

COLOR MONITORS! HARD-DISK GUIDE GAMES

# MACWORLD

December 1987 \$3.95

Canada \$4.95

The Macintosh™ Magazine

## What's Wrong with Mail Order?

*The problems  
don't stop—  
A Special Report*





# Hurry up and

Whether it's a two-page letter or a 100-page report, the whole point of writing is to get to the point. And nothing gets you there faster than Microsoft® Word, Version 3.



*Moving an outline heading moves its associated text. So you can not only organize your thoughts, you can quickly rearrange your words, too.*

That's because Word is not your ordinary word processor. In fact, it's not a word processor at all.

Word is the Macintosh™'s first document processor.

And it's specifically designed to take you from outline to output, without getting you bogged down in details.

That's why you'll find a combination of powerful features in

Word you won't find anywhere else.

Like an integrated outliner for organizing your thoughts. And for rearranging pages of paragraphs with a simple click of the mouse.

Likewise, a simple mouse click is all you need to check and correct your spelling, using Word's built-in, customizable 80,000-word dictionary.

Plus you can preview and adjust page layouts before you print. Customize menus, so the files, fonts and formats you need are always at hand. Even assign Word the time-consuming chore of generating a complete index and table of contents.

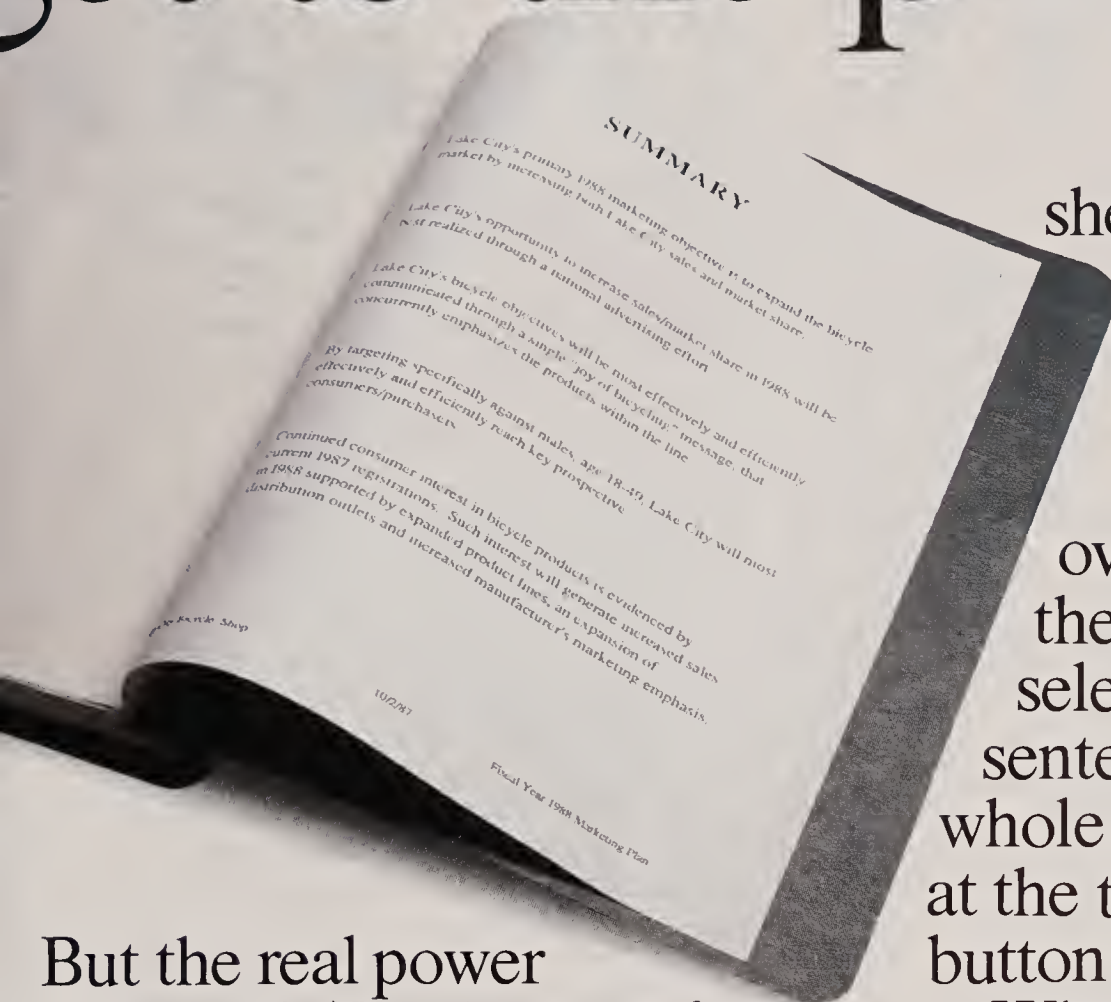
All critical, professional features that strip hours off the task of turning rough thoughts into crisp, persuasive documents.

*For more speed, Word lets you duplicate all mouse functions from the keyboard.*





# get to the point.



sheets, for saving and reusing type styles and formats with a simple point and click.

And obvious, but often overlooked time-savers, like the ability to select words, sentences or whole paragraphs at the touch of a button.



*What's the difference between Word's built-in spelling corrector and a secretary with a dictionary? How about a couple of hours.*

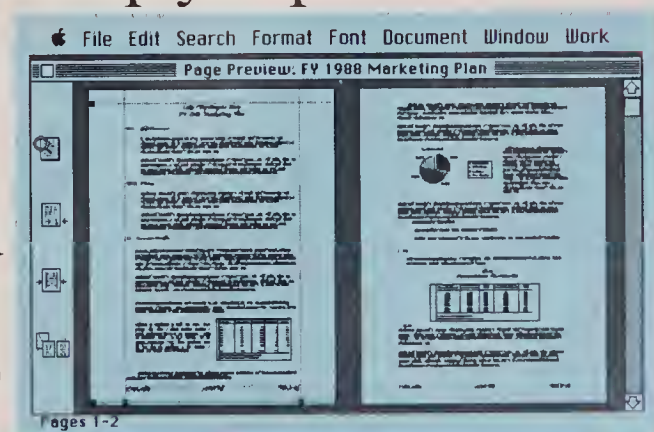
But the real power of Microsoft Word comes from the major time-saving features available while you input, edit and format your work.

Advanced features, like command and accelerator keys, that

What can Word do for you? The answer can be found at your local Microsoft dealer. For the address of one near you call (800) 541-1261, Dept. A76. Ask him to help you put Word

to work in preparing your most complicated documents.

And in no time at all you'll reach your own conclusions.



*Page preview saves you endless trips to the printer because you can revise page breaks and margins before you print.*

highest concentration of owners in a single age group with 12.7 percent. The combined age group of 25-54 accounted for the greatest concentration of total bicycle sales with 55.4 percent.

Relative to population in each age group, sales indicate that there is above average interest in bicycle products in the 15-44 age categories. Sales are relatively lower, at 27.6 percent, for the younger segment (age 15-24); this is significant given the fact that the population in this segment is almost half that of the 25-49 segment.

The discrepancy between the information from Lake City's warranty registrations and the current research finds may be due to the following:

caused that the 20-24 age group had the highest concentration of owners in a single age group with 12.7 percent. The combined age group of 25-54 accounted for the greatest concentration of total bicycle sales with 55.4 percent.

Relative to population in each age group, sales indicate that there is above average interest in bicycle products in the 15-44 age categories. Sales are relatively lower, at 27.6 percent, for the younger segment (age 15-24); this is significant given the fact that the population in this segment is almost half that of the 25-49 segment.

The discrepancy between the information from Lake City's warranty registrations and the current research finds may be due to the following:

- Lake City's warranty information may not reflect accurate information regarding the purchaser.
- The owner/buyer may not be the primary user of the vehicle.
- The mail survey technique used for the current research may have been biased toward older respondents.

With style sheets, you can change from one format to another with just a click of the mouse.

duplicate every mouse function while you keep your hands on the keyboard. Glossaries, for recalling frequently used text with a few rapid keystrokes. Style

## Microsoft® Word

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.  
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



# MACWORLD

December 1987

The Macintosh™ Magazine



## Departments

**11 Mac Bulletin**  
Late-breaking news.

**17 David Bunnell**

**27 Letters**

**39 Commentary/Jerry Borrell**

**47 Contributors Notes**

**53 Steven Levy**

**159 New Products**  
A quick look at new Mac software, hardware, and accessories.

**171 How To/Getting Started with PostScript**  
An inside look at the language that drives the LaserWriter.

**191 How To/Business Clinic**  
Let *HyperCard* take charge of your To Do list.

**209 How To/Quick Tips**  
Quicker closing in *Excel*, quicker start-up with the LaserWriter, new symbols on the SE keyboard, and more.

**219 How To/Insights on SuperPaint**  
Tips to make the most of *SuperPaint*'s two layers of graphics.

**235 How To/Mac System Tools**  
Ten steps to more memory: installing SIMMs in a Mac II.

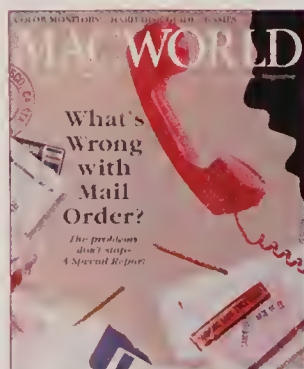
## 67 Macworld News

▪ *1200 DPI on Paper* Varityper and Printware take the next step in laser printing.

▪ *Videodisk Played by HyperCard* HyperCard control makes video-disk programs interactive.

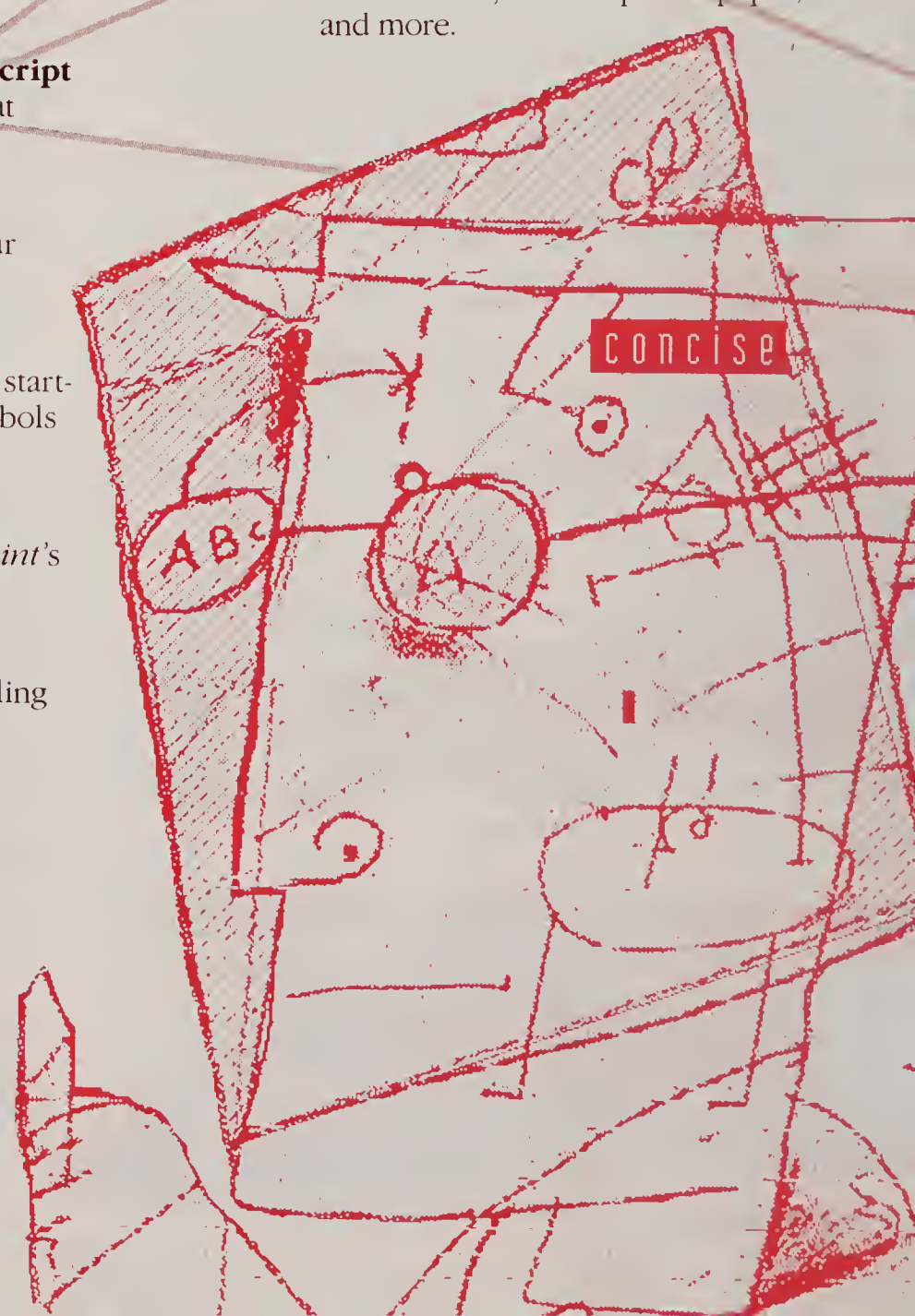
▪ *Coaching Writers Via Modem* An innovative teaching program makes use of remote experts.

Plus, a much easier way to use CompuServe, a new program that writes powerful macros, a desktop newspaper, and more.



### On the Cover

Fly-by-night retailers, mail fraud schemes, and credit card criminals are giving computer mail order a bad name. See page 82 for a special report on this troubled industry.






## Features

- 
- 82 What's Wrong with Mail Order?**  
Bad management and outright fraud are putting consumers on the defensive.
- 90 Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope**  
Color monitors compared.
- 96 Macintosh-Aided Design**  
The promise and problems of the Mac as an engineering workstation.
- 104 The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage**  
What to look for when buying a hard disk, plus feature comparisons for over 200 drives.
- 118 The Game Hall of Fame Annex**  
Which are the best Mac games? Announcing this year's personal picks from our eminent panel of one.
- 124 Inside Outliners**  
The I, II, IIIs of Mac outline programs—a buyer's guide.

## Reviews

- 
- 136 Hello, PhoneNet Calling**  
*PhoneNet System* network wiring system and diagnostic software.
- 138 A (Re)Touch of Gray**  
*ImageStudio* gray-scale editor.
- 139 Desktop Publishing the Hard Way**  
*MacPublisher III*.
- 141 Vocab Rehab**  
*Smart Words* vocabulary tutor.
- 142 How Not to Meet Women**  
*Leisure Suit Larry in the Land of the Lounge Lizards* adult game.
- 142 Pace Yourself**  
*Personal Training Systems*.
- 144 The Finder in a Desk Accessory**  
*DiskTools II* Finder alternative.
- 145 Expanding Your Network**  
*MultiTalk MT-100* and *NetModem V1200* network modems.
- 146 Working Software Opens Up**  
*Findswell*, *LookUp*, and *Spellswell* personal productivity helpers.
- 148 The Musical Tutor**  
*Listen* ear-training drills.
- 149 Courseware Construction Set**  
*Course Builder* authoring language.
- 150 More on Hand**  
*PowerStation* and *Suitcase* Finder alternative and DA organizer.
- 151 Mail Merging Power for MacWrite**  
*MergeWrite*.
- 152 An Environmental Choice**  
*TML Modula-2* for MPW compiler.



# MACWORLD

---

**David Bunnell**

Editor-in-Chief

**Jacqueline Poitier**

Director/Art and Design

---

**Jerry Borrell**

Editor

**Christopher Burg**

Art Director

---

**Editorial**

*Managing Editor:* Charles Barrett

*Senior Associate Editor:* Adrian Mello  
(Features)

*Senior Technical Editor:* David Ushijima

*Associate Editors:* Gil Davis (News),  
Nancy E. Dunn (Departments),  
Janet McCandless (Reviews), Brita Meng  
(East Coast Editor)

*Editorial Manager:* Jane Lagas

*Assistant Editors:* Eileen Drapiza  
(New Products), Valerie L. Kuletz,  
Joe Matazzoni

*Senior Copy Editor:* Julie Ericksen

*Copy Editors:* Cathy E. Abes,  
William Freais, Felicity O'Meara

*Editorial Assistant:* Mark Hurlow

*Editorial Administrative Assistant:*  
Otto Waldorf

*Editorial Secretary:* Sharon Roe

*Contributing Editors:* Danny Goodman,  
Jim Heid, Steven Levy, Erfert Nielson,  
Lon Poole, Charles Seiter,  
Franklin Tessler, Bruce Webster

---

**Harry Miller**

Corporate Editor

**J. Kelley Younger**

Editorial Director

**Karen Wickre**

Editorial Administrator

---

*Assistant to the Editorial Director:*

Daniel C. Berkowitz

---

**Art and Design**

*Designer:* Susan Howard

*Associate Art Director:* Joanne Hoffman

*Senior Design Associate:* Leslie Barton

*Design Associate:* Victoria Floyd

*Assistant to the Director:*

Jon Christianson

---

**Production**

*Director:* Herbert Linden

*Senior Production Manager:*  
Linda Manes

*Editorial Production Manager:*

Ellyn L. Hament

*Production Editor:* Susan M. Ford

*Assistant Production Manager:*

MaryAnn DePietro

*Lead Typesetter:* Mark L. Duran

*Typesetter:* Virginia Weir

*Advertising Booking Coordinator:*

Rosanne Reynoso

*Advertising Billing Clerk:* Kevin Greene

---

**Research**

*Director:* Cheryl Woodard

*Manager:* Gary L. Rocchio

*Assistant Manager:* Ralph Ames

*Analyst:* Ray Petsche

*Report Coordinator:* Steven F. York

---

**Corporate Development**

*Publicist:* Shirley Gines

*Special Projects:* Jeffrey S. Glines

*Administrative Assistant:*

Emily Bower

---

**James E. Martin**

Group Publisher

---

**Marketing and Advertising Sales**

*Director of Advertising Sales:*

Larry Hilderbrand

*Senior Account Manager/*

*No. California (San Francisco):*

Penny Rigby (415/546-7722)

*Western Advertising Manager/*

*Northwest:* Patricia Navone  
(415/546-7722)

*No. California (San Jose):*

Cherie La France (415/546-7722)

*Midwest:* Shannon Dolan (312/827-4477)

*Southeast:* Judy Sutter (404/394-0758)

*New England:* Claire Wallace

(617/879-0700)

*New York:* Bill Thompson (201/967-1350)

*So. California, Southwest, Texas:*

Lisa Hillgren (213/312-8008)

*Directory/1/6-Page Ads:* Niki Stranz

---

**Circulation**

*Director:* John Griffin

*Business Manager:* Gail Egbert

*Single-Copy Sales Manager:*

George Clark

*Single-Copy Sales Rep:* Martin Garchar

*Promotion Manager:* Daniel Orum

*Promotion Coordinators:*

Billie Brownell, Ed Chittenden

*Fulfillment Manager:* Deborah Winders

*Fulfillment Coordinators:*

Evelyn Adenau, Doug Norde

---

**Administration**

*Director:* Janet D. McGinnis

*Accounting Manager:* Pat Murphy

*Administrative Services Manager:*

Joseph Wollenweber

*Employee Relations Manager:*

Shelly Ginenthal

*Training Manager:* John Knight

*Technical Manager:* Nancy Canning

*Assistant to the President:*

Christina W. Spence

*Assistant to the Group Publisher:*

Loretta Giglione

---

**Corporate**

*PCW Communications, Inc.*

**David Bunnell**

*Chairman*

**Bartlett R. Rhoades**

*President & CEO*

**John Griffin**

*Vice President*

**Herbert Linden**

*Vice President*

**James E. Martin**

*Vice President*

**Jacqueline Poitier**

*Vice President*

**Cheryl Woodard**

*Vice President*

**Andrew Fluegelman**

*1943-1985*

*Founding Editor*

---

**December 1987****Volume 4, Number 12**

*Macworld*™ (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are \$30 for 12 issues, \$60 for 24 issues, and \$90 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add \$6 per year from Canada and Mexico; add \$12 per year for surface mail or \$80 per year for airmail from all other countries. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Macworld*, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529. For dealer inquiries call 800/621-5461, in California 800/521-8455. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/243-0505.

For subscriber service questions call toll-free 800/525-0643 (in Colorado 303/447-9330) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529.

*Macworld* is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc. *Macworld* is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE and the APPLE LOGO are registered trademarks, and MAC, MACINTOSH, MACWORLD, and MACLETTER are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America. Copyright ©1987 PCW Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

*Macworld* is a member of IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 28 major countries. Fourteen million people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month.

 **IDG**  
COMMUNICATIONS

 **BPA**



# "Dad and I have a lot of great times together...UpTimes"



"My family is pretty cool. We go fishing, we go to the science museum and we go for UpTime, because it's fun.

"UpTime comes in the mail every month. I like the games. Dad likes the games, but he says he gets it for the business stuff. My sister thinks she's a genius so she gets into all the educational parts.

"Mom laughs a lot. She says it makes her happy to see us happy. Mothers go for that kind of stuff.

"Dad always brings his briefcase home from the office. But, you know the nights when UpTime comes, he never opens it up."

*Tommy Douglas  
Student  
Providence, Rhode Island*

Yes, I want to share the UpTimes on my Macintosh! Please start my subscription to UpTime, the disk monthly immediately.

- ☐ 12 Disk Issues for \$89.95
- ☐ 06 Disk Issues for \$69.95
- ☐ 03 Disk Issues for \$49.95
- ☐ 01 Disk Issues for \$14.95

- ☐ VISA   ☐ MC   ☐ AM/EX
- ☐ CHECK (payable to UpTime please)

(Add \$2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO)

ACCOUNT NUMBER

SIGNATURE

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY • STATE • ZIP CODE

TYPE OF COMPUTER

**UP TIME**

the Disk Monthly

PO Box 299 • Newport, RI 02840  
401-849-4925 • 800-437-0033

Circle 537 on reader service card



# Ten thousand pages, take it or leave it.

For those of you going places, here's a little something that solves big storage problems in the time it takes to say "who has the Farnsworth financial files?"

Introducing Totem.™

A rather revolutionary Bering 20 mb Bernoulli compact disk drive system for Macintosh computers. And, the first truly *portable* 5¼" system. One that lets you tote around 10,000 pages of data on a sleek cartridge about the size of a piece of bread.

Translated, that's 25 times the storage you get on one standard floppy.

Yet unlike floppies, the Totem is no slouch for speed. It's just as fast as a hard disk. In fact, your computer will think it's a hard disk. You can even share it with co-workers. And its advanced Bernoulli aerodynamics make it resist head crashing. If you've ever used hard disks, you know what a pain that can be.

But the real beauty of Totem is that it fits perfectly right under your Mac. No mess. No fuss. And no extra hardware to buy. To add storage, just pick up another Totem cartridge.

Last, but certainly not least, there's a whole family of Totem drives to choose from. They're all in the brochure. To get yours, write or call Bering Industries, Inc., 280 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Inside California, call 800 533-DISK. Call 800 BERING 1 outside California. Just say "I'll take it."

**BERING**  
A MOUNTAIN COMPUTER, INC. COMPANY







# Check your in-box.

## Now check ours.

THINK Technologies proudly presents InBox,<sup>™</sup> winner of the MacUser Editors' Choice Award for 1986 as the best new desktop communications package. The InBox family of products can be used on AppleTalk<sup>™</sup> and NetBIOS LANs to transfer spreadsheet, word processing, database, graphics, publishing and other files from Mac to Mac, Mac to PC, PC to Mac and PC to PC. You can also create, send and receive memos and phone messages. All while running other applications. Plus, new Version 2.0 supports multiple message centers for larger networks and no longer requires a dedicated Mac. Now you can share information, communicate more and meet less. For more information or the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1-617-275-4800. Or write to us at the address below.



### **THINK Technologies, Inc.**

135 South Road, Bedford, Massachusetts 01730

InBox is a trademark of THINK Technologies, Inc.  
Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used  
by Apple Computer, Inc. with its express permission.  
AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer.

# THINK

Circle 96 on reader service card





# It's the highest achievement to be both beautiful and

In the field of nature, the design skills of the hen and the spider have rightfully earned universal acclaim.

In the field of desktop publishing software, the same credentials apply to Letraset, leaders in graphic design for nearly 30 years.

And now Letraset proudly introduces its most recent achievement: Ready Set Go! 4.0™ page layout software for the Macintosh™ embodying

the perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity.

For the artist in you, RSG! 4.0 offers innovative design features that allow you to produce pages that are excitingly creative.

Including automatic run-arounds that make it easy to create extraordinary visual effects. An elegant new tool bar that keeps your tool boxes accessible to each docu-

ment you're creating. Powerful snap-to design grids that help you interactively place text and graphics and visualize designs as you go. Facing pages that allow you to view, edit and lay out a two-page spread. "Lock-and-Don't-Print" features that let you produce multiple pages for color overlays. And over 50 fill-and-pen patterns, based on Letraset's popular collection of rules and borders,





# evement of great design d functional.

to create a variety of special graphics.

The practical side of you will be pleased to learn that RSG! 4.0 is also packed with a wide array of powerful time and effort saving production features.

For example, RSG! 4.0 comes equipped with full-function word processing and a built-in 100,000-word spell checker that can suggest correct spelling alternatives. Style

throughout a one-page layout or an extensive multi-page document with a single keystroke. A linker tool that allows text to flow automatically as new text or graphics are needed. And RSG! 4.0 even boasts tabloid-size page formats up to a generous 99×99 inches.

In other words, RSG! 4.0 is the first page layout software of its kind. A tool for those who recognize that

sheets that let you make formatted changes

great design is the product not only of powerful creative resources, but of a genius for efficient production.

Any authorized Letraset graphic design software dealer will be glad to illustrate the above with a Ready Set Go! 4.0 demonstration. For the name of the dealer nearest you, just call (800) 722-0377.

## Letraset<sup>®</sup>

✶ ESSELTE

Communication by design.

Copyright 1987 Letraset U.S.A. Ready Set Go! 4.0 is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 598 on reader service card



# THEIR INSTANT PRESENTATION.



# OUR INSTANT PRESENTATION.

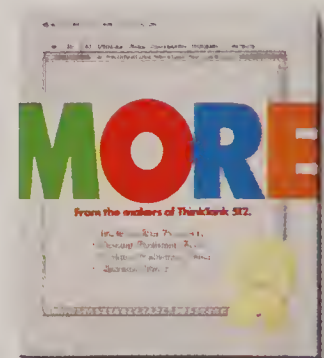
If you're a busy manager who wants to look your best at a moment's notice, but don't have time to be an artist, there's only one choice. MORE. Because MORE is the only presentation software that turns ideas into presentations instantly. By doing all the art work for you using its built-in "graphic artist."

MORE is both an award winning outline processor *and* an instant presentation maker. So, for example, you can outline a new product sales plan right now. Then, when you need to present your time table, just click the mouse and that part of your outline becomes a perfectly spaced bullet chart. Want to add impact with shadowing and double lines or different type sizes and fonts? Click again. Or pick another part of the outline, click, and there's your organization chart. You can even print the entire outline

and it's your sales meeting agenda. MORE is easy. Effective. And instant.

MORE outlining helps you get results fast. MORE presentations show off those results even faster. Maybe that's why MORE was named *MAC User's* product of the year. And why it's the best seller. Get more time to map out strategy and prepare for meetings. Get MORE. It's the fastest way to organize and build presentations. Beyond a shadow of a doubt.

For MORE information call 800-441-7234, in California 800-626-8847.





## Goodbye Separator, Hello Color Cutter

► Last month *Macworld* featured an article comparing the color-separation features of *Quark XPress*, *Cricket Draw*, *LaserPaint*, and *Adobe Separator*. The winner in the tests was *Separator*, a desk accessory that converts *Adobe Illustrator* and other EPS files into four-color separations. Shortly before the article went to press, Adobe postponed *Separator*'s release indefinitely.

In the meantime, People's Publishing has filled the gap with its *Color Cutter System*—a combination software and service package that creates color files from PostScript documents. Like *Separator*, *Color Cutter* uses the color and tint information specified in an *Illustrator* document to generate four-color separations. *Color Cutter* can also create separations based on the Pantone Matching System. Users send separated files to People's Publishing in Atlanta for processing. Color-separation negatives are returned, with a choice of Chromalin or color-key proofs.—Jim Morton

## More Fax

► Look for the fax market to become a hot one for the Macintosh following Apple's delivery of its AppleFax Modem and accompanying software. Solutions, Inc., of Montpelier, Vermont, has already introduced *MacFax*, software that provides full background processing sup-

port of the AppleFax modem whether or not the system is running MultiFinder. This means that other applications can be run at the same time a fax document is being sent or received.

*MacFax* also includes *Glue*, which allows AppleFax-equipped users to exchange, at 9600 baud, documents created with almost any application, even if the recipient doesn't have the application that the sender used to create the document. In addition, *MacFax* works with Solutions' own *Desktop Express*.

## Raster Goes Vector

► Look for Silicon Beach Software of San Diego to make a real splash at January's Macworld Expo in San Francisco by introducing *Digital Darkroom*, an image-processing application that can convert raster images, like *MacPaint* documents, to vector images, like those created with *MacDraw*. It's a breakthrough for any computer, and it's happening to the Macintosh.

*Digital Darkroom* works with images captured by black-and-white scanners and handles up to 256 levels of gray. With *Digital Darkroom*, which will be shipped in the first quarter of 1988, you can heighten or soften the contrast between a defined area and its background by changing the gray-scale value of many individual pixels. Other possible effects include posterization and screening.

## MacWar?

► Another first for the Macintosh: Apple has teamed up with Magnavox Electronic Systems Company to seek a five-year, \$800-million contract from the U.S. Army. It's the first time Apple has entered a bid for a major U.S. government contract since opening its Washington, D.C., office in 1986.

Army purchasing agents are seeking both hardware and software to be integrated into a Command and Control System. Some of the computers will be ruggedized to withstand transportation in all climates.

## A MacService?

► A new 44-page manual about how to create newspaper-style graphics on the Mac is now available for \$10. *Graphically Sound and Factually Fit: A Newspaper Guide to Information Graphics on the Apple Macintosh* was written (and heavily illustrated) by Steve Segal, a graphic designer for the *Lawrence Eagle-Tribune* in Lawrence, Massachusetts.

Segal's book provides hundreds of tips for using programs like *MacDraw* and *Cricket Draw*, including how to use some advanced features that are not documented elsewhere. The book also includes instructions for making color separations with the Mac; tips for illustrating graphs, statistics, and maps; and recommendations for assembling a Macintosh-based information graphics system.

Orders may be sent to Steve Segal, Graphics Department, *Lawrence Eagle-Tribune*, Box 100, Lawrence, MA 01842.

## Adobe's PostScript—In or Out at Apple?

► All of a sudden, Adobe's PostScript is so "in" that perhaps a dozen companies are developing software that makes printers PostScript compatible. Several new PostScript-compatible printers are to be available during the first quarter of 1988.

But with so many companies eager to come to the PostScript party, what happens if Apple decides not to throw one?

Steve Jobs, now spearheading a "next-generation" computer at NeXT, raised this possibility when he announced an agreement with Adobe to produce Display PostScript.

Display PostScript will function much like PostScript, except that it will write to the computer's screen. According to Jobs, using the same language for both the printer and the display means that a single piece of hardware can serve both outputs, and that no translation from one language to another is necessary.

If Apple decides to use the same description language for both the Mac's screen and the printer, Apple's printers could be less expensive than PostScript printers because they wouldn't have to include a computer to handle page pro-

(continues)



cessing. And Apple could eliminate royalty payments to Adobe.

An Apple representative recently indicated that the company intends to upgrade QuickDraw to serve as a display-description language for its upcoming computers. QuickDraw already serves as a page-description language in General Computer's Personal LaserPrinter. Could an upgraded QuickDraw equal, or even surpass, PostScript's functions? Most observers agree that it's quite possible.

## The Videodisk Connection

► One of the more exciting possibilities of *HyperCard* is its ability to drive a videodisk player. Thousands of video images then become "playable" by the Macintosh, which can send still frames to the television screen either one by one or so rapidly that they become movies.

Now there's a simple way to connect a Mac to a videodisk player. LaserTalk, a single cable from Optical Data Corporation of Florham Park, New Jersey, works in place of previous videodisk-player drivers (peripheral devices or complex computer cards).

*Lesson Maker* and *Laser Write*, LaserTalk's companion software, speed the assembly of videodisk lessons for group or individualized teaching—the Mac version operates with *HyperCard*. With LaserTalk, the Mac can access Optical Data's *The Living Textbook* and *Windows on Science*, two videodisk lessons used in hundreds of schools nationwide. For more information, call Optical Data at 201/377-0302.

## Three Mergers

► The acquisitions game continues with Phoenix Technologies' purchase of SoftStyle, a Hawaii-based publisher of Macintosh and MS-DOS printer driver software.

To compete more effectively with its long-term competitors AT&T and IBM, 3Com Corporation has merged with Bridge Communications. Bridge is a vendor of local area network systems, and 3Com manufactures and markets work-group computing systems.

Scientific Micro Systems (SMS), a major producer of very large scale integrated (VLSI) circuits, has acquired Levco Corporation, a manufacturer of Mac accelerator boards. Levco's product line will be merged with Super-Mac Technology, an SMS subsidiary best known for its DataFrame hard disks.

## FidoNet on the Mac

► Michael Connick's *Tabby* program, which will allow Macs to be used as FidoNet nodes using Connick's *Mouse Exchange BBS* software, is expected to be available in January.

FidoNet, a dispersed electronic-mail system written by Tom Jennings, now has over 2000 MS-DOS-based nodes in North America, Europe, and Australia. Once a night, each FidoNet node shuts down to send and receive electronic mail.

One major gap in Macintosh BBS software still remains: the lack of a multiuser, multiline bulletin board system. Even the Berkeley Macintosh User Group is turning to a DOS-based system to improve both the availability and performance of its popular BBS.

## A Parade of PostScript Compatibles

► We'll call printer drivers being written to emulate Adobe's PostScript *compatibles* rather than *clones*—because they may not have exactly the same functionality.

If all goes well, these PostScript-compatible interpreters will take the PostScript output of various application programs and turn it into pages of copy that approximate as closely as possible what you see on a Mac screen.

Nearly a dozen companies are developing PostScript-compatible software because they feel that Adobe is doing too well to respond quickly enough to requests for new implementations, and that its licensing prices are too high. (Adobe responds that it's often able to meet a 90-day turnaround time and has dramatically lowered its fees for small-volume sales.)

PrintWare—with its 600-by-1200-dpi, plain-paper laser printer—decided, after negotiating with Adobe, to write its own page-description language, PrintScript (at press time it was about 95 percent complete). Other announced products include a Bell & Howell printer that will use a Phoenix PostScript interpreter and several Nissho Electronics laser printers with CCS-Page from Control-C Software. Other companies that are reportedly producing PostScript-compatible interpreters include Bauer Enterprises, Lincoln and Company, Conographic Corporation, Raster Images Processing Systems, and Eicon Technology Corporation.

## Building It Right

► Wouldn't it be great to design pipes, beams, or reinforced-concrete structures on the Mac and then immediately discover their structural strengths and weaknesses?

You can do just that with *MacCOGO* (COGO stands for coordinate geometry) from Erez Anzel Software of Ontario, Canada. This new program, which also works in color on the Mac II, calculates over 30 geometric and structural characteristics, including inertia, section modulus, and composite modulus of elasticity.

Calculations can be made with 7-decimal digit precision, and diagrams and text can be printed on a LaserWriter or an ImageWriter. *MacCOGO*'s introductory price is \$95, and it may be returned within one month for a full refund if purchased directly from the publisher. Call Erez Anzel Software at 416/738-4601 for more information.

## A DEC First

► For the first time, Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) has endorsed a Macintosh-oriented product. DEC is joining forces with Odesta, publisher of the *Helix* database, to develop a version of *Helix* that runs on both VAX and the Mac.

DEC expects the resulting compatibility between VAX and the Mac to help DEC, the second-largest computer manufacturer, sell more VAX units to Macintosh-oriented businesses, since manipulation of *Helix* will be almost transparent to users. However, DEC is still silent about endorsing connections to the Macintosh itself. □



# Quadruple The Speed Of Your Macintosh.



The Radius Accelerator™ quadruples the processing speed of every Macintosh application.

If you're doing graphic design or Desktop Publishing, the Accelerator allows you to create and combine pictures and text at unprecedented speeds. We are talking blindingly fast.

For time-intensive processing tasks like spreadsheets, scientific computations or sorting through databases, the Accelerator will redefine your concept of personal productivity.

If you're using a Macintosh™ as a file server, the Accelerator will earn smiles from everyone on your AppleTalk® network.

The Accelerator is powered by the same 32-bit microprocessor that commands the Macintosh II.

In addition, it has a high-speed hardware cache that places frequently used information where it can be retrieved at the full speed of the MC68020.

Although the MC68020 is a commonly used microprocessor, Radius makes it work in an

uncommon fashion. Our innovative, proprietary technology translates into a smaller board with fewer power requirements. And that means significantly reduced costs.

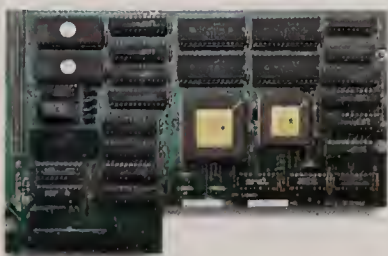
Which is one more reason why the Accelerator is such an exceptional value.

For those of you who think numbers speak louder than words, the Accelerator is available with an optional MC68881 coprocessor that blazes through floating point computations at up to 100 times the speed of the Macintosh Plus.

An Authorized Radius Dealer can install an Accelerator board in your Macintosh Plus or SE computer in a matter of minutes.

But wait. Did we really say wait? The Accelerator has another unique feature. The MagicBus™.

The MagicBus allows you to expand your Macintosh with another internal expansion board. So you can add future products from Radius or other developers.



Of course, you could use the MagicBus immediately—to install the ultimate Desktop Publishing peripheral. The Radius Full Page Display™ (FPD).

Like the Accelerator, the Full Page Display was designed by several key members of the original Macintosh team.

Today these people are at Radius creating enhancements for the Macintosh that are setting new standards for the industry.

If you really want to get the most out of your Macintosh, see a Radius dealer today.

And save yourself a bundle of time.

**Circle 577 on reader service card**

**radius™**

For the name of the Radius dealer nearest you call 1-408-434-1010.



# Write from

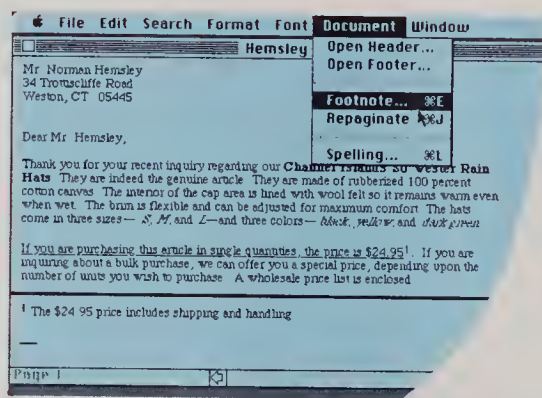
When it's time to start putting words on paper, Microsoft® Write is the right place to start. Because no comparably-priced word processor gives you as many features. Or an easier way to get at them.

If you already own a Macintosh™, you already know how to use Microsoft Write. Because it shares all those great Macintosh qualities. Like comprehensive, pull-down menus. And familiar point-and-click operation.

But don't worry if you've never made friends with a mouse before. Microsoft's exclusive on-line context-sensitive Help puts the answers to most of your questions a mere button push away.



Microsoft Write's 80,000-word, customizable dictionary helps our built-in spelling corrector make all your words letter-perfect.



Teamwork at work. You supply the words, Microsoft Write supplies the footnote number and location.

Plus you get all the documentation and telephone support that's helped make Microsoft's family of products the most popular of all Macintosh applications.

But making it easy to get your words on paper is just the beginning.

For example, thanks to a built-in spelling corrector, those well-chosen words of yours will all be impeccably spelled. And, thanks to another innovative feature, properly placed as well.

Because the page preview command offers you the unique opportunity to examine your work a miniature page at a time. So you can review, and revise, all those little factors that make the difference between a good looking document and a great one.

# AAAA

Team Microsoft Write with a LaserWriter™ printer and your words



# the start.

Like where pages break and margins fall. And how the headers and footers lay out.

What's more, with advanced features like automatic footnotes, newsletter-column formatting, and the ability to mix text and graphics on the same line, Microsoft Write adds authority, and clarity, to all types of writing. With about as much effort as it takes to dot an i.

But Microsoft Write doesn't stop there.

As your word processing needs grow, you can always take advantage of the powerful,

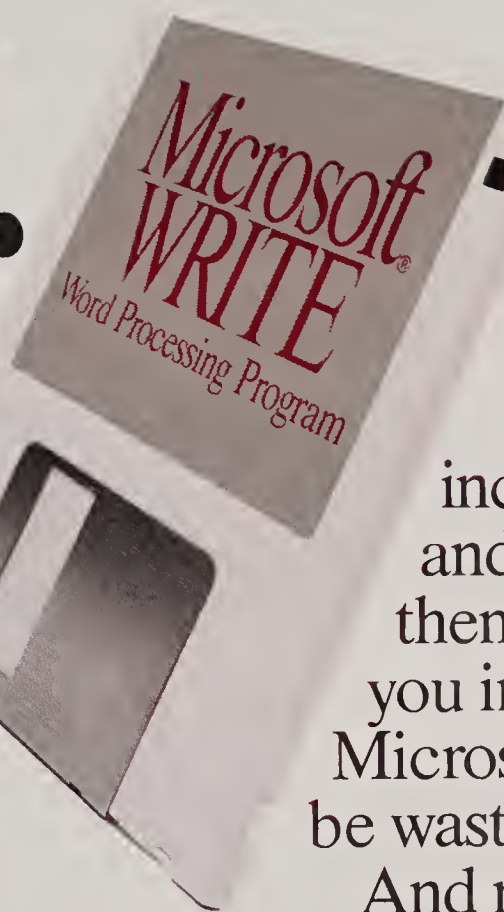
AAAAA  
can stand as tall, or as small, as you'd like.

processor, Microsoft Word, Version 3.

Without going back to page one.

In addition to using your existing files, Word uses the same commands as Microsoft Write.

professional features of the Macintosh's leading word

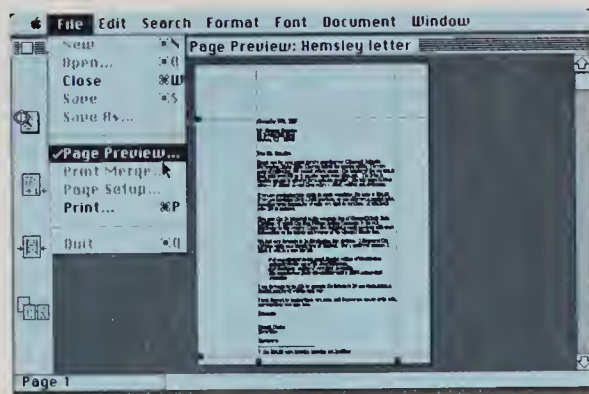


And then adds incredible features and flexibility to them. So the time you invest with Microsoft Write won't be wasted.

And neither will your money. All registered Microsoft Write owners can upgrade to Word at a special, reduced price.

Before it's time to face up to the infamous blank page, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. A63, for the name of a Microsoft Write dealer near you.

Trust him to give you everything you need to get your writing started. Except, perhaps, an opening line.



With Microsoft Write's page preview command, what you see on the screen is what you'll see on your paper. Line after line after line.



Got a question? Microsoft Write's on-line, context-sensitive Help gives you the answer. Right on the spot.

## Microsoft Write



THE NEW YORK TIMES:

**"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software..."**

LOS ANGELES TIMES:

**"The program is more sophisticated and easier to use than any...on either the PC or the Mac."**

MACWORLD:

**"...brings together the best traits of every Mac communications program."**

INFOWORLD:

**"MicroPhone is the easiest communications package we've seen."**

### With reviews like these who needs advertising?

They say the best advertising is word of mouth. So we're reprinting some of the multitude of words that have already been said about MicroPhone communications software for the Macintosh.

And what they're saying, universally, is that MicroPhone—created by Dennis Brothers—has far outdistanced all its predecessors. That for the novice, MicroPhone is the simplest telecom software ever devised. That for the expert, MicroPhone is the most powerful.

### On-line for the lazy.

MicroPhone gives you the means to create infinitely elaborate macro (automated) routines with infinite simplicity. Its powerful script language is written in plain English, and it also features a recording mode that watches, saves, and repeats what you do. So no programming skills are required.

The upshot is that MicroPhone will save you time, hassle, and on-line fees by automating virtually every operation you now

have to key by hand. Log on procedures. File transfers. And, for a good example, E-mail retrieval routines.

At a single command from you, MicroPhone will dial your E-mail service, give your ID number and password. Navigate its way through the labyrinth to your mailbox. Check for mail. Log off if there is none. And if there is, MicroPhone will collect, print, and save all messages to your disk. Then, politely log off.

#### Let's get technical box.

- 50 to 57,600 Baud
- Supports XMODEM YMODEM ASCII
- 1K BLOCKS
- MACBINARY
- MACTERMINAL 1.1
- Emulates TTY VT52 VT100
- Capture file On/Off
- Printer On/Off
- Auto log on scripts for information utilities provided
- Scripts Invoked by Button Menu Command Key
- Scripts have full logic constructs
- Works with ALL Macintosh models & LaserWriter
- Works with all async modems (Hayes included)
- Includes Switcher & CompuServe subscription
- Includes text editor licensed from Dreams of the Phoenix Inc.
- Documentation by Neil Shapiro

If you prefer, you can direct MicroPhone to initiate this sequence simply by inserting the disk. Or automatically, at any specified time, day, night. Or at regular intervals.

Anything else you need to do, from collecting stock quotes to sending and receiving files, is just as simple.

### Try it out at home or office.

You can find out firsthand just what a remarkable program MicroPhone is. Without risking a cent. We give you a thirty-day moneyback guarantee, no questions asked. Which is virtually unprecedented in software.

Since MicroPhone is not copy protected, we obviously have vast confidence both in our program. And in you.

**MicroPhone™**  
Communications Software  
for the Macintosh



MacUser Editor's  
Choice Award



SOFTWARE  
VENTURES

2907 Claremont Avenue Suite 220 Berkeley, CA 94705 415-644-3232

Circle 625 on reader service card



# In Search of Apple's Achilles' Heel



||||| Apple's got the present in its pocket. But will its magic spell last as we move into the next generation of computing?

Dig around deep enough and you're sure to uncover a worm or two somewhere at Apple—and I'm trying to find out where it is.

Don't get me wrong. I'm not a nihilist who harbors ill feelings toward the computer maker. I stood by Apple in its darkest days when the conventional thinking was that the Macintosh would bite the dust and perhaps Apple would have to make an IBM-compatible machine.

It's just my natural inclination to be skeptical. And right now there's an almost fundamentalist fervor surrounding Apple Computer and everything it does. The fact that nearly every computer guru and opinion maker in the personal computer industry thinks that Apple is really smart, that it's outgunning IBM, that it's playing all its cards right—frankly, this has me worried. Because these people have never been right about anything in the past.

So I think we need to take a look at some areas of possible concern for people who use the Macintosh, as the old year draws to a close and 1988 begins. Here are some potential trouble spots in the Macintosh world that could escalate into major conflicts in the coming year.

First of all, I'm concerned about Apple's so-called strategic alliance with Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) as Apple pursues its quest for connectivity with DEC's VAX line of minicomputers. How is that alliance truly going to benefit the Mac user? Does Apple really believe that it's gaining an advantage by linking up with DEC? Or is it merely being used by a much more sophisticated company that has a history of buying expertise and innovation when it can't succeed on its own in the marketplace?

Apple should heed the lessons of Ramtek and Tektronix. Remember how DEC used those companies' technologies as a front end for its graphics terminal until it finally got its act together and built its

own VAX workstation? After that, DEC kissed Ramtek and Tektronix good-bye.

More to the point, DEC has shown that it can't build its own personal computers. Witness the disastrous DEC Rainbow and the improbable Pro. Not to mention DEC's puny Z-80-based PC with its two lackluster disk drives. DEC has now had three generations of bad machines. It could be that Apple presents an enormously tempting takeover target for the industry giant.

I have to wonder if the VAX is really DEC's Trojan horse in Apple's connectivity stable.

I also have to worry about Apple's strategic planning and product teams. Do they have the right stuff to propel Apple to the \$5 billion level? Apple's senior vice president of research and development, Jean-Louis Gassée, and his cohorts are doing some things right. They've developed the Mac II, and a lot of people say it's a better computer than the 386 machine. They've expanded the definition and capability of the Mac's operating system—they have MultiFinder and *HyperCard*. But what are their flaws? What is the quantum leap they still need to make?

At the recent Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference, Apple's arch-nemesis Steve Jobs predicted that Macintosh technology would peak by 1991 and be replaced by a new breed of workstation, as exemplified presumably by his own NeXT, Inc.'s future product offering. "The Macintosh software architecture will reach its limits then," Jobs warned.

Apple has shown that it can take the existing Macintosh technology, extend it, build on it, and make it much more sophisticated. But can Apple create a whole new technology of computers—and make the right choices?

(continues)



# Decisions, I

*Choose with confidence from Jasmine's wide range of quality, innovative products at affordable prices. From the pacesetting Direct Drive series, to the unique BackPac 40, you never compromise quality for price when you purchase a Jasmine product. Discover why MacWorld (July 1987) said "It's easy to fall in love with the quiet Jasmine drive."*

## MegaDrive™

*Hard drive power with the freedom of a floppy.*

MegaDrive™ is a high speed, SCSI storage device featuring removable, 10 megabyte, MegaFloppy™ diskettes which are much more reliable than other removable, mass storage products. Compact in size, it fits under your Macintosh or into a Macintosh carrying case.

In a word, MegaDrive™ is flexible. It has something for every Macintosh user.

Accountants can put each account on its own disk and lock them away for safe keeping. Desktop publishers can put fonts, clip art, layouts and different clients on separate MegaFloppy disks. Musicians can organize their sound libraries and samplings and the average Macintosh user can finally make heads or tails of the mountains of floppy disks they've acquired over the years!

**MegaDrive \$999**  
( \$1029 Visa/MasterCard )

MegaFloppy Disks: \$39.95 each ( \$41.15 Visa or M/C )

MegaFloppy Three-Pack\*: \$109.95 ( \$113.25 Visa or M/C )

\*Three packs include handy Storage Case

**To Order Call (415) 621-4339**

*Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more.*

**Our prices include 30 Day Trial/Money Back Guarantee, and Full One Year Warranty.**

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. MegaDrive, Direct Drive 20, 40, 50, 80, 160, BackPac 40, Jasmine, are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2' cable and PD software. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling. Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Call for dealer and developer pricing.



Macintosh Plus



**Direct Drive 40**



**Direct Drive 50**



**Direct Drive 80**



**Direct Drive 160**



# s, Decisions.

## Direct Drive™ Series

*Hard drives that re-defined value and quality.*

From the Direct Drive 20, to the revolutionary Direct Drive 80, Jasmine now offers a full spectrum of drives to meet every user's needs. Our newest addition, the Direct Drive 160, offers an incredible combination of power and speed for just \$2899! The Direct Drive series is synonymous with excellent construction, no cost "extras" and high reliability. Back up software included.

**20MB \$649**  
(\$669.00 Visa/MasterCard)

**40MB \$999**  
(\$1029.00 Visa/MasterCard)

**50MB \$1159**  
(\$1193.00 Visa/MasterCard)

**80MB \$1399**  
(\$1441.00 Visa/MasterCard)

**160MB \$2899**  
(\$2986.00 Visa/MasterCard)

*"The Jasmine Direct Drive 80 is an excellent value, offering not only outstanding price and performance, but an excellent price against the small disk market as well. InfoWorld highly recommends looking at this drive for your Macintosh."*

— InfoWorld June 29, 1987

*"The Drive ran flawlessly during the review period, with very good performance and no compatibility problems of any kind."*

— MacWorld July 1987

## InnerDrive™ Series

*New series of internal drives for the Macintosh*

Jasmine's InnerDrive Series begins with ultra high speed, yet economically priced, internal hard disk drives for the Macintosh II.™ Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box and are very easy to install requiring no special tools or expertise. They include mounting bracket, cables and other hardware plus nine megabytes of public domain software, shareware and back-up software. Self-parking.

**InnerDrive 90/II: \$1499**  
(\$1544.00 Visa/MasterCard)

**InnerDrive 50/II: \$999**  
(\$1029.00 Visa/MasterCard)

## JasPort

*SCSI Power for the Macintosh 512.*

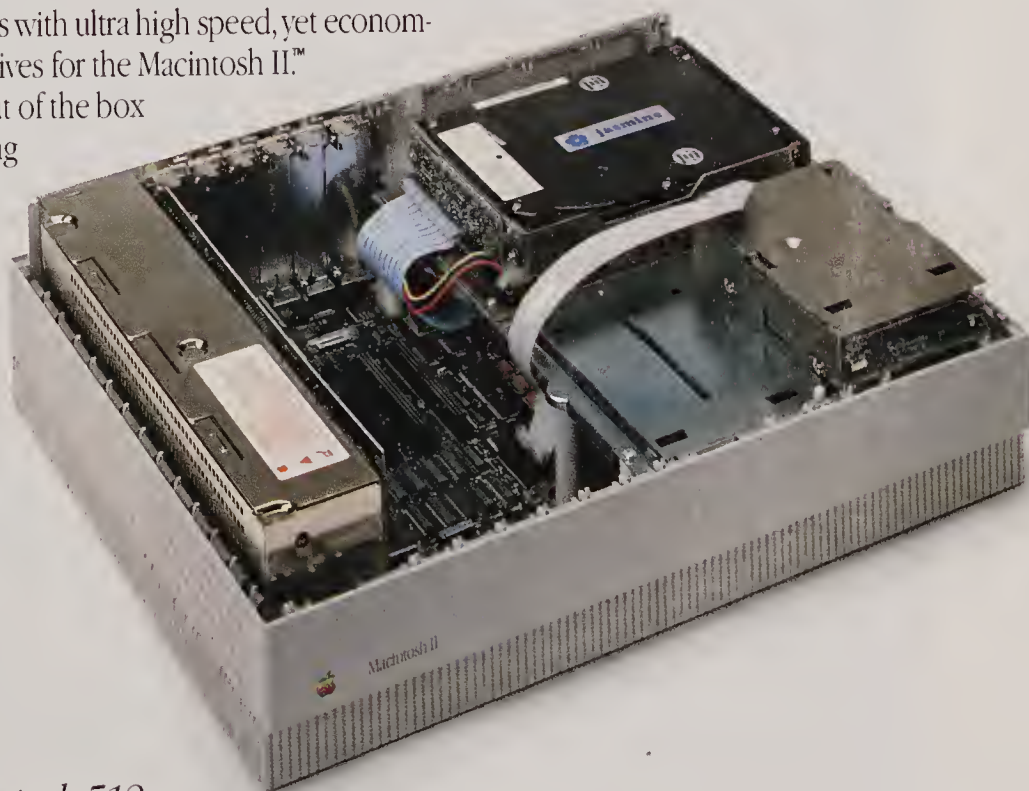
JasPort, a Macintosh Plus compatible SCSI port for the Macintosh 512 Enhanced or 512K with ROM upgrade, permits Macintosh users to utilize Jasmine's Direct Drive, MegaDrive and other SCSI devices. User installable.

**JasPort \$129**



**Jasmine Technologies, Inc.**  
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 747 on reader service card







The original AnthroCart® . . .  
compact, mobile and incredibly  
strong. New colors, same  
exceptional quality and design.

Save space. Move equipment  
around. Trust that it's all safely  
supported. The AnthroCart.  
Look for our name.

# ANTHRO CART®

Call us: 800-325-3841



Made in U.S.A.  
All steel frame construction  
Easily holds up to 150 lbs.  
30" deep x 25" wide



**Anthro® Corporation**  
**Technology Furniture**  
3221 N.W. Yeon St.  
Portland, Or. 97210  
503-241-7113

Anthro Corporation is a subsidiary of Tektronix Inc. AnthroCart is a registered trademark of Anthro Corporation.

## David Bunnell

Or will Apple be stuck in the same bind that IBM is in today—where everything has to be compatible back to the old software base? Is that going to be the ultimate limitation?

It will be interesting to see what choices Apple makes vis-à-vis NeXT, Inc.—or, for that matter, how it stacks up against the company I perceive to be its real contender, Sun Microsystems.

In fact, I think that Sun could emerge as a much bigger player than it's been in the past. Its strategy of using different processors and building its own RISC chip could turn out to be very effective. One major difference between Sun and Apple is that Sun has taken the RISC technology and has opted to share it with developers so that other companies can build computers that are compatible with the Sun system.

This, too, could be an important lesson for Apple Computer. It reminds me of the early days when IBM shared its PC BIOS with other manufacturers, thereby ushering in the age of PC clones. That established the PC as the industry standard.

To my mind, therefore, Sun could very well prove to be Apple's Achilles' heel, especially as Apple scrambles to position itself in the workstation market. 1988 will definitely be the Year of the Workstation, no question about it. It's really going to happen. I wonder if the Mac II can make the necessary inroads into that market to become a really solid product.

I asked Sun Microsystems' president, chairman, and CEO, Scott McNealy, what he thought about Apple's prospects in this growing field.

"I think that over time, customers could get very frustrated with the closed, proprietary Apple user-interface," McNealy observed. "A couple of things could go wrong for Apple in the long term. One is that it wouldn't be able to get the whole personal computer industry behind it. Second, the software vendors might decide that they can be more successful with a noncontrolled, nonproprietary interface. Time will tell whether that will happen."

"It has happened in just about every other area of computer technology," McNealy noted. "It's happened in networks, it's happened in CPUs, it's happened in operating systems, it's happened in graphics. I see no reason in the world why the industry won't move to a non-proprietary look and feel in the long term. History has shown that this, not competition, is the real pitfall."

(continues)



# The Barbecue Brothers would rather bake beans than count them.

It's only the best chili in the whole doggone state.

But it might not be, if Larry Keenan and Curt Fischer had to spend more time balancing their books and less time balancing their spices.

That's why they bought In-House Accountant™ from Migent.

With In-House Accountant, the boys spend very little time entering transactions. Or reconciling bank accounts. Instead, the program does it for them. Automatically, and in a very Macintosh™ kind of way.

That means all the information is right there on the desktop, so the guys can see at a glance things like their checking

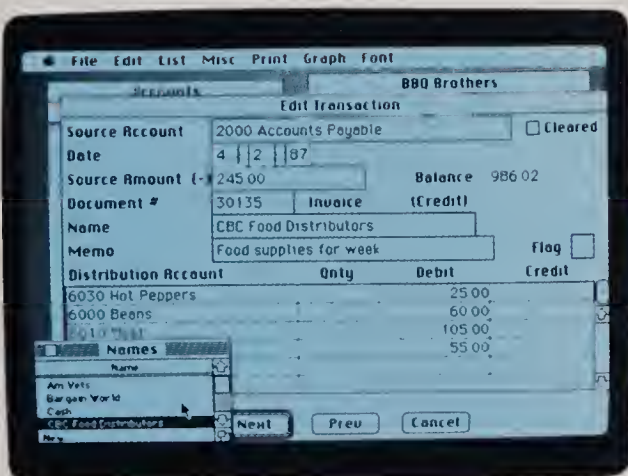
balance, or the amount they spent on hot peppers last month. For payables and receivables, they simply zip among their accounts without ever having to change modules, or even close a window. And when they enter a transaction, all related items in other lists are updated immediately. So there's never a need for "posting."

All of which means they have more time to do what they do best:

which is make the best chili in the whole doggone state.

In-House

Accountant. See your nearest Migent dealer, or call **1-800-633-3444** for more information.



Trademarks: In-House Accountant, PC Software Development, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 742 on reader service card

Yes. Please send me information about In-House Accountant.

Name

Company/Title

Address

City/State/Zip

Phone

IHAM/MW/12

**MIGENT**

Send to: Migent, Inc.,  
865 Tahoe Blvd., Call Box 6, Incline Village,  
Nevada 89450-6062, Attn: Alexis

**In-House  
Accountant**







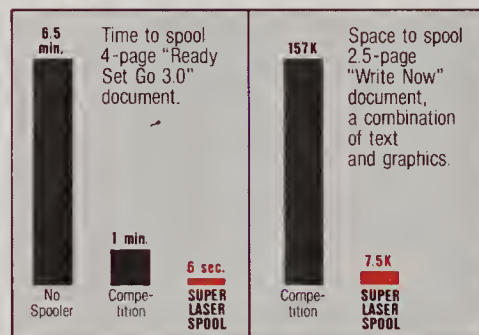
The fastest  
LaserWriter®  
print  
spooler  
under  
the sun.

**BLINDINGLY FAST.** By sending your print files to the background and returning control of your Mac to you, SuperLaserSpool lets you work and print at the same time. And it does this *5 to 40 times faster* than its nearest competitor.

SuperLaserSpool gets you back to work fast. You never wait for the printer, no matter how many documents you have queued up or even if the network is busy. SuperLaserSpool automatically manages the entire printing process while you work.

**WORKS WITH ANY APPLE® PRINTER.** SuperLaserSpool can print to the LaserWriter and ImageWriter™ (either direct-connect or AppleTalk™-connected).

**INCREDIBLY COMPACT.** Other spoolers require so much storage space that a hard disk is essential. Not so with SuperLaserSpool. You can use it with floppy-disk systems because its files are so compact.



Look how much faster SuperLaserSpool will give your Mac back compared to its competition.

SuperLaserSpool's files are so small, you don't have to worry about running out of disk space.

spool files are always safe, even if the system crashes.

SuperLaserSpool works with almost all Macintosh applications. You can even leave and enter different programs without disrupting the printing of documents.

And it's completely invisible: You can launch it and forget it's even there.

- **SINGLE-USER: \$149.95**
- **MULTI-USER: \$395.00**

Get SuperLaserSpool at your local SuperMac dealer today, or order direct.



950 N. Rengstorff, Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-8884

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. by McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. LaserWriter, ImageWriter and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1986 SuperMac Software.

One of the obvious drawbacks to Apple's proprietary system is that since other companies aren't able to make Mac clones, there is no low-cost Macintosh. In my opinion, this is possibly the biggest Black Hole in Apple's strategy.

At Stewart Alsop's Agenda '88 personal computer industry symposium, which was held in San Diego recently, T/Maker president Heidi Roizen asked CEO John Sculley when Apple was going to come out with an affordable Macintosh. He replied that since the power users are the ones who are financing the industry, Apple does not feel compelled to bring out a low-cost machine. He suggested that the Mac Plus and the Mac SE were, in fact, Apple's low-cost Macs.

Well, I don't buy that. They are not low-cost Macs. And at the rate Apple is going in its pursuit of the corporate market, it can't possibly build a big enough customer base to reach its goal of becoming a \$5 billion company. To do that, Apple will need to have an installed base of 5 million—not the 1.2 million or so that it now has.

*A lot of first-time customers will be tempted to buy an MS-DOS Tandy computer for under \$1000 just to get started.*

I have concerns about Apple's pricing policy. Apple may be making a serious mistake by ignoring the low end of the market. By building more expensive, more complicated, and more advanced Macs, it runs the risk of cutting off a lot of potential customers.

At the recent AppleFest in San Francisco, I heard a lot of people complain that they were disappointed by the small amount of new software and products available for the Apple IIGS line. They thought it was abysmal compared to what was available for the Mac. Some of them told me they really wished they had bought a Mac instead, because they just

(continues)



# AS CLOSE TO MANDATORY AS AN OPTION HAS EVER COME.

If you buy the Macintosh SE™ for its expandability, then at some point you're going to confront the next logical question: what's the best way to expand it?

And that will lead you to a conclusion that's logical to the point of being foregone: HyperCharger O20™.

This is the enhancement board that sets standards for the others.

It will let you run most Macintosh software up to four times faster. It can contribute an additional megabyte

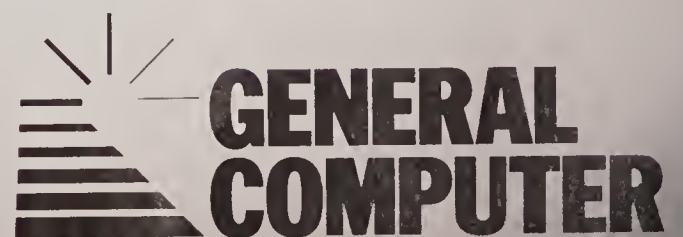
of RAM memory and may be easily upgraded to four.

It's equipped with an expansion port that lets you add E-Machines' The Big Picture™ and other large screen monitors. It will even let you add a co-processor for serious number-crunching (from 5 to 50 times faster).

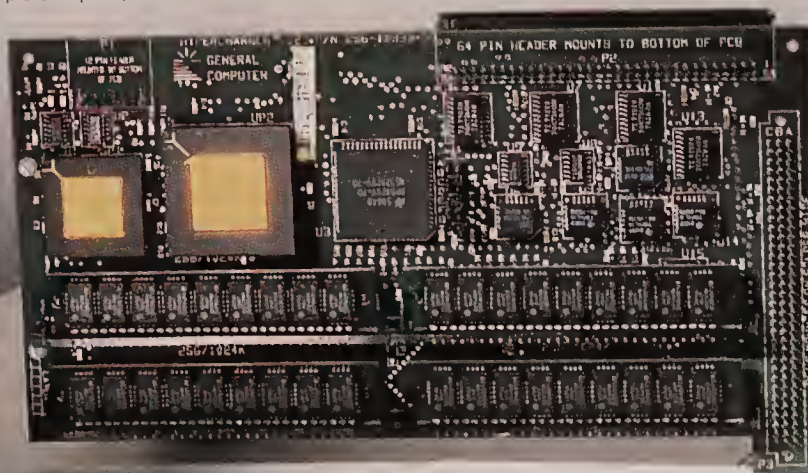
All of which makes HyperCharger O20 something more than a sensible addition to your Macintosh SE: it's the first such add-on you almost have to

find a logical reason *not* to add on.

Of course, we fully expect you to be the judge of that. And you can make that judgment at any authorized General Computer dealer. For the name of one near you, call (800) 634-9737.\*



\*In Illinois, call (800) 854-9737. In Canada, (800) 263-1405. ©1987 General Computer Corp. The General Computer logo is a registered trademark of General Computer Corp. HyperCharger is a trademark of General Computer Corp. The Big Picture is a trademark of E-Machines, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



Apple® Macintosh™ SE

Circle 143 on reader service card



To the thousands of Macintosh™ users who find themselves wishing there was a personal printer that lived up to their personal computer.

Including the executives, entrepreneurs, academics and other professionals looking for an affordable entree into the world of desktop publishing.

General Computer presents the reassuring paradox you see illustrated on these pages: the first affordable laser printer that prints like it costs thousands more.

## INTRODUCING THE PERSONAL LASERPRINTER.

As the documents shown here demonstrate, the General Computer Personal LaserPrinter™ (PLP™) concedes nothing in printing capability to systems selling for twice its price.

If that still seems hard to believe, consider this. Until now, anyone who bought a laser printer was also buying a computer. Because laser printers have always needed a processor, memory and other expensive hardware to create a printable page.

Our laser printer, on the other hand, eliminates a great deal of this expensive hardware in favor of ingenious software.

Software that allows the printer's imaging to be performed by the

The newsletter  
of personal  
money  
management

## THE PRUDENT Investor

### Time to Return to Gold?

There's probably no better hedge against inflation. Gold is the internationally recognized medium of exchange. It's completely portable. And, unlike paper money, it has inherent value. But is it for you?

In times of economic or political turmoil people turn again and again to gold.

That's what makes gold prices go up in times of inflation. And why gold moves up when world peace is threatened.

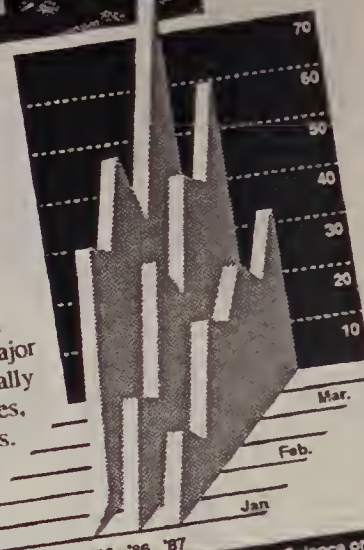
As an investor, you have five basic ways to purchase gold.

1. Gold futures, like all futures contracts, are basically closed-ended speculations intended for sophisticated traders.

2. Gold stocks. Shares in mines are traded on all major exchanges. Some, especially South African mine shares, pay substantial dividends. (This is due to the volatile political situation there.)

3. Gold bullion can be bought at all large brokerage houses. These firms also store and insure bullion.

continued on page 12



Technical Analysis: Science or Sorcery? See page 6

### Picking Your Stockbroker

If you happen to be picking a stockbroker for the first time, a good way to begin with some solid recommendations.

Ask your lawyer, accountant, or banker for the name of a stockbroker, or a brokerage firm, that can take on your account.

Some investors suggest choosing several brokers from different firms and let them handle a part of your portfolio until you decide on the right one.

The broker you choose should have a philosophy about investment that is close as possible to your own. Find out how

continued on page 5

### The Rising Fortunes of the Humble Apple

Consumer demand has mushroomed in recent months for fresh fruit and produce.

What are the best plays in this trend for investors?

Dr. Vic Scallione, of the Washington State Department of Agriculture says

continued on page 3



Avoiding Wall Street's blind alleys: A Prudent Investor Special Report. See p. 9

Amex Stocks	4	Real Estate	14
Commodities	8	Special Report	9
NYSE	13	Technical Analysis	6
OTC Stocks	13	Treasury Issues	12

# WHICH WAS PRINTED ON WHICH ON OUR

computer you already own: the Macintosh. (Either the Macintosh Plus, the Macintosh SE, or the Macintosh II with any hard disk.)

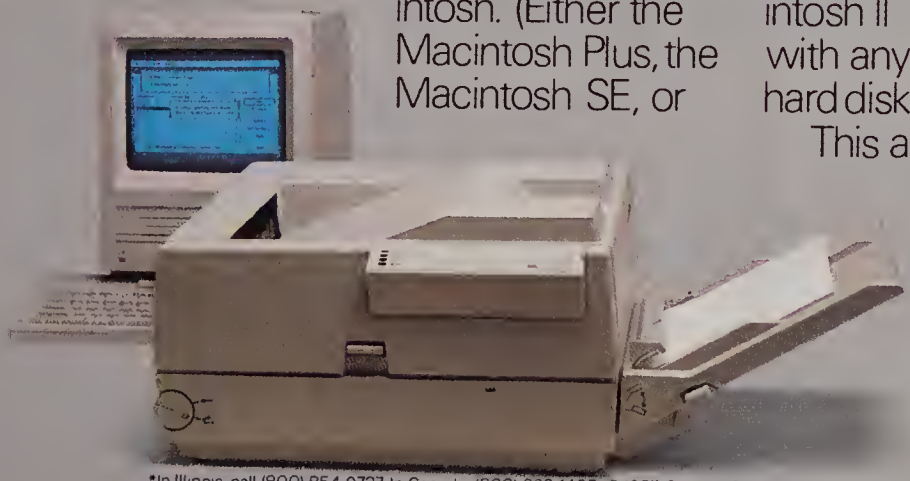
This arrangement also means the PLP is much more compact than other laser printers. (An almost diminutive 16" x 16 1/2" x 9")

And having fewer parts, much less likely to need repairs.

### THE PROOF IS IN THE PRINTING.

As you can see, a case could easily be made for buying the PLP on economics alone. But that would be selling it short.

Because the ultimate measure of any printer is how well it prints.





# THE PRUDENT Investor

## Time to Return to Gold?

There's probably no better hedge against inflation. Gold is the internationally recognized medium of exchange. It's completely portable. And, unlike paper money, it has inherent value. But is it for you?

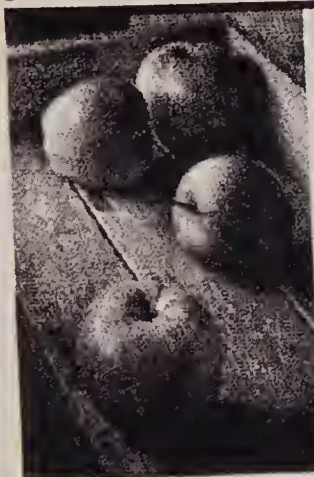
In times of economic or political turmoil people turn again and again to gold.

That's what makes gold prices go up in times of inflation. And why gold moves up when world peace is threatened.

As an investor, you have five basic ways to purchase gold.

1. Gold futures, like all futures contracts, are basically closed-ended speculations intended for sophisticated traders.
2. Gold stocks. Shares in mines are traded on all major exchanges. Some, especially South African mine shares, pay substantial dividends. (This is due to the volatile political situation there.)
3. Gold bullion can be bought at all large brokerage houses. These firms also store and insure bullion.

continued on page 12



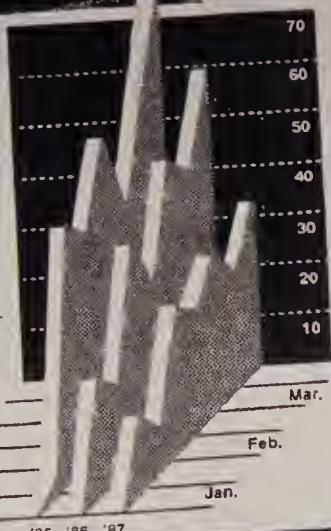
## The Rising Fortunes of the Humble Apple

Consumer demand has mushroomed in recent months for fresh fruit and produce.

What are the best plays in this trend for investors?

Dr. Vic Scallione, of the Washington State Department of Agriculture says

continued on page 3



Technical Analysis: Science or Sorcery? See page 6

## Picking Your Stockbroker

If you happen to be picking a stockbroker for the first time, a good way to begin is with some solid recommendations.

Ask your lawyer, accountant, or banker for the name of a stockbroker, or a brokerage firm, that could take on your account.

Some investors suggest you choose several brokers at different firms and let each handle a part of your portfolio until you decide on the right one.

The broker you choose should have a philosophy about investment that is as close as possible to your own. Find out how he

continued on page 5

Avoiding Wall Street's blind alleys: A Prudent Investor Special Report. See p. 9

Amex Stocks	4	Real Estate	14
Commodities	8	Special Report	9
NYSE	13	Technical Analysis	6
OTC Stocks	13	Treasury Issues	12

# A \$5000 LASER PRINTER? S FOR \$2600?

Like vastly more expensive laser printers, the PLP allows you to print scanned photographs and illustrations, high-resolution graphics created with software like MacDraw® and Microsoft's® Excel, and otherwise juggle words and pictures until you have them exactly where you want them.

expensive printers don't.

Including a choice of Bitstream® fonts limited only by your hard disk's capacity to store them. (Fonts you can easily adjust to any point size, or fraction thereof.)

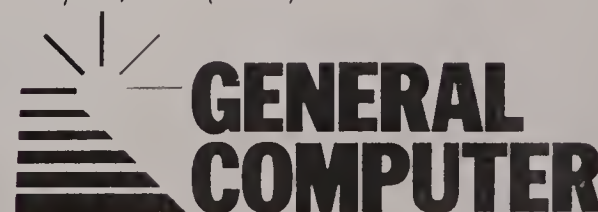
A preview feature that lets you review each page before you print it.

But the PLP also provides assistance even these vastly more

pare another pair of documents that are far easier to tell apart:

A Personal LaserPrinter price tag. And that of any other laser printer of equal quality.

For the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 634-9737.\*





# POWER HUNGRY?



**The ProStation 1024,  
up to one Gigabyte of Storage.  
The Most Powerful  
Mac System Ever?**

The ProStation is a drive that *Apple specifically requested we develop and show at the introduction of the Mac II*. The ProStation allows you to reconfigure *at any time* to fit your needs, all the way from 172 meg worth of storage to 1024 meg (one gigabyte.) So you can start off with a little and by adding modules directly into the unit, increase your storage as your storage needs grow.

## A FULL LINE OF GREAT REVIEWS AND FINE FEATURES

Mirror Technologies offers the broadest line of Mac storage products in the world, and we have longer than any other company in the Mac market. Maybe this is why we get the great reviews we do. . . experience matters.

*InfoWorld said "If your in the market for a big and fast SCSI hard disk you should consider the Mirror. It's fast, and the hard disk is quiet."* They

then continued to say our tape backup used *"our favorite software for image backups and file by file copying."* (Aug 3, '87) Our big drives use voice coil technology boasting up to 19 ms access times to give you screaming access to your important records. We automatically park the heads so that you can spend more time working and less time worrying. Our drives come with the THINK Technologies LaserSpeed™, a \$99 value

and Quickprint™ (our imagewriter spooler), a \$79 value. Our big drives come with tape backup and our famous SafetyNet™ Manager and Personal SafetyNet™ backup software, a \$150 value. All of our drives are covered by a full-year warranty.

## TAPE BACKUP SECOND TO NONE

Mirror was first to develop tape backup for the Macintosh. *MACazine said "The backup program quickly proved to be one of my favorites."* *"Its simple to use and readily handles most backup/restore requirements for files, folders and full volumes."* This is the same kind of feedback that we get from our users worldwide. *Mirror was also the first to develop the forty megabyte tape drive that has now become the Apple standard.* We strive to be at the front of the pack.

To find out more, call us at (612) 426-3276 and we'll help you get the max from your Mac.



From left to right: Mirror Tape 40, Mirror 30X, 40X, 40/40, 80/40, 450 SE internal, ProStation 1024, 85X, 172X.

## MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

2209 Phelps Road, Hugo, Minnesota 55038 (612) 426-3276

Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc., LaserSpeed is a trademark of THINK Technologies.

**Circle 406 on reader service card**



don't see Apple supporting its low-end machines.

That is really a strong case for having a low-cost Mac. And given Apple's incredibly high profits, I think the time for one is now. Otherwise, Apple runs the risk of letting Tandy and the PC clone makers take over the low-end market. A lot of first-time customers will be tempted to buy an MS-DOS Tandy computer for under \$1000 just to get started. And once they begin to make an investment in MS-DOS software and develop more sophistication, they will be inclined to buy more powerful MS-DOS machines.

Gradually, they'll work their way up to a 386 machine—and not to a Mac II. And Apple will have missed out on this huge market.

Other clouds on the happy Macintosh horizon: as I say, I don't want to be a nay-sayer, but when 90 percent of the personal computer world is clamoring about Apple's infallibility, that's when I feel compelled to step back and offer a contrarian's view.

Usually I'm right in my instinct to ride against the herd. I stuck by Apple when today's zealots were throwing brickbats at the Macintosh. Now, I find myself sticking more than ever by *Microsoft Windows* in spite of all the flack it's been getting.



I believe that the *Windows/386* operating environment, which was recently announced by Microsoft and Compaq, represents a truly formidable challenge to Apple—because suddenly the 386 machine has some power capabilities the Macintosh currently lacks. As good as the Mac II is, it can't really compete against machines that use *Windows/386*, a programming breakthrough that allows you to take a 386 PC and divide it up into any number of 640K workstations.

This is the first real taste of multitasking we have seen in personal computing to date. In fact, *Windows/386* creates a potential for doing things on a 386 machine that are even more Apple-like than Apple—such as cutting and pasting between several applications.

Although the challenge of *Windows* to Apple has been almost a joke in the past, at this point it's not exactly clear who is going to have the last laugh. The threat of *Windows/386* once again touches on the question of future power pathways for the Macintosh line.

When is Apple going to upgrade the Mac II to a 68030 machine? Is that where its strength and salvation lie?

(continues)

	
Suitcase	
Abacus	
Acta	
Alarm Clock	
Analog Clock	
ApplFont	
Area Code Lookup	
ASLTalk	
Backdrop	
Base Tool	
BCS*Clicker	
Big Ben	
Calculator+	
Calendar	
CalendarBook	
Camera	
Charger	
Chooser	
Comments	
Control Panel	
Cube	
DAFont	
DiskInfo	
DiskTools II	
DiskTop	
Display Message	
Explorer	
File Tools	
FileInfo	
FileStar	
Find File	
Fix Pic	
FreeMem	
Fun House	
Function Keys	
Gone Fishin'	
Grep-Wc	
Guidance	
HDMount	
HOUalet	
Hex Calc	
Idle	
JumpStart Log	
Key Caps	
KeyMouse	
Laser Envelope	
LaserStatus	
LifeSaver	
LockOUT	
Mac's Headroom	
Mac Clock	
MacDialer	
MacTerm	
Magnify	
Magnifying Glass	
MathType	
MCS Editor+	
McSink	
Memory	
Memory Monitor	
Mini Sci Calc	
MiniWRITEr	
MockWrite	
Moire Idle	
Mouse Print	
Notepad	
NotePad+	
ParmBlaster	
Phone Pad	
Poly Idle	
Print Text	
PS Printer	
Q&D Editor	
Q&D Filer	
QDial	
QuickSheets	
RasNIH	
Rays	
ReadiPrinter	
ReadMacWrite	
APN Calculator	
Savior	
Sci Calculator	

<b>Font</b>
Abu Dhabi
Aldous
Alice
Apple I
Arabic
Art Deco
Athens
Avant Garde
Avant Garde Gothic
Basel
Bodoni
Bodoni Ultra
Bookman
Boston
Bubbles
Camelot
Cairo
Candy
Carta
Cartoon
Cavanaugh
Centura
Century Old Style
Cheltenham
Chicago
Circus
Cirth
Clinton
Cooper Black
Coptic
Courier
Coventry
Cream
Cursive
Dali
Demographics
Demotic
Elvish
Eon
Epsilon
Fancy Caps
Fargo
Finney
Fletcher
Franklin Gothic
Galliard
Garamond
Gatsby Light
Geneva
Glypha
Goudy Old Style
Hamburg
Helvetica
Helvetica Light
Hollywood
Houston
Korinna
LED
Letter Gothic
London
Los Angeles
Lubalin Graph
Melior
Memphis
Micro Laser
Micro Extended
Mobile
Monaco
Monterey
New Baskerville
New Century Schlbk
New York
News Gothic
NY Nights
Optima
Drator
Palatino
Palo Alto
Park Avenue
Prelude Script
Prestige Elite
San Francisco
Sans Serif

# Free at last.

The liberation of fonts and desk accessories is now at hand. Suitcase™ allows unlimited access to fonts and DAs—and they don't have to be installed in your System file.

Imagine having fifty or more of your favorite DAs in your Apple menu. Or, if you're involved in desktop publishing, how about three hundred or more fonts at the ready?

Having unlimited access to every font and DA means always having the right tool at your disposal. Now that's freedom.



Compatible with MultiFinder.  
Suggested retail price \$59.95.  
Order from your favorite software retailer or call (800) 443-0100, ext. 451.  
This number is for credit card orders only.  
\$3.50 shipping/handling charge per order.

software supply  
599 N. Mathilda Ave.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
(408) 749-9311

The desk accessory (DA) and font names above, some of which are trademarks owned by parties not affiliated with Software Supply, are illustrative of usage only and do not imply that the DAs or fonts themselves are part of the Suitcase™ product.



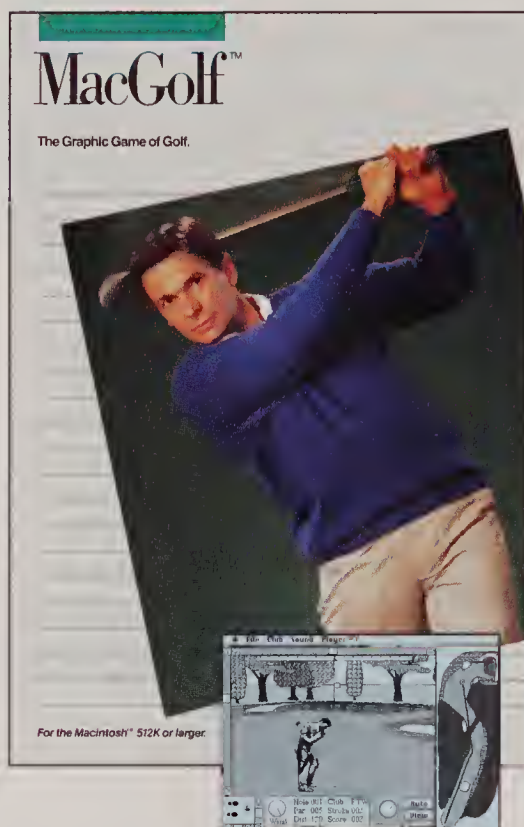


**The hottest sport  
on a court —  
the hottest game  
a Macintosh™ can handle.**

Even if you've never been on a racquetball court, you'll spark to the excitement of this challenging simulation.

MacRacquetball turns your Macintosh screen into a full perspective 3-D display of court, players and ball. With the mouse, you have complete control of player position, ball placement, ball speed and shots. Two people can play the same game over AppleTalk® or modem.

Superb graphics give MacRacquetball completely convincing realism. There are more than 1000 frames of ultra high speed digitized animation. It's one racquetball court that's always open when you're ready to play.



**Enthusiastic players  
everywhere have made  
MacGolf the best selling  
Macintosh game ever.**

MacGolf puts you in the picture, a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, bunkers, water hazards, sand traps and trees.

MacGolf gives you a player's eye view of the course, in any direction, and an aerial overview of each hole. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. And by the time you've reached the eighteenth hole you'll know you've been in a real contest.



**When you have  
the best selling Macintosh  
game in the world,  
what do you do for an encore?**

Here's new turf for adventurous MacGolfers. These are courses to conquer for mouse wielding pros who have taken the measure of the original MacGolf courses.

If you liked MacGolf, you'll love what MacCourses brings to the screen. Four new 18 hole, par 72 courses: Cedar Creek, Golden Sands, Thunder Ridge and PCAI International. The fairways, traps, hazards, and putting greens of MacCourses are in a whole new league.

If you thought MacGolf was good training for the outdoor game, MacCourses should turn you into a pro. Get MacCourses now, use it when you're ready — you never know when you'll need the challenge.



©1987, PCAI/Practical Computer Applications, Incorporated 612/427-4789  
Macintosh and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Circle 211 on reader service card**



## David Bunnell

Beyond that, even if Apple upgrades the Mac to the level of, say, a 68050 machine—which Motorola is talking a great deal about these days—it's not clear whether that in itself would give Apple the power edge it needs to stave off competition from the 386 machines or from Sun Microsystems's RISC-based workstations.

If Apple wants to stay competitive with the emerging leading-edge technologies, it will have to seriously explore these new technologies—the way Sun uses RISC architecture or IBM is delving into superconductivity.

Whether or not Apple has the foresight to do these things isn't clear yet. We know that Apple is working with RISC architecture in its labs, but does it have the marketing wisdom to implement that correctly in a consumer machine?

That will be the do-or-die test for Apple as it moves into the post-Macintosh era that Steve Jobs foresees.

1988 promises to be a year of tremendous technological and marketing upheaval in the Macintosh world. That process is already well underway. In the past few months alone, we've seen merger-mania reach a fever pitch with 15 major companies merging, among them Forethought and Microsoft; Think Technologies, Living Videotext, and Symantec; SuperMac and Levco; Ansa and Borland. Just as I predicted in an earlier column, last August, the Macintosh software business has indeed come to resemble the airline industry with its mergers and alliances.

Now we're seeing late arrivals from the IBM world into the Macintosh world as IBM PC vendors retool their products for the Mac. How are all these changes going to affect us? What vital difference or improvements will they bring to the Mac user? Or will they just muddy the waters?

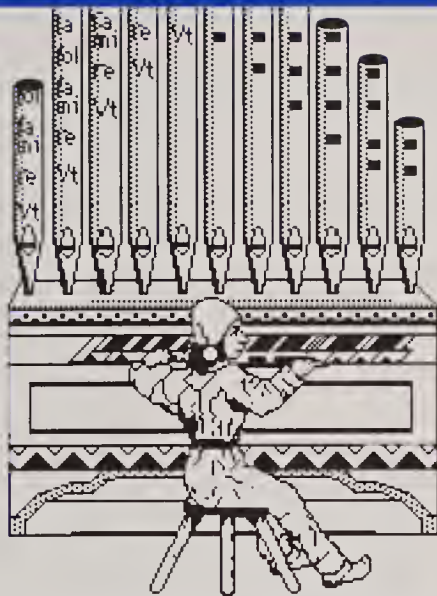
Do we really need software products like *dBase Mac* from Ashton-Tate? Isn't that a case of too little, too late, and who cares? Do we really need an explosion of graphics cards and monitors from Paleolithic PC peripheral makers who come lumbering into the market? Is our cozy little Macintosh neighborhood in danger of being swallowed up by corporate highrises?

We'll soon find out.

In the meantime, I'm still worried about how well Apple is doing. It makes me nervous because it's almost too good to be true. So if anybody out there knows where Apple's Achilles' heel is, please contact me right away. We really need to size up the situation. I'm desperate to find out. It's a real puzzle to me. And I need a solution. □

# PRACTICA MUSICA™

YOUR PERSONAL MUSIC TUTOR™ The Gift of Music



**PERISCOPE PRESS**  
P.O. 6926, Santa Barbara, CA 93160

"I'm excited about Practica Musica...its truly interactive approach...makes using it enjoyable.  
...a marvelous piece of software."

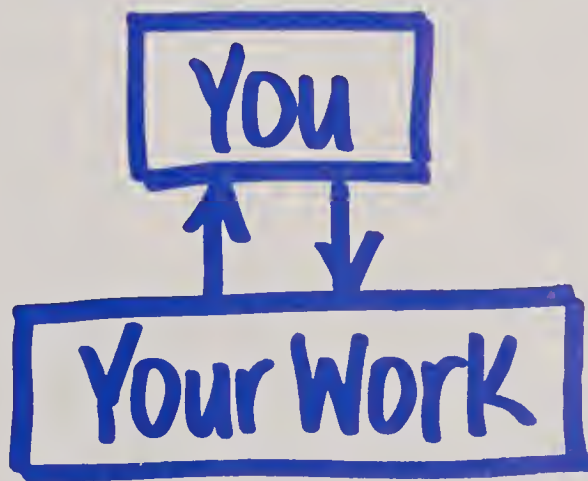
*Michael Wesley, MacUser Magazine*



Order Direct (toll-free, VISA or MASTERCARD accepted)  
800-445-4866 • In CA: 800-445-8749 • Add 6% tax in CA.  
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 784 on reader service card

## Our Corporate Philosophy:



Remove the barriers between you and your work.  
PowerStation™ is a Finder alternative that  
lets you organize your work for fast and easy access  
to applications and documents.

**PowerStation™**

**software  
supply**

599 N. Mathilda Ave.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
(408) 749-9311

Compatible with MultiFinder. Suggested retail price \$59.95. Order from  
your favorite software retailer or call (800) 443-0100, ext. 451. This  
number is for credit card orders only. \$3.50 shipping/handling charge per order.

Circle 415 on reader service card







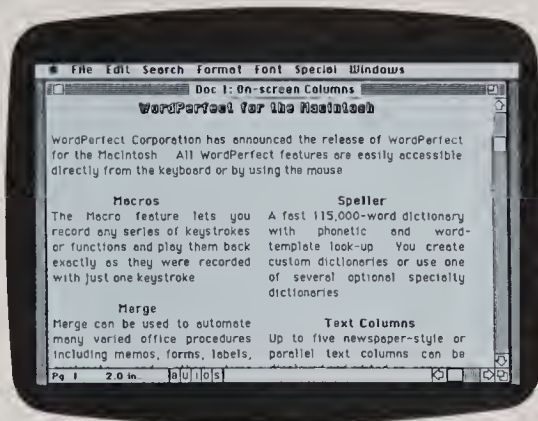
# WordPerfect's new arrival that wasn't born yesterday.

WordPerfect for the Macintosh has just arrived, and with it comes a whole new era in word processing for the Mac.

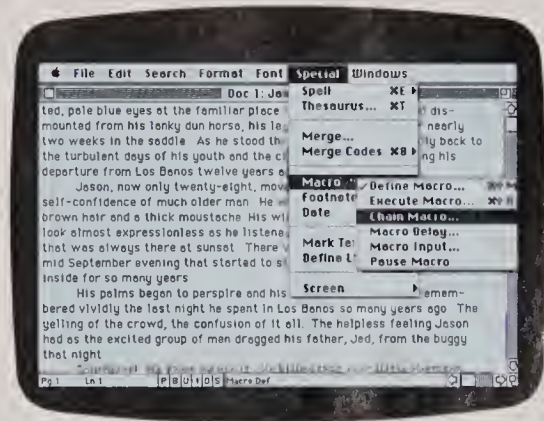
Yes, it was a long time coming. But a sophisticated word processor



doesn't just drop from the skies. It takes time. Time to create a true Mac mouse interface that also has the built-in versatility of keystroke equivalents in main menus and submenus. Time to implement exclusive WordPerfect features such as on-screen text columns,



(Left) Create up to 24 on-screen text columns, with snaking or screen-writer column options. Put them anywhere in your document, any time you like. (Right) Store the tasks you do frequently—with no limit to number or size—and call them up instantly via mouse or simple keystroke commands.



automatic formatting, document compatibility, a fully integrated thesaurus, and a dictionary that's 115,000 words strong.



Check out our great new arrival. The proud culmination of painstaking research and responsiveness to user needs. The only serious word processing software that's truly fit for a Mac. For more information call or write WordPerfect Corp., 288 West Center St., Orem, Utah 84057 (801) 225-5000.

**WordPerfect**  
CORPORATION

WordPerfect® for the Macintosh®

Circle 40 on reader service card



# The POINT of Perfection!

## Twice the Speed. Twice the Resolution.



### Let's get right to the POINT.

ProPoint sets the standard in perfection for precision cursor control. Advanced optical technology and digital electronics make ProPoint the most reliable and accurate device available on the market.

Abaton's custom firmware delivers high resolution precision and the control needed with today's sophisticated desktop publishing and other design applications. At 200 counts per inch with built-in acceleration, the speed and accuracy of cursor placement is unrivaled.

ProPoint's ergonomic design complements the new Macintosh system profile. Productivity is dramatically increased (up to 60%) because it is always at your fingertips and your eyes never leave the screen.

### The POINT of no return — LIFETIME GUARANTEE.

Abaton's patented technology and solid state design is so advanced and so reliable that we are backing ProPoint with a lifetime guarantee.

**Abaton — commitment to perfection.**  
**ProPoint \$159.95**

**Pick up a ProPoint for your Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, or Apple IIGS at your local authorized Apple dealer or call 1-800-444-5321 for the ProPoint dealer nearest you.**

	Abaton ProPoint	Kensington Turbo Mouse	Apple ADB Mouse
Technology	Optical	Opti-Mechanical	Mechanical
Precision	200 CPI	70 CPI	90 CPI
Digital Accuracy	Yes	Yes	No
Dual ADB Ports	Yes	Yes	No
Shift Lock Key	Yes	No	No
MTBF*	21.7 years	0.9 years	7.5 years
Guarantee/Warranty	Lifetime Guarantee	90 day Warranty	90 day Warranty

\*MTBF (Mean Time Between Failure)



## Abaton

7901 Stoneridge Drive, Suite 500  
Pleasanton, California 94566  
Telephone (415) 463-8822



# Abaton

**A  
DYNAMITE  
OFFER**

**RETURN THIS  
CARD BEFORE  
12/31/87**

## WIN A MULTITALK

Answer these questions correctly and win a chance at an Abaton MultiTalk.

1. How many MultiTalks can be connected into an AppleTalk network?

Answer \_\_\_\_\_

2. What is the total number of serial peripherals that can be connected to an AppleTalk network through MultiTalk?

Answer \_\_\_\_\_

Simply answer questions (correct answers can be found in our advertisement), fill out the entry form and drop in the mail. All entries must be received by December 31, 1987. One winner will be drawn from the correct entries and notified in January 1988.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip

and daytime phone number in the event you are our winner!

Area Code \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Winning odds are dependent upon number of entries received. Offer expires December 31, 1987. All late entries will be ineligible. Abaton is not responsible for lost or misdirected mail.





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 46

PLEASANTON, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Abaton**

Technology Corporation

7901 Stoneridge Drive

Pleasanton, California 94566-3657



# Make The Right Business Connections



## MultiTalk connects peripherals for every MAC user to share!

MultiTalk makes it easy for you to make the right business connections. It connects people with the peripheral devices they need to get their job done efficiently.

Now, using MultiTalk and the AppleTalk network, everyone with a Macintosh can *share* an **Apple** modem, *or* a **Hewlett Packard** plotter, *or* a **Hayes** 9600 baud modem, *or* an **Epson** printer *or* many other serial peripheral devices you may work with. You can even hook everyone on the network up to an **IBM** or **AT&T** mini or mainframe computer.

MultiTalk is a simple concept. It takes serial devices that don't normally function over AppleTalk and makes them accessible to every user on the network. This means higher priced devices are not limited to use by one person.

And it's easy to use. Just plug into AppleTalk—anywhere you like—then connect up to three serial devices. And you can attach up to four MultiTalks to each AppleTalk network. Which means up to twelve devices can be at your "point & click."

Once you install MultiTalk, that's it. Everyone on the network can access any device directly from the choice box. Simply run the application you need, then select the device you want.

### MultiTalk - Select a device:

- ☒ Abaton Scanner
- ☐ Apple Modem
- ☐ HP Plotter
- ☐ Hayes 9600 Baud
- ☐ Epson Printer
- ☐ IBM Mini
- ☐ AT&T Main

Cancel

OK

**Make the right business connection today.**

**Visit your local authorized Apple dealer  
or call 1-800-444-5321  
for the MultiTalk dealer nearest you.**

## Abaton

7901 Stoneridge Drive, Suite 500  
Pleasanton, California 94566  
Telephone (415) 463-8822

Apple, LaserWriter and AppleTalk are registered trademarks and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Other brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 622 on reader service card



# BUSINESS ADVICE

## SALES • PROFITS

STR

COM

MA

ECON

DE



This software was developed and is marketed by Reality Technologies, Inc. in association with BusinessWeek. BusinessWeek's Business Advantage is a trademark of McGraw-Hill, Inc. Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. © 1987 Maxell Corp. of America, 60 Oxford Drive, Moonachie, NJ 07074

Give yourself a business advantage. Free.

It's a special edition of BusinessWeek's Business Advantage™ software, a \$50 value, free on the 11th disk in specially marked 10-packs of Maxell MF2-DD disks.

This business simulation software puts you at the helm of Microsoft in its battle with other titans of the software industry.

It's fun, informative and free at your favorite Maxell dealer, while supplies last.



**maxell.**  
THE GOLD STANDARD



# Letters

*A forum for Macworld readers*

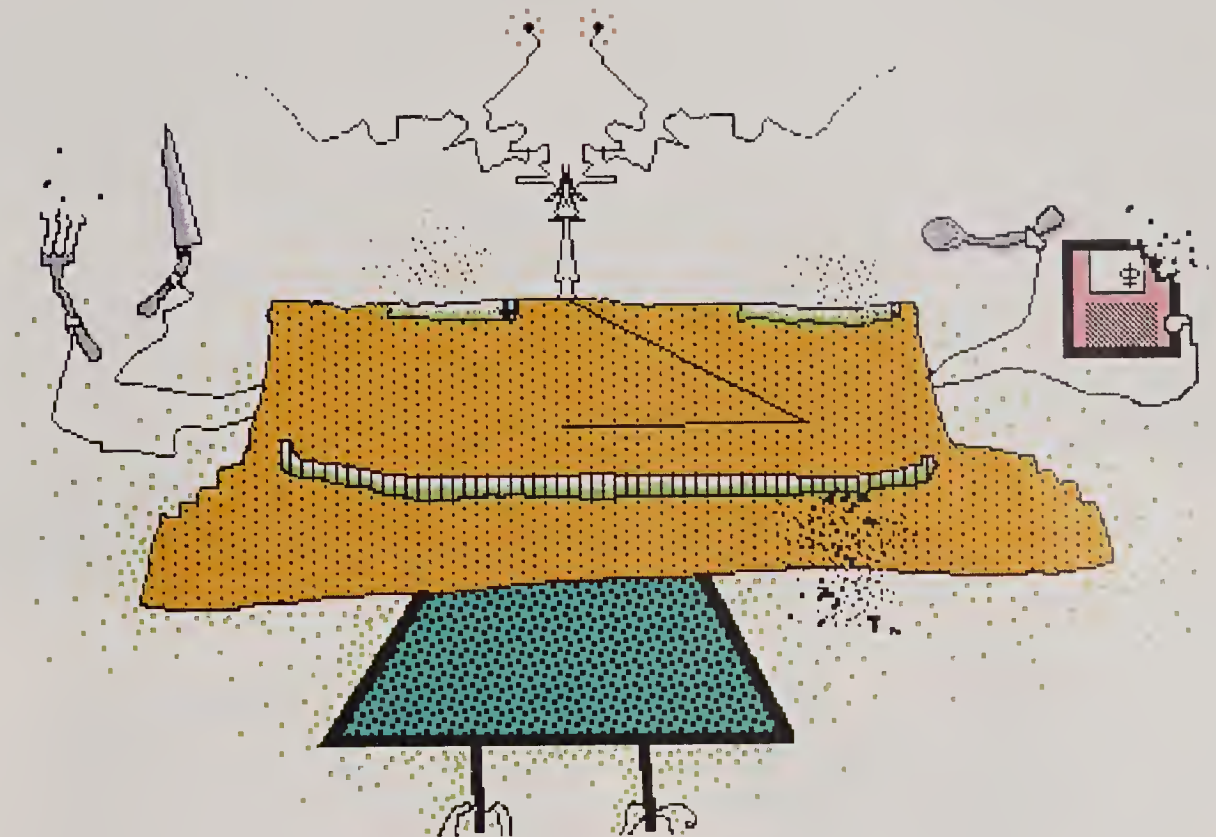
## Bugs for Your Bucks

I'm tired of buying software that has not been fully tested and perfected. Invariably, developers say that bugs will be "fixed in the next release"—several months down the road. I wouldn't mind beta-testing a program, but I hate to pay for the privilege!

*Ben Weinberg  
Sepulveda, California*

## Show Your True Colors

I found your article on Macintosh II video monitors helpful ["Chasing Rainbows," July 1987], but the photos comparing the Apple 13-inch and SuperMac 19-inch color monitors were misleading. While you report that the Apple monitor was superior, the photos lead to the opposite conclusion. This was probably due to photographing unequal-size screen displays and reducing



## Corrections

*The price of MiniCad version 3.0 (Updates, August 1987) was listed incorrectly; it actually sells for \$495.*

*The illustration of the 8-pin minicircular plug (Quick Tips, August 1987) for converting an ImageWriter cable for the IBM PC was misnumbered. The correct order of pin numbers is, from left to right: (top row) 8,7,6; (middle) 5,4,3; and (bottom) 2,1.*

*The address for Software Complement, maker of Client Mac ("Mastering Mail Merge," September 1987), is 8 Pennsylvania Ave., Matamoras, PA 18336.*

*Real Data, Inc. (Macworld Directory, September and October 1987) can be reached at 203/255-2732.*

them to equal sizes for printing, which gives the SuperMac an apparent advantage. In the future, can't you show comparisons of actual-size windows as well?

*John C. Beaver  
Grinnell, Iowa*

*According to Macworld's Senior Technical Editor, David Ushijima, another article on color monitors is in the works and will reflect true screen-display sizes, as you suggest. —Ed.*

## Talent Scores

Some of what Christopher Yavelow says about using computers in film scoring ["Top of the Charts," August 1987] reflects a misunderstanding of the process itself. To say that professional film scorers need "to precisely correlate synthesized or recorded music events with selected on-screen events" is to imply that creating film music is primarily a high-tech problem of synchronization. Nothing could be farther from the truth. Film scoring is a matter of

creative coordination; the music fits because it's written to do so. Without talent and sweat, your Mac will never work in this town again.

*Ron Grant and Richard B. Grant  
Auricle Control Systems  
Sherman Oaks, California*

*Christopher Yavelow replies that his article, designed to address the use of the Mac in synchronizing music with film, did not intend to make any claims about the creative process. He applauds artistic integrity but asserts that it was not the issue here. —Ed.*

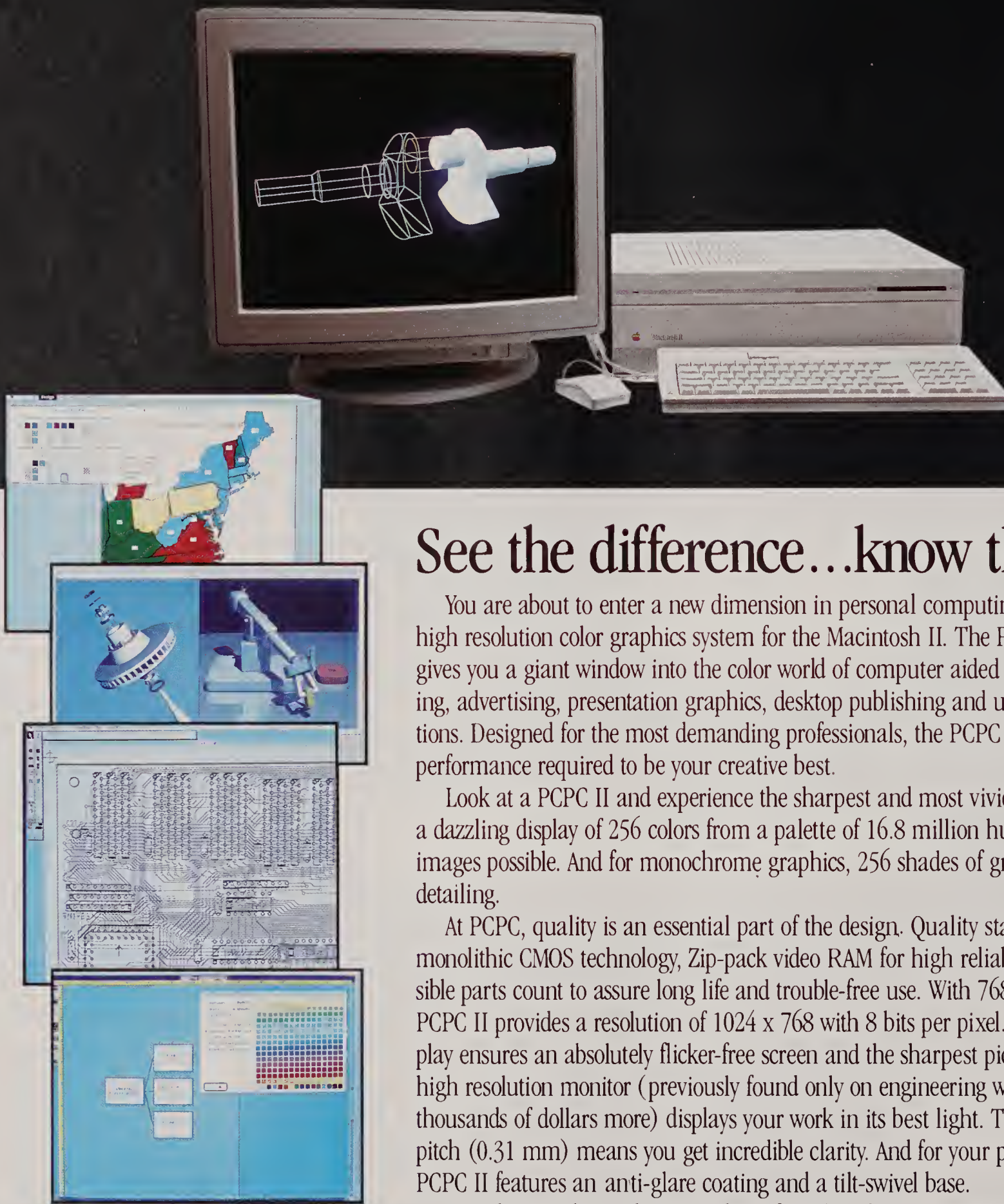
## A Tricky System

I appreciated your tips on using desk accessories ["A DA in the Life," August 1987], especially on how to get to them directly

*(continues)*



# The best color graphics system for the Macintosh II.



## See the difference...know the reasons

You are about to enter a new dimension in personal computing with the PCPC II™, a high resolution color graphics system for the Macintosh II. The PCPC II 19 inch monitor gives you a giant window into the color world of computer aided design, computer modeling, advertising, presentation graphics, desktop publishing and unlimited color applications. Designed for the most demanding professionals, the PCPC II provides the power and performance required to be your creative best.

Look at a PCPC II and experience the sharpest and most vivid colors possible. Witness a dazzling display of 256 colors from a palette of 16.8 million hues for the most realistic images possible. And for monochrome graphics, 256 shades of gray provide maximum detailing.

At PCPC, quality is an essential part of the design. Quality starts with state-of-the-art monolithic CMOS technology, Zip-pack video RAM for high reliability, and the lowest possible parts count to assure long life and trouble-free use. With 768K of video RAM, the PCPC II provides a resolution of 1024 x 768 with 8 bits per pixel. The non-interlaced display ensures an absolutely flicker-free screen and the sharpest picture imaginable. The high resolution monitor (previously found only on engineering workstations costing many thousands of dollars more) displays your work in its best light. The monitor's super fine pitch (0.31 mm) means you get incredible clarity. And for your personal comfort, the PCPC II features an anti-glare coating and a tilt-swivel base.

Now that you know the true colors of quality, don't compromise!



Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.  
6204 Benjamin Road, Tampa, Florida 33634  
(813) 884-3092 (800) 622-2888



# QUALITY PRICE.

*(Quality and price are inseparable at Warp Nine.)*

## **The Photon 20, 30, 40 and NEW 80**

Our best selling products are 21, 31, 41 and 80Mb external SCSI hard drives. MacUser says "The Warp (Photon) 20 delivers excellent value" and "The support from the manufacturer was very good." Feb. '87.

- All drives are fan cooled moving air through the drive front to back, not out the bottom where it will reheat your drive, unlike our competition.
- Auto head parking to insure that data is safe while transporting.

**\$569.00**

**\$699.00**

**\$799.00**

**NEW! \$1379.00**

## **Software Products.**

LaserSprint—Laser spooler—\$59.95

PrintSprint—ImageWriter

spooler—\$29.95

FullBack—Hard disk Backup—\$39.95

Software Bundles

—LaserSprint/FullBack—\$79.95

—PrintSprint/FullBack—\$39.95

## **Introducing Three New Internal Hard drives for the Mac SE.**

Buy a Mac SE with two 800k floppies. Then install our internal hard drive in place of one of the 800k floppies. Takes 15 minutes. Gives you a hard and floppy drive for hundreds less than Apple.

Features that Apple doesn't offer:

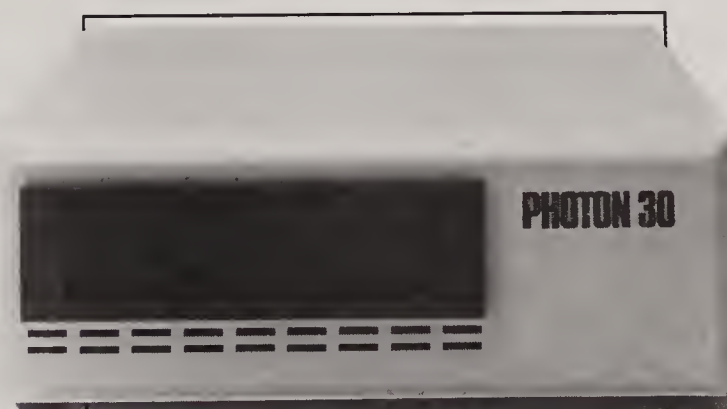
- 4 shock mounts to absorb the bumps of everyday use.
- Pushbutton SCSI addressing

P20i (20 Mb)—**\$499.00\***

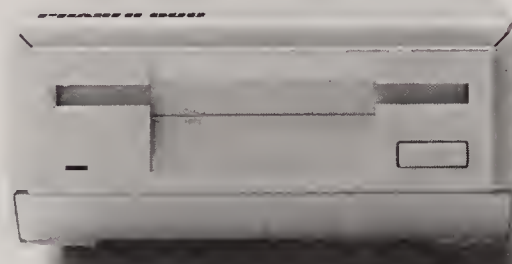
P30i (30 Mb)—**\$649.00\***

P45i (45 Mb)—**\$899.00\***

\*This price includes a rebate of \$100.00 if you return the 800k floppy drive to us in our pre-supplied box. P20i, P30i and P45i without rebate \$599.00, \$749.00, \$999.00 respectively.



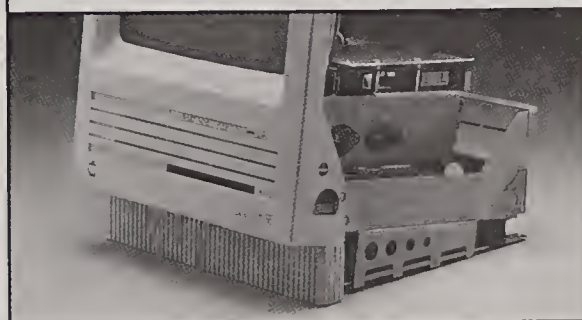
THE PHOTON 20, 30, 40 AND 80  
Hard Drives



THE PHASER 800  
Floppy Drive



MAC II 50 AND 80Mb INTERNALS  
(The same drive Apple uses)



MAC SE INTERNAL HARD DRIVES

## **For 512k Owners.**

All our hard drives and tape drives work with your 512k enhanced. Just add our easy to install **Plusport** SCSI port adapter. **\$139.00**

## **Photon 2001**

The 2001 is a combination 20Mb hard drive/20Mb tape drive. *MACazine* said our tape backup "software is topnotch and simple to use, the benchmark times are very good and the drive is quiet."

**\$1399.00**

## **Phaser 800**

*MacWorld* described it as "So quiet it would be unobtrusive anywhere except a library on Friday night." (Nov. 86) Works with 128, 512, MacPlus, and SE.

**\$199.00**

## **Mac II 50 and 80Mb internal hard drives**

We use the same Quantum drive that Apple installs. Comes with everything you need to mount into your Mac II in less than five minutes. Why pay more for the same product?

**\$949.00 \$1295.00**

**1 year Warranty.** All Warp Nine products come standard with a one year warranty.

**30 Days to love it guarantee:** If in the first thirty days of owning your Warp product you are dissatisfied in any way send it back to us for a refund of the unit price.

**EASY ORDERING. FAST DELIVERY**

**1-800-654-5294**

In Minnesota (612) 426-9769



**WARP NINE ENGINEERING**

1751 W. County Road B Suite 107, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113

Macintosh, Mac SE are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacWorld is a trademark of PCW Communications, Inc.



Circle 439 on reader service card



when opening the Font/DA Mover. But a word of warning: If while holding down the Option key you open the Font/DA Mover in a System Folder other than the one from which the System is currently running, the new System becomes the active System. If you then go ahead and change the System DAs, you will find them missing when you go back to operating from the original System. You do have some warning that this has happened: because the Font/DA Mover opens with the fonts showing, it appears as if the Option-key trick hasn't worked.

Margaret Child  
San Francisco, California

## Fun without Games

In addition to the reasons Steven Levy gives for the relatively poor market in Mac entertainment software ("Where are the Heavy Hitters?," July 1987), I suggest another: Macintosh users have so much fun with "serious" applications that we need to escape less often than do the drudges who

work on less friendly machines. Personally, when I sit down with some free time, I'm as likely to enjoy tinkering with graphics or a spreadsheet as with a game. The Mac's ease of use has blurred the traditional distinction between work and play—a phenomenon alien to the MS-DOS world.

Peter McKnight  
Lynbrook, New York

## E's of Use?

I enjoyed Steven Levy's "Ask Dr. Upgrade" (Macworld, August 1987), but it raised a worrisome question. I think I bought a Mac 512K Enhanced, but the machine doesn't have 512E on the back as the Doctor says it should. It seems to behave like an enhanced model, but how can I tell for sure?

Tadashi J. Mizoguchi  
Riverdale, New York

*If your Mac accepts double-sided, 800K disks, it has the enhanced ROM upgrade; if it also has the SCSI printer port on the back, which is round, not rectangular; and requires a different cable than the Mac 128K and the 512K, it has the Mac Plus upgrade.—Ed.*

## Graphics Not Included

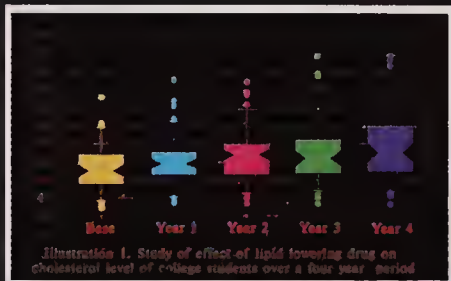
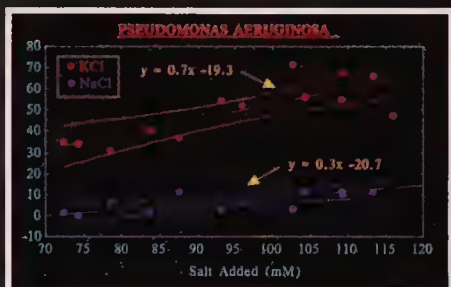
I recently purchased Doug Clapp's *Word Tools*, and though it is powerful, I feel burned. Although the program claims to support *Microsoft Word*, it doesn't work with version 3.0—not even text-only 3.0 files. Nor can it handle text with graphics. Aegis says they have no plans to add this basic Macintosh capability. I wish I had taken less for granted.

Frank L. Jaubert III  
Houston, Texas

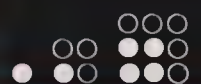
*In response to suggestions from users, Aegis is now working to add text/graphics capability to the next release of Word Tools (due early next year), although they assume that most users normally edit text with the program before getting to the point of saving text with graphics. Aegis also reports that the program can save Word text files from any version and that compatibility with version 3.01 is being added to the update as well.—Ed.*

(continues)

# StatView II...



ABACUS  
CONCEPTS



## Stat of the Art™

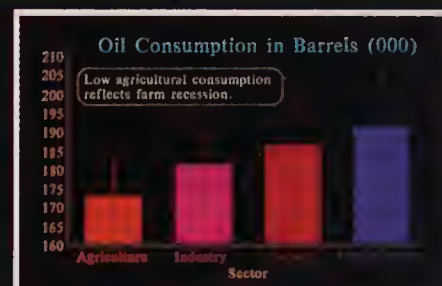
**Statistical analysis at mainframe speed & state of the art color graphics—engineered specifically for the Macintosh™ II by Abacus Concepts.**

**FAST**—StatView™ II includes all the functionality of StatView 512+, voted best statistics/math program in the 1987 MacWorld World Class awards, and runs 30 to 50 times faster!

**CUSTOM**—StatView II lets you • add arrows, lines, paste pictures and text • control each character's font, style, color and size • assign color to every object on the screen, including background, points, axes, text, fill patterns, lines and shapes • draw a variety of shapes.

**COLOR**—StatView II draws scattergrams, histograms, bar, pie and line charts, box plots and error bars in Macintosh II's 16 million brilliant colors, producing stunning graphics.

**STATVIEW II**—versatile, comprehensive and easy to use. Ships December 1987 with a list price of \$495. A demo disk is available for \$10. StatView II requires a Macintosh II or SE/Plus with a 68881 coprocessor. StatView II is a trademark of Abacus Concepts; Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

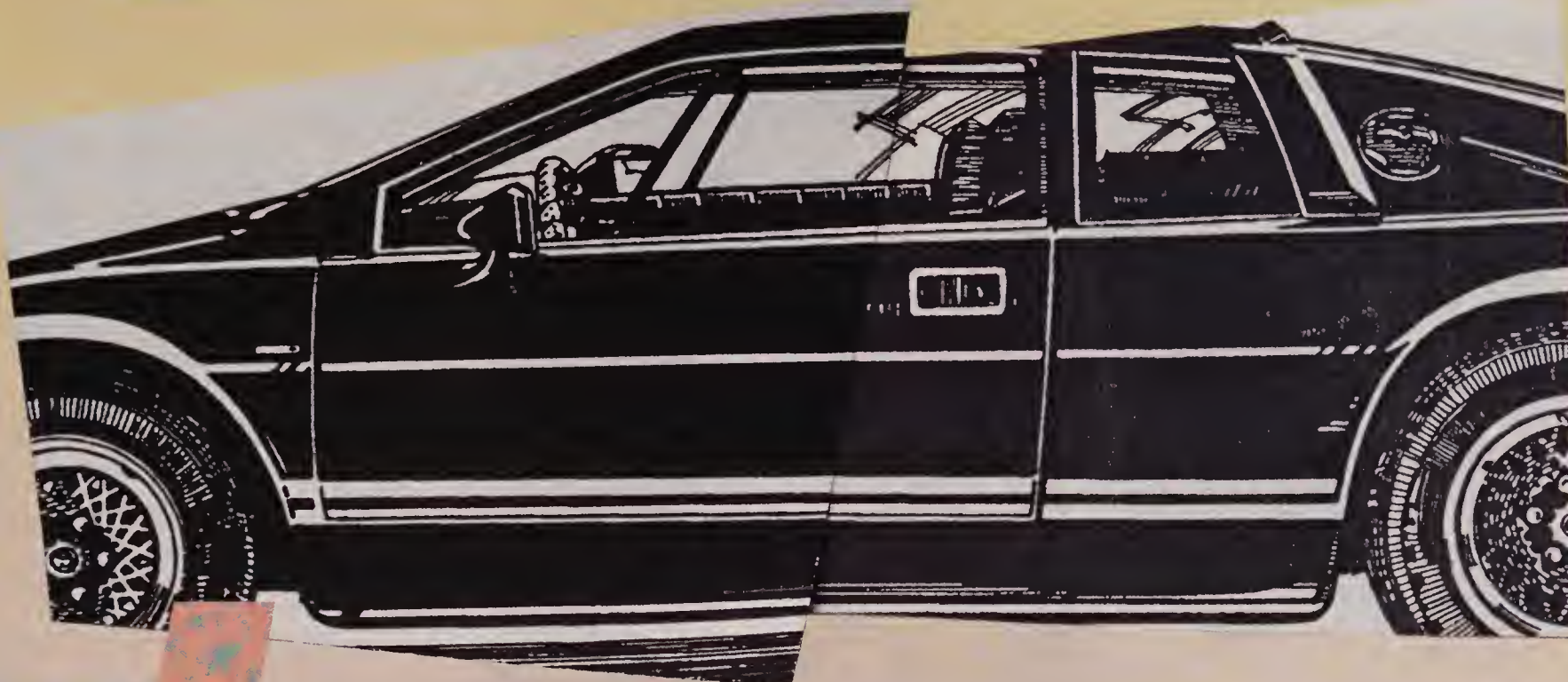


Software that Counts™ / P.O. Box 3086 • Berkeley, CA 94703 • (415) 540-1949





*These unretouched print samples show the superior print quality of QMS-PS 810 over printers using first-generation print engines.*



## Introducing the PostScript laser printer that blacks out at high speeds.

The new QMS-PS® 810 can compose and print the most complex pages in record times, with richer, more saturated blacks than ever before. All with the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript®, and the superior print know-how of QMS, an industry leader.

**Under the hood** QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) is proprietary technology that helps eliminate the hardware bottlenecks that hinder other PostScript printers. As a result, QMS-PS 810 boasts processing speeds remarkably faster than other PostScript printers in its class. And faster output means greater productivity. In addition, the QMS-PS 810 laser

printer's new Canon® SX® print engine covers solid areas and prints fine detail better than previous-generation engines.

**Fast start, strong finish** You can adorn your documents with one or all of the 35 Adobe typefaces. Thanks to PostScript, there's an infinite number of font variations available. You can also make type as large or as small as you want. And put it anywhere on the page. In fact, with PostScript you enjoy total control over the design of your page. It gives you the complete desktop publishing power to do things that would otherwise be virtually impossible. So you get high-quality output exactly how you want it.

Along with PostScript, the HP LaserJet+™, Diablo® 630 and HP-GL™ printer emulations are added for your non-PostScript software.

The QMS-PS 810 laser printer is easy to use, maintain, and comes with a one-year warranty. It's available from Laser Connection dealers. Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. For the dealer nearest you call **1-800-523-2696**.

**The new  
8-page/minute  
QMS-PS 810  
laser  
printer**



**LASER  
CONNECTION™**  
A QMS® company

The following are trademarks of their respective companies: QMS, QMS-PS, ASAP, Laser Connection of QMS, Inc. PostScript of Adobe Systems, Inc. Canon, Canon SX of Canon, U.S.A. LaserJet +, HP-GL of Hewlett-Packard, Diablo of Xerox Corp.



# Not all reviews are created equal.



**S**ome reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can't possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-

oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices. MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

## MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.



# MACWORLD

SUBSCRIBE  
NOW!  
SAVE \$23.40  
OFF THE  
ANNUAL  
COVER PRICE

Limited-time  
offer! Take  
advantage of  
Special Savings  
Call TOLL FREE  
800/524-3200  
Visa and  
MasterCard  
Accepted

## More for less. Honest.

☒ **YES**, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD  
for only \$24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of  
\$47.40 and \$6.00 off the regular subscription rate of \$30.00.

**SAVE EVEN MORE.** ☐ \$37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

# MACWORLD

4BPA3

## More for less. Honest.

☒ **YES**, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD  
for only \$24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of  
\$47.40 and \$6.00 off the regular subscription rate of \$30.00.

**SAVE EVEN MORE.** ☐ \$37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

# MACWORLD

4BPA3





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Macworld**  
**Subscription Department**  
**P.O. Box 51666**  
**Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Macworld**  
**Subscription Department**  
**P.O. Box 51666**  
**Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666**







## The PostScript laser printer sure to get high ratings at its network debut.

### The new 8-page/minute QMS-PS 800 II laser printer

The QMS-PS® 800 II is an 8-page-per-minute laser printer that combines the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript® with the superior printer technology of QMS, a leader in printer technology for 10 years. Exceptional paper handling, faster processing speed and a Canon® CXD® print engine with 10,000-page-per-month duty cycle give QMS-PS 800 II the versatility your Macintosh™ network needs.

**A network sensation** QMS-PS 800 II holds 500 pages, so operators aren't constantly refilling depleted paper trays. Users can even designate automatic switching between the two trays for doing letterhead/second page printing. Select faceup or facedown collation. And manually feed odd-sized paper stock.

With QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) proprietary technology, QMS-PS 800 II delivers outstanding performance. In fact, the more complex the page, the more it outperforms other PostScript printers. Two megabytes of memory, expandable to three megabytes, also add to the overall page processing speed when you are creating complex documents.

**Type casting** The QMS-PS 800 II comes with 35 resident typefaces (you can download more if you like). PostScript allows you to scale type to virtually any size, from minuscule to mammoth. PostScript also enables you to design, and redesign, your documents with exacting detail. You have total control over the final appearance of documents, with the ability to place text and graphics anywhere on the page. In short, you get the complete desktop publishing power that only PostScript can give you.

**Critical acclaim** The QMS-PS 800 II is certain to receive rave reviews on your network. And for a single-user set-up, there's the QMS-PS 810 laser printer. For a demonstration of either, call **1-800-523-2696** for the location of the Laser Connection dealer nearest you. And be sure to ask for *The Sourcebook*™ – our exclusive catalog filled with the latest laser printer products and enhancements.

**LASER  
CONNECTION™**  
A QMS® Company

The following are trademarks of their respective companies: QMS, QMS-PS, ASAP, Laser Connection of QMS, Inc. Macintosh of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript of Adobe Systems, Inc. Canon, Canon CXD of Canon, U.S.A.



## High-End Ethics

We would like to publicly thank Alcoa for the \$1200 shareware fee it recently paid for our programs *DiskInfo* and *miniWriter*. It is the largest such fee we have received in two years, and the only one from a major corporation. There is practically nothing our little company could have done if Alcoa had decided to use our products without paying for them. It is gratifying to see a large company refute the stereotype of heartlessness.

Forrest Johnson  
Maitreya Design  
Goleta, California

## Honesty in Advertising

In a couple of recent instances, commercial software was posted on bulletin boards and included in public domain or shareware libraries; presumably it was passed on by people who didn't realize it had been copied illegally. Neither product was

well known, nor did either carry a clear internal identification of its origin. To prevent this happening again, I propose that both shareware and commercial vendors include an ID in the About box that appears in the menu bar, stating whether the program may be copied or distributed electronically. In this way, BBS operators could learn when they have an illicit copy and remove it.

Jeff Hecht  
Auburndale, Massachusetts

## My Enemy's Face

I was shocked to see the IBM PC on the cover of the August 1987 issue of *Macworld*. It has been a long, difficult fight to convince an IBM world that the Mac is a viable tool. While cooperation between the two systems undoubtedly is needed, this is going too far. Would you put a Mac on the cover of *PC World*?

J. T. Buck  
Farmington, Michigan

Great idea—we'll pass it on to the editors next door.—Ed.

## Expo Info

I have some questions about the next Macworld Expo, in San Francisco. What are the dates and costs?

Samuel L. Sharber III  
Machesney Park, Illinois

*The Macworld Expo will be held at San Francisco's Moscone Center, January 14 to 17, 1988. Admission: \$40 for conferences and exhibits, \$15 for exhibits only.—Ed.* □

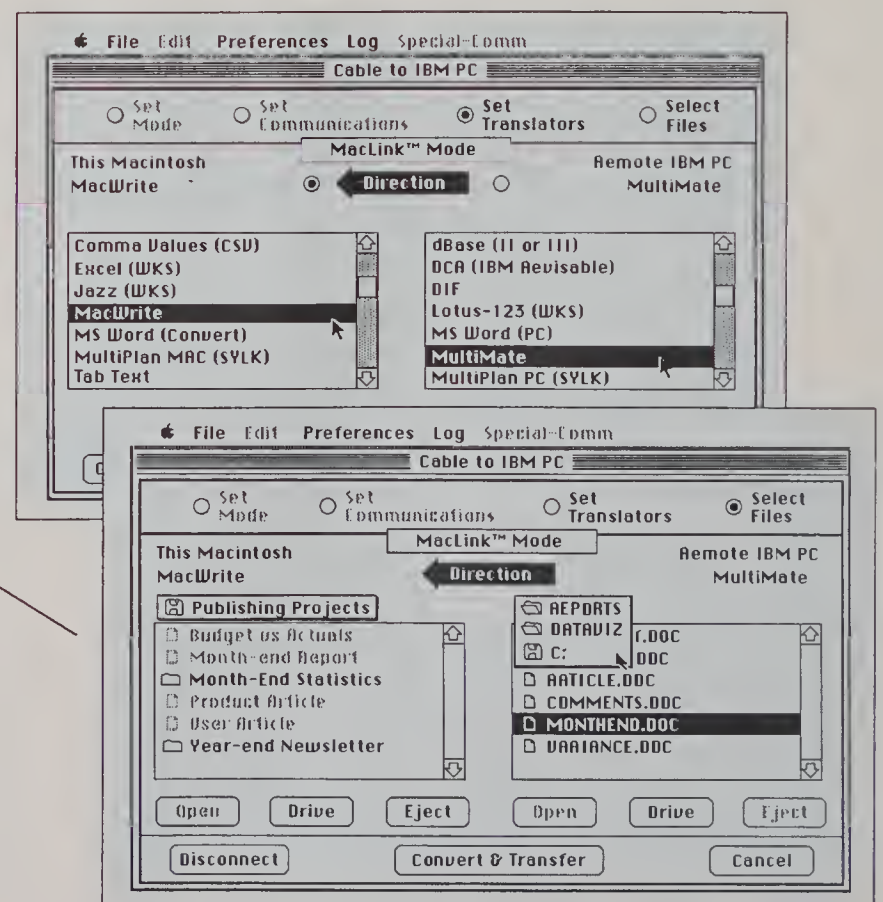
Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. Include a return address. We reserve the right to edit letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.

# MacLinkPlus™ ... Connectivity to the IBM PC plus ...

- Its a complete "kit" for exchanging files between the Macintosh and the IBM PC (and compatibles)
- Connects to the PC's serial port using modems or the included cable . . . or over AppleTalk when used with a Server or Network Product
- Contains an extensive library of translators to convert word processing formats, spreadsheets and data base information
- Full visibility into remote disks and directories
- TTY terminal emulator for general communications
- \$195 includes Macintosh software, PC software, built-in translators, manual and cable
- Wang and NBI options available

DataViz Inc.

16 Winfield St. • Norwalk, CT 06855 • 203-866-4944





# A guide to the care and feeding of your laser printer.

Get the best advice on the care of your laser printer from Laser Connection—one of the world's leading suppliers of laser printers and desktop publishing accessories. Our dealers carry many of the latest products that enhance the value and productivity of your printer.

**Feeding time** Decrease your laser printer's daily feedings with the PaperPlus 500™ sheet feeder. Its greater paper handling capacity increases the continuous operation of your printer from 12½ minutes to one hour, leaving your office staff to more important work than feeding the printer.



*PaperPlus 500  
Sheet Feeder*

The PaperPlus 500 can accommodate a varied diet of envelopes and letter-size paper, and is compatible with all Canon® CX® laser printers, including the QMS-PS® 800+, Apple® LaserWriter™, and the HP® LaserJet™.

**Scan this** The IS-300™ sheet-fed scanner transfers any text, illustration, art, or photograph into your computer. You then have full control to manipulate the entire image with your PC and software. Combine scanned images with text to create reports and newsletters. You save time, get graphics flexibility, and increase your desktop publishing power. The IS-300 scanner is compact, lightweight, and works with an IBM® PC/XT/AT®, PC compatible, or an Apple Macintosh™.



*IS-300  
Sheet-Fed  
Scanner*

The following are trademarks of their respective companies: QMS-PS, Laser Connection of QMS, Inc., Canon, Canon CX of Canon USA, Inc., Apple, LaserWriter, Macintosh of Apple Computer, Inc., HP and LaserJet of Hewlett-Packard. IBM PC/XT/AT of International Business Machines Corp.

© 1987 Laser Connection.

**Colorful language** Besides basic black, Laser Connection offers toner cartridges with blue and brown toner. Our dense, high-quality toner insures full, even coverage in

whatever color you choose. And our toner cartridges work with any laser printer that uses a Canon CX print engine.



- Black
- Brown
- Blue

*Toner Cartridges*

**A valuable alternative** Don't trash your laser printer's empty toner cartridge. Refill and recondition it with the Laser Connection's Toner Refill Certificate Program. You'll save about half the cost of a new toner cartridge. And while other programs can promise savings, they lack the expertise of Laser Connection. Expertise that guarantees you quality. Each reconditioned cartridge is refilled with more toner than it started with. So you save money, and you get a cartridge that lasts longer, satisfaction guaranteed, or we'll give you a free replacement certificate. Only at participating Laser Connection dealers.

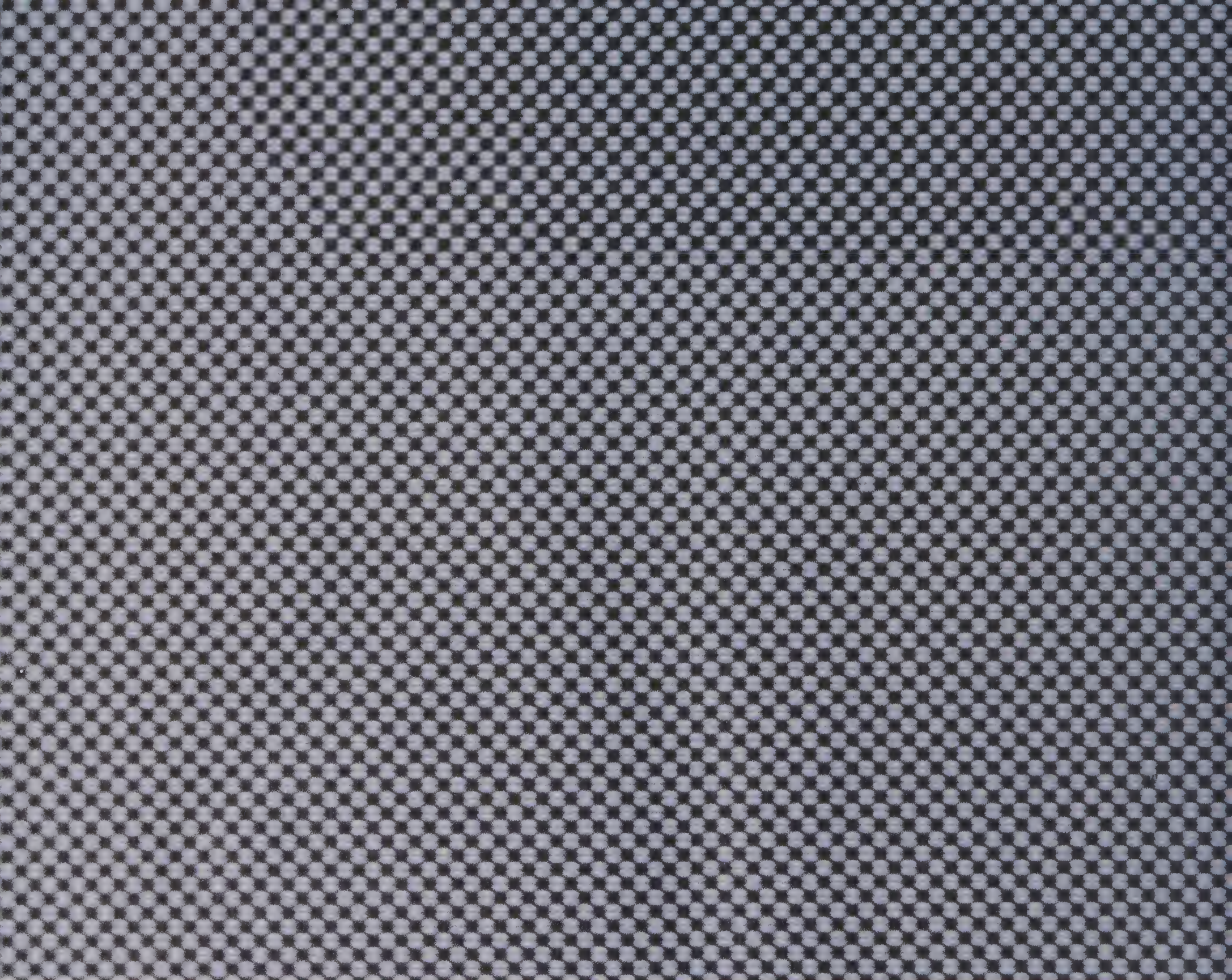


Call **1-800-523-2696** for the Laser Connection dealer nearest you. And be sure to ask for *The Sourcebook™*—our exclusive catalog filled with the latest laser printer products and enhancements.

**LASER CONNECTION™**  
A QMS® Company

Circle 767 on reader service card





# Now that there's an IRMA put your old ideas about m

PC Coordinators have been debating the viability of Macintosh<sup>™</sup>-to-mainframe links for a couple of years now. With opinions varying from impeccable to impossible.

But no matter what ideas you might have on the subject, they are now old ideas.

Because DCA has introduced MacIRMA<sup>™</sup>. And all the reliability and ease of use that

made IRMA<sup>™</sup> the PC-to-mainframe industry standard has come to the Macintosh II<sup>™</sup> and Macintosh SE<sup>™</sup>.

How does that help you? Well, MacIRMA can support the DCA and IBM<sup>®</sup> mainframe file transfer software that you probably already have installed in TSO, CMS and CICS environments. Allowing you to actually offer





# for the Macintosh, you can mainframe links in their place.

your users a choice of either Macintosh or IBM microcomputers while maintaining consistent 3270 connectivity.

And you can offer the same training and support to each of them regardless of which microcomputer they choose.

What's more, MacIRMA's 3270 emulation software is a true Macintosh application.

It works with a "mouse," pull-down menus, is compatible with Switcher™ and Multifinder™ programs, and supports "copy-and-paste" to incorporate mainframe data into word processing or spreadsheets.

And that's just for starters. For the whole story, call DCA, toll-free, at 1-800-241-IRMA, ext. 535.

**dca**®

Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. ©1987 Digital Communications Associates, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 616 on reader service card



# "SIMPLY PUT, CIRRUS DRIVES ARE A JOY TO WORK WITH."

"These are powerful drives with powerful software."

"Using Cirrus drives gave us an appreciation of the importance of ergonomic design to performance."

"Cirrus drives are quiet and easy to work with...a plus to their performance rating."

"Very small and lightweight, (Cirrus drives) are constructed of quality materials designed to last."

"The Cirrus drives have the most exciting, simple and elegant design we have seen in a hard drive for the Macintosh."

Michael Day  
The Macintosh Journal



From  
**\$449.99**

**SLOT MACHINE** 20, 30, 40, 60  
20-60 Mbyte internal Mac SE  
hard disks

**CIRRUS** 20, 30, 40, 60  
20-60 Mbyte Mac external  
hard disks

**CIRRUS 40T**  
40 Mbyte tape backup

Systems include drive, cable,  
software and manual.

## Cirrus Drives

The Cirrus drives are exciting and excellent performers. They offer impressive speed, flexible software, attractive design and quiet operation.

### Ease of Use

Running a Cirrus drive is very simple. It is just a matter of plugging the drive in and turning it on. The drives come pre-formatted and ready to go. The Cirrus has two DB 25 connectors on its case, so its cables are easier to work with than the "standard" SCSI cables that come with some drives. The design of the Cirrus drives contributes greatly to their ease of use.

The software that comes with the Cirrus drives is very flexible. It follows the Macintosh interface closely, and is well done. With the software, users can partition the drives into several volumes, or combine several drives into one single volume. Volume sizes can be changed or new ones added at any time without losing data. Password protection, manual or automatic mounting, automatic head parking, backup utilities, and disk repair utilities are all standard. In addition, the software performs several diagnostic tests including the ability to map out bad sectors and program the drive's interleave. In short, this is some of the most extensive and best written software available for Mac hard drives.

Most of the Cirrus' flexibility comes from their excellent software. However, the physical construction of the drives also contribute to their superior flexibility. Unlike other drives for the Mac, Cirrus drives can be placed vertically or stacked horizontally depending on your desktop requirements.

### Performance

Cirrus drives were engineered to perform well in everyday situations. These drives are very fast when performing common operations such as going to the chooser or building the desktop. Reading and writing to and from files is also very fast. Using the Cirrus drives gave us an

appreciation of the importance of ergonomic design to performance. For instance, fan noise can increase fatigue in office workers. A drive that is built to be quiet and easy to work with may not increase the data transfer rate, but it will help to get more productivity out of the user. Cirrus drives are quiet and easy to work with which we consider to be a plus in their performance rating.

Because the Cirrus software is so good, users may want to use it to initialize drives from different manufacturers. In our tests, this worked well, and allowed drives of differing origin to be linked together as one volume. Since many of the older SCSI drives came with poor software, this is a good argument for buying a Cirrus drive and chaining it with other drives after they have been initialized with the Cirrus software.

### Design and Construction

The Cirrus drives, though very small and lightweight, (about 4 lbs.), are constructed of quality materials designed to last. Their light weight is due to the small number of components in each drive and to their plastic case. The Cirrus drive is both sturdy and durable; the internal power supply is encased in aluminum, and the drives are shock mounted on rubber bearings.

The Cirrus drives have the most exciting, simple and elegant design we have seen in a hard drive for the Macintosh. The modular construction of the drives means that any repair work will be quick and easy. Simply put, Cirrus drives are a joy to work with.

### Recommendations

Cirrus drives were designed for the professional user. They were not engineered to be low cost products, or to be "just adequate performers;" they are built with premium components. These are powerful drives with powerful software. Cirrus drives are an excellent solution for users who demand a lot. Readers should also note that several new products are in the pipeline and that a 40MB tape backup and 30MB hard drive are currently available. We give the Cirrus 20, 40 and 60 drives an excellent rating (8 on a scale of 10) and recommend that other drive manufacturers follow the Cirrus example, and design drives that are simple, elegant and impressive performers. -Michael Day

© B and P Publishing

Visa and MasterCard accepted.

**CALL TO ORDER 1-503-684-0143**

\*Cirrus is a trademark of Cirrus Development Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computers. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Prices quoted are cash prices. Mouse not included. Excerpts reprinted with permission of Mac Journal.

**LaCie, Ltd.**

16285 S.W. 85th, No. 306  
Tigard, Oregon 97223

Circle 119 on reader service card





# Caveat Emptor

*Mail-order problems continue*

Not far from Beverly Hills' Rodeo Drive sits a stucco building, not very different from many in southern California. This one, however, used to be the home of Compu-systems—the latest and perhaps most successful of those companies that have taken hundreds of thousands of dollars from thousands of customers under the false pretense of supplying them with discount computer products by mail order.

How could that happen? Easy. Any company that passes a credit check will be accepted by most magazines as an advertiser. By the time we find out there's a problem, the scam perpetrators may be long gone, leaving nothing but—like Compu-systems—windows covered with newspapers, and a lot of angry customers and magazines.

Nor are fly-by-night con artists the only source of mail-order consternation. Many of the problems are caused by dealers that get caught up in a vicious cycle of cost-cutting and cash shortages. They're companies struggling to stay alive.

Does that mean that our readers should not buy from mail-order vendors? No. But it does suggest that we should exercise caution in our purchases. There are a number of warning signs that indicate the likelihood of problems with a vendor: it doesn't accept Visa or MasterCard; it does accept payment for products that it may not be able to send out within a reasonable time (the Postmaster says this is four weeks); or it doesn't provide the purchaser with information about missing products or partial shipments.

Three exemplary vendors stand out: MacConnection, Programs Plus, and Tussey Computer Products. Buried in the fine print of their advertisements is a one-line

statement that seems to make all the difference in the world: *We do not charge until products are shipped.* I recommend that you do not purchase products from a vendor that doesn't follow this policy. If you ignore this advice, you may join the 200-plus readers who have written to tell us of the problems they have had with mail-order purchases. The reasons behind all of this are explained in Jeff Chester's article in this issue, "What's Wrong with Mail Order?"

*Macworld* has waged a year-long campaign in behalf of our readers on this account. In February of this year, I pointed out in this column the problems with one particularly troublesome vendor, Northeastern Software, a company that filed for bankruptcy. We decided to identify a common cause of readers' trouble, even though Northeastern was a major advertiser in our own magazines.

*Macworld* has taken a lot of grief from our worthy competitors in the publishing industry—basically cheap shots from magazines that are willing to accept the advertisements, but not willing to take a stand on behalf of consumers. Print, as they say, is cheap. When ad revenues are on the line, the din from competing publications becomes considerably muted. Our stand on Northeastern left our parent company holding well over \$100,000 in unrecovered advertising costs.

We followed up my column with an article by *Macworld* Associate Editor Nancy Dunn that made specific recommendations about how to avoid being burned by swindlers and what to do once stung. The result: even more letters from readers recounting their problems. We've received a steady stream over the last ten months, all telling us of problems with mail-order suppliers and other vendors. We've followed up, sending copies of your letters to the companies; using our position in the market on behalf of consumers who have had little success working through Postmasters, consumer advocacy groups, and Better Business Bureaus. In some cases we've had encouraging responses. For example, PC Network sought protection under Chapter 11, but responded when we intervened for our readers. Before its May filing, PC Network had satisfied some of the readers who complained about missing products.

We culminate this year-long campaign of mail-order monitoring with Jeff Chester's article and a call to action for mail-order vendors: *do not charge unless you are*

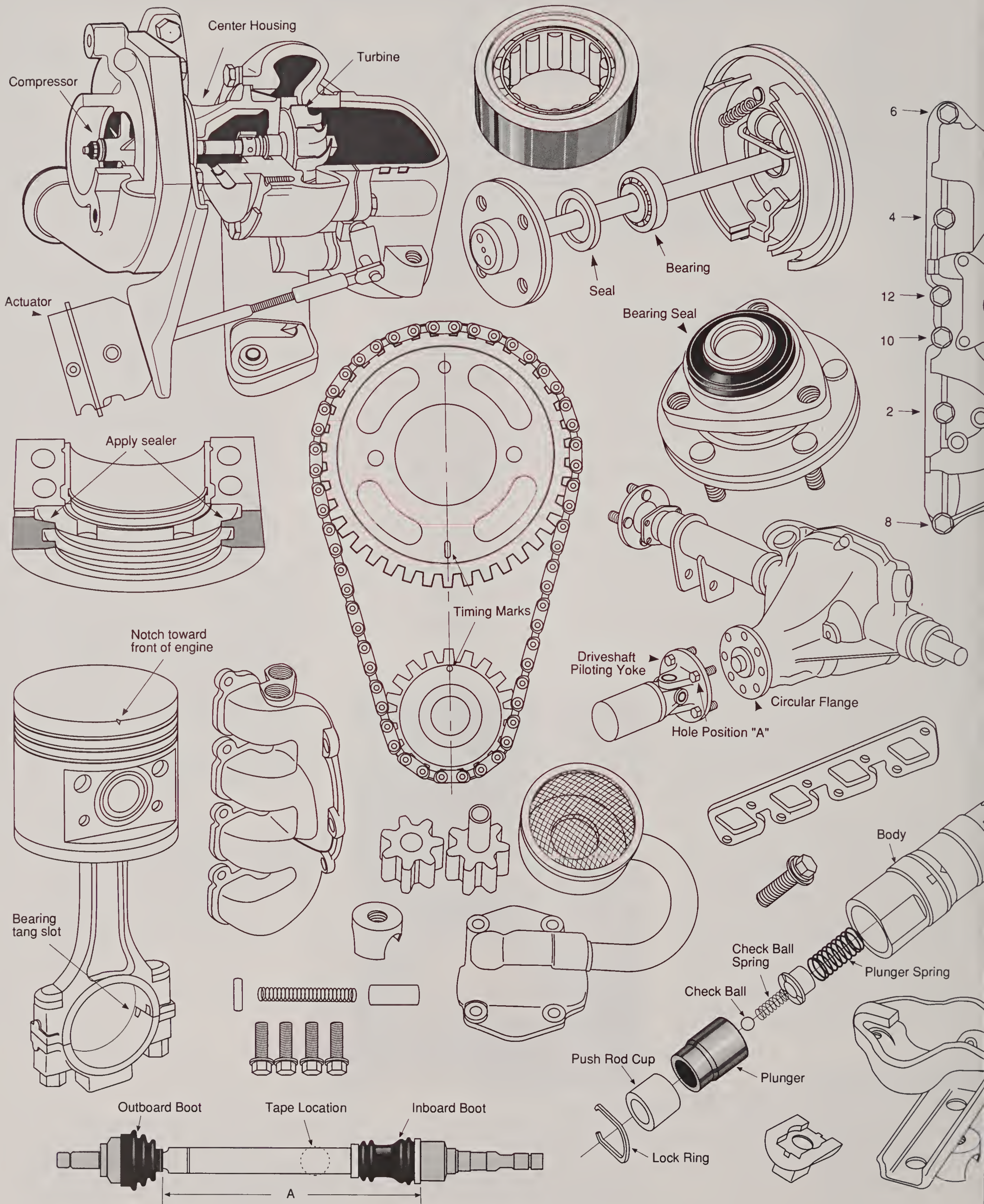
*(continues)*



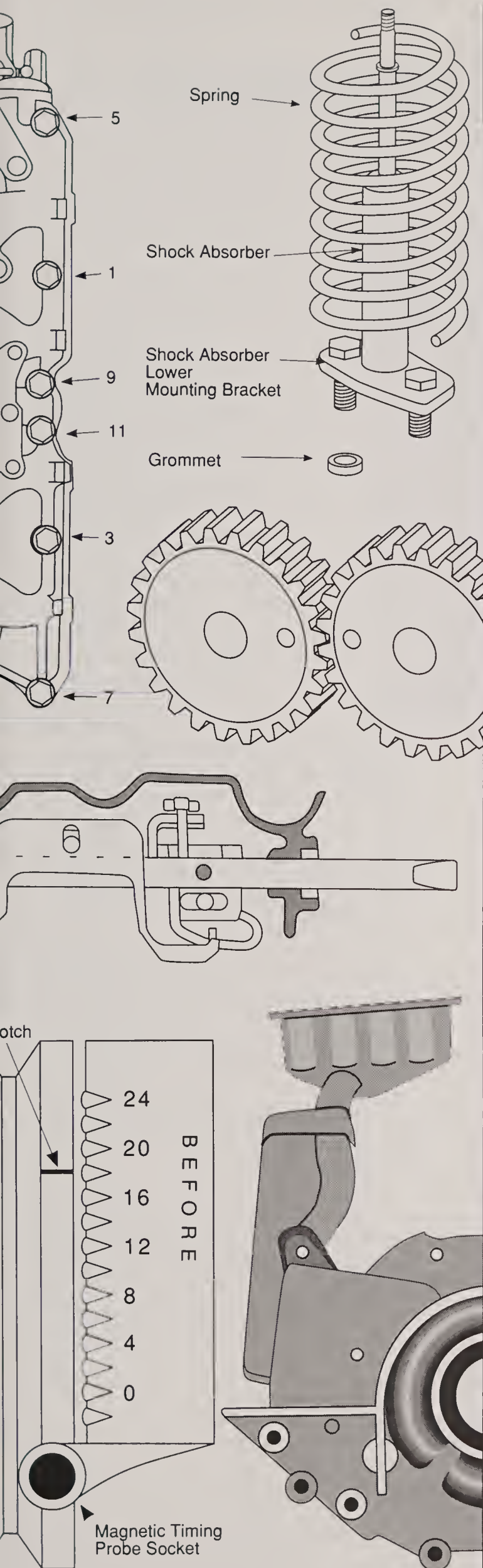
David Beffa Negrini of MacConnection, which made its name as much by customer service as by its eccentric ads.

LOU JONES









# The art of Adobe Illustrator.™

Adobe Illustrator is the most powerful illustration program you can buy for producing high quality art of all kinds.

It lets you draw with precise lines and curves instead of pixels. Yet you don't have to know how to draw to use it.

Besides working freehand, Adobe Illustrator lets you and your Macintosh Plus, SE or II *trace* over all kinds of already-made art: blueprints, photos, logotypes, roughs, scrap art, even files from MacPaint and compatible software.



You can also scale, rotate, add type, combine one image with another, share images with other users, or paste images into the most popular page make-up systems.

Adobe Illustrator also automates art production. So you can get camera ready art at your desk.

Make radical changes and get new art in minutes.

And keep every image in small electronic "art files" you can recall, refine, combine or change at will.

Adobe Illustrator is based on POSTSCRIPT®, the language of desktop publishing. Which means you can get output on any POSTSCRIPT-equipped printer from a 300-dpi laser printer to a 2500-dpi typesetter.

Call us at (800) 29-ADOBE, (800) 85-ADOBE in California, or (415) 961-4400 from Canada. We'll tell you where you can see, and buy, the Adobe Illustrator.

That way, the next time you have to draw a transmission, it'll be automatic.



Now a work of art doesn't have to be a lot of work.

Adobe  
Illustrator

Adobe Illustrator is a trademark and POSTSCRIPT is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 1987 Adobe Systems Incorporated. 1585 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94039-7900

**ADOBE**  
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED



**HFS**  
compatible  
including hard disks!

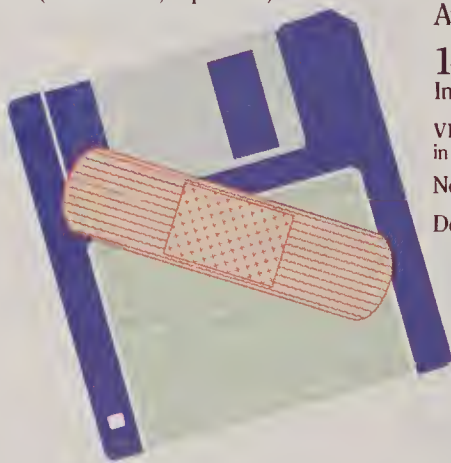
# Solve Mac problems like an expert!

"1st Aid Kit™ falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MACazine, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems

"The definitive product for troubleshooting on the Macintosh™" (Macworld, April '87). It "stand[s] head and shoulders above any other product like it . . . I can't recommend 1st Aid Kit strongly enough" (MACazine, April '87).



**1st Aid Kit \$99.95**

HFS Version: MacPlus,  
Mac SE, Mac II  
MFS Version: 128KMac,  
512K Mac, MacXL

Available direct order 24 hrs.

**1-800-THE-FIXR**

In MA 617-847-4190

VISA & MC accepted, \$5 s/h UPS ground,  
in MA add 5% tax

Not copy protected

Dealer inquiries welcome

**1st Aid**  
Software, Inc.

42 Radnor Road, Boston, MA 02135

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
1st Aid is a trademark of 1st Aid Software, Inc.

Circle 628 on reader service card

## Commentary/Jerry Borrell

able to ship. We also suggest that the Direct Marketing Association in New York institute a "certification" program: a self-policing program for fiscal soundness which would let consumers know that a given vendor meets some minimal requirements of solvency and performance. Any recommendation for action by Federal authorities seems futile in an era when even life-endangering situations (air traffic control, for instance) go unattended; some states have encouraged us by enacting legislation of their own.

By the way, we've also taken a lot of flak from other publications because we have identified companies that enter into Chapter 11 protection. We think this is our responsibility—letting you know that you should consider carefully before purchasing from a company that can take shelter in its Chapter 11 status, thereby avoiding repayment, warranty fulfillment, or shipment of product. You might consider the 15,000 outstanding customers of PC Network.

When we in the press cover problems like this, we ask ourselves, where do we fit in? Do we, by reporting on economic troubles that a company has, increase the likelihood that it will fail? In many cases the answer is yes. But if we withhold information from our readers that might have an impact on companies, how do we decide when to make our readers aware? Once the companies enter Chapter 11? Just before they go Chapter 11? After ten reader letters? One hundred?

Our answer is to print the information when we know it; in some cases this causes distress to both consumer and vendor alike. It's like cursing when you encounter a detour on a road that has a large pothole. Everyone has to go out of the way to avoid the problem. Our only alternative is to let drivers use the road and then let them try to collect money from some local government if they break an axle.

So in fairness we report what we know, after it has been verified. We attempt to be objective, not sensationalist; candid, not clever; and compassionate where compassion is due. □

## Give Excitement this Christmas with Bullseye Software and get a FREE cap\*

Ferrari Grand Prix and Fokker Triplane have proven themselves as top quality simulations. Enjoy speeding down the Italian Grand Prix and taking the checkered flag. Or, become the Red Baron and ascend to the sky with the wind in your face and the ground far below. Both programs run on Macintosh 512, Mac Plus, or Mac SE computers. So give an exciting gift this Christmas and pick out a cap for yourself.



\*Offer good with purchase of either Ferrari Grand Prix or Fokker Triplane Flight Simulator. For coupon and details, see our display at your nearest Apple dealer or favorite software source.

Circle 594 on reader service card



# TRACK PROJECTS. CAPTURE CASH. NO SWEAT.

## If you bill for your services by the hour, you need TIMESLIPS® III

Without a good time and billing system, your business isn't collecting all the money it's earned. You have to manage the billing process by tracking your expenses and accounts receivables. You need to know who is being billed and why.

### Automatically Tracks Time And Expenses.

TIMESLIPS® III gives you faster, more accurate billing, recovering cash that could have fallen through the cracks.

### Works Like A Desk Accessory.

TIMESLIPS III runs concurrently with other programs, and can be called up whenever you need it.

A built-in "stopwatch" times any phone call or activity as you work. Then automatically calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Instantly.

A unique "dollar clock" can appear in the corner of your screen to keep a running tab of time and billable dollars.

**Understands Your Needs.** Unlike other billing systems, TIMESLIPS III allows for *real-time* entry of expenses information while within another program.

Like time and billing systems costing lots more, it provides expanded description on each timeslip. It exports data to virtually any program that accepts tab-delimited files, such as Excel,<sup>™</sup> Jazz,<sup>™</sup> and Microsoft Works.<sup>™</sup>



© 1987, North Edge Software Corp. All Rights Reserved.

### Generates Custom Bills And Reports.

With over 5,000 ways to create a bill, you can satisfy any client demand, or meet any office need.

TIMESLIPS III generates transaction reports, client history, aged receivables, and management reports.

Tables, bar graphs, pie-charts, easy-on-the-eye formats leap to the screen, giving you masterful control and analysis capabilities. Information, intelligently organized so you don't have to be.

### TIMESLIPS III Is A Productivity Tool.

It gives you a clear picture of your business: an activity-by-activity breakdown for each project. What was accomplished. How long it took. And the actual fee.

### You Probably Can't Outgrow

**TIMESLIPS III.** It lets 250 of your colleagues handle 2,000 clients, with up to 128 projects per client. And track all simultaneously.

### 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.

If you're not happy, we'll return your money.\* In the meantime, you'll find our level of technical support virtually unparalleled.

Send for TIMESLIPS III. It's one of the most powerful, yet easy to use time and billing systems ever offered. Compare it to any other, at any price.

## CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-225-5669

For rush service or technical information, call  
617-468-7358.

☐ Please rush me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of  
TIMESLIPS III at **\$199.95**  
plus \$7.00 s/h.

For a total of \$\_\_\_\_\_  
(Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.)

☐ Enclosed is my check.

☐ Please charge my Visa \_\_\_\_\_ M/C \_\_\_\_\_

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Tel. (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

MAC1287

**NORTH EDGE  
SOFTWARE CORP.**

239 Western Avenue, Essex, MA 01929

TIMESLIPS III is a trademark of North Edge Software, Inc.

Excel is a trademark of Microsoft

Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.

Microsoft Works is a trademark of Microsoft



Circle 559 on reader service card

System Requirements:  
512K Macintosh Computer.

\*If purchased directly from  
North Edge Software Corp.



# Beyond words.

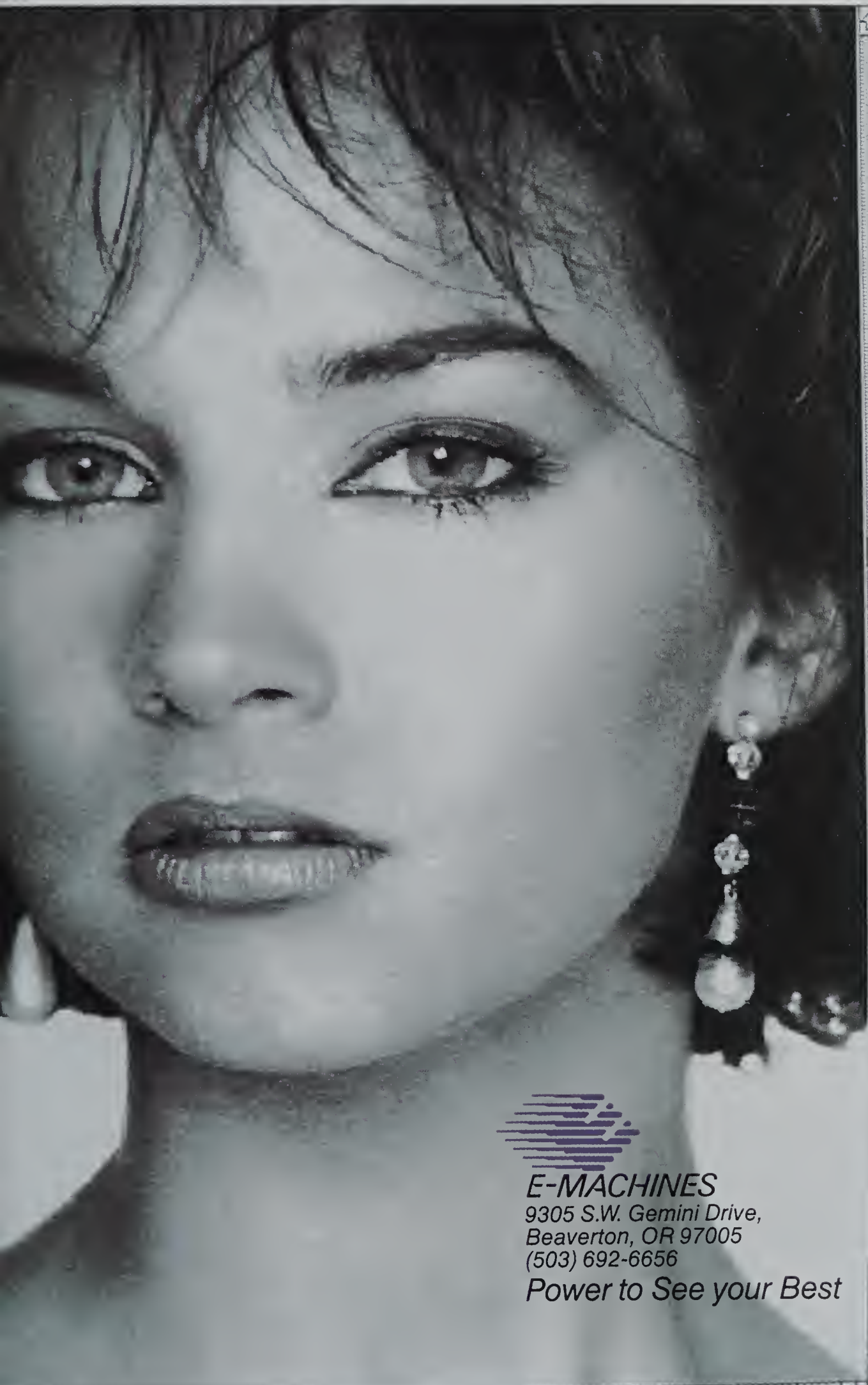
## Introducing *The Big Picture IQ*<sup>TM</sup> Photographic Image Quality Grey Scale Monitor

*The Big Picture IQ* shows your publication on the screen, with high-resolution images in place, ready for printing.

Yet, *The Big Picture IQ* can still give you the words with all the crispness and contrast of a fine monochrome monitor, and at a price that's thousands less than large screen color displays.

Creative people have dreamed of this moment. Now it's here. See *The Big Picture IQ* for the Macintosh II at your E-Machines dealer today. It's beyond words.





**E-MACHINES**

9305 S.W. Gemini Drive,  
Beaverton, OR 97005  
(503) 692-6656

*Power to See your Best*



# AST's TurboLaser®/PS

## At \$3995, It's Almost Like Printing Money

If you're serious about high-quality printing, and you're just as serious about your checkbook, AST has the printer for you.

Our new AST TurboLaser/PS with PostScript®. For only \$3995. That's right. For hundreds of dollars less than Apple's LaserWriter® Plus, you can have a PostScript printer with more memory, 35 resident fonts, a longer life span and more printing speed and power than what you've been used to.

There's more. In addition to its AppleTalk™ port, the AST TurboLaser/PS has built-in serial and Centronics parallel ports. That means you can take advantage of the

same versatile and powerful printing features with either a Mac® or an IBM® PC or PS/2.™

The AST TurboLaser/PS. PostScript power at this price is almost like printing money.

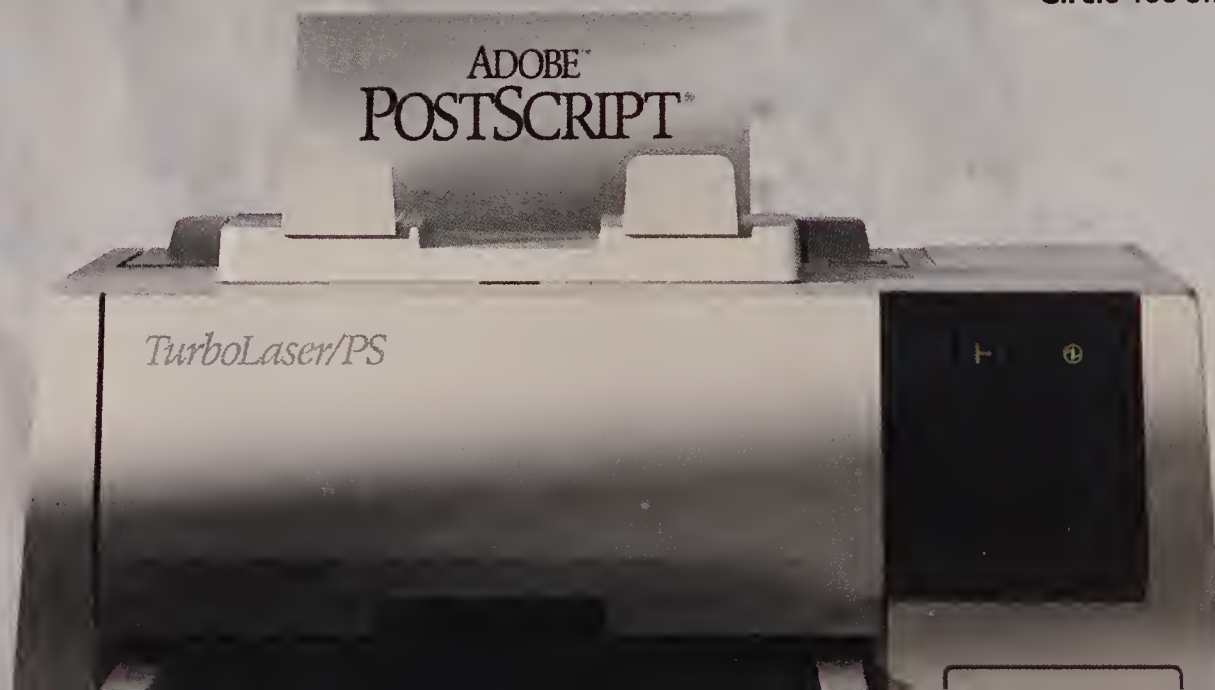
Call AST today for more information on PostScript and the AST TurboLaser/PS. The number is (714) 553-0340; BBS (714) 660-9175; FAX (714) 660-8063.

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.

We  
Make  
Apple  
Grow!

AST, AST logo and AST TurboLaser registered trademarks of AST Research, Inc. Macintosh, AppleTalk trademarks and Mac and LaserWriter registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript registered and Adobe trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. IBM and PS/2 registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Copyright © 1987 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 463 on reader service card





# Contributors

## Notes

**Jeff Chester** ("What's Wrong with Mail Order?") is an investigative reporter whose work has appeared on the Public Broadcasting System, on National Public Radio, and in publications such as The Nation, the San Francisco Chronicle, and the Oakland Tribune. He is also a producer for the "MacNeil-Lehrer NewsHour." His specialty is computer-related fraud and crime.

**Robert C. Eckhardt** ("Inside Outliners") is a Macworld contributing editor and the author of Free (and Almost Free) Software for the Macintosh, published by Crown, and The Fully Powered Macintosh, forthcoming from Brady.

**Danny Goodman** ("Business Clinic") is a contributing editor of Macworld, the author of ten computer books, including The Complete HyperCard Handbook, published recently by Bantam Books, and the creator of the stackware programs Business Class and HyperDesk.

**Jim Heid** ("Getting Started with Post-Script") is a contributing editor of Macworld. Each month he turns his attention to a different topic on Mac fundamentals. He is the author of dBase Mac in Business, published this year by Ashton-Tate Publishing.

**Prasad Kaipa** ("The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage") is an assistant professor of radiobiology at the University of Utah, where he has been researching the effects of radiation fallout. He consults on Mac application programs through his firm, MacWiz Consulting.

**Steven Levy** ("Why I Use What I Use" and "The Game Hall of Fame Annex"), whose column appears each month in Macworld, is the author of Hackers: Heroes of the Computer Revolution, now published in paperback by Dell.

**Erfert Nielson** ("Macintosh-Aided Design" and "Insights on SuperPaint"), a founding member of the Macworld staff, is now a Macworld contributing editor who specializes in graphics.

**Bangs L. Tapscott** ("The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage") is a professor of philosophy at the University of Utah. He is the author of several books and articles in the field of mathematical logic, a founding officer of the Utah Macintosh Users Group, and the editor of its newsletter, MacFUG News.

**Franklin Tessler** ("Mac System Tools") is a contributing editor of Macworld and a founder of the Los Angeles Macintosh User Group. He also uses the Mac in his other life as a radiologist.

**Bruce Webster** ("Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope") is a Macworld contributing editor and widely published writer who specializes in personal computer topics. He's been watching the Mac since its 128K days. □

# 27 MEGABYTE PORTABLE McINTOSH II \$11.95

One of a kind. Truly Unique. Simply the best gift idea since the invention of the McIntosh Apple (a long time ago).

Made of elaborate corrugated stock with a true life like design including screen, keyboard, disk drives, cable connections, and best of all, **two hand picked tree ripened McIntosh apples** at the heart of the computer. And when the apples are gone, you have storage for 60 diskettes. Actual size 7x7x4.5 inches.

Comes complete with manual (lots of laughs), and tips to get the most from your McIntosh! No better holiday gift for the Macintosh enthusiast. Delivered before holidays. Satisfaction guaranteed.

HURRY, order today, quantities limited.

Questions? Call 605-348-9131

Send \$11.95 + \$3 S&H, Total \$14.95 to  
NATIONAL COMPUTER ASSOCIATION  
P.O.Box 3462, Rapid City, SD 57709.

Send for Info. on other Products & Newsletter.

Circle 614 on reader service card

## Discover the quality magnetic media from 3M



3M Diskettes	
5 1/4" Diskettes	SSDDRH ..... \$ .69 Ea. DSDDRH ..... \$ .83 Ea. DSHD 96TPI ..... \$1.59 Ea.
3 1/2" Diskettes	SS MICRO ..... \$1.12 Ea. DS MICRO ..... \$1.59 Ea. DSHD MICRO ..... \$4.85 Ea.

Sold 10/Box Min.: 50 Disks.  
S & H \$4.00, FIRST 100 OR FEWER DISKS.  
\$3.00, EACH SUCCEEDING 100 OR FEWER DISKETTES

Let HAMMERMILL Computer  
Papers do the paperwork.

<b>PEN PLOTTER PAPER</b> Use with Hewlett Packard & other compatible pen plotter printers. White, 24 lb., 8 1/2 x 11 sheets. #19935, 250 sheets. Plus \$2.00 S&H \$4.95	<b>INK JET PAPER</b> Made exclusively for ink jet printer, such as HP Thinkjet. White 20 lb. paper, 9 1/2 x 11, continuous fanfold. Detached size 8 1/2 x 11. #19911 1000 sheets. Plus \$5.00 S&H \$22.95
<b>THERMAL TRANSFER PAPER</b> For Apple Scribe, Okimate 10/20 and other ETC. Uncoated white 20 lb. paper. #19900 250 fanfold, pinfeed sheets. Plus \$2.00 S&H \$8.95	<b>WATERMARKED BOND PAPER for Word Processing Printers</b> Quality, watermarked 20 lb. bond paper in continuous form. Clean edge perf. White, fanfold, 9 1/2 x 11; detached size 8 1/2 x 11. #19921 1000 sheets. Plus \$5.00 S&H \$24.95
#19905 250 cut 9 1/2 x 11 sheets. Plus \$2.00 S&H \$3.95	

MINIMUM ORDER: \$25.00. S&H. Continental USA Foreign Orders, APO/FPO, please call. MI residents add 4% tax. C.O.D. add \$4.00; payment with cash, certified check or money order. Prices subject to change. Hours 8:30 AM—7:00 PM ET

Call for FREE CATALOG

**Precision Data Products™**  
P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518 COD  
(616) 452-3457 • FAX (616) 452-4914  
Michigan 1-800-632-2468  
Outside Michigan 1-800-258-0028

Circle 631 on reader service card



# Programs & Peripherals

## Picks of the Month



### The Madson Line Professional Series Macintosh Carrying Cases

**Madson Line Computer Luggage** is designed for those seeking the professional look & feel of black ballistic nylon accented with leather on the hand grid, shoulder pad, and identification pocket. The interior pocket for the keyboard is made with laminated foam and there are pockets for a modem, mouse and folders. Fitting the Mac128/512, MacPlus, Mac SE, Imagewriter I or II and carrying a lifetime guarantee, the *Madson Line* cases are the best we've ever seen at any price!



Professional Macintosh (Plus) Carry Case .....	79.
Professional Macintosh SE Carry Case .....	99.
Professional ImageWriter I (II) Carry Case .....	75.

### Utility Software

ALSoft Disk Express	27.	Icon-It! (Assign Icons to Menu Items)	52.
Berkeley System Design		Read It! TS (For ThunderScan)	99.
Stepping Out (Macintosh Screen Extender)		Read It! (For Image Scanners)	189.
CE Software DiskTop 3.0	55.	Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.	
Central Point Software	35.	HFS Backup V2.0	32.
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)		Softstyle Printworks	49.
Centram Systems West, Inc.	20.	SuperMac Software SuperSpool	
Tops For The Macintosh		(ImageWriter Print Spooler Utility)	49.
Fifth Generation Systems	125.	Diskfit (Backup & Restore Utility)	49.
FastBack For The Macintosh		SuperLaserSpool	99.
Ideaform Mac Labeler (Version 2.2)	59.	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	259.
DiskQuick (Disk Librarian)	29.	Sentinel	99.
Infosphere	29.	THINK Technologies HFS Navigator	39.
MacServe (Network Software)		LaserSpeed (Single User)	59.
LaserServe (LaserWriter Print Spooler)	165.	Williams & Macias myDiskLabeler	24.
ComServe (Modem Sharing Software)	65.	myDiskLabeler w/ Color	33.
Olduvai Software DA-Switcher	125.	myDiskLabeler w/ LaserWriter Option	38.
(Switch Multiple Sets of DA's)	32.	Working Software, Inc.	
		Findswell (Document Finder)	37.

### MacTilt & MacTilt SE by Ergotron

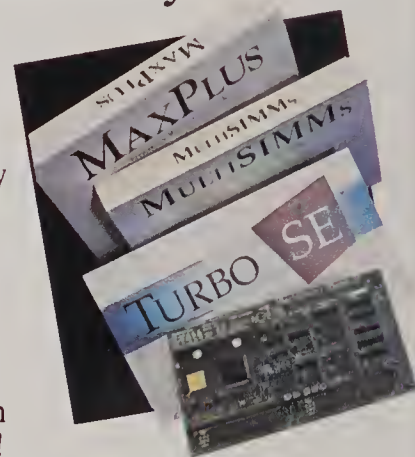


**MacTilt** raises the Macintosh 4 inches, providing 30° tilt, and 360° rotation providing the increased height and adjustability needed to reduce glare, and to ease eye, neck, and back strain. **MacTilt SE** is designed especially for the Mac SE. The original **MacTilt** comes standard with a universal drive bracket and fits the 128K, 512K, and the MacPlus. Get **MacTilt** and bring your Mac up to eye level!

MacTilt or MacTilt SE .....	74.
Mouse Cleaner 360° .....	14.

### Turbo SE, MaxPlus Mega, & MultiSIMMs by MacMemory

**Turbo SE**, **MaxPlus Mega**, and **MultiSIMMs** are products unsurpassed in quality and compatibility. All MacMemory products are stringently manufactured using 100% fully inspected chips with a 72-hour burn-in, and final quality check in test Macintoshes producing the highest-quality memory products on the market. All MacMemory products carry a full two-year warranty and are designed to make your Macintosh fly higher and faster than ever before!



<b>Turbo SE</b> (16 Mhz, 68000 accelerator for the Macintosh SE. Doubles the SE's speed while offering complete compatibility. Allows an optional 68881 math coprocessor) .....	395.
<b>MaxPlus Mega</b> (Expands the MacPlus to 2MB with CMOS Megabit chips. Not for use with big screens) .....	345.
<b>MultiSIMMs</b> are Apple-standard, megabyte SIMMs for the MacPlus, Mac SE, Mac II, TurboMax and Turbo SE equipped Mac using low-power-consumption, surface-mounted CMOS chips:	
<b>MultiSIMMs 2MB Set</b> (1MB to 2.5MB Upgrade) .....	629.
<b>MultiSIMMs 4MB Set</b> (1MB to 4MB Upgrade) .....	1299.

### Desk Accessory Programs

Affinity Microsystems Tempo	55.	Imagine Software	
Batteries Included		Smart Alarms &	
Battery Pak (9 Desk Accessories)	32.	Appointment Diary	Special 35.
Borland SideKick V2.0	59.	Multi-User Appointment Diary with Smart Alarms	Special 95.
Cortland		Solutions, International	
Top Desk (7 New Desk Accessories)	34.	SmartScrap & The Clipper	
Greene, Inc. QuickDex		(New Scrapbook DA)	41.
(Computerized Address Book)	24.		

### Languages

Apple Computer MacPascal	99.	Microsoft Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	64.
Borland Turbo Pascal	59.	Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0	119.
Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox	59.	Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2	169.
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods	59.	THINK Technologies Lightspeed C	99.
Turbo Pascal Tutor	49.	Lightspeed Pascal	65.
Consular		CAPP' for Lightspeed C	54.
Macintosh 68000 Development System	59.	CAPP' for Lightspeed Pascal	36.
Mainstay		TML Systems TML Pascal V2.0	68.
V.I.P. (Visual Interactive Programming)	85.	Zedcor, Inc. ZBasic 4.0	69.

### Communications Software

Apple Computer MacTerminal	99.	Think Technologies, Inc.	
Compuserve Compuserve Starter Kit	24.	InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
DataViz MacLink Plus with Cable	159.	(3 Personal Connections)	219.
Software Ventures		InBox-Additional	
Microphone 1.1 (Includes Glue)	119.	Personal Connections	79.



# to Polish Up Your Mac...

with Special Pricing! Specials good through December 31, 1987

## Lookup by Working Software

**Lookup** is a new desk accessory spelling guide that can be accessed at any time to find the spelling of a single word, in any Macintosh program! Just highlight a word in your document and **Lookup** will check it against its 93,000 word dictionary. If **Lookup** finds the word you hear a beep and can continue working. If it's unknown, a screen appears, allowing you to correct the word by using **Lookup's** suggestions. When a word doesn't look right, look it up with **Lookup**!



Lookup ..... 31.

## MacCalligraphy 2.0 by Enzan-Hoshigumi USA



**MacCalligraphy 2.0** is a totally new kind of software that can make you a master of the ancient art of calligraphy in a matter of minutes. With a choice of brush sizes and control over brush touches, shades of gray, speed of ink flow and "tail" lengths you can enter a realm of graphics creativity that simulates the medium of brush and ink on paper. **MacCalligraphy** simulates painting in the *real world* and can artistically give you results as personal and expressive as your own signature!

MacCalligraphy 2.0 ..... 115.  
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" or Scroll 2 "Earth" ..... 59.  
Japanese Clip Art "Borders" Scroll ..... 69.

## ThunderScan 4.0 with Power Port by Thunderware

Ever since **ThunderScan** started zipping back and forth inside the ImageWriter, it's been famous for eye-popping graphics. Now, the most popular Macintosh scanner is better than ever with true half-tone capabilities, special effects, and more. **ThunderScan** images can now be saved in a variety of formats providing complete compatibility with PageMaker 2.0 and other desktop publishing programs. Grace the pages of your publications with honest-to-goodness halftones from **ThunderScan** and its software palette that lets you alter any image to your art's desire!



ThunderScan 4.0  
with Power Port ..... 199.

## Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary by Imagine Software



**Smart Alarms** is a unique desk accessory that makes it easy to remember things you can't afford to forget. With **Smart Alarms**, when a reminder comes due, your message comes up on screen on top of whatever application you're running. And, the included **Appointment Diary** makes it easy to write notes about important events as they occur. Best of all, the **Appointment Diary** is integrated with **Smart Alarms**, making it easy to set automatic reminders for all your upcoming events.

Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary ..... 35.  
Multi-User Appointment Diary with Smart Alarms ..... 95.

## Scoop by Target Software

**Scoop** is a new desktop publishing program designed to run circles around the competition. For one thing, **Scoop** can wrap text around circular or irregular shaped objects with a click of the mouse. **Scoop** also allows you to create text and graphics simultaneously from within a totally self contained program. It comes complete with the features you'd find in SuperPaint and MacDraw, an excellent word processing program, and a 140,000 word dictionary. Point is, even if you bought all the supplementary programs needed to "soup-up" another desktop publishing pack-



age it still wouldn't do what **Scoop** can do!

Scoop ..... 379.

*Positively A Plus*

PROGRAMS  
**PLUS**



# & Phenomenal Prices . .

## DataBase Management

Ashton Tate D Base Mac	329.	Forethought FileMaker Plus	159.
Blythe Software		Microsoft Microsoft File 1.05	110.
Omnis 3 Plus	259.	Nantucket Software McMax	199.
Omnis 3 Plus Multi-User		Odesta Double Helix II	339.
(MacServe, Tops Network,		Multi-User Helix	439.
Corvus, or Appleshare Network)	499.	ProVUE Development	
Borland Reflex Plus	Call	OverVUE 2.1	149.
Chang Laboratories		Software Discoveries	
C.A.T. Contacts•Activities•Time	239.	RecordHolderPlus	45.

## Business Software

Apple Computer MacProject	159.	Lotus Jazz	179.
Bravo Technologies MacCalc	85.	MacroPac International	
Borland Eureka! The Solver	129.	101 Macros For Excel	49.
Cricket Software		Micro Planning Software	
Cricket Graph	125.	Micro Planner Plus	299.
Data Tailor		Microsoft Microsoft Works 1.10	189.
Trapeze 2.0 (Spreadsheet/Color		Microsoft Multiplan 1.11	110.
Report Generator)	159.	Microsoft Chart 1.02	72.
Deneba Software Comment	64.	Microsoft Excel 1.04	224.
(Attach Electronic Notes to Files)		Micro-Systems Software	
Forethought PowerPoint	209.	Analyze! (New Spreadsheet)	99.
Layered		Satori Software Legal Billing	369.
Notes For Excel, Jazz, PageMaker,		Legal Billing II	539.
Microsoft Works or Word 3.0 (each)	42.	Project Billing	439.
Legisoft/Nolo Press		Bulk Mailer 3.0	85.
WillWriter V2.0	31.	Bulk Mailer Plus 3.0	199.

## Word & Outline Processors

Ann Arbor Softworks		MindWork Software	
FullWrite Professional	169.	MindWrite I.I	179.
Apple Computer MacWrite	99.	OWL International	
Firebird Licensees		Guide	79.
Laser Author	105.	Guide Envelope System	99.
Living Videotext More	149.	Symmetry Acta V1.2	38.
Microsoft Microsoft Word 3.01	239.	T/Maker Company WriteNow	98.

## Spelling & Grammar Checkers

Aegis Development		Lundeen & Associates	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.	WorksPlus Spell	39.
A.L.P. Systems MacProof 3.0		Microlytics, Inc.	
(Requires MacPlus)	115.	Word Finder (Synonym Finder)	39.
Batteries Included		Working Software, Inc.	
Thunder! (Interactive Spelling Checker)	32.	Spellswell Spelling Checker	
Deneba Software Spelling Coach 3.0		& Proofreader 2.0	42.
(Webster's/Medical/Legal/Hyphenation)	64.	Spellswell Medical Dictionary	
Spelling Coach 3.0 Professional		(35,000 Medical Terms)	59.
(Adds Definitions & Thesaurus)	129.	Lookup	
Coach Merriam Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	39.	(Makes Spelling Suggestions)	Special 31.

## Desktop Publishing

Aldus Corporation PageMaker	399.	Postcraft International, Inc.	
Allan Bonadio Associates		Laser FX (Special Effects	
Expressionist (Equation Processor)	52.	for Desktop Publishing)	119.
Boston Publishing Systems		Quark, Inc. QuarkXPress	499.
The MacPublisher III	139.	Solutions, International	
Letraset Ready, Set, Go! 4.0	289.	Glue (Adds "Print to Disk" Capability)	41.
ImageStudio		Super Glue (Graphics Integration Software)	59.
(Image Processing Software)	289.	Target Software Scoop	Special 379.

## Accounting Packages

Chang Labs		Digital, Etc.	
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		Turbo Maccountant V2.0	259.
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	125.	Migent In House Accountant	99.
Rags to Riches Three Pack-		Monogram Dollars & Sense	81.
(GL/AR/AP)	299.	Peachtree	
Inventory Control or		Back To Basics Three Pack	
Professional Billing	243.	(GL/AR/AP)	139.
Professional Three Pack-		Survivor Software MacMoney	
GL/Professional Billing/Payables	349.	(Financial Planner)	42.

## Statistics Packages

BrainPower		Systat	
StatView 512 Plus	179.	Systat 3.1 (Specify Mac 512K,	
Cricket Software Statworks	75.	MacPlus, or Mac II)	459.

## Graphics Software

Altsys Corp. FONTastic	27.	MacroMind VideoWorks II	119.
FONTastic Plus	49.	Miles Computing	
Fontographer 2.2	245.	Mac The Ripper, Orchestra of Fonts,	
Ann Arbor Softworks Full Paint	53.	People-Places-Things, or	
Apple Computer MacPaint	99.	Taking Care of Business (each)	27.
Broderbund Print Shop	39.	Mindscape ComicWorks	48.
Casadyware		GraphicWorks I.I	48.
Fluent Fonts 2.0 (Two-Disk Set)	29.	Olduvai Software	
Fluent Laser Fonts Vol. 1-15 (ea)	48.	Post-ART (Three Disk Set)	45.
Deneba Software Canvas 1.0		Silicon Beach Software	
(Includes Desk Accessory)	125.	SuperPaint	99.
Dubl-Click Software		Silicon Press	41.
World Class Fonts! (Both Volumes)	49.	Solutions International	
WetPaint (Both Volumes)	49.	The Curator (Catalog Your Art)	95.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA		Springboard Certificate Maker	35.
MacCalligraphy 2.0	Special 115.	Symmetry PictureBase V1.2	44.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll I		T/Maker	
"Heaven" or Scroll 2 "Earth"	Special 59.	Click Art Letters I, Letters II, Personal	
Japanese Clip Art		Graphics, Publications, Effects,	
"Borders" Scroll	Special 69.	Business Image, Holidays or	
LaserWare, Inc.		Christian Images (each)	28.
LaserPaint	319.	Click Art Laser Fonts: Plymouth,	
LaserWorks	199.	Bombay, or Seville (each)	46.

## CAD Products

Apple Computer MacDraw	159.	Enabling Technologies Easy 3D	89.
Challenger Software		Professional 3D	199.
Mac 3D (Enhanced Version 2.0)	119.	Innovative Data Design	
Cricket Software		MacDraft (Updated Version 1.2)	159.
Cricket Draw	175.	Silicon Beach Software Super 3D	199.

## Educational/Creative Software

Baron's Baron's SAT	35.	Hayden MusicWorks	29.
Bogas Productions Studio Session	59.	Score Improvement System for the SAT	59.
Broderbund Sensei Geometry	64.	Micro: Maps MacAtlas Paint Version	
Calculus or Physics	64.	(MacPaint Format)	32.
Davidson & Associates		MacAtlas Professional	
Speed Reader II	39.	(PICT/MacDraw Version)	129.
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	28.	Mindscape Perfect Score SAT	
Electronic Arts		w/The Perfect College	46.
Deluxe Music Construction Set V2.0	63.	Nordic Software	
1st Byte/Electronic Arts		MacKids Educational Programs (each)	29.
Kid Talk, Speller Bee,		Passport Designs	
First Shapes, or Math Talk	32.	Passport MIDI Interface	95.
Mathtalk Fractions, First Letters &		Master Tracks Pro	259.
Words, or Smoohtalker	32.	Rubicon Publishing	
Great Wave Software		Dinner at Eight-Silver Palate Bundle	52.
KidsTime, TimeMasters		Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor IV	35.
or NumberMaze	28.	Springboard	
Concertware+ 4.0	42.	Early Games for Young Children	28.
Concertware+ MIDI 4.0	85.	Easy as ABC	28.

## Game Software

Accolade Hard Ball	24.	Hitchhiker's Guide to The Galaxy	19.
Activision Shanghai or Hacker II	24.	Zork Trilogy	45.
Hacker	16.	Microsoft	
Portal	32.	Flight Simulator 1.0	32.
Artworx Bridge 5.0	22.	Miles Computing Inc.	
Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football	30.	The Fool's Errand or Downhill Racer	27.
Broderbund Ancient Art of War	27.	Mindscape	
Bullseye Software		Balance of Power or	
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator	34.	Crossword Magic	32.
Ferrari Grand Prix	34.	Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	32.
Electronic Arts Starfleet I	37.	King Of Chicago or Shadowgate	32.
Venture's Business Simulator	49.	The Uninvited or Siboot	32.
ChessMaster 2000 or Patton vs Rommel	30.	Practical Computer Applications	
Archon, One-On-One, Pinball		MacGolf 2.0 or MacRacquetball	36.
Construction Set, Seven Cities of		MacCourses	34.
Gold, Software Golden Oldies		Psion	
or SkyFox (each)	15.	Psion Chess (3D & Multi-Lingual)	31.
EPYX Winter Games		Sierra On-Line	
or Sub Battle Simulator	24.	Space Quest	32.
Hayden Software Sargon III	29.	King's Quest I, II, or III (each)	32.
Infinity Software, LTD.		Silicon Beach Software	
Grand Slam Tennis II	34.	Apache Strike or Beyond Dark Castle	32.
World Cup Soccer	27.	Enchanted Scepters	21.
Go	23.	Dark Castle	28.
Infocom		World Builder	41.
Ballyhoo, Beyond Zork, Bureaucracy,		Simon & Schuster	
Hollywood Hyjinx, Leather Goddesses		Star Trek (The Kobayashi Adventure)	24.
of Phobos, Moon Mist, Nord & Bert,		Sir-Tech Mac Wizardry	35.
Plundered Hearts, Stationfall,		Sphere, Inc.	
The Lurking Horror, Trinity,		GATO, Orbiter, or Falcon	26.
or Zork I (each)	25.	XOR Software NFL Challenge	69.



# Positively A Plus!

## Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

AST Research		MacMemory, Inc.	
AST FAST-20	859.	Turbo SE	
20 MB External Hard Disk for Macintosh Plus, SE and Mac II.		(16Mhz 68000 Accelerator for the Mac SE)	Special 395.
AST-2000	1395.	Motorola 68881	
20 MB External Hard Disk with 20-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus & SE.		(Math Coprocessor for Turbo SE)	Special 349.
AST-4000	3695.	MaxPlus Mega	
74 MB External Hard Disk with 60-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus & SE.		(2MB Upgrade with 1MB Chips for MacPlus)	Special 345.
Central Point		Megabyte SIMMS for the MacPlus, Mac SE, Mac II, TurboMax and Turbo SE equipped Mac:	
Central Point 800K External Drive	185.	MultiSIMMs 2MB Set	
Dove Computer Corporation		(1MB to 2.5MB Upgrade)	Special 629.
MacSnap Model 524 or 524E		MultiSIMMs 4MB Set	
(512K to 1MB Upgrade)	139.	(1MB to 4MB Upgrade)	Special 1299.
MacSnap Model 524S (512K to 1MB Upgrade w/SCSI Port)	239.	Network Specialties	
MacSnap Model 548 or 548E	369.	Jump! Board 020	779.
(512K to 2MB Upgrade)		Jump! Board 020 with 1MB Ram	929.
MacSnap Model 548S (512K to 2MB Upgrade w/SCSI Port)	459.	Jump! Board 020 with 1MB Ram & 68881	1089.
MacSnap 2s (1MB to 2.5MB Upgrade for MacPlus or Mac SE)	695.	Personal Computer Peripherals	
MacSnap 4s (1MB to 4MB Upgrade for MacPlus or Mac SE)	1395.	Beige or Platinum Color. Optional Built-In Modems Available.	
MacSnap Toolkit (Wrench, Case Cracker & Grounding Set)	14.	MacBottom HD-21	789.
Ehman Engineering		(20+Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	
Ehman 800K External Disk Drive	189.	MacBottom HD-32	899.
First Class Peripherals		(32Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	
Sider C-46 (40MB Hard Drive with 60MB Tape for MacPlus/SE or Mac II)	1629.	MacBottom HD-45	1189.
		(45Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	
		MacBottom 20 (20+Mb Serial Hard Disk for Mac 512k & MacPlus)	859.

## Digitizers

AST		New Image Technology	
TurboScan		Magic Digitizer (Mac 128/512k or MacPlus Version)	249.
(Optically Scans & Digitizes at 300 Dots-Per-Inch)	1395.	Summagraphics	
Impulse		MacTablet 12x12 size	379.
Impulse (MacNifty)		ThunderWare ThunderScan V4.0 with Power Port (Mac 512K, 512K Enhanced, MacPlus, and Macintosh SE)	Special 199.
Audio Digitizer V2.0 w/SoundCap	149.		
Koala Technologies Corp.			
MacVision (Digitizer)	169.		

## Accessories

Bech-Tech		Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.
Fanny Mac	69.	Tilt/Swivel	22.
Cambridge Automation		Universal Copy Stand	24.
Numeric Turbo	99.	Polarizing Filter	34.
Central Products		Printer Muffler 80	39.
MacOpener (All In One Mac Tool)	16.	Printer Muffler 132	52.
Curtis Manufacturing		Control Center	64.
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP-1	29.	System Saver Mac	
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-2	36.	(Beige or Platinum)	64.
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.	A/B Box (MacPlus Only)	64.
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SPF-1	47.	Turbo Mouse	85.
Ergotron		Moustrak	
MacTilt or MacTilt SE		MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.
(Platinum Color)	Special 74.	MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.
Mouse Cleaner 360°	Special 14.	Nuvotech	
I/O Design		EasyNet (Specify Din 8 or DB-9)	29.
Mac Luggage Available in Navy or Platinum Gray		Nutmeg 15" Monitor	
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	69.	(Displays One Full Page)	1449.
Macinware SE Carrying Case	79.	Nutmeg 19" Monitor	
Imageware II Carrying Case	49.	(Displays Two Full Pages)	1579.
Kalmar Designs		Ribbons Unlimited	
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:		Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	14.	ImageWriter Ribbon-Black	4.50
Double Micro Cabinet	21.	ImageWriter Ribbon-Color	5.
(holds 60 disks)		ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)	25.
Triple Micro Cabinet	29.	ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon	12.
(holds 135 disks)		SoftStyle MacEnhancer	175.
Kensington		The Madson Line	
External Disk Drive Cover	8.	Professional Series Carry Cases In Black Ballistic Nylon	
Mouse Pocket	8.	Mac(Plus) Carry Case	Special 79.
Mouseway (Mousepad)	8.	Mac SE Carry Case	Special 99.
ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover	9.	ImageWriter I (II) Carry Case	Special 75.
Macintosh (Plus) Dust Cover	9.		
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	17.		

## Blank Media

Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes	
BASF 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 5)	8.	BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	12.	Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	16.
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	14.	Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)	19.
Centech 3 1/2" SS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)	16.	Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Fuji 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	14.	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
Verbatim 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
3M 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	14.	3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
C.Itoh Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)	22.	C.Itoh Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)	25.

## Modems

Hayes Microcomputing		Prometheus	
Smartmodem 1200	299.	Promodem 1200	
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcom II & Cable	359.	(Hayes Compatible)	239.
Smartmodem 2400	449.	Promodem 2400	
Transet 1000-128K	269.	(Hayes Compatible)	309.
Transet 1000-512K	359.	Mac Pack w/Procom M and Cable (Specify Mac or MacPlus)	49.
Transet 1000 Mac Accessory Kit	29.	U.S. Robotics	
InterBridge		Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	199.
(Connect Appletalk Networks)	599.	Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	349.
Migent		Courier 2400E (Hayes Compatible)	409.
Migent Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 Baud)	169.	Courier HST 9600	
		(Hayes Compatible)	689.

# 800/832-3201

Customer Service (203) 378-3662

Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.

Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

### OUR POLICIES

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Rush-Air-Delivery.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

### SHIPPING

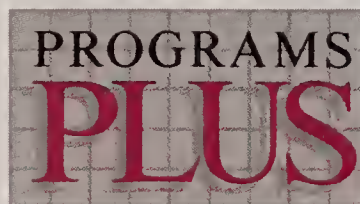
- **Continental United States:** Add \$3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Rush-Air-Delivery. APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add 3% \$5.00 Min charge). **Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US:** call or write for information.

### RETURNS

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

Now Shipping Rush-Air-Delivery by



75 Research Drive  
Stratford, Connecticut 06497  
800/832-3201



# Typefaces

To Adorn

Your Every

Expression

  
 Dorovar  
 Кириллица  
 Coventry Script  
**RITZ** & Gregorian  
 Regency Script GATSBY  
**MONTEREY** Sans Serif  
 BODONI & Bodoni Ultra  
 Calligraphy & Zephyr Script  
 Micro Extended  
**RIGHT BANK** Sans Serif Extra Bold

*FLUENT*  
**LASER**  
FONTS™

Fifteen volumes of downloadable PostScript® Typefaces for the Apple® Macintosh™ & LaserWriter® as well as the Allied Linotronic® imagesetter and other PostScript-compatible printers.

**CASADYWARE**

P. O. Box 223779 CARMEL, CA 93922

Call or Write for  
Printed Samples

FOR ORDERS CALL (800) 331-4321  
OR IN CALIF. (800) 851-1986  
FOR INFORMATION CALL (408) 646-4660



TRADEMARKS: Fluent Fonts, Fluent Laser Fonts—CasadyWare Inc., Macintosh, LaserWriter—Apple Computer Inc., PostScript—Adobe Systems Inc., Linotronic—Allied Linotype

**FLUENT**  
**FONTS™ 2.0**

*New & Improved!*

**ImageWriter® Fonts**

OVER TWO MEGABYTES OF FONTS ON DOUBLE-SIDED DISK

- Text fonts for easy-to-read word processing—more sizes
- Larger display faces for headlines and graphic arts
- Technical fonts for architecture, electronics, math, and science
- New borders to enhance a letterhead or to surround your text
- Foreign language fonts

Circle 757 on reader service card



**QuickDEX™**

*The productive alternative to Hypercard™*

Comparison of QuickDEX and Hypercard's Rolodex Stack:		
	QuickDEX	Hypercard:
• Time to Find, Copy, & Paste Name and Address into letter	11 Sec	76 Sec
• RAM needed for 300 names	~70K	600K+
• Bytes for each additional card	~100	1100
• Max Open Decks At One Time	8	1
• Works inside Application as a DA	YES	No
• Print Only New or Changed Cards	YES	No
• Supports Modem Auto Dialing	YES	Yes
• Works on 512K Mac and up	YES	No

List price is \$35. You can purchase QuickDEX from your favorite dealer or directly from Greene Inc. (Add \$2.50 Shipping and applicable sales tax on direct orders.)

☐ HP40:QuickDEX Folder:QuickData

Find:

Greene Inc.  
(408) 375 0910

Publishers of QuickDEX™

A Computerized Name and Address Book, Auto-Dialer, Area & Zip Code Database, & Rolodex Card Printer

Type here to tell QuickDEX what to find.

QuickDEX finds and displays the card here.

Type anything you want. QuickDEX will find it!

**Greene Inc.**

15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940  
800 851 1986 Calif. — 800 331 4321 U.S.  
408 375 0910 Info



Trademarks: QuickDEX, PrintDEX -- Greene Inc.; Rolodex -- Rolodex Corp.; Rediform -- Rediform Office Supplies; Hypercard -- Apple Computer.

Circle 595 on reader service card





# Why I Use What I Use

*These are a few of my favorite things*

In 1984, when I first purchased my Macintosh, decision making was easier—much in the way the culinary options of hostages are limited. If your captors serve you rolls and water, you eat the rolls and drink the water. If croissants are on the bill of fare, you are grateful. With the original Mac you had water (*MacWrite*) and a croissant (*MacPaint*), followed by hard-boiled egg (*Multiplan*). If you wanted more, you had to write your own programs or find them from user groups—the equivalent of scrounging around your cell for insects.

Now of course there is a cornucopia of software available—everything from cheesesteaks to filet mignon. But there are also excruciating decisions to make. Almost everything you'd want to do on the Macintosh requires a process of elimination. Flip through the pages of this magazine and you are bombarded by conflicting claims of the various contenders in each application. Some of them are so bold as to say, Don't buy *that* pig of a program—buy ours! How do you choose?

The standard answer is simple. You figure out your needs, get literature from the companies selling software that seems to address those needs, scan the features the programs offer and the way they perform those features, narrow your search down to a short list, and then try those programs out to see which one is best for you. Somewhere in that process you also seek out people already using the software to get the benefit of their experience.

So much for fantasy. Reality is much more complicated. If people did things as described above, they would be spending almost as much time and energy *choosing* the software as using it. Assuming they find a dealer willing to let them diddle around with expensive applications for hours until the winner is apparent. (At which point they may thank the dealer and go home to call Mac Connection.) No, in

my experience people choose software more haphazardly. Most often, they buy whatever is offered up as the “best” when they buy the computer. What they buy later depends on many less-than-scientific factors. Maybe something strikes them in an ad or a review. Or a friend recommends something. Or—this is not something I endorse, but it happens—someone slips them a pirated program.

I suspect that everyone wonders whether the software they use is really the best for the job. Perhaps it once was, but something new has eclipsed it. When do you know if a new program is good

*(continues)*



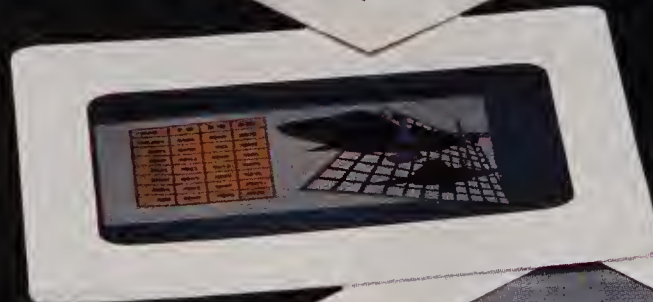
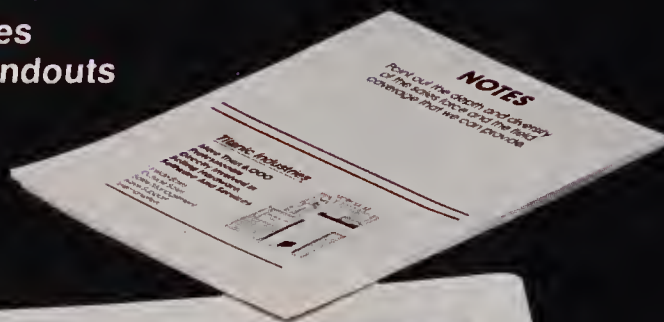
MAX SEABOUGH



**cricket**

# *Presents...* **PROFESSIONAL**

Generate  
presentation notes  
and audience handouts



Create black & white or  
full color transparencies  
for overhead projection



Create high-impact  
flipchart presentation



Produce 35mm slides  
with film recorders  
or outside film services



# DESKTOP PRESENTATIONS

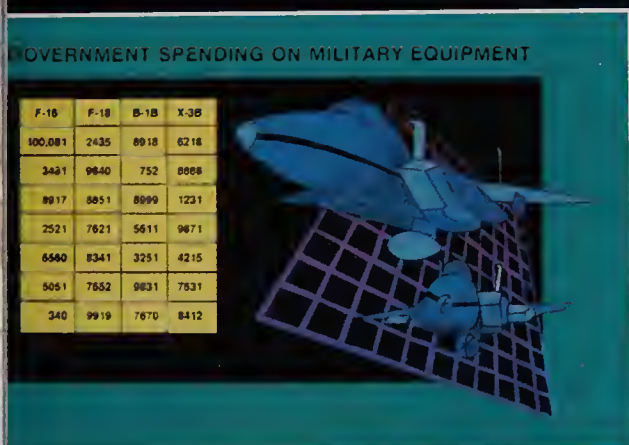
## Introducing Cricket Presents...

Finally, there's a presentation graphics tool that gives you the capability to produce high quality, full color or black & white presentations on the Macintosh — Cricket Presents...

For creating complex color visuals, Templates really become a worksaver. Simply create templates for areas that repeat from slide-to-slide. Plus you can layer templates on any slide for maximum slidemaking flexibility.



Simple word-charts are easy with Templating



Integrate tables with sophisticated drawings



Scan in images and integrate into slides

tations on the Macintosh — Cricket Presents...

## Cricket Presents... The Creative Environment

Cricket Presents... provides a comprehensive creative environment. All the tools you need to conceptualize, create, and produce quality, color presentations are built right in — presentation planning, text editing, full object-oriented drawing, graphing, image manipulation, and presentation animation. You'll never have to leave Cricket Presents... to get the job done.

## Cricket Presents... Full Color

Black & white is fine for simple presentations, but color makes impact and impact sells. Cricket Presents... lets you put dazzling color into your text, drawings and graphs.

## Cricket Presents... Templates

Cricket Presents... uses a powerful feature called Templating to help you build your presentation quickly AND easily. With Templates, simple word-chart slides become a snap. Just select a style from the Template library and type in your text — the rest is done for you automatically!

## Cricket Presents... Unprecedented Output Device Support

Cricket Presents... frees you from dependence on PostScript compatible devices. With Cricket's unique Device Drivers you can get full color output from a variety of printers, film recorders and film services including the HP PaintJet, Xerox 4020, Matrix SlideWriter, HP LaserJet, and Autographix Slide Service. Cricket Presents... comes complete with the standard Apple ImageWriter and LaserWriter drivers and your choice of any Cricket Device Driver (includes driver, cable, and standard font package).



When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents..., and Cricket Device Drivers.

**cricket**  
software

Cricket Software, 30 Valley Stream Parkway, Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355 (215) 251-9890

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. • ImageWriter is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. • LaserWriter is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. • LaserJet is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard • PaintJet is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard • SlideWriter is a trademark of Matrix

Circle 684 on reader service card



enough to make you abandon the one you're already familiar with? What if you change and find the new one is worse? No matter how happy you are with your current software, you will never know if it's the very best for your particular needs, simply because it is virtually impossible to give the others detailed tryouts.

I don't want to sound apocalyptic about this: the vast majority of Macintosh programs are terrific. The difference between a decent Mac application and a great one is insignificant when compared to the difference between using a computer to perform a task and not using one. So it boils down not to a matter of whether you're winning or losing, but how big you win.

That said, I thought it might be instructive to share some of my personal experiences with Macintosh software, along with some of the conflicts I have concerning whether to switch or ditch certain programs. Since I have access to both software and experts, I presumably have more freedom to play the field when it comes to ap-

plications. Yet since I am as immobilized by inertia as the next guy, I resist software promiscuity.

One warning: please do not mistake my naming a given piece of software as a full endorsement of any product. As you will see, the reasons I stay with a given piece of software are not always the most rational.

### What's the Good Word?

First I'd better explain a bit about what is important to me as a Mac user. Partially to develop some insights for this column, I try using my computer for every task I can think of. But my bread and butter lies in words. So the most important program to me, by far, is my word processor and its attendant paraphernalia. In fact, my whole system setup is dictated by the amount of power I can muster in handling words with a Macintosh. If a 128K Mac with single-sided disks had been able to satisfy all my writing needs, I might have yawned at developments such as double-sided disks, hard disks, and Macintoshes with one or even two megabytes of memory. But as it turns out, word processing and handling the information I need for my writing re-

quire a lot of power. So I have found it worthwhile to upgrade my hardware constantly, at what turns out to be considerable expense.

In 1985 I submitted my original 128K Macintosh to a 512K upgrade, primarily to create *MacWrite* documents longer than laundry lists. When the Mac Plus came out I bought one, giving away my earlier model. This helped me to run *Microsoft Word* 1.0 with more reasonable speed. By then my documents were piling up, so I purchased a DataFrame XP20 hard disk. Incidentally, the recipient of my original Mac—who uses it only for word processing—has found it necessary to upgrade to double-sided disks and a new ROM, install a Dove SCSI port, and purchase an XP20 (which is much noisier than mine—horribly so).

What is the word processing software that drives all this power? At the moment, *Microsoft Word* 3.01. Over the years, I have developed a real love-hate relationship with this program. At first, frustrated by the inadequacies of *MacWrite*, I eagerly awaited *Word*, and at its arrival in early 1985, I was as happy as an Alaskan pros-

# DEFORMED.

Forms deformed? If producing a presentable form has always been a formidable task, you'll appreciate the scene on the far right. It's TrueForm™—the first and only Macintosh™-based system that lets you deftly deal with any form you feed it.

TrueForm is not just another forms software package, although it does offer you a choice of 30 ready-made forms to use. And it's not just a design-your-own-forms program, yet it lets you do that, too.

If you fill out lots of forms, lots of different kinds of forms or forms supplied by other people, TrueForm will transform your working world.

Feed any form into TrueForm's Image Scanner, and it's transmitted to your screen. Complete with logo and graphics. In seconds.

**Target Insurance**  
Family Car Insurance Application

1. Policy Term From 12:01 AM Mar 3, 86 to 3/31/88 AGENCY Test Spectrum Agency

2. IS COVERAGE BOUND? ☐ YES ☐ NO LOCATION Madison, WI

3. Name of applicant: (Please type or print) Joe McQuest  
Address 124 Main St City Madison Zip Code WI 53704  
County Dane Township # Rural Route Tel Number 555-1212

4. Lienholder: Vehicle #1 First National Bank Vehicle #2

5. COVERAGES AS DEFINED LIMITS/DEDUCTIBLES Auto 1 Auto 2 Rate Factor Total

A. LIABILITY					
Bodily Injury	100/300/50				
Property Damage	50000				
B. MEDICAL PAYMENTS	100000				
C. COLLISION	<u>10000</u>				

6. Description of vehicle(s):

Car	Year	Trade Name	Body Type	Serial Number	Actual Cost
1	<u>87</u>	<u>Porsche</u>	<u>Testarossa</u>	<u>123456/ABC789-22</u>	<u>100000</u>
2				<u>123456/ABC 87-82</u>	

A. Did agent inspect vehicle(s)? ☒ Yes ☐ No DO NOT BIND DAMAGE WITHOUT INSPEC

B. Are vehicle(s) used commercially? ☐ Yes ☒ No If Yes, explain.

7. Have you been or are you now insured by Target Insurance ☐ Yes ☒ No

8. Statement of all accidents and traffic violations during past 36 months for all drivers:  
Note: Premium must be based on highest rated driver and highest rated vehicle. Do not combine points for all drivers.

Name of Driver	Date	Accident or Violation	At Fault	Not at Fault
<u>Joe McQuest</u>	<u>1/1/86</u>	<u>Speeding, 50mph over</u>	<u>yes</u>	

I have read the foregoing and fully understand same and have answered all the questions and warrant them to be true and complete in every respect, and that the insurance herein applied for is subject to this application and in the event a policy is issued, the answers herein may be made a part of said policy, and I further agree that the above named company is not bound by any knowledge or statement made to or by an agent unless written herein.

Signature of Applicant X Date

Next, you teach your computer how to fill out the form. You can supply information from your keyboard, or merge information from any database, or use TrueForm as an incredible forms-oriented spreadsheet.

Then print your perfect form with your LaserWriter® or ImageWriter®. Print the information on an original form. Or produce the entire completed form—graphics and all—on blank paper. Eliminate the problem of obsolete or out-of-stock forms inventories. Plain paper may be the only form you'll ever need again!

TrueForm makes it easy to set up a form, choosing the type font, size and style for each field. And with TrueForm you can capture and store both the forms you use and the data on them. Recall and reuse them. Save hours every day.



pector meeting his mail-order bride.

Well, the bride snored. The original *Word* was infuriatingly slow, especially in saving files. It was also cumbersome, with a list of commands as long as your arm. Yet the transition from *MacWrite* was worth it, since I gained features like multiple screens, use of long files, and cursor controls. Not entirely happy, I tested other programs as they were released. The best of those, *WriteNow*, gave me the speed I missed, but obstinately refused to give me keyboard control of the cursor—it didn't even support the arrow keys on the Mac Plus! Yet I might have switched if the Translator procedure to move my files over to *WriteNow* had not been clumsy and slow. So I stumbled along with *Word* until Microsoft's long-promised version 3.0 came along.

That upgrade of course was a disaster—too many bugs to mention (*The Macintosh Bible* calculates over 4001 glitches!), some of which actually caused me to lose files. But even with the bugs, *Word* 3.0 was the first fully powered word processor on

the Mac, and that means a lot to someone who makes a living by writing. So I stuck with it until Microsoft belatedly released a new version that, in theory, fixed the bugs.

I've spent a lot of time learning the fine points of the inelegant *Word*, and something very good will have to come along before I switch. But if one of the two main contenders for the heavyweight crown—*FullWrite Professional* or *WordPerfect*—gives me more power, then switch I will. As I write, Labor Day is approaching and neither one, despite promises, has shipped in a final version. The demonstrations I've seen look good, but I learned with *Word*—the hard way—that you can never judge a program until you get it home and bang on it. Meantime, *Word* 3.01 is more than acceptable, though I have never had an adequate explanation of why it is unable to give me a word count of my document.

### Blind Data

My requirements for a database manager are less demanding. I have little need for the very powerful programs like *Omniis 3*, *Double Helix*, or *4th Dimension*. All I

want is something that will keep lists of my sources and various information about them (name, address, phone, comments) and allow me to search through the list and print things out in different ways.

My first Mac database was *OverVue*, and it seemed ideal at the time. I kept my source list on it and found its spreadsheetlike display perfect for tracking receipts for my tax returns. (In fact, when an IRS auditor came to my office demanding proof of my claims, I dazzled her with an *OverVue* presentation that put to rest any doubts of my veracity.) But as I used the Macintosh more, and the software base matured, *OverVue*'s annoying failure to use many of the standard features of the Mac interface—particularly the ⌘-Z key to undo a command—grew to loathsome proportions in my estimation.

After tinkering with some other options, I basically threw in the towel and switched my files to a program I knew to be adequate, but not much more: the database component of *Microsoft Works*. I think I might have made an error in not trying out *FileMaker Plus*, which some

(continues)

# TRUEFORMED.

The TrueForm system consists of the TrueForm software package, Image Scanner, MacScan™ software and cables. It's complete and ready to use, for only \$2,095.



You can buy the TrueForm software separately for \$495, and design your own forms with any of a variety of Macintosh graphics programs. Or Spectrum Digital Systems will scan your forms.

**Target Insurance** ☒ Preferred ☐ Standard  
Family Car Insurance Application

1. Policy Term From 12:01 AM 3/31/88 to 3/31/88 AGENCY The Spectrum Agency  
2. IS COVERAGE BOUND? ☐ YES ☐ NO LOCATION Madison, WI  
3. Name of applicant (Please type or print) Joe Gofast

**Target Insurance** ☒ Preferred ☐ Standard  
Family Car Insurance Application

1. Policy Term From 12:01 AM 3/31/88 to 3/31/88 AGENCY The Spectrum Agency  
2. IS COVERAGE BOUND? ☐ YES ☐ NO LOCATION Madison, WI  
3. Name of applicant (Please type or print) Joe Gofast  
Address 124 Main St City Madison Zip Code WI, 53704  
County Dane Township W Rural Route Tel. Number 555-2212  
4. Userholder: Vehicle #1 First Nat'l Bank Vehicle #2 \_\_\_\_\_  
5. COVERAGES AS DEFINED LIMITS/DEDUCTIBLES

	Auto 1	Auto 2	Rate Factor	Total
A. LIABILITY				
Bodily Injury	100/300/50			
Property Damage	500000			
B. MEDICAL PAYMENTS	1000000			
C. COLLISION	60000			

6. Description of vehicle(s):

Car	Year	Trade Name	Body Type	Serial Number	Actual Cost
1	87	Ferrari	Testarossa	123456789012	500000

TrueForm works with the Apple® Macintosh 512E, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, and Macintosh II. (Scanner requires a SCSI interface.)

Don't deform another form. Reform today with TrueForm, from Spectrum Digital Systems.



To order, or for a free full-color brochure, call toll-free: (800) 541-6661

**SPECTRUM**™  
digital systems

2702 International Lane  
Madison, Wisconsin 53704-3122  
(800) 541-6661; (608) 244-4300 (in WI)

Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc. and TrueForm are trademarks of Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc. MacScan is a registered trademark of New Image Technology, Inc. Apple, Macintosh, ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1987, Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc.

Circle 731 on reader service card



# If you want to know why FullWrite



FULLWRITE  
PROFESSIONAL

Within the next ten minutes, your entire concept of word processing will be turned upside down.

FullWrite Professional™ sets new standards for word processing.

It lets you handle words better, faster, more powerfully, with more versatility than any other word processing program. But competing in today's world requires even more. Now, documents need the persuasive power of text and graphics combined.

That's why FullWrite Professional easily turns your words into fully illustrated documents, and even generates the graphics. Chances are, you'll never need a page layout program.

FullWrite Professional is going to change serious writing forever. Here's why.

- **WYSIWYG multi-column display.** What you see on the screen is exactly what prints on the page. With automatic repagination, as you type.

- **Full desktop publishing look.** Drop in any shaped image, and watch the text wrap around it automatically. Create sidebars to mix multiple column sizes on the same page, as well as multi-column headlines. Automatically revises layouts while you edit.

- **An integrated MacDraw®-like drawing environment.** With Bezier curves similar to Adobe's Illustrator™ for smoother, more natural looking curves. Bit-mapped graphics are automatically converted to laser resolution objects for easy cropping, scaling, and re-sizing.

- **Change bars.** Visually highlights changes

between drafts of a document.

- **Posted notes.** Append comments and observations directly to a document without affecting the text. Notes are automatically stamped with the time, date and name of person making the comment. Make comments individually or as a group.

- **Browser.** Quickly scan footnotes, posted notes, pictures, virtually any user defined category, through a special window, without looking through the entire document.

- **Outlining.** Sophisticated, powerful outlining that rivals the best stand-alone products.

- **Automatic free upgrade.** All registered owners receive a free media upgrade to the next version, automatically.

- **Power word processing features.** All the stan-



# Professional really is so damn good,



## you'd better sit down.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
MacDraw is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Adobe Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.  
The prefix Full, FullWrite, and FullWrite Professional are  
registered trademarks of Ann Arbor Softworks.

© Ann Arbor Softworks 1987

standard editing features plus: user defineable outlining styles; base style sheets; custom style sheets; find and replace by virtually any attribute; large screen support; spelling checker; thesaurus; automatic hyphenation; automatic table of contents and index generation; full undo of all options; bookmarks; references; glossaries; variables; mailmerge; full header and footer support with graphics; automatic renumbering of footnotes, endnotes, pictures and other user defined items; kerning; leading; guttering; column rules; strikeouts; small caps; multiple windows; show pages; full keyboard shortcuts; true laser grey scales; intelligent left/right formatting of pages; flexible printing; directly import other word processing documents and more!

FullWrite Professional is not just for professional writers and communicators. It's for managers, account executives, and secretaries, too. It is the word processing program for the future. Your future.

If you can operate a Mac Plus, SE, or II (anyone can operate a Mac), you can use FullWrite Professional. Right away.

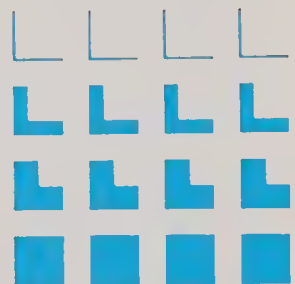
It's what word processing was meant to be. And it's going to change serious writing. Forever.

## FULLWRITE PROFESSIONAL

### ANN ARBOR SOFTWARES

2393 Teller Road • Suite 106 • Newbury Park, CA 91320  
Phone: (805) 375-1467

Circle 204 on reader service card





# Why Pay More? Shop Icon Review

## Winning Disk Drive/Tape Combination

### Data Cell 40 x 40T

From NuData

The perfect fusion of storage, speed, and security makes this rugged hard disk/tape drive combination from NuData an unbeatable value. Compact and attractive, it fits neatly under your Mac and comes fully formatted and ready to boot.

This speedy 40-meg disk drive boasts a 35ms access time that won't slow down as your disk fills up. The built-in 40-meg tape drive features superior error-correction capability to protect your valuable data from corruption. And it uses the industry standard DC2000 tape cartridge (#1786/\$23) to assure safe, convenient backup.

Unlike most tape drives, this one can be opened from the Desktop like any disk, which means easier access to your files. And NuData's excellent backup software (Omni Backup) makes it easy to back up by volume, file, class, changes only, or hierarchy branch. Partitioning and print-spooling software is also included.

For added convenience, the SCSI address selection and all power/selection switches and indicators are located at the front of the drive. The unit's quiet internal fan and thick aluminum case mean your drive will run cooler, last longer.

Shouldn't you trust your data to NuData?  
2154 • Requires SCSI port & SCSI Device Cable #1656; 1-yr. warranty

**\$1,999**

FREE

New  
Winter  
Catalog

## New Products from Icon Review

The Data Cell 40 x 40T gives you a speedy, rugged 40-meg hard disk plus 40 megs of secure, easily accessible tape storage — all in one compact unit. Order yours today.

Avatex 2400 Modem	a great value!	#2158/\$269
Canvas	integrated graphics program	#2106/\$119
Capetronic Modem	unique wall mount	#2159/\$129
Coach 3.0	interactive spelling checker	#2103/\$ 62
ComServe	modem-sharing software	#2123/\$129
GridMaker	build three-dimensional grids	#2171/\$ 34
Mac DayDreams	colorful Mac calendar	#2182/\$ 10
Mac Pro Football	a great Christmas gift!	#1176/\$ 32

McMax	transfer dBase III Plus to Mac	#2196/\$219
MicroMac 800K	800 K floppy drive	#2185/\$184
MinuteMan 600SS	power supply	#2118/\$739
NetModem V1200	use with AppleTalk	#2148/\$489
Read-It!	inexpensive OCR software	#2173/\$165
Smart Eyes	speed-reading program	#2138/\$ 49
Smart Words	fun vocabulary builder	2 versions /\$49ea.
UltraScan Monitor	Mac II color monitor	#2166/\$749
Video Works II	animate Mac images	#2181/ Call
Word Finder	electronic thesaurus DA	#2132/\$ 39

**Icon  
Review**

**800/228-8910**  
Good anywhere in U.S.



**YES!** I want to save up to 60% on all my Macintosh supplies. Please add my name to your mail list so I can receive the Icon Review Catalog and Special Sale notices.

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

I have (quantity) Mac's: \_\_\_\_\_ 128K \_\_\_\_\_ 512K \_\_\_\_\_ 512E \_\_\_\_\_ Mac Plus \_\_\_\_\_ Mac SE \_\_\_\_\_ Mac II

*Please add the name of a friend to your mail list.*

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

He/She has (quantity) Mac's: \_\_\_\_\_ 128K \_\_\_\_\_ 512K \_\_\_\_\_ 512E \_\_\_\_\_ Mac Plus \_\_\_\_\_ Mac SE \_\_\_\_\_ Mac II

## FREE Catalog

Order yours today and save money on more than 400 Mac products.

Call  
0/228-8910



## Orders

# 800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

Monday thru Friday 6 am to 7 pm  
Saturdays 8 am to 4 pm (Pacific Time)

408/625-0465

**POLICIES:** We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. Your credit card is charged for the full amount of your order when your order enters our system so that we can reserve your products at the prices quoted. Personal and company checks accepted; for faster delivery, send certified check, cashier's check, or money order. Sorry, we can't accept COD's.

- We accept corporate and school Purchase Orders (for a minimum of \$250 for initial orders, \$100 for subsequent orders) upon approval of credit.
- California residents, please add 6% sales tax to your order.

**GUARANTEE:** All products shipped by Icon Review are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer to work. All defective merchandise will be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. **Icon Review cannot guarantee machine or color compatibility.** Please select your merchandise carefully.

**TECHNICAL SUPPORT:** Need more information? Icon Review maintains a technical support team for your convenience. Call (408) 625-0465 if you need help — before or after ordering.

**CHANGES & CANCELLATIONS:** You may change or cancel your order at any time prior to shipment. Subject to availability, orders are usually shipped within 48 hours; priority orders are shipped the same day if received before 2 pm PST.

**RETURNS:** All returns require a Returned Merchandise Authorization (RMA). Phone (408) 625-0465 to receive your RMA. All returns must be complete, including all original warranties, manuals, documentation, and packaging. **Please include a copy of your invoice or packing slip and a description of the problem.** Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. No returns authorized after 30 days from date of shipment, and no returns accepted without an RMA.

**SHIPPING & HANDLING:** A shipping and handling charge will be added to your order.

**Domestic Service - 48 States & Canada**  
We will ship your products by UPS or US Mail Surface unless you specify otherwise; **Second-Day Air Service** to Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Alaska; **Priority Next-Day Air Service**, be sure to have our salesperson check stock. Priority backorders are shipped Second-Day Air.

**International Service**  
We serve most European locations (served by UPS) — including U.K., Scandinavia, France, Italy, Germany & Japan — \$40.00 minimum shipping & handling charge or 21% of the total purchase price, whichever is greater. We also serve Africa, Australia, Spain, Portugal, Mexico, South America, Philippines, etc. — write or phone for rates.

All prices, specifications, and availability subject to change without notice.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
Icon Review, 9570 Mid Valley Center, Carmel, CA 93923  
© 1987 Icon Review

## Tempo

From Affinity Microsystems

# \$53



Use Tempo to become more efficient in almost any Mac application by automating repetitive operations that are tedious or time consuming. Simply record your activities (such as entering text or clicking on menu commands), then replay the sequence as one command.

Insert boilerplate text, format lengthy documents, or move data among programs with a single keystroke. We use Tempo with Page-Maker to automate routine type formatting. By assigning keystrokes to sequences of point size, leading, and tabs, we avoid thousands of tedious manual commands.

What will you do with all the time you save using Tempo macros?

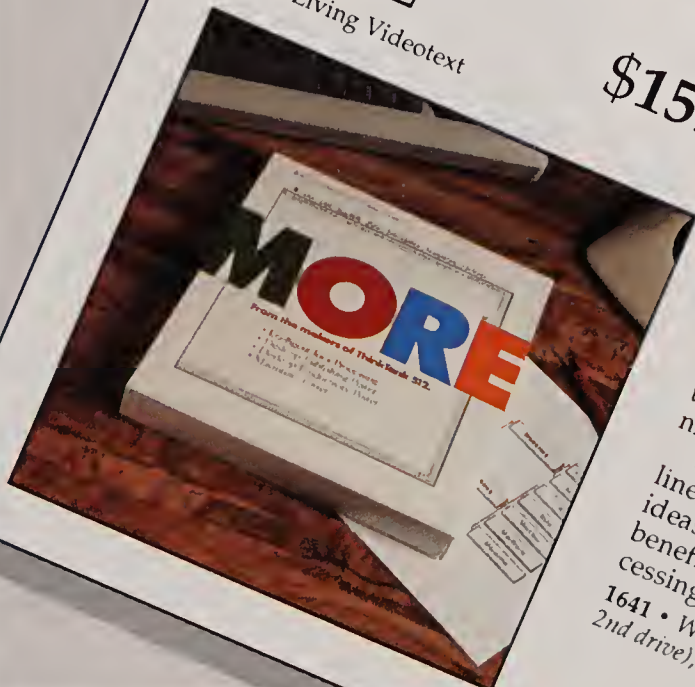
1307 • Not compatible w/Mac SE & II

Turn your outlines into slick, presentation-quality bullet or tree charts in seconds with MORE. Why settle for less?

## MORE

From Living Videotext

# \$159



MORE, an outline processor with powerful features, is unprecedented in its ability to create slick presentation graphics by automatically generating bullet or tree charts from outlines. Convert a complex multi-level outline with a simple mouse click. Multiple windows and easy export to many popular programs add significantly to MORE's flexibility.

Anyone who needs to create outlines, manage schedules, or transform ideas into presentation graphics will benefit from the powerful idea-processing features of MORE.

1641 • Works w/512K & Mac Plus (requires 2nd drive), SE & II

Circle 272 on reader service card



# SOLU



**Question:** When you use your LaserWriter or LaserWriter-Plus, do you ever wish that:

- You could download more than three fonts at one time
- Your Laserwriter would take less printing time
- You used less disk space in your workstation
- You could find a quality expansion card to increase desktop publishing productivity

**Solution:** MASS ♦ FONTS™ for your LaserWriter™ LaserWriterPlus™

Tear into desktop publishing productivity with MASS ♦ FONTS. Finally **a plug in expansion card for your LaserWriter.** MASS ♦ FONTS allows you to **download up to 27 fonts** at one time. That is almost **nine times the current capability!** When you purchase MASS ♦ FONTS you have the option to **purchase a quality expansion card with or without 2 families of ADOBE TYPE Libraries™ from Adobe Systems Inc.!** And because we wanted you to **get the most out of your productivity** MASS ♦ FONTS was designed to save you almost **one minute print time per downloadable font!** Now get ready for even more performance! With MASS ♦ FONTS you will **use 850Kb less disk space per workstation!** More good news is that your Apple dealer can **install MASS ♦ FONTS into your LaserWriter or LaserWriterPlus in just minutes.**

**Question:** Have you ever wondered how it would be to have your Macintosh:

- Run up to 8 programs at once
- Use a large super speed RAM disk
- Be fully compatible with all software
- Have true Apple A/UX, performance
- Run the new MultiFinder™ and make it fly
- Be able to have faster networking
- Never say "NEED MORE MEMORY"
- Take full advantage of the new HyperCard™

**Solution:** MASS ♦ PAK™, MASS ♦ PLUS™

**Plug in memory expansion modules for your Mac Plus™, Mac SE™ or Macintosh II™!** Get ripping performance from your Mac by expanding the memory by **2 megs, 2.5 megs, 4 megs or even 8 megs!** Whatever configuration you need to **increase the productivity** of your Mac, the MASS ♦ PAK or MASS ♦ PLUS will **deliver the SOLUTION!** These **plug-in SIMM™ modules** use nothing but the latest state of the art 1 megabyte CMOS chips. Just open your Mac with our special **MASS ♦ CRACKER™** (free with every MASS ♦ PAK or MASS ♦ PLUS) and install your **Apple™ standard** modules in minutes.



Tear into solutions with...

**MASS ♦ MICRO**  
s y s t e m s

3250 Jay Street, Santa Clara, CA 95054

**408 ♦ 988 ♦ 1200** in California.

Copyright 1987 MASS ♦ MICRO Systems Inc. MASS ♦ FONTS, MASS ♦ PAK, MASS ♦ PLUS, MASS ♦ STORAGE, MASS ♦ CRACKER, MASS ♦ 20e, MASS ♦ 40e, MASS ♦ 65e, MASS ♦ 1072, MASS ♦ 65i2 and Power2 EXPAND™ are trademarks of MASS ♦ MICRO Systems Inc. Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, LaserWriter, LaserWriter Plus, HyperCard, MultiFinder, Apple and the Apple logo are all registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Adobe Type Libraries is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. SIMM modules is a trademark of Wang Laboratories.

**MASS ♦ MICRO**  
s y s t e m s

**CERTIFIED APPLE DEVELOPER**

Circle 764 on reader service card

## Steven Levy

people swear by, but at the time I was writing about *Works*, and it seemed very easy to transfer my *OverVue* files to see how the other database worked. It worked OK, so I stuck with it, figuring that one day I'd get a real database—one that not only did what I wanted, but was more powerful and so easy to use that I would be challenged to work with the program more creatively and get more out of it than simple manipulation of lists.

I think I might have found what I wanted in *HyperCard*. The only problem is a lack of good report-generation. I hope some sharp third-party developer comes up with an add-on program that gives *HyperCard* some simple-to-use yet flexible and varied printing capabilities.

Another database of sorts that I've been using, with much satisfaction, is the Rolodex-style desk accessory of *SideKick*. But my electronic Rolodex will probably be handled by *HyperCard* in the future, too.

### Apply with Care

I also use spreadsheet, page-layout, and paint/draw programs. Though my spreadsheet needs are not terribly extensive—mainly running baseball statistics—I find that it's worth it to use the (high-priced) Cadillac of spreadsheets, *Excel*. Even with my modest demands, I can sense the benefits of *Excel*'s superior power and speed. And the macros are so easy to create with *Excel* that I often find myself thinking about where a macro might help me—because it's fun to devise ways to use them.

With page-layout programs, again my needs are casual. I do biweekly newsletters for my baseball league. I like them to look great, but by no means do I aspire to professional quality. I find *PageMaker* does everything I want it to. Often I find myself forced to use it in inelegant ways, but I think the strength of the program is its ability to give publishing power to those uninitiated into the world of art direction, so its superior ease-of-use makes me choose it. If I were charged with producing an annual report for a large corporation, though, I would more thoroughly check out the field: *ReadySetGo*, *Scoop*, *XPress*, and the neglected professional-quality *Just Text*.

For painting and drawing, *SuperPaint* does the the job for me. But with the advent of cheaper laser printers, color dis-

(continues)



plays, and new contenders in this field, I have no idea what I'll be using this time next year.

Utility Player

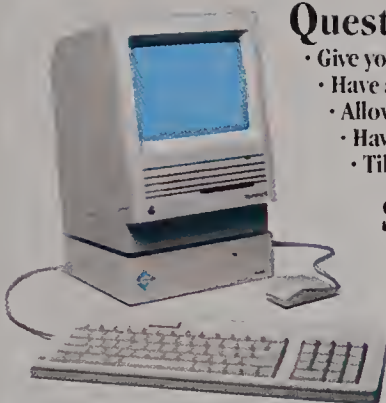
Finally, I have a complement of favorite utilities and desk accessories tailored to my work habits. I have to admit that I am not one of those who hungers for so many desk accessories that they require *Suitcase*, the admirable solution to those who surpass Macintosh's nominal 15-DA limit. But beside the important standards—Alarm Clock, Control Panel, Calculator, Key Caps, Chooser, and Scrapbook—I have found a couple of others to be essential. First of all, one would be caught short without a more powerful note pad than the one included in *SideKick*. Then one needs something to instantly snatch a graphic from a paint program; I use *Art Grabber+*, a MacroMind creation. I've also found *Tempo*—the program that lets you store keystrokes and mouse movements as macros—useful. But as the applications I use get more powerful, *Tempo* seems less advantageous and its limitations become more apparent. (Maybe *Tempo II* will rekindle the affair.)

The desk accessory I'm most infatuated with, though, is called *DiskTop*, from CE Software. From within a program, it allows me to search the hard disk for any file and to perform all kinds of Finder-like functions. As I become more comfortable with the MultiFinder—which allows instant access to the Finder no matter what application you're using—some of *DiskTop*'s virtues may be obviated, and then I can get by with something simple like Apple's *Find-File*. But by then I suspect those wizards at CE Software will have come up with a new version of *DiskTop* that does even neater things.

Looking over this summary, I am not surprised to find—when I compare it to the best-seller charts in the back of the magazine, or to popular polls like the *Macworld* World Class Macintosh awards—that it bears strong resemblance to what you use. In the Macintosh world, heavy on word of mouth, cream rises to the top. But significantly, my allegiance to some of my most-used software—most notably the word processor—is soft. Even as I write this, some hot programmers are writing the applications, utilities, and desk accessories that will be my meat and potatoes next fall. Or if not meat and potatoes, at least chocolate mousse or fruit salad.

Making the decisions, as always, won't be easy. But it certainly beats the meager diet we all faced in 1984. □

# TIONS



**Question:** Did you ever wish you could have a hard drive system that would:

- Give you a 30-day trial, money back guarantee
- Have a full public domain, shareware library
- Allow you to expand from 20 to 130 Mb
- Have each unit fully tested before shipping
- Tilt your Mac back for optimum viewing
- Be able to use a second drive for back-ups
- Not have to use unreliable tape back-ups
- Include 2' of cable with every purchase
- Have a 24 hour tech support hotline
- Have built in shock absorption

**Solution:** MASS ♦ STORAGE™ family. *The Power2 EXPAND!*™

Your Macintosh was made for expansion, and now you can have *THE ABILITY TO EXPAND* your hard drive system! The MASS ♦ 20e™, MASS ♦ 40e™ and MASS ♦ 65e™ *Power2 EXPAND!* These sleek and elegant drives sit perfectly under your Mac 512K, Mac Plus or Mac SE delivering power and speed. A blazing average access time of only **28 milliseconds** is only one of the impressive features of these superior hard drive systems. Purchase a MASS ♦ 20e and you may *increase your system to as much as 130 megabytes* of power at any time. Because inside this attractive case is *the room to expand!* Plug in a second drive at any time with *no additional power supplies or extra software*. Use the second drive as a storage device or *the most reliable back-up device available*. All in a distinctive angled case to give you optimum viewing of your Mac's screen.

**Question:** Do you ever think how great it would be to have a reliable internal hard drive system in your MacPlus or Mac SE that would:

- Allow you to have both SE floppies to use
- Allow you to expand from 40 to 130 Mb
- Have built in shock absorbers for protection
- Have a 24 hour tech support hotline
- Have the ability to be installed in minutes
- Allow you to add a second drive at any time
- Be 100% compatible with third party enhancements
- Have the ability to use a 2nd drive for back-up
- Not have to use unreliable tape back-ups
- Be fully tested before shipping
- Have a full public domain and shareware library
- Give you a 30-day trial, money back guarantee



**Solution:** MASS ♦ 40i<sup>2</sup>™ and MASS ♦ 65i<sup>2</sup>™ *The Power2 EXPAND!*™

The first of its kind! A hard drive system that meets your needs today and fills your needs tomorrow. With our blazing fast internal hard drives we have made expansion easy. You can start now with 40Mb or 65Mb and you'll have the *Power2 EXPAND* with a second drive at any time. You have the option to use the second drive as a storage device or *the most reliable back-up drive available*. With the MASS ♦ 40i<sup>2</sup> and MASS ♦ 65i<sup>2</sup> compatibility is no problem. Add your favorite 68020 card, large screen or even MASS ♦ PAK™ or MASS ♦ PLUS™. And because there are *no modifications*, this affordable solution can be installed by your dealer in minutes.

Tear into solutions with...

**MASS ♦ MICRO**  
s y s t e m s  
3250 Jay Street, Santa Clara, CA 95054  
**800 ♦ 253 ♦ 8900**

Copyright 1987 MASS ♦ MICRO Systems Inc. MASS ♦ FONTS, MASS ♦ PAK, MASS ♦ PLUS, MASS ♦ STORAGE, MASS ♦ CRACKER, MASS ♦ 20e, MASS ♦ 40e, MASS ♦ 65e, MASS ♦ 40i<sup>2</sup>, MASS ♦ 65i<sup>2</sup> and *Power2 EXPAND!* are trademarks of MASS ♦ MICRO Systems Inc. Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, Laserwriter, LaserWriter Plus, Hypercard, Multifinder, Apple and the Apple logo are all registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Adobe Type Libraries is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. SIMM modules is a trademark of Wang Laboratories.



**CERTIFIED APPLE DEVELOPER**

Circle 764 on reader service card



# Would you buy a big screen with your eyes closed?

In 1986, there was one dual-page display for the Macintosh™ computer: ours. The choice was simple. Now, it seems, everybody and his dog makes one. So it gets confusing when you're shopping. To make matters worse, there are very few places you can sit down and compare big screen displays.

But you don't have to buy "blind." Our MegaScreen™ gives you advantages we can demonstrate here.

## WYSIWYW (What You See Is What You Want).™

Other big screens give you a compressed display, showing 82 or even 94 dots per inch (d.p.i.). That means 10-point type looks like 7-point type. It's just too small to read comfortably.

### There is a big difference between big screens.

75 x 75 d.p.i.	Laser Output	82 x 82 d.p.i.
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------

If you want your big screen to show accurately what will be printed, you need our 75 x 75 d.p.i. resolution.

ably. MegaScreen lets you select screen resolutions. For example, when you work with graphics, you'll want accurate proportions. Our 75 x 75 d.p.i. resolution displays sizes and shapes perfectly. When you work with a big spreadsheet, select maximum resolution: 75 x 87 d.p.i. (1024 x 900) and get even more data on the screen. You control it all with a menu.

There are one and two-page MegaScreens

for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. Interface cards are dealer-installed — typically in less than 10 minutes — without voiding the Apple® warranty. MegaScreens are also available for the Macintosh Plus.

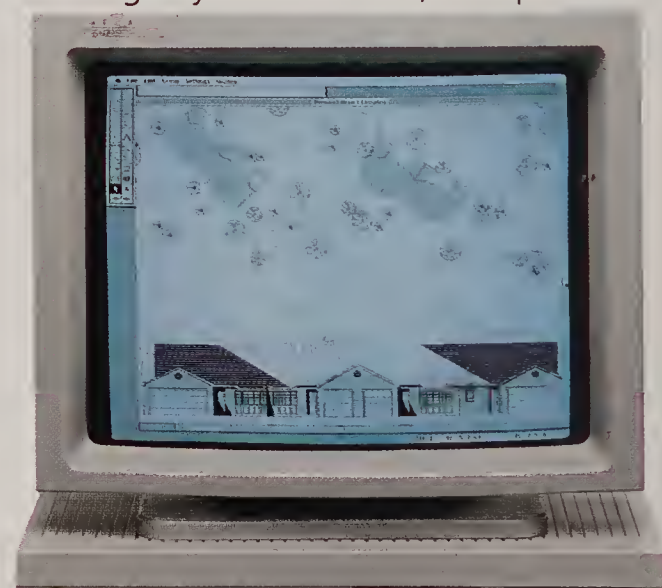
## We remember the future.

With an SE, we know you're giving up your slot by adding an interface card, so we've provided options. You can choose a card with a 68881 math co-processor, or you can select our modular card, which provides its own 'slot' for our MegaModules, such as a video

output (NTSC, PAL, and standard Macintosh signal).

Unlike some big screens, we even give you options for your original Macintosh screen: it can work in tandem with your MegaScreen to extend your work space. Or, if that's not useful to you, we have something that will be: it's called MegaTalk. It's included in our Video System and lets you communicate with one or more users through your AppleTalk® network. Even while running other applications.

Someday, other big screens may give you the control, the options



MegaScreen 2001 lets you display 300% more data than the Macintosh II monitor.

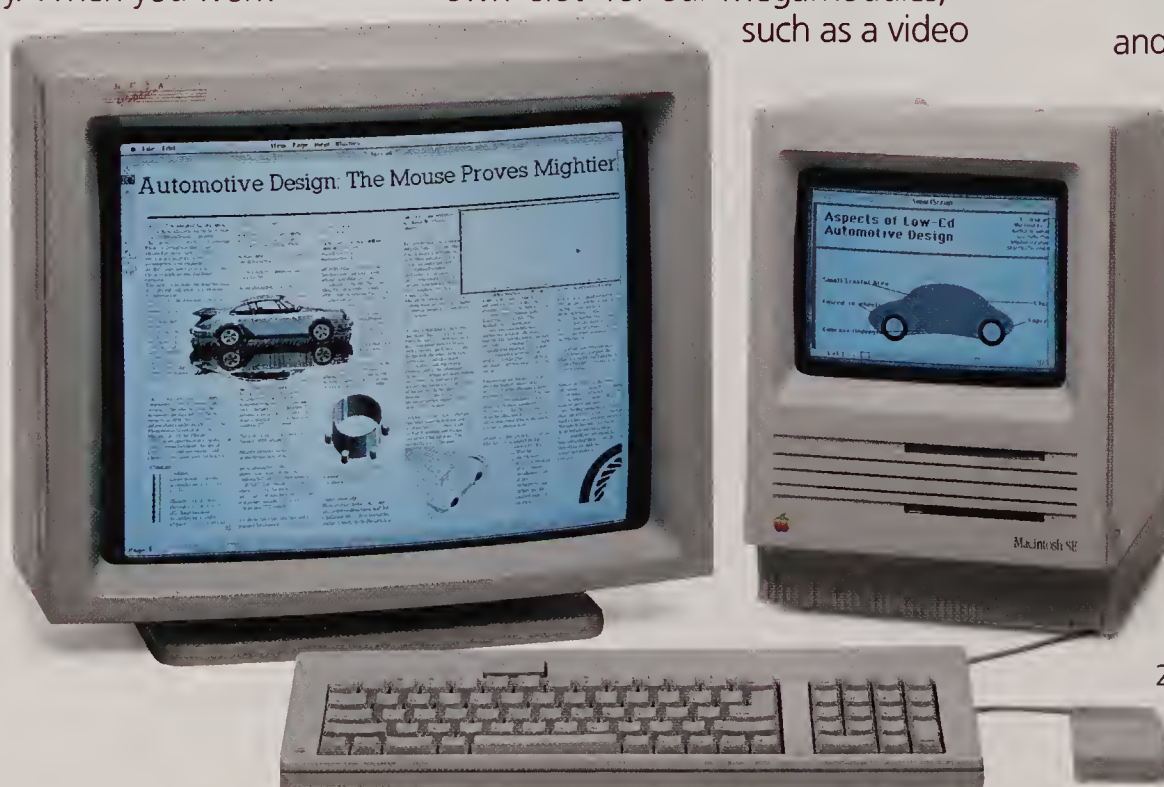
and the additional communications features MegaScreen Video Systems offer.

But if you need the increased productivity today, you can clearly see there's only one choice.

M · E · G · A  
*Graphics*

## We Have Seen the Future.

20954 Osborne St., Canoga Park, CA 91304  
Call us at (818) 407-0571 for your dealer.  
Telex: 650-0349 MCIMAIL



All screens shown are unretouched photographs of running displays. This ad and the desktop publishing example were created with Quark XPress™. The CAD document was created with Versacad™. MegaScreen, MegaTalk and WYSIWYW (What You See Is What You Want) are Trademarks of MegaGraphics, Inc. Apple and AppleTalk are Registered Trademarks and Macintosh is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Versacad is a Registered Trademark of Versacad Corp. Quark and XPress are Trademarks of Quark Incorporated. MegaGraphics is an Authorized Value Added Reseller of Apple Computer Inc. ©1987, MegaGraphics, Inc.

Circle 609 on reader service card

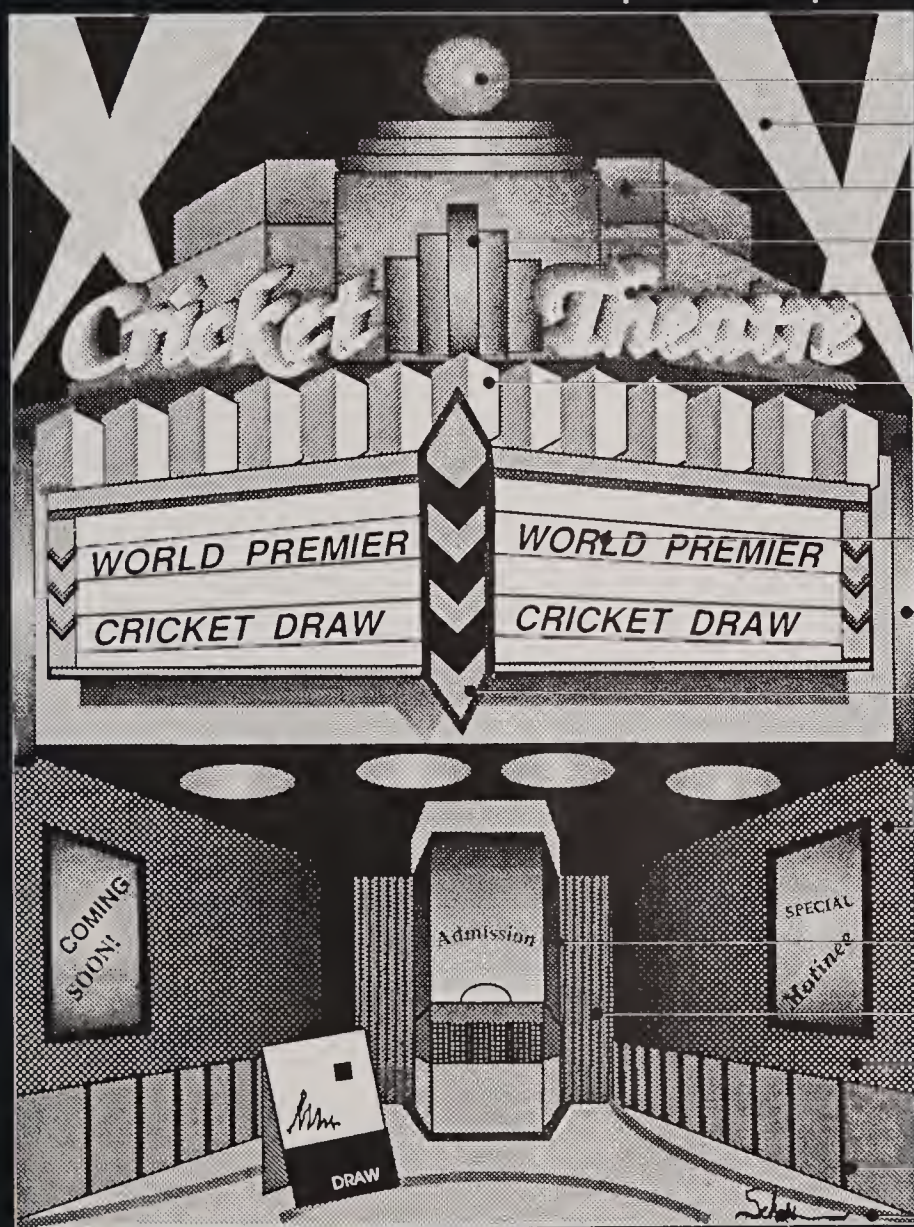


cricket

# DRAW

## FIRST IN SPECIAL EFFECTS

New! Version 1.1 Features Improved Speed



Radial Fountains

Linear Fountain

Log Fountain

Radial Fountain

Shadowed Text

Duplicate Objects

Rotated & Tilted Text

Radial Fountain

Advanced Drawing Tools

Control Dot Size And Shape

Text On A Path

Grates

Controlled Screening

Log Grate

Bezier Curve

Freehand

Printed with an Apple LaserWriter™

Every place you look you'll see rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Draw has created a new state-of-the-art in Macintosh drawing technology.

### Spectacular Special Effects

Cricket Draw's most universally acclaimed capability is its special effects generation. A quick glance at the example at left will give you a feeling for what can be accomplished with a little imagination and Cricket Draw. Graded Tones (fountains), Shading, Text on any path — all these effects and more are simple with Cricket Draw.

### For Creators...

If you use your Macintosh to create graphics, then you certainly want the industry's most comprehensive set of drawing tools. You want the industry's most advanced text manipulation tools. And you want the ability to take full advantage of PostScript equipped devices. With the Power of Cricket Draw, you can finally unleash your true creative potential.

### For Professionals...

Graphic Arts? Desktop Publishing? Cricket Draw allows you to create prescreened, camera-ready art, complete with typeset copy.

### THE FIRST FAMILY OF GRAPHICS



When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents... and Cricket Device Drivers.

cricket  
software

Cricket Software, 30 Valley Stream Parkway, Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355 (215) 251-9890

Circle 684 on reader service card

LaserWriter is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. • Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. • PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.



# We were ready for the Mac II almost before they were.

---

## INTRODUCING THE NS8/16 MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE MACINTOSH II

---

National has been providing high-level add-in products for over a decade. We've helped well over a hundred thousand multi-tasking, multi-user business environments run faster and better. So even before Apple was ready with the new Mac™ II, we were ready with the expertise and technology to help it work harder.

In fact, we viewed the Macintosh™ II as an 'open' invitation to provide power users with the right tools. And now we're proud to introduce the NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board.

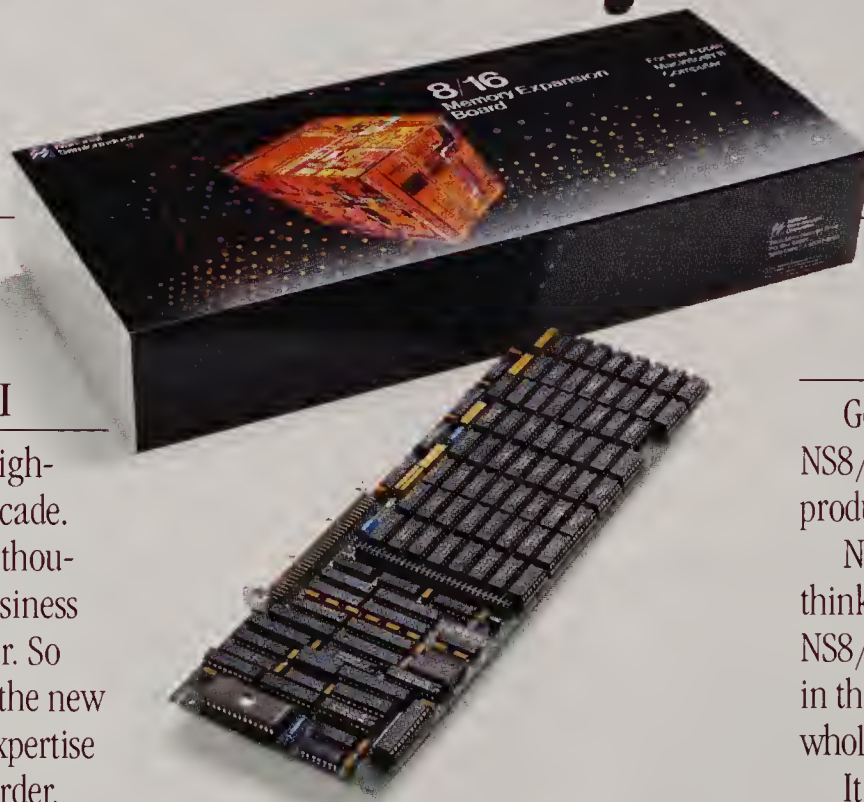
---

### GET 4, 8, 12, OR 16 MBYTES OF RAM FEATURING:

---

- Apple/UNIX® (A/UX) compatibility.
- RAMdisk software.
- Advanced NuBus™ support.

Speed through memory hungry applications like: CAD/CAM. Desktop Publishing. High Resolution Graphics. Big



Databases and Spreadsheets. Financial/Accounting packages. And AI Programming. Just to name a few.

---

### AND RUN A/UX MORE EFFICIENTLY

---

High-end applications will run at top performance levels under A/UX. Without modifications. And the NS8/16 remains completely transparent to the user.

In the Macintosh II operating system, the RAMdisk utility allows an application to treat the NS8/16 as one, or a series, of pseudo disk drives, accessing files at NuBus memory speeds.

So memory intensive applications will go much faster. As will switching between applications.

---

### ALL WITH QUALITY AND SUPPORT YOU CAN RELY ON

---

Get a full 5-year warranty on the NS8/16. Backed by the leader in memory products. And customer service.

National is the company you should think of for add-in products. Now, with our NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board. And in the future — you can expect to see a whole line of add-in products for the Mac II.

It's experience that lets us make a promise like that. So now that you have the Mac II ready to run, you know who can help you see how far it can go.

---

**FOR MORE INFORMATION  
CALL THE COMPATIBLE  
PRODUCTS GROUP AT  
800-345-4006  
OUTSIDE OF CALIFORNIA  
CALL 800-538-8510**

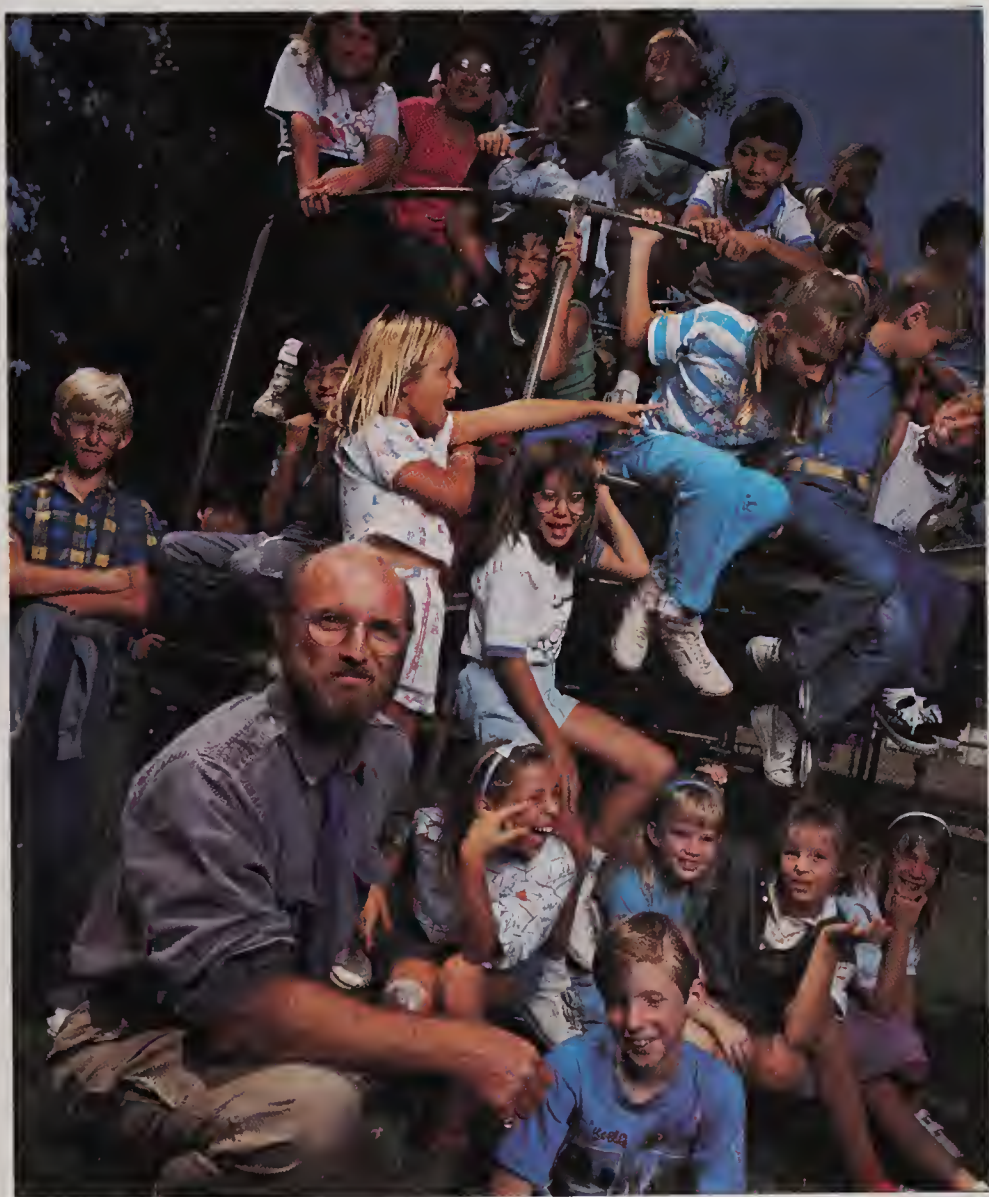
---

 **National  
Semiconductor**



# Macworld News

by Gil Davis



Bruce Fleury's students use the Macintosh to learn from an expert writer 30 miles away—distance is no barrier to their education.

## Coaching Writers via Modem



Somewhere in San Diego sits writer Clarence Evans, a retired businessman with plenty of expertise and time. Thirty miles away his students know him only as their expert writer.

Evans is a key figure in the Writer Emeritus Project developed by sixth-grade teacher Bruce Fleury. Fleury uses retired writers who can't spend time in the classroom to assist his students with the content and the development of their written ideas. It's all made possible with the Mac.

Students do their writing on a portable computer and save their files on a Macintosh that remains connected overnight

to *Red Ryder Host* communications software. Each writer emeritus downloads student files via modem and makes appropriate comments.

The writer then uploads the files to the classroom Macintosh, and students can revise their original drafts on their portable computers the following day. Revised versions are then returned to the writer emeritus for further comments.

Fleury, who has received awards from California educators for his innovative use of computers in education, developed the Writer Emeritus Program based on research that says writing is at its best when students go through multiple revisions involving interaction with others.

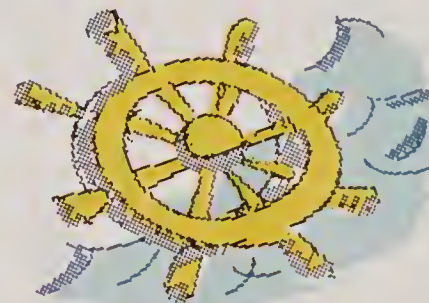
## Navigator to the Rescue



One of the most popular online hang-outs for Macintosh users has been MAUG, a special interest group (SIG) on the CompuServe Information Service.

MAUG is an electronic repository of goodies. You can swap information, tips, and gossip with fellow users, as well as download software from one of the most extensive Mac shareware and public domain collections around. But until now, it has been rather hard to maneuver around CompuServe's SIGs.

Mac users in particular, accustomed to the intuitive interface of their computers, have been frustrated with the unforgiving commands and editing protocol CompuServe requires. Since online time is costly, Mac users have found themselves wasting money just getting the hang of things.



That's changed. *Navigator*, a shareware program written by Michael C. O'Conner, allows you to automate not only your MAUG visits, but all your CompuServe activities. Before logging on, you plan your session using the familiar Mac interface.

*Navigator* then performs all the tasks you'd otherwise fumble around with. It receives your mail, sends letters, searches libraries for new software, and leaves messages for your friends.

When the session is over, you can use this new information for your next session. For instance, if you got electronic mail from a business associate, you could reply to it offline, using standard Mac editing commands. The next time you send *Navigator* to CompuServe, it posts the reply.

(continues)





# Why you should buy a mouse with no moving parts.

One simple reason. No moving parts. And that means no problems.

Introducing the A+ Mouse from Mouse Systems. The A+ Mouse is an all optical mouse with no moving parts. It doesn't depend on friction, so there aren't any parts that can slip, get dirty or wear out. It doesn't have a rolling ball, a commutator, little teeny bearings and shafts, or plastic housings housing who-knows-what.

Instead, our mouse uses a mirror-like pad that reflects a tiny beam of light to track your slightest hand movement. No other mouse moves as fast or is as reliable.

Especially when you're moving around in spreadsheets and graphics software or editing text and manipulating data. That's because our mouse gives you up to 200 counts per inch and digital accuracy for exceptional cursor control.

Plus solid state electronics to ensure precision. No matter what Apple system you have, we have an

A+ Mouse that's right for you.

The A+ Mouse is compatible with the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Apple IIc and Apple IIe (which requires the Apple mouse card).

The A+ Mouse ADB is ideal for the Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, and Apple IIGS.

The A+ Mouse. The mouse you'll never have to clean, repair or replace. It's so reliable, it's the only mouse which comes with a Lifetime Warranty.\*

See your local dealer for a demonstration. Today.

**A+ MOUSE**  
MOUSE SYSTEMS



\*Warranty limited to North America. Contact MSC Technologies for details. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Mouse Systems is a trademark of MSC Technologies Inc.  
© 1987 MSC Technologies Inc., 2600 San Tomas Expressway, Santa Clara, California 95051 (408) 988-0211.

Circle 397 on reader service card



*Navigator* performs your on-line sessions in a fraction of the time they usually take. If you use CompuServe often, the \$40 fee for *Navigator* (\$35 if you download it from the MAUG data library and register later) is a good investment. Contact Leptonic Systems in White Plains, New York, at 914/682-0377. —Steven Levy

## Gray-Scale Scanning

The big talk among scanner manufacturers these days is about gray-scale scanners. In the past, scanner output was limited to 300 dots per inch. That was fine for laser-printed copy, but not for Mac documents printed on

2540-dpi resolution. Using such a scanner, you can produce halftones that compare favorably with traditional PMT-type photostats.

Microtek, Datacopy, and New Image Technology have announced new scanners to be released by the end of the year. Abaton is shipping its new 4-BPP software for the Scan 300/FB, along with a SCSI interface for increased speed. Most of these new scanners are compatible with *ImageStudio*, Letraset's powerful image-processing program, and support TIFF and EPS formats.

Scanner-created negatives and prints could conceivably take over the stat business. But there are problems. Besides the fact that an 8-BPP scan of an 8-by 10-inch image takes more than 1MB of memory, the biggest stumbling block is the Linotronic's slowness when



Scanners from Datacopy, Abaton, and Microtek bring a new level of reality to desktop publishing by reproducing gray levels.

Linotronic phototypesetting equipment.

New scanners (or, in some cases, simply new software) record several levels of gray-scale information for each pixel. The scanners interpret this information based on the desired screen ruling, contrast, and brightness, and the type of output device being used.

An 8-bits-per-pixel (BPP) scanner can produce 256 shades of gray, taking full advantage of the Linotronic 300's

producing digitized photos. A large image with lots of gray-scale information can take several hours to produce. Given the high cost of renting time on a Linotronic, it's still much more economical to convert photos to halftones at a stat house rather than print digitally on finished pages.

But since halftone production is one of the last big hurdles to attaining affordable desktop publishing, it's sure to be the focus of new products. —Jim Morton



Phil Lundeen knows how *Works* works because he coauthored the popular integrated software—which now has macros.

## Macros for Works

Lundeen and Associates has announced *Command*, which opens automatically with *Microsoft Works* and provides each module with macro capabilities comparable to *Excel*'s. This will be a valuable asset in *Works*' upcoming competition with Lotus's new integrated package, code-named *Galaxy*.

Over 100 functions are included on the *Command* disk, in addition to the ability to address all the database and spreadsheet functions included with *Works*. A macro recorder is provided, allowing you to perform a task and then generate a macro to do it automatically.

While most *Works* users will never write a macro, very likely they will still want *Command*. Several macros will be included in this \$99.95 package, and more are certain to become available. For more information, call Lundeen and Associates in Oakland, California, at 415/893-7587. —Scott Beamer

## 1200 DPI on Paper?

Many of us are more than pleased with 300-dpi laser printer output for letters, memos, and illustrations.

But 300 dpi can definitely lower the quality of a well-printed publication because the jaggies become apparent under a magnifying glass. That's why some professionals are looking more closely at higher-resolution printers like the Varityper VT-600, which offers 600-dpi resolution and lists for \$18,500.

Printware has taken another step forward in the quest for near-typeset-quality resolution with its 1200-by 600-dpi laser printer, the 720IQ.

Although the list price of this PostScript-equipped printer is expected to be about \$16,500, its output quality is said to come close to that of typesetting equipment costing twice that much.

The 600-dpi resolution gives the printer an 8-pages-per-minute (ppm) output, compared with 2 or 3 ppm if the vertical resolution is set at 1200 dpi. However, 1200 dpi for the



horizontal mode greatly increases the appearance of the type.

So far, the greatest interest in Printware's 720IQ printer has come from publishers and typesetters who must pay a minimum of \$1 per page for typeset-quality output. With the 720IQ, there is no need for the costly photographic papers

(continues)



# POWERFUL TIME BILLING & MAIL LIST FOR YOUR MAC!

## LEGAL BILLING

**Legal Billing** is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys and accountants. **Legal Billing** is a full featured system, and yet it is incredibly easy to use. Most firms are up and running in 30 minutes or less!

Here's what **Legal Billing** can do for your office:

- ▶ Allows simple and fast entry of information, automatically sorted by date, client, employee and activity
- ▶ Customized productivity reports
- ▶ Automatic interest added to past due balances
- ▶ Client statements formatted in most any way
- ▶ Multiple billing rates for each employee
- ▶ Aging Report can be customized
- ▶ True Work-In-Progress feature holds activity details from month to month

**\$595.**

## LEGAL BILLING II

**Legal Billing II** is an easy-to-use, advanced system designed for small to medium size firms. Includes all features of the basic system plus much more!

- ▶ Full trust account reporting
- ▶ Archiving of billed services and costs
- ▶ Additional billing options
- ▶ Handles more employee and activity codes
- ▶ Multi-user option available



**\$895.**

**\$1295.** Legal Billing II +  
— Multi-user version

**NEW**

from Satori Software

## PROJECT BILLING

**Project Billing** is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed out amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability.

It will also automatically mark-up expenses, and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client bills in a variety of formats.

This is how **Project Billing** can help you office:

- ▶ Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- ▶ Automatically marks up expenses
- ▶ Provides profitability analysis by project
- ▶ Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- ▶ Prints bills and adds interest
- ▶ Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- ▶ Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- ▶ Multi-user option available

**\$695.**

**\$1095.** Project Billing +  
— Multi-user version

## BULK MAILER

**NEW VERSION! Bulk Mailer** is a powerful program specially designed for managing lists. **Bulk Mailer** does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication elimination, zip and alpha sorts, 1 to 4 up labels printed, easy-entry defaults, multiple label format, plus, much, much more.

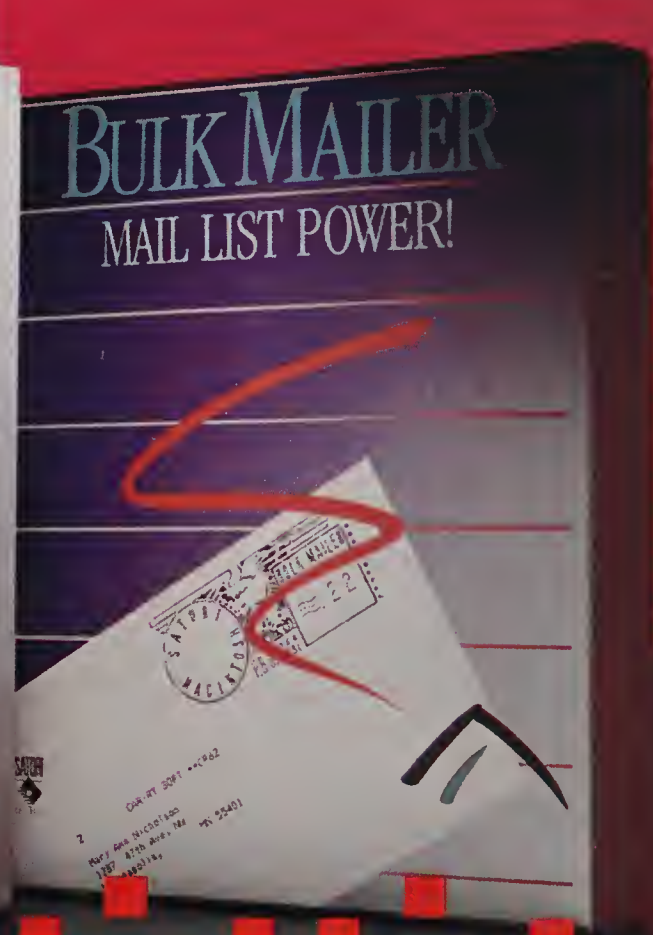
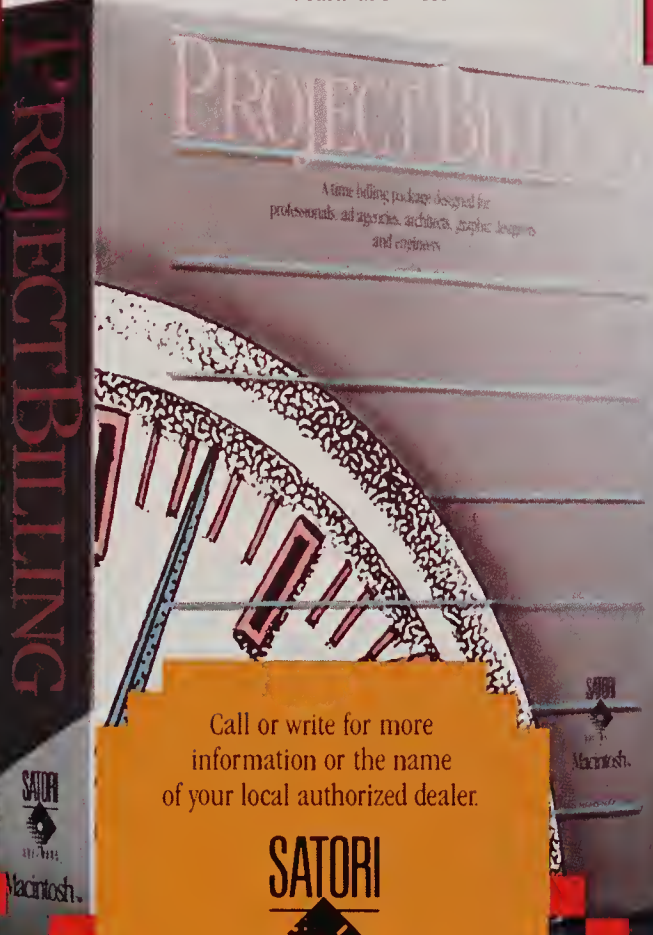
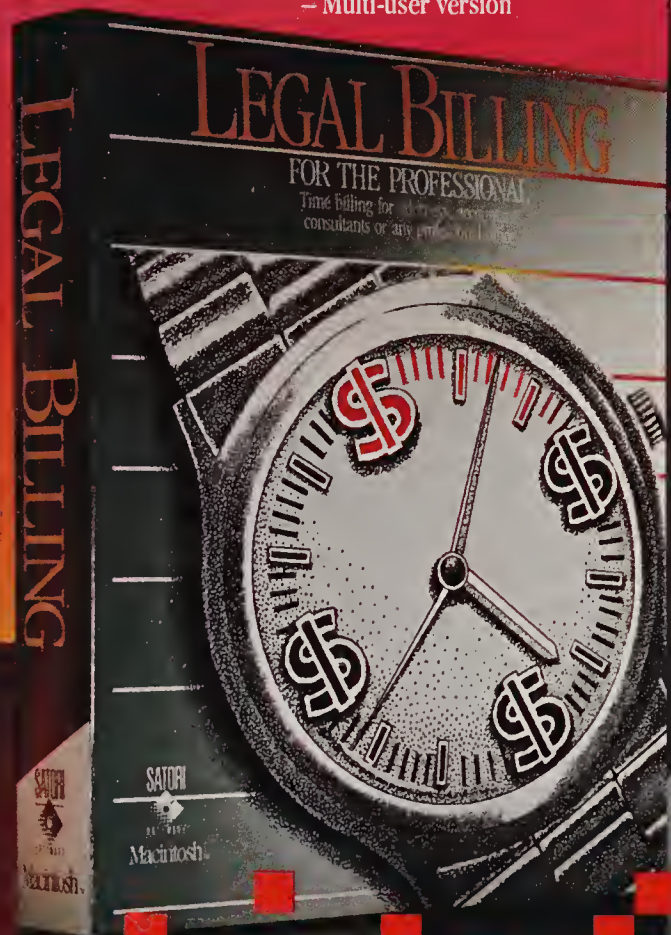
This is the only program to offer all these features:

- ▶ Duplication elimination
- ▶ Zip or alpha sort
- ▶ Car-rt sort or zip + 4
- ▶ 1 to 4 up labels or roster format
- ▶ Powerful coding capabilities
- ▶ Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- ▶ Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- ▶ Easy-to-use entry defaults
- ▶ Coding and date expiration fields
- ▶ Large record capacity (up to 90,000 names)
- ▶ Hard disk compatible

**Now shipping version 3.0**

**\$149.** Bulk Mailer  
— up to 8,600 names

**\$350.** Bulk Mailer +  
— up to 90,000 names



Call or write for more  
information or the name  
of your local authorized dealer.

**SATORI**



SOFTWARE

Satori Software  
2815 Second Avenue, Suite 590  
Seattle, WA 98121 206/443-0765

Macintosh is a  
trademark licensed to  
Apple Computers, Inc.

Word is a trademark  
of Microsoft Corp.

\*The  
post  
with  
mail  
servi  
Pine



and chemicals required for phototypesetting.

In addition to its much higher resolution, the 720IQ differs from most other laser printers in another important respect: its built-in PostScript interpreter and fonts don't come from Adobe. It seems PrintWare decided to write its own PostScript-compatible interpreter when it was unable to reach a satisfactory royalty agreement with Adobe.

The 720IQ includes 5MB of RAM and a 20MB internal hard disk. Can we now look for near-typeset-quality laser printers at lower and lower prices? For more information, call PrintWare in Saint Paul, Minnesota, at 612/454-9522.

## Flying High



"Free-lance aircraft designer" is the unusual job description belonging to Martin Hollmann of Cupertino, California: the home of Apple. Given Hollmann's proximity to Apple, it's not surprising that the Macintosh has become an important member of his design team.

In fact, Hollmann is so enthusiastic about using the Mac to engineer airplanes that he's written and published a 260-page book called *Modern Aircraft Design*, which tells how to write aeronautical engineering software and how to use the Macintosh as an aircraft-design workstation. The book is so popular that he sold 100 copies at this year's experimental aircraft convention in Oshkosh, Wisconsin.

According to Hollmann, the Macintosh enables him to do a preliminary evaluation of an aircraft design in three weeks and to complete the structural design in two to three months. Last year Hollmann and his company, Aircraft Designs, con-

tributed to the plans for 20 planes, using an unenhanced 512K Mac, a 10MB hard disk, and assorted engineering software.

He's written some of that software himself and sold it to many other experimental aircraft enthusiasts. For example, Hollmann wrote a program called *Composite Wing Optimization*, which determines the wing structure: its sparring, ribbing, and skin thickness. Other software packages he uses calculate the aerodynamic

analyzed include the aerobatic Rebel 200 Prowler, a two-person, 300-mph airplane powered by a Chevrolet engine.

Hollmann is waiting for more engineering software packages to become available before he switches to the Mac II. The absence of FORTRAN compilers for the Mac II has really slowed development of such programs. Meanwhile, the 512K does just fine. For more information call Aircraft Designs in Cupertino at 408/255-2194.—Brita Meng

DAN ESCOBAR



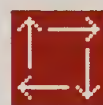
**Martin Hollman's Mac-based aircraft designs take him to new heights, while on the ground his 512K Mac awaits a new challenge.**

center of a plane and print out full-size airfoils on the ImageWriter.

Another mainstay of Hollmann's software arsenal is *MSC Pal2*, from MacNeal Schwendler of Los Angeles. *MSC Pal2* solves stress problems, such as determining the strength of a welded-tube structure.

Among the planes Hollmann has analyzed is the two-person, 230-mph, Lancair 200, the most popular kit plane on the market. Other planes he has an-

## Apple File Exchange



Apple File Exchange (AFX) is a new and important part of Apple's strategy to link the Macintosh with the rest of the computer world.

Using AFX, you can quickly and easily convert files or documents between Macintosh, MS-DOS, and ProDOS systems.



AFX translates files or documents created by one application into the format required by another application, saving the time and effort of reentering information into a new application.

While the Apple PC 5¼-inch drive and 800K 3½-inch floppy drive can be used to share data between Mac, PC, and Apple II environments, AFX can translate the documents between formats. That means a document created in *WordPerfect* on the IBM PC can be read and translated into *Microsoft Word* on the Mac and to *AppleWorks* on the Apple II.

You are not limited to using floppy drives for transferring data—you can use AFX with data files transferred to the Mac via networks such as AppleTalk, 3COM+, and *AppleShare* or modems.

AFX comes with an Apple PC card and a Mac II PC card. This utility is being given away as part of the system software. You can write your own translators for transferring data from one system to another.

You can save translator configurations to customize the conversion process for commonly exchanged documents, and you can translate large batches of files at a time—even documents from different applications.

The AFX software includes three translators: a bidirectional translator for text-only (ASCII) formats of MS-DOS, ProDOS, and Macintosh; a binary translator for transferring

(continues)





# Quick. Pick the workstation.

It's the Macintosh™ II with the big, high-resolution, high-performance 19" display.

Available only from SuperMac Technology.

Graphics *power* that turns a great *computer* into a great *workstation*. The result: The ultimate system for running Mac software. Because it is, simply, the ultimate Mac.

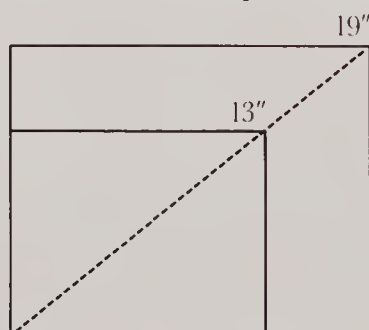
## How to create the Macintosh workstation:

Just install one of our workstation video boards in any Mac II slot.

Then connect your monitor. Turn on the power, and you're *running*. No special software. No jumpers.

For color, our *Spectrum*™ system brings you 1024 x 768 resolution with up to 256 glorious colors at once, from a palette of over 16 million. Or 8-bit gray scale, if you wish.

For monochrome, you get even greater resolution of up to 1365 x 1024 pixels with our low-cost *Graphix*™



*Spectrum offers double the visual area of Apple's color display. So you see much, much more of your work.*

system. That means that Macintosh can display a two-page spread with room to spare. *And* you can still read the fine print!

Because SuperMac video boards are programmable, you can even start small and upgrade later. Choose from Apple's 640 x 480 monitor, or choose an 800 x 600 multisync-type monitor for 50% more resolution. Or for the ultimate workstation, choose SuperMac's 1024 x 768 19" workstation monitor.

## See SuperMac video before you commit to any video for your Macintosh II.

Only SuperMac video gives you highest resolution.

Only SuperMac video gives you your choice of monitors, up to 19 inches.

Only SuperMac video runs all the standard Macintosh software *and* A/UX, Apple's implementation of the UNIX operating system.

(And for specialized broadcast applications, we've even included genlockable NTSC output.)

See SuperMac video at your nearest SuperMac video dealer. And see the difference between a great computer and a great *workstation*.



Trademarks: Macintosh: Apple Computer Inc. Image by Markus Houy using *Dimensions*.

295 N. Bernardo, Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 964-8884



documents without modification and importing them directly into another application; and a DCA-RFT/MacWrite translator that works bidirectionally between IBM Document Content Architecture and Revisable Form Text (commonly used in the PC environment and in *MacWrite*).

AFX is essentially a platform on which enthusiasts and developers can build translators. One such translator is *MacLink Plus* from DataViz, which provides translations from popular PC word processing, spreadsheet, and database programs. The standard architecture provided by AFX assures compatibility with other translators developed for the Mac.

While Apple doesn't mention this, there is no reason why you can't build a translator for Wang, NBI, or DEC. This integrated approach to computing and data sharing will certainly propel Apple way ahead of the competition. Apple File Exchange works on a Mac 512K Enhanced, a Mac Plus, an SE, or II. Centram and Ungermann-Bass offer similar products.

—Prasad Kaipa

## Undercover at the Factory



"Automate the factories!" has been a rallying cry for American manufacturers trying to compete in world markets. Their goal is computer-integrated manufacturing (CIM), which brings all aspects of a manufacturing operation—engineering, manufacturing, purchasing, and finance—under the control of computers.

Although over one hundred fifty versions of PC-compatible computers are available for factory use, there hasn't been a Macintosh version—until now.

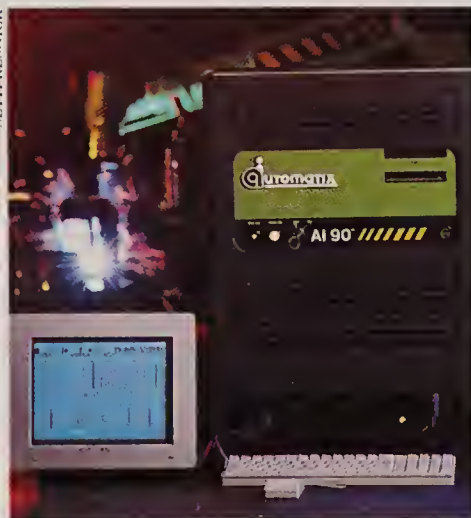
Dubbed the AI 90, the first industrial Mac has emerged from the robot-populated basement of Automatix in Billerica, Massachusetts.

The AI 90 is actually a Macintosh II that's been repackaged to work in the much harsher environment of a factory, where grease, dirt, vibration, and electrical interference thrive. Some factory computers are even regularly hosed down with water. The AI 90 NEMA-2 cabinet keeps the Mac II internals safe from such hazards.

Automatix, an Apple VAR, has a lot of experience in the factory automation business. The company's robots and vision systems are already used in automobile, electronic, and aerospace factories for assembly, welding, and inspection.

The ruggedized Mac II is expected to be successful for the same reason Macs have proliferated in less hostile environments—ease of use. According to Joe Campbell, Automatix's general manager of industrial control, the PC interface is difficult for factory floor workers to

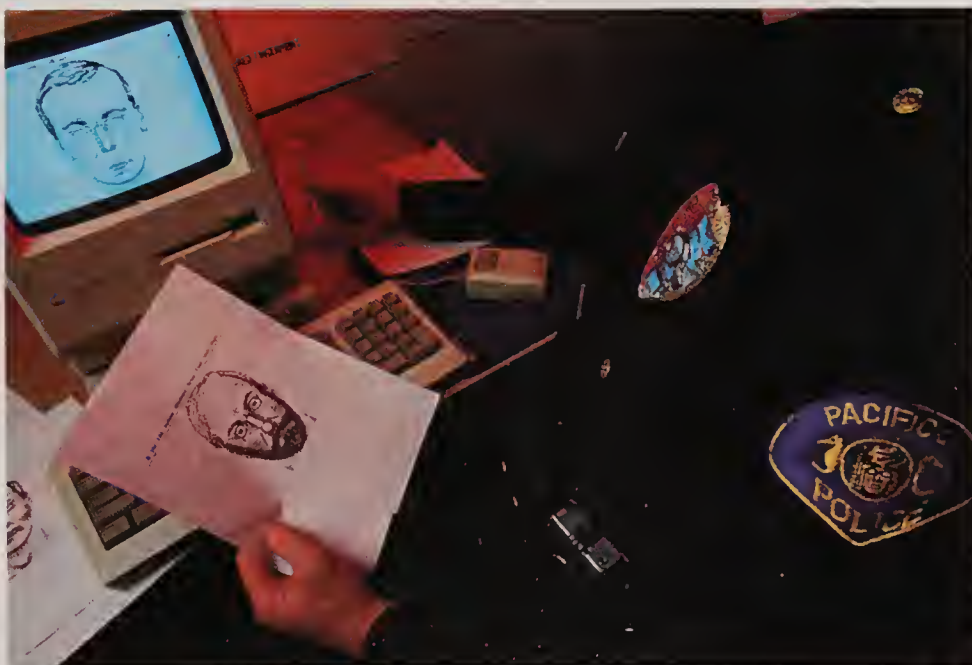
SETH RENICK



**This hardened cover hides an industrial-strength Mac II ready for tough conditions.**

learn and use because they're accustomed to panels of buttons and flashing lights—not a cryptic set of commands. The Mac interface offers an easy-to-use alternative for those who have traditionally been unable or unwilling to interact with personal computers.

ED KASHII



**A police officer holds one of the 137 trillion faces available from a new program that facilitates drawing composite sketches.**

A typical AI 90 configuration includes 1MB of RAM, a 3½-inch 800K floppy drive, and a monitor. It costs about \$8500—some \$1000 less than the IBM 7552 industrial computer. For more information call Automatix at 617/667-7900.

—Brita Meng

## The Eyes Have It



Supposedly, there are 14,580 noses, 6576 mustaches, and 864 mouths contained in Visatex's *CompuSketch*, a program that stores over its 110,000 individual facial features capable of generating 137 trillion distinct faces for creating composite sketches of criminal suspects. But no other features even come close to the total number of eyes: 85,000.

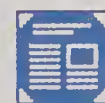
The drawing process begins with a police officer asking a witness questions prompted by *CompuSketch*, then using the mouse to select various facial features.

Although *CompuSketch* is simple to operate and requires no artistic experience, its size is staggering. There are 23 double-sided disks that contain the

program and its 110,451 facial features. Once all the features are selected, *CompuSketch* pulls together a composite sketch and prints it in about 30 seconds. Subsequent feature changes take about 3 seconds to redraw.

The recommended system for *CompuSketch* is a Macintosh Plus, a 20MB hard disk, and an ImageWriter II printer; the total cost is about \$3500. For more information, call Visatex in Campbell, California, at 408/866-6562.

## Desktop Newspapers



Weekly and small daily newspaper publishers across the country are turning to Macintosh and LaserWriter systems to create their broadsheets and tabloids. As new equipment is introduced—such as larger-format, higher-resolution laser printers and file-server networks able to link hundreds of Macs together—the Mac becomes a practical alternative to current, more expensive systems on increasingly large newspapers.

(continues)



The

Free Offer!

**Best**  
COMPUTER  
SUPPLIES

P.O. Box 610370  
San Jose, CA 95161-0370  
(408) 435-3866

Just

Got

Better!

Simply Place an Order From this Ad and  
We'll Include our 52 Page Full Color Catalog FREE!  
Featuring over 700 Computer Supplies and Accessories (offer good while supply lasts)

Free Offer!

The  
Best  
in  
Mac  
Supplies



**SONY** OR **maxell** 3 1/2" SS/DD 20+ 1.09 100+ 1.02  
3 1/2" DS/DD 1.59 1.49  
Call for Larger Quantity Discounts

wabash  
**DATA TECH**  
DISKETTES

20+ 100+  
3 1/2" SS/DD .99 .95  
3 1/2" DS/DD 1.19 1.15  
Boxed in Tens - Minimum Order: 20



**AMARAY**

**Media Mate 3**

Holds 30 3 1/2"

\$7.95

with lock

\$9.95



**Teakwood Diskette Files**

Holds 45 3 1/2"

\$16.95

Holds 90 3 1/2"

\$26.95

Holds 135 3 1/2"

\$36.95



**Mac-Pacs**

Boxed in 50's - Labels Included

**SONY** OR **maxell**

3 1/2" SS/DD

3 1/2" DS/DD

50+ 100+ 400+

.99 .95 .89

1.29 1.25 1.19

**Best**

3 1/2" SS/DD  
3 1/2" DS/DD

50+ 100+ 400+  
.99 .95 .89  
1.09 1.05 .99



**MicroComputer  
Accessories, Inc.**

**Deluxe Rolltop File**

Holds 55 3 1/2"

\$15.95

with lock

\$17.95



**Order Now**

7 am to 6 pm Pacific Time  
10 am to 3 pm Saturdays

**1 (800) 351-BEST** 1 (800)  
351-2378  
**1 (800) 451-BEST** In California

FAX (408) 435-3002

Get your FREE 52 Page Color Catalog with Order

Minimum Order: Orders under our \$25.00 minimum will be charged a \$2.00 handling fee.

Payment Terms: Our terms are Visa, MasterCard, C.O.D. or Prepaid. Corporations rated 3A2 or better, government agencies and schools may send in purchase order on a Net 30 Day basis. C.O.D. orders add \$4.00. No sales tax outside CA.

Shipping Charges: Shipping charges are \$3.00 per 100 diskettes. Accessories and other items are charged a flat \$3.00 charge per order (within the Continental U.S.). APO, FPO, AK, HI, PR and Canada orders add an addition 10% to cover PAL and insurance. All other international orders must be accompanied by a Visa or MasterCard so that we charge the correct postal charges.

Warranty: In no event shall Best Computer Supplies be liable or responsible for incidental or consequential damages of any kind.

Satisfaction is guaranteed on all products.



**Mouse-Pad** In Black-  
Blue-Grey-Brown-Red

\$5.95



**Mouse House**

Add a bit of  
Personality  
to your Mac

\$5.95

**Tef-Glides**

Teflon Mouse Feet  
Make Your  
Mouse Glide.

\$2.95

**disk-book** from **MicroStore.**

Disk Book 10... \$9.95  
Holds 10 3 1/2"

Disk Book 32 ... \$19.95  
Holds 32 3 1/2"

Disk Book Plus... \$19.95  
Holds 16 3 1/2", Plus Manuals, Pens, etc.

Available  
in  
Blue  
Red  
Burgundy  
Grey



**EHMAN  
ENGINEERING, INC.**

**BOOK Disk Drive**

•Totally Silent  
•LED (so you know the  
silent drive is running)  
•Compact, style  
matches Mac  
•12 month warranty

\$199.00



**Beck-Tech  
Fanny  
Mac**

Cooling Fan  
prolongs Mac life.  
Cools by 50°  
or more.

\$74.00

New  
Item!

**MORE OF THE BEST MACCESSORIES** + over 700 more can be found in our new 52 page full color catalog for just \$2.00

**Turbo 2400 Mac-Modem**

• 2400/1200/300 bps  
• Fully Hayes Compatible  
• Speed Upgradeable to 4800,  
9600 and 19,200 bps  
• 5 Yr. Warranty • Help Screen

\$249.00

Includes cable  
and software

Mac Carrying Case... \$55.00

Mac Plus Carrying Case... 59.00

Imagewriter II Carry. Case... 49.00

Mac & Keyboard Cover... 12.50

Mac Plus & Key. Cover... 12.50

Imagewriter I & II Cover... 7.50

DataShield 200 Watt

Back-up Power Source \$299.00

Copy II Mac Software... 24.00

Curtis Univ. Printer Stand... 14.95

Glare/Guard for Mac... 24.95

3 1/2" Head Cleaning Kit... 9.95

Mac Plus to Imagewriter II

8' Computer Cable... \$12.50

Mac Plus to Hayes Modem

8' Computer Cable... 12.50

Inland 6 Outlet

Surge Protection... 19.95

Imagewriter Ribbons

Black (2-5) 3.45 (6+) 2.95

Color 6 Packs... 20.70

Imagewriter II 4 Color... 13.95

MacInker Ribbon Reinker... 44.00

MacInker Black Ink (2 oz.)... 3.00



Circle 373 on reader service card





**Hot type has no place at Jim Whelpton's weekly newspaper, which uses cool Macs to produce stories, pictures, and ads.**

A recent conference of the National Newspaper Association attracted 120 publisher and editor members, who shared their fascination with desktop publishing. Jim Whelpton of Tennessee, publisher of the *Bolivar Bulletin-Times*, described how an \$11,760 basic plain-paper system, built around two Mac Pluses and two LaserWriter Pluses, can produce a weekly broadsheet of about 30 pages. During the past year, his deluxe \$13,600 system has shaved \$4000 off the cost of phototypesetting papers and chemicals alone.

Also reported at the conference: due mostly to major flooding that wiped out their old typesetting systems, one third of all newspapers in West Virginia now use the Mac; without it, in fact, some of them would actually have gone under.

But desktop publishing is not just for small publishers, a point driven home by the presence of a *New York Times* representative at the conference. Attendees extolled the advantages of being able to typeset an ad while the advertiser waits for a proof, and using a program like *Cricket Draw* to create a circular logo in less than two minutes instead of the usual two hours.

Conference attendees also acknowledged that the low cost of desktop publishing systems can be a double-edged sword—in that it invites competitive start-ups. A typesetting and printing system that 20 years ago cost up to \$100,000 now runs about \$25,000 with a CompuGraphic and offset press.—*Stuart Silverstone*

## Color In, Color Out



Here's a Mac II program to keep your eye on. It's *Pixel Paint*, a bit-map paint program from SuperMac, which will be available in time to add color to the Christmas holidays.

*Pixel Paint* gives you full access to the Mac II's 16.8 million colors. It can display up to 256 colors and 256 shades of gray at any one time, and it reads and writes files in the Paint, PICT, and EPS formats. The program can print to an ImageWriter, a LaserWriter, or a film recorder.

Especially noteworthy is *Pixel Paint*'s airbrush. Its pattern can be changed in three dimensions and its color blending capabilities are based on a wide selection of standard palettes

that can be quickly modified. Other special effects include fountain shading between two colors, edge-smoothing, a shadow effect, and a number of paint-blending techniques.

Another Mac II color paint program that's available now from Computer Friends is *Modern Artist*. Computer Friends has offered color to Mac owners for some time with its \$2000 SuperChroma Color System, which comes with a program called *ChromaPaint*. *ChromaPaint* and *Modern Artist* are the same, except that *Modern Artist* runs on the Mac II (the files are not interchangeable).

An optional \$99 program from Computer Friends called *Color-Sep* creates a four-part PostScript file from a screen image for producing color separations on the LaserWriter or other PostScript devices.

Shinko's CHC-335 200-dpi thermal printer can be interfaced to the Mac with a Computer Friends driver. Color illustrations created with Visual Information's *Dimensions* can be generated with CalComp's 200-dpi PlotMaster thermal plotter/printer, as well as with JDL's 850 GL+ plotter/printer, a 14-color, 180-dpi device. *Dimensions* also interfaces to Matrix Instruments' SlideWriter digital film recorder to produce high-resolution slides.



**Colors come to the Mac II in a big way: 16.8 million of them.**

And this is only the beginning. Drivers for other color output devices will appear in coming months. For further information on the products listed above, contact CalComp in Anaheim, California, at 714/821-2142; Computer Friends in Portland, Oregon, at 503/626-2291; JDL in Westlake Village, California, at 805/495-3451; Matrix Instruments in Orangeburg, New York, at 914/365-0190; Visual Information in La Puente, California, at 818/918-8834; and SuperMac in Mountain View, California, at 415/968-8884.

## Convenience with Power



Some things just get better and better. Witness the offerings of Donald Brown's CE Software, which is renowned for such early and popular shareware as *MockPackage*, *Calendar Maker*, and *Icon Mover*.

The company is now offering a powerful program called *QuicKeys*, which simulates a whole series of mouse clicks, drags, and typing following a single keystroke. In addition, *QuicKeys* fosters consistency across applications by letting you assign the same keystrokes to similar menu and mouse functions.

Although *QuicKeys* will be available commercially, Brown's legacy is a raft of shareware beginning with *Desk Accessory Mover*, which came out just a few months after the Mac's March 1984 introduction. It was supplanted by Apple's Font/DA Mover.

Next came *MockWrite*, *MockPrinter*, and *MockTerminal*, which provided (respectively) text, print, and telecommunications functions. *Mock-*

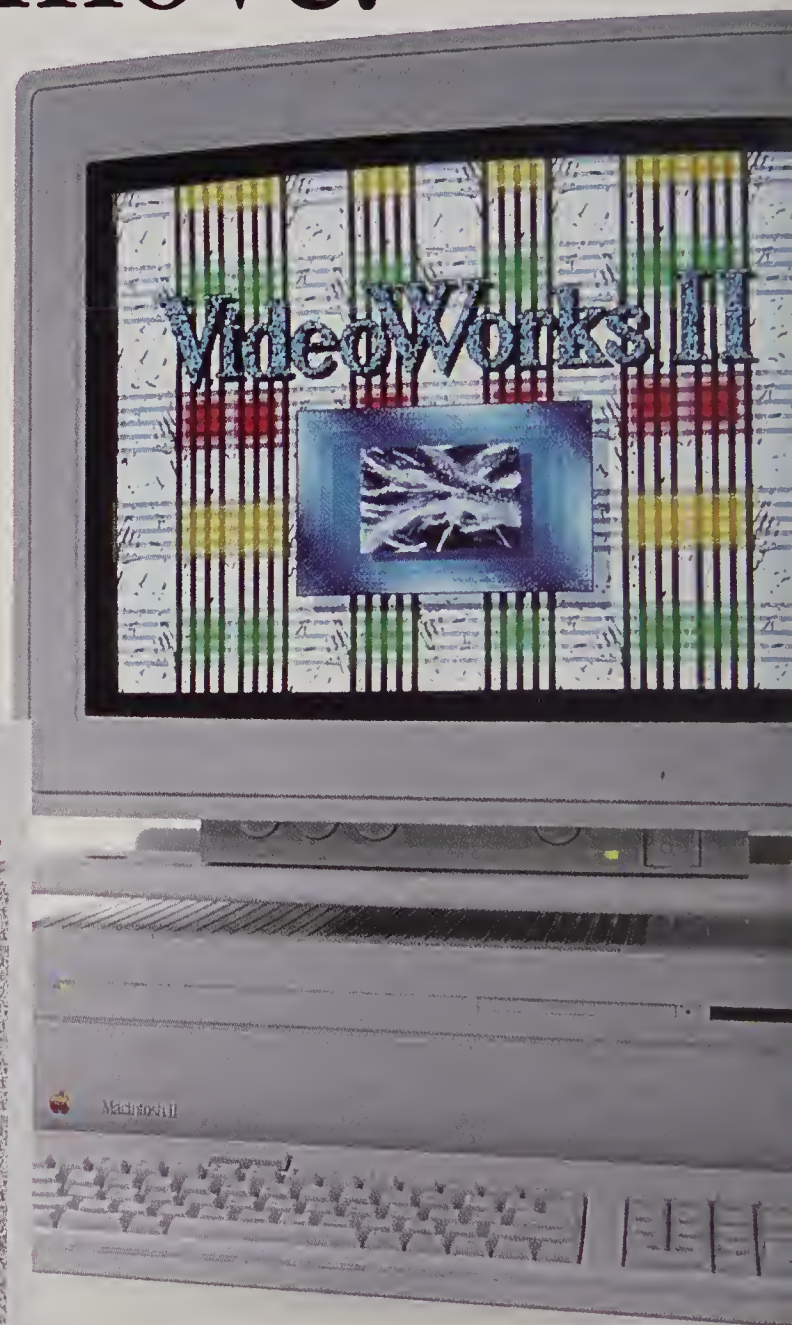
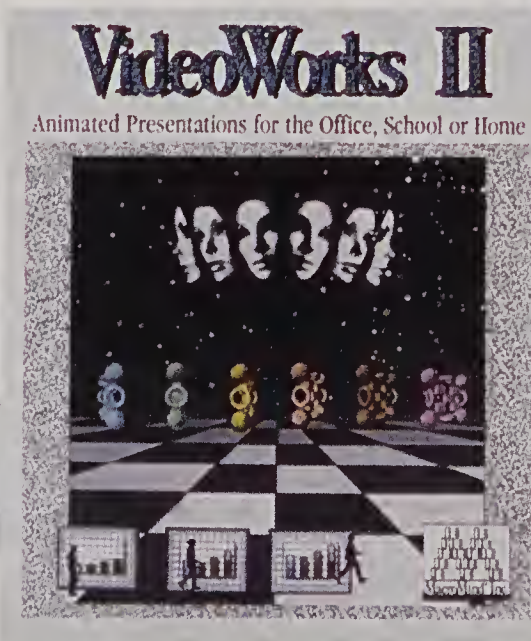
(continues)



# It's one thing to have great graphics. It's something else to make them move.

## VideoWorks™ II for:

- Business Presentations
- Animated Slide Shows
- Multi-media Storyboards
- Educational Movies
- Entertaining Animations
- Suggested Retail Price \$195



MacroMind has been making the Macintosh look great for years. Now let us make you look great with VideoWorks™ II! The Overview window creates slide shows that can include animation, wipes, fades, timers or sound. VideoWorks™ II works great with the Macintosh II (in either 16 or 256 colors) or the Macintosh 512, Plus, SE.

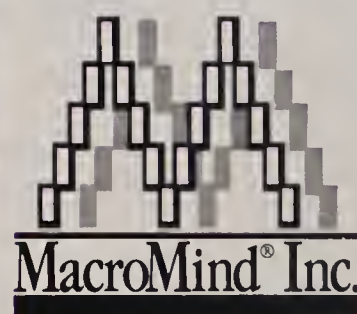
Create animation on your Macintosh with VideoWorks™ II. Take any artwork you have and create animated presentations, storyboards, educational courseware, point of sale displays or music-videos. From MacroMind® Inc., the creators of MusicWorks™, M.U.D.™, Art Grabber™, ComicWorks™, GraphicWorks™, Maze Wars+™.

Original VideoWorks owners can upgrade to VideoWorks II for \$100. Send your check, VISA or MC order along with your VideoWorks Movies disk.

# VideoWorks II

VideoWorks™ II © 1987 MacroMind™ Inc., 1028 W. Wolfram St., Chicago, IL 60657 (312) 871-0987. Comes with three disks: Program & Tutorials, Clip Animation, Artwork & Movies and a Guided Tour training disk. Not copy protected. Distributed by Brøderbund Software. Ask your local dealer.

Circle 781 on reader service card





*Package Plus* is currently in version 4.3.4, and it's priced at \$35. It remains indispensable for many Mac owners.

Subsequent offerings from CE Software include *Calendar Maker* 3.0 (\$39.95), which uses icons to represent events within a calendar that can be customized both by graphics and text; and *MacBillboard* 4.0.1 (shareware with bonuses, \$35), which is an important paint program that includes zoom features and split-window editing capabilities. *Mass-Copier* 1.2 (shareware with bonuses, \$20) allows you to copy disks for multiple distribution.



**Don Brown's latest program lets everyone be a power user.**

Brown is a firm believer in making computers available to everyone, and he continues to demonstrate his dedication to this philosophy.—Linda Joan Kaplan

## HyperCard Courseware



Will college students of the future carry lightweight, portable Macs complete with gigabytes of CD ROM *HyperCard* courseware? Could be, for there are



**Dartmouth's HyperTeam is developing educational software using HyperCard, which "plays" text, graphics, and sound.**

strong indications that higher education will play a key role in developing far-reaching instructional materials using *HyperCard*'s "stackware."

Stackware holds this fascinating promise because it links information using numerous associations rather than presenting facts rigidly and serially, as textbooks do. And *HyperCard*'s multimedia capabilities will certainly change the way instructors present their course materials to students. Using *HyperCard*, scholars will be able to customize information from their particular subject areas to accommodate many ways of interpreting and delivering information.

Academic stackware is already being developed through various *HyperCard* projects quietly seeded by Apple. Dartmouth University, for example, recently demonstrated some of the courseware developed by its "HyperTeam": a group of academicians representing different disciplines, dedicated to the practical application of *HyperCard* technology to create entirely new concepts in courseware. In collaboration with Apple, Dartmouth is also conducting a series of workshops for academic *HyperCard* users.

Then there is the Perseus Project—a collaboration among Harvard, Boston University, and

other universities to build a multimedia database about classical Greek civilization. In addition, Stanford University's Shakespeare Project—a "Hypermedia" display combining the Mac, *HyperCard* software, and laserdisk technology—allows students to see the many elements that go into developing a play for the stage.

The results of much of this stackware development will be cataloged and distributed by organizations such as Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange, following a full term of use in the classroom. The latest *HyperCard* courseware will appear in Kinko's spring catalog, which will be available on disk in *HyperCard* format. For more information, call Kinko's at 800/235-6919, in California 800/292-6640.—Valerie Kuletz

## Breaking the \$4000 Barrier



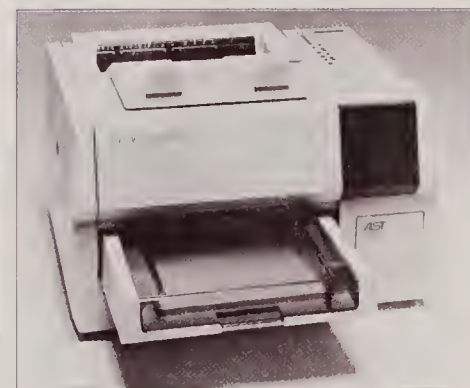
It seems everybody wants an affordable laser printer with the PostScript page-description language that can be used with *PageMaker*, *MacDraw*, and many other programs.

That's understandable, since a single 300-dpi printer can deliver high-quality text and images for a whole network of Macs. Although prices for PostScript laser printers remain high, they are coming down.

For example, AST Research is now selling its TurboLaser/PS for \$3995—the lowest price for any PostScript printer. It prints 300 dpi at 8 pages per minute, contains 35 resident fonts, and has three ports: RS-232C serial, Centronics parallel, and AppleTalk.

This compares favorably with Apple's LaserWriter Plus, which costs \$5799, and with the LaserWriter, which lists at \$4999 but contains only 13 resident fonts. The TurboLaser does have two disadvantages when compared to the LaserWriters: it contains no manual-feed mechanism and doesn't print on 8½- by 14-inch paper as the LaserWriters do.

Instead, the TurboLaser contains 3MB of RAM, has a 250-sheet paper capacity, and works with MS-DOS and DEC



**AST Research offers this laser printer with many features.**

computers. Its printer engine is a Ricoh, compared with the Canon engine used by Apple.

Other lower-cost laser printers that include PostScript compatibility are NEC's SilentWriter LC 890 (\$4795); Qume's ScriptTEN printers (\$4795 and \$5295); The Laser Connection's PS Jet and PS Jet Plus (\$4995 and \$5495 respectively); QMS's PS 800 Plus and PS 800 II (\$5494 and \$6495); Texas In-

(continues)





*"Can you believe it? Our team got picked for the hottest project of the year because they found out we do all our work on Sony diskettes."*

**T**he fast-moving, fast-thinking people in today's competitive corporate world are the people pushing for the highest standards. For example, Sony diskettes.

People in the know, know that Sony's standards are the very highest. That, after all, is what made Sony a world leader in audio, video and computer magnetic storage media.

But selecting Sony also shows solid business sense because we invented the revolutionary format for the

3.5" drive and 3.5" floppy.

So we simply have much more experience than anyone else at making and perfecting 3.5" floppy disks.



Think of it this way: when your reputation's on the line and you've put your very best into your work, you want to be sure that your floppies are every bit as good as you are.

The way to do that is to make sure they're Sony.

Then you'll be in the very best of company.

**SONY®**  
THE ONE AND ONLY®



strument's OmniLaser 2108 (\$5995); and DEC's ScriptPrinter (\$6295).

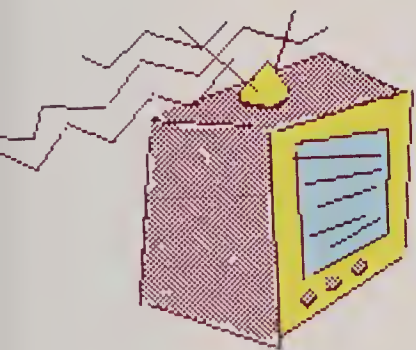
Buyers can also choose a non-Postscript printer like General Computer Corporation's new Personal LaserPrinter, which lists at \$2599.

For further information on the new AST TurboLaser printer call AST Research in Irvine, California, at 714/863-1333. For more information about the new Personal LaserPrinter call General Computer in Cambridge, Massachusetts, at 800/634-9737.

## Videodisk Played by HyperCard



Remember the videodisk? A few years ago it briefly gained popularity and then became all but extinct after the VCR was introduced. But history may yet be kind to the videodisk. *HyperCard* can now "play" a videodisk like Isaac Stern plays the violin—very well.



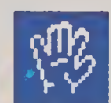
This *HyperCard* technology is being offered by Optical Data Corporation in the form of three \$39.95 *LaserCard* programs (earth science, life science, and physical science), plus five \$400 videodisks that work with them. Videodisk players used by *LaserCard* include Pioneer models LD-V4200 and LD-V6000, Hitachi 9500, Panasonic TQ2024F, and Sony 1500.

Here's how *LaserCard* works. Specially designed *Hy-*

*perCard* stacks contain cards that offer predetermined tours. Using some of the 108,000 discrete images contained on a videodisk, the tour might show the earth's weather, volcanoes, or geology. To begin a tour, just click on a *HyperCard* button that's labeled with a caption and icon. Suddenly you're watching a hurricane swirl across the Atlantic Ocean or the formation of a volcano over millions of years.

Your *HyperCard*-based program presents these effects on your television. The program tells the videodisk player to select a series of single scenes or to play those scenes so fast that they create a movie. You get all this, and stereo sound, too. And with *HyperCard*'s English-like scripting language, HyperTalk, you can even create your own video shows by giving commands to the videodisk player. For further information, call ODC in Florham Park, New Jersey, at 800/524-2481.

## Give Me a Hand



You're lying on an operating-room table while a physician repairs your damaged hand. You can rest a little easier, because your surgeon has practiced this procedure many times—on a Macintosh—before actually performing surgery in an operating room.

This unique use of Macintosh graphics capabilities was devised by Robert Markison, M.D., assistant professor of surgery and cofounder of the Health Clinic for Performing Artists at the University of California, San Francisco, and chief of hand surgery at the UCSF-affiliated San Francisco General Hospital.

Markison uses the Macintosh as the basis for his hand-surgery curriculum. To teach students the surface anatomy of a hand,



**Dr. Robert Markison's innovative use of the Macintosh for teaching hand surgery has led one publisher to back his research.**

he first shows the hand in its intact state, using scanned line drawings or digitized photographs of live hands, cadaver hands, and plaster casts or clay models.

Next his students view the deeper anatomical layers of the hand: muscles, nerves, blood vessels, tendons, and bones. For these structures, Markison uses digitized *MacVision* images from cadaver dissections and from hand-surgery cases in the operating room.

He then converts those images, with damage superimposed, to *Slide Show Magician* format. Using the mouse, the students can simulate the repair of an injured hand. At the same time, Markison's program asks medical questions and gives comments about medical decisions.

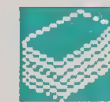
At a more advanced level, surgical residents view operating-room sequences, animated with *VideoWorks* and *Mac-Movies*, to perfect techniques such as the placement of sutures for tendon repair.

Markison also uses the Mac to determine how musical in-

struments should be customized for musicians with injured hands.

Markison plans to make his material available through Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange and through the Apple University Consortium. —Beverly Kane □

## Your Best Stacks



Send a disk of your best *HyperCard* stacks to: News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We'll pay \$25 for every entry selected for a monthly story called "Your Best Stacks." Please describe how you developed your stack, its features, who would use it, and how readers can obtain more information. We'll also need to know if it's free, shareware, or a commercial product.



# QUICKEYS

- The most important feature of QuickKeys™ is ease-of-use. Just select, point and you're done.  
"QuickKeys is the sort of outstanding product that you recognize instantly as a Mac classic; an essential product for every Mac in your office"  
-Bob Perez, Business Evangelist, Apple Computer, Inc.

● It's a macro program for everyone. So easy to use you'll want to use it with everything! Assign keys for repetitive text, programs, commands, desk accessories and more. You are unlimited in what QuickKeys can do for your Mac...and your speed.

● This is the program you've wanted for your Mac. An absolute MUST for hard drive users. Doubles your speed on the Mac, easily.  
"QuickKeys made me forget my mouse."  
Steven Bobker, Editor-In-Chief, MacUser

● Works with: 512E, Mac Plus, SE, Mac II. QuickKeys gives your new extended keyboard something to do. Works with standard keyboards, too.  
"QuickKeys brings new life to old and new keyboards"  
-Neil Shapiro, Editor-At-Large, MacUser, Chief Sysop: MAUG

● How fast can you learn to use QuickKeys? How fast did you read this sentence?  
"Extended keyboards...they do have those lovely, but useless, function keys. Hmm. Sure would be nice to be able to assign desk accessories to them."  
Mac The Knife, MacWeek

● The easiest, fastest way from one program to another on a Macintosh is with QuickKeys. "QuickKeys offers the most clever, accessible way of assigning actions to command, option or function keys."  
Bob LeVitus, Editor-In-Chief, MACazine

● "QuickKeys is the only reason for buying an extended keyboard."  
David Beidney, Editor At Large, Computer Graphic Magazine

● QuickKeys also works within programs. Assign command keys for operations like: Save, print, typeface selection and more. Any commands you want can be assigned with QuickKeys. Just \$99.95.

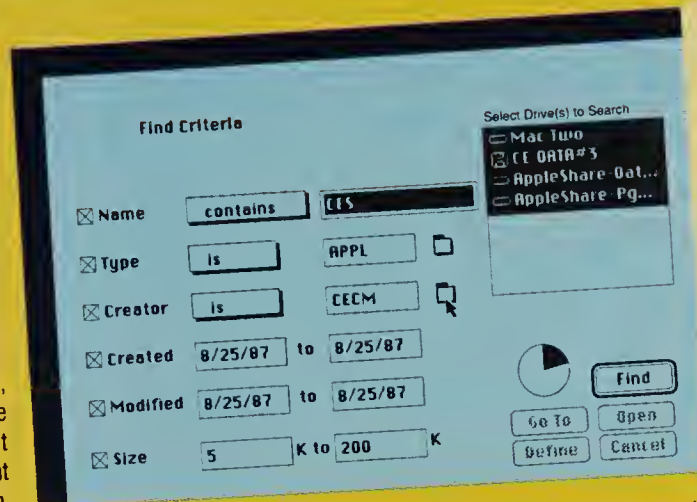


## DiskTop VERSION 3.0

- DiskTop™...it's like a portable Finder. Easy to install. Easy to use. You'll wonder how you ever got along without it. This "portable Finder" really finds!

- DiskTop contains the most powerful yet easy to use find command available on the Macintosh™. Hard drive users love it.

- With DiskTop you can find, copy, move, rename, create folders, and more without ever leaving the document you're working in.



- "There is, in my opinion, no better file management desk accessory for the Macintosh"  
-MacWorld, August 1987

- DiskTop saves time because you can do it...NOW!

4-1/2 Mouse rating-MacUser, August 1987

- Just \$49.95.

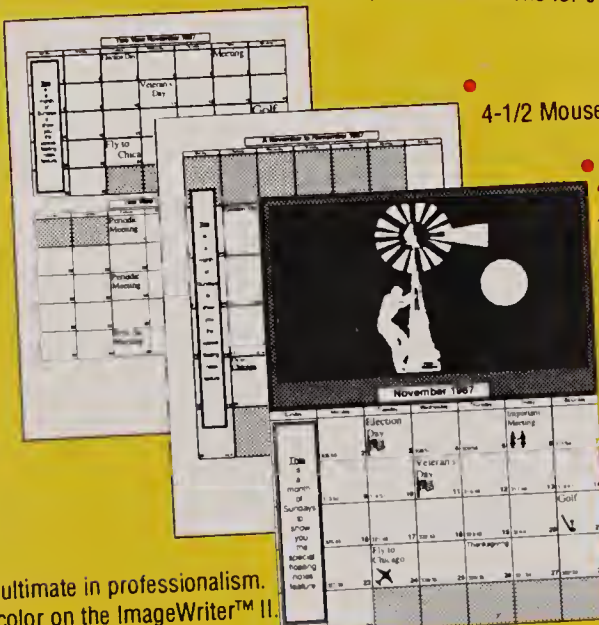
## VERSION 3.0 CalendarMaker



Everybody ought to have CalendarMaker™. Make interesting, unique and attention getting calendars...with pictures and icons for even more visual excitement.

- CalendarMaker makes keeping track of time easier (and lots more fun)!

- Enter events manually or import files from programs including: MORE!™, SideKick™, BatteryPak™, SmartAlarms™. Export calendars to MacWrite™, MacPaint™, MacDraw™, PageMaker™ and others.



- 4-1/2 Mouse rating, MacUser, December 1986

- "Every year I have the same problem: finding the ideal calendar... In answer to this universal dilemma, CE Software has published CalendarMaker."  
-MacWorld, March 1987

- Print to laserprinters for the ultimate in professionalism. Print in color on the ImageWriter™ II.

- Makes calendars for years to come with perpetual dates and periodic events. It's the most professional, versatile calendar presentation program on the Macintosh.  
Just \$49.95.

# CE SOFTWARE

Visit your retailer or call (800) 523-7638 for VISA or MasterCard orders. To purchase by mail send VISA or MasterCard number with expiration date, check or money order with appropriate amount plus \$2.00 shipping and handling for each product ordered to CE Software, 801-73rd Street, Des Moines, Iowa, 50312. For information call: (515) 224-1995.

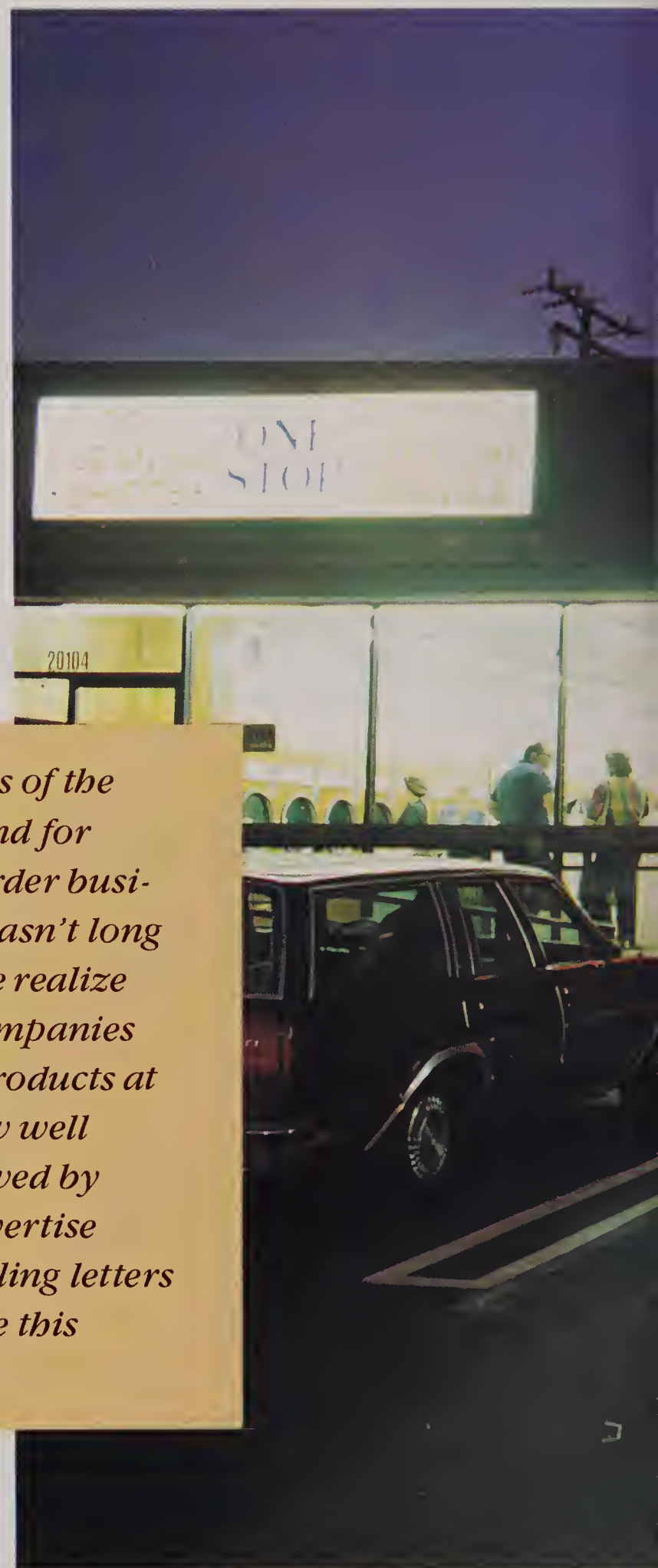


# What's Wrong with

by Jeff Chester



*The overnight success of the personal computer created a sharp demand for computer-related products, which mail-order businesses quickly stepped in to meet. But it wasn't long before thunderclaps were heard. While we realize that most mail-order firms are reliable companies run by professionals who sell computer products at discount prices, we're concerned with how well Macworld's readers are actually being served by mail order businesses, many of which advertise with us. Now, after several spates of troubling letters from readers, we felt obliged to investigate this turbulent—and important—industry.*





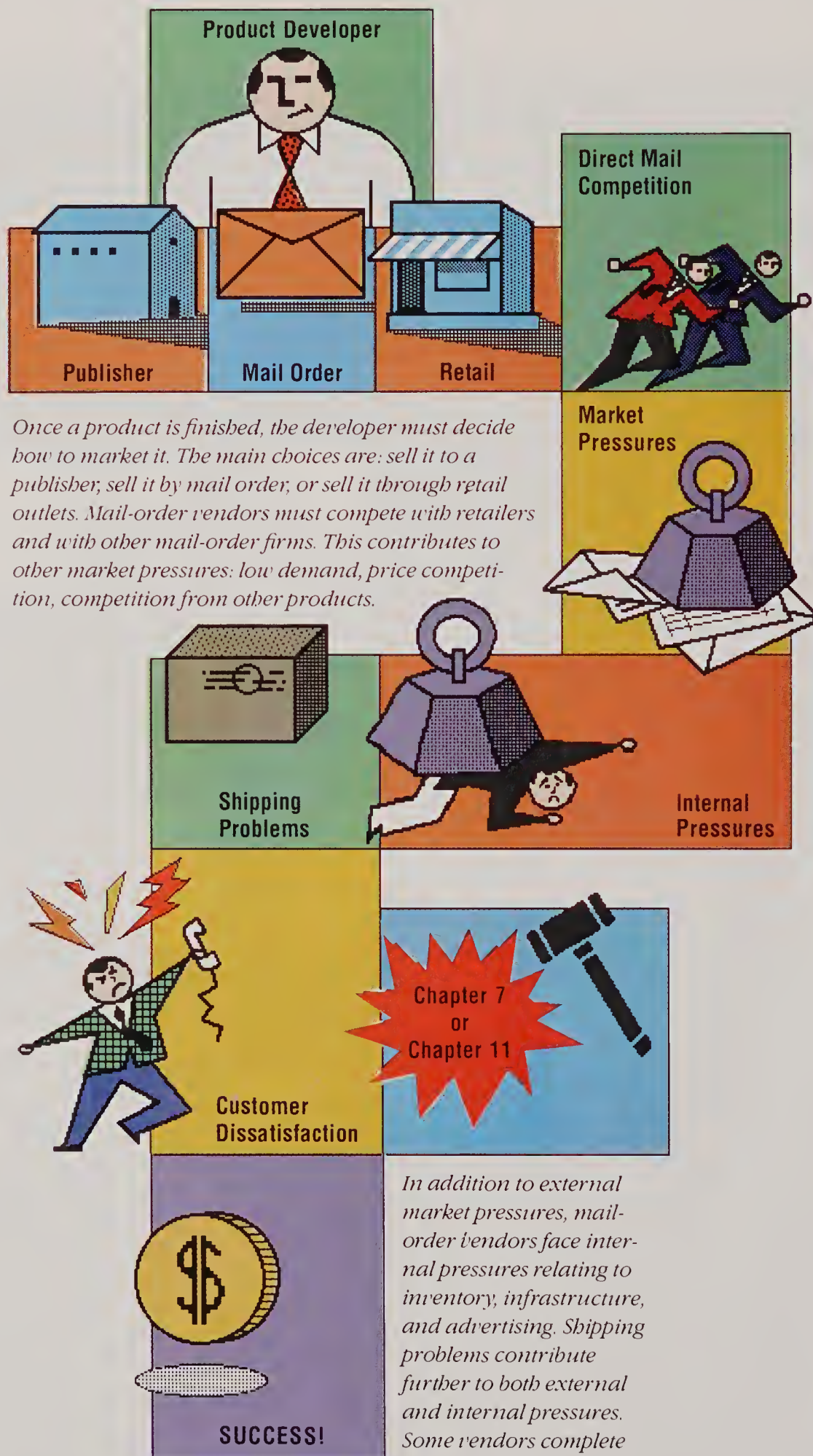
# Mail Order?



*Compusystems of Beverly Hills—a fly-by-night computer mail-order scheme—actually had its headquarters (shown here) in a Torrance, California, shopping mall.*



# Mail Order Maze



Once a product is finished, the developer must decide how to market it. The main choices are: sell it to a publisher, sell it by mail order, or sell it through retail outlets. Mail-order vendors must compete with retailers and with other mail-order firms. This contributes to other market pressures: low demand, price competition, competition from other products.

In addition to external market pressures, mail-order vendors face internal pressures relating to inventory, infrastructure, and advertising. Shipping problems contribute further to both external and internal pressures. Some vendors complete the trail and succeed. Others give up, declaring bankruptcy.

A series of bankruptcies and scams in computer mail order over the last 18 months has stuck software and hardware developers with unpaid bills reaching into the tens of millions of dollars and has left thousands of would-be buyers with unfulfilled orders. Failing and sometimes bogus companies have sent consumers on a stomach-turning roller coaster ride, billing credit cards for products never sent, ignoring letters and phone calls. Many unfortunate customers will be lucky to get back even a few cents on the dollar.

Even more troubling is a new rash of "bust-out" schemes run by computer-savvy con artists who have entered the computer mail-order business. They set up hit-and-run companies that advertise, take orders, and then disappear. These crooks have discovered that the computer supply business provides a rich new territory for ripping off consumers.

At the heart of the problem is the increasingly controversial, but perfectly legal, practice of billing consumer credit cards at the time of order rather than when a product is actually shipped.

## An Industry Careens Out of Control

Mail order is an attractive business, promising easy profits from minimal capital investment. Between 1980 and 1986 the number of companies selling computer products by mail quadrupled, with business accelerating at an average rate of 55 percent per year. According to Future Computing, \$1.1 billion in software was sold through the mail last year; the Dallas market research firm projects \$2 billion in hardware sales by the end of 1987. Double-digit growth is predicted at least until the early 1990s. Most people expect record years to follow—especially in the Macintosh market, because of new add-on products for the Mac II and the Mac SE. The boom is further aided by the nationwide trend toward armchair shopping. Macintosh owners are particularly attracted to mail order because the Mac's ease of operation means less dependency on retail store support.

But success has its curses as well as its rewards, judging from the comments of mail-order executives we contacted. Intense price competition brings in tens of millions of dollars but leaves some companies desperately strapped for cash. Unable to pay for products, they may lose credit with suppliers and be forced to operate on a cash-only basis, using the cash from new orders to pay for back-ordered items. When the inevitable delays occur, these companies may blame the back orders on suppliers. But the truth is that many mail-order firms have not installed adequate accounting procedures or systems. Sometimes they even invest their profits in disastrous hardware or software ventures; a sudden downturn in the market can plunge those ventures into an irreversible tailspin.

Such problems are further aggravated by the lack of experienced managers in this new industry. Maxwell Sroge, a nationally known expert in mail order, observes that this volatile business tends to attract people without the skills and experience necessary to run a successful operation—small-business owners "selling out of their apartments with the dream of hit-



ting the big time" who are often unable to cope with a complex business environment. Even the bigger companies sometimes suffer from bad management. This combination of low profit margins, bad management, and market instability has plagued many computer mail-order companies.

### Troubling Trends

While most computer mail-order companies try to provide fast, reliable service, an increasing number of consumer complaints reveal troubling trends. The long list of problems ranges from irritating delays to downright fraud. Company ads may promise hundreds of products when warehouses are actually empty, and customers often face frustrating delays after placing their orders. Customers' credit cards may even be billed for goods whether or not the products are in stock, frequently forcing them to wait months for products already paid for. Worse, the company may declare bankruptcy in the meantime; customers faced with this situation often get back only a small portion of their outlay, if anything at all.

Even more disturbing, the computer mail-order industry is attracting a number of skilled fly-by-night con artists who set up an operation, advertise, accumulate cash, and then disappear without a trace. One of these, Compusystems, got off to a spectacular start after Los Angeles-based crooks created a dummy company along with financial records that showed it to be worth \$6 million. Having fooled normally parsimonious credit managers, they scored tens of thousands of dollars before either consumers or publications discovered the hoax. When investigators got to the scene, all they found was an empty storefront.

### Developers Are Hurting Too

Product developers often feel caught in the middle. Heidi Roizen, president of T/Maker, is so frustrated by mail-order companies with long-overdue bills that she now requires full payment before shipping them products. Roizen cites one case in which a customer of Icon Review (Monterey, California) called her up to complain about T/Maker not producing enough software. The customer claimed to have been told that T/Maker couldn't deliver its products on time. But the truth, according to Roizen, was that the mail-order company had been switched to C.O.D. status and hadn't paid for anything.

Cynthia Garcia, sales manager of Thunderware, experienced similar feedback from customers about months-long delays in obtaining her company's products. "Northeastern Software would order from us three to four weeks after they received a customer order," she says. "So if we had a 10-day backlog, it meant a several-week delay for the customer. We finally had to stop selling to them."

### 15,000 Buyers Still Waiting

Fifteen thousand customers are still owed product or money by PC Network, the "membership-based" organization established in 1983 and now operating



*"Visa is so concerned about phone- and mail-order problems that the company has set up procedures this year to monitor those transactions."*

**—Thomas Clouthut, credit card operations analyst, Visa**

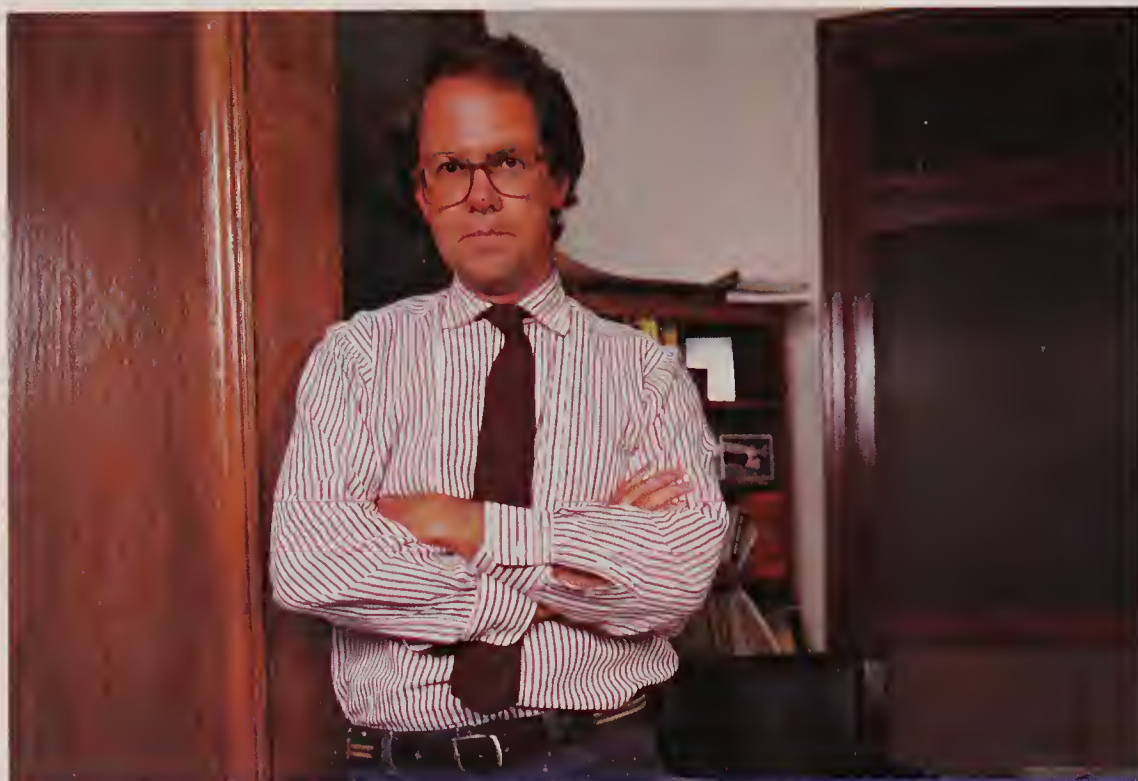
under Chapter 11 with assets of \$3.9 million. In return for the price of membership, which has ranged from \$8 to \$45, consumers are supposedly able to purchase products for 8 percent over dealer wholesale prices. The pitch was so successful that sales climbed to \$46 million for the fiscal year ending June 1986. The company even imported its own PC clone.

During its first two years in business, PC Network violated Federal Trade Commission (FTC) rules governing the timely delivery of products and refunds. In 1985 FTC officials began an investigation. A consent decree was signed in 1986, in which the company did not admit guilt but agreed to pay fines and make amends. Unfortunately for consumers, problems continued, and in May 1987 the beleaguered PC Network filed for Chapter 11. The company currently owes \$4.4 million in products to approximately 15,000 consumers and \$2.4 million to about 20 hardware and software vendors.

According to Alan Krause, a consumer protection specialist in the FTC's Chicago office, the PC Network case was a typical violation of the mail-order statutes. He points out that the company wasn't shipping within 30 days of receiving an order, nor was it informing its customers that purchased products could not be shipped. FTC regulations say that customers have the right to wait, agree to comparable merchandise, or receive a full refund under those circumstances.

PC Network's defense, Krause told *Macworld*, was that it wasn't aware of the FTC rule. According to Krause, the company advertised a guarantee of full refunds to customers who were dissatisfied either with





*"The Federal Trade Commission under the Reagan administration has dropped the ball on enforcement, which has ground to a screeching halt."*

**—Jack Gillis, Consumer Federation of America**

their memberships or with specific purchases. Yet consumers encountered delays of several months in receiving those refunds.

PC Network was fined \$30,000 by the FTC, to be paid in two installments, the second half due next March. Krause says that while the company did cooperate with FTC investigators "it was doomed to failure from the start" because he doubts whether PC Network's strategy of selling at 8 percent over wholesale ever really covered the company's operating costs.

Richard A. Koril, executive vice president of PC Network, says his company has straightened out its problems. He points out that the episode with the FTC relates to PC Network's first two years in business, and that the company knew nothing at the time about sending out delay notices. "We had tremendous growth and got behind in processing our paperwork," he explains. "Money moved through at a very high velocity. Every unanswered letter escalated into a major case—which could have been dismissed in fifteen minutes. You always have customers who want to return their products, vendors shipping the wrong product, and products with bugs." Koril added that although his company still owes consumers and trade creditors about \$6.5 million, the vast majority of the 15,000 customers left without product were able to get refunds from their credit card companies.

Fortunately, not everyone in the mail-order industry has a grim story to tell. Leading computer mail-order companies, such as MacConnection and Programs Plus, have set a good example for the industry.

Both companies bill a customer's credit card only after the product is handed over to shippers.

"The worst thing you can do is have mail-order customers receive a credit card bill and not have received the product yet," says Joe Bonnazo, president of Programs Plus. "Our whole reason for starting MacConnection was to give users reliable service and good prices," says David Hall, that company's CEO. "Mail-order companies should also give consumers liberal warranty protection and efficient delivery."

### **So Who's Going to Protect the Consumer?**

Unfortunately for consumers, the FTC's action against PC Network was a rare exercise in government regulation of the mail-order business. One reason for this, according to Ken McEldowney of San Francisco's Consumer Action, is that the FTC has shifted away from making rules that clean up an entire industry and now examines only individual companies. The FTC will only launch an investigation after receiving a tremendous number of customer complaints. And even then, the federal agency is seriously hampered in its efforts because of cuts in staff and budget in an era of deregulation. According to Jack Gillis, an official with the Consumer Federation of America, the country's largest consumer organization, "The Federal Trade Commission under the Reagan Administration has dropped the ball on enforcement, which has ground to a screeching halt."

PC Network and Northeastern Software are just two examples of mail-order companies that have racked up big bills but are allowed to stay in business by the bankruptcy courts. James Ray Streinz, a Portland, Oregon, attorney who represented the creditors of Conroy-LaPointe (another computer mail-order company that was liquidated by a bankruptcy court), notes that while failing businesses receive protection under bankruptcy laws, consumers are often left virtually defenseless. Even with Chapter 11 protection, Conroy-LaPointe soon went out of business. "Sometimes these companies should be forced into liquidation so people don't lose money in the interim," Streinz observes.

Ever since 1872, when Congress enacted the mail fraud statute to combat a rash of swindles after the Civil War, the U.S. Postal Service has tried to crack down on con artists involved in mail-order fraud. At least six computer mail-order companies operating in the western United States are currently under investigation by the Postal Inspection Service. Neil Shorr, a postal inspector for the northeast region, reports that similar investigations, aimed mostly at "bust-out" scams, are underway in his area. These involve companies that advertise, get your money, and then move on. But according to one postal inspector, the postal service has a difficult time convincing U.S. Attorneys to prosecute many of the cases that they've investigated. "The Los Angeles area is particularly known for such rip-offs," says the inspector. "But we've been told not to ask for any federal prosecution unless there's at least \$250,000 in losses."



## Risky Business: A Case Study in Mail-Order Mayhem

Michael Mulvena crisscrosses Arizona selling students class rings, school T-shirts, and supplies. Last June—attracted by ads that talked of discounts of up to 60 percent—he ordered a disk drive, some software, a bottle of green ink, and one red and one green ribbon from Icon Review.

Mulvena's credit card was immediately billed \$259.05, and he recalls being told that "everything was in stock and they would ship immediately." Four days later, he received a big box containing the bottle of green ink and a red ribbon: \$8.00 worth of his order.

On calling the company, Mulvena discovered that he would have to wait five to six weeks, since everything else was back-ordered. He was told that a refund would take eight weeks, so he decided to wait. A letter of protest to the company president went unanswered. He began calling two or three times a week to find out about his order. "I needed that disk drive for my business. I even gave a different name, but the switchboard still wouldn't put me through to the president."

Finally, five weeks after he placed his order, Mulvena got a second shipment—a green ribbon. Furious, he kept on calling until, eight weeks after his order, he was able to convince a

disgruntled employee to take pity on him and issue a credit on his bank card. Mulvena eventually found a mail-order company that could deliver his disk drive immediately, but he's still bitter over the whole episode. "These people were playing the float by using my money," he says.

Icon Review, the Carmel, California, Mac mail-order and catalog company, puts through card charges immediately because "when your order enters the system...we can reserve your products at the prices quoted," says Dennis Moncrief, CEO of Icon. He maintains that his company's order processing software requires the practice.

Moncrief was unaware that two of Icon Review's competitors bill only after shipping, but noted that he plans to install software during the first quarter of 1988 that will enable his company to adopt that practice.

Despite Moncrief's pride in Icon Review (the only Macintosh-specific catalog), his stated attitude of consumer advocacy, the millions of dollars in sales, and his bullishness on the company's prospects, the company is experiencing serious cash-flow problems. Moncrief says these are due to rapid growth and a "robust market where we've continually underestimated the response that we get

from our own promotions."

Queried about a growing number of customer complaints, he says, "Our ability to ship doesn't keep up with our intentions. We're continually plagued with bottlenecks and shortages relating to our rapid growth. Earnings are inadequate to allow inventory to grow at the same pace as sales."

One reason for Icon's cash-flow problem may be its investment of about \$750,000 in a software venture (*MindWrite*) that did not bring in anticipated profits. Moncrief admitted that the cost of supporting a start-up company from the profits of Icon, a start-up itself, were burdensome.

Last spring Moncrief took complete control of Icon, selling *MindWrite* at a modest sum to his brother-in-law, who developed the software. He also brought in new management and created additional information systems controls. While the CEO claims that Icon Review is profitable, he admits that it needs additional financing to survive.

Consumers, however, vote with their money, and it remains questionable whether they'll be willing to wait while Icon puts itself in proper running order.



# Tales of Computer Woe

Conroy-LaPointe (Bellevue, Washington): Forced into liquidation last April. This company made millions of dollars for its husband-and-wife owners, with sales zooming from \$31 million to \$70 million between 1983 and 1985. An attorney familiar with the case says "they just kept losing money but didn't know it."

PC Network (Chicago): Bankrupt. Founded in 1983, this "discount buying club" claimed to have 125,000 members. In 1985 PC Network told industry analyst Maxwell Sroge that it was able to offer its customers greater discounts than the smaller companies, which are "ultimately forced under." Operating since April 1987 under Chapter 11, the company left more than 15,000 customers still waiting for goods that were paid for but never delivered.

First Software (Methuen, Massachusetts): Chapter 11 filed in 1986. Owed 89 creditors about \$9.6 million, including Borland Int'l (\$177,734), Brøderbund (\$417,188), and MicroPro (\$1,254,000). First Software distributed software and accessories to mail-order companies. First is back in business; MicroPro has already written off the loss.

Northeastern Software (Shelton, Connecticut): Bankrupt. One of the country's largest, this mail-order house filed for protection under Chapter 11 in October 1986—fleecing customers coast-to-coast and owing \$3.5 million to business creditors.

Tascom, Inc. (Vineland, New Jersey): Doing business as Scott Tasso Associates, this company was the target of a U.S. Postal Inspection Service investigation and signed a consent decree in January 1987. Tascom's ads in Yellow Pages throughout the country promised hefty discounts. "Customers sent in their checks and got nothing in return," says an inspector.

Compusystems (Torrance, California): Owners' whereabouts unknown. Known as a "bust-out," this bogus operation made a spectacular entrance to the mail-order scene last August. Its full-page ads offered products at rock-bottom prices. The company fooled consumers and creditors alike, listing a fake number for bank credit references. At least 200 people sent hundreds of dollars worth of orders. The company never paid for the ads it placed, either.

Software-to-Go: Owners fled the country with attorneys general from three states in hot pursuit. The Dixons advertised as Micro Hotline, Programming International, Continental Micro, and Programming Innovations. Their ads in *The New York Times* offered a nonexistent software package; credit card firms lost hundreds of thousands of dollars when customers refused to pay. Bank of Boston lost \$161,000; a California bank lost \$176,000.



Federal and state regulations do offer some protection against companies that engage in outright fraud. However, even in these cases, government actions are inadequate, particularly since an increasing number of fraudulent operations have recently descended upon the computer mail-order scene.

One recent case so outraged lawmakers in California that they tightened their own state regulations governing mail order. Software-to-Go stung consumers nationwide, leaving attorneys-general in California, New Jersey, and New Hampshire in hot pursuit of the company's owners, James and Heather Dixon. Before they fled to Europe, the couple—whose other mail-order scams included Micro Hotline (Delaware), Programming Innovations (California), Continental Micro (Delaware), Optimal Software (California), and Programming International—advertised lavishly and sold software they knew they couldn't ship. They took out ads in major newspapers and promoted their own software package called *The Database Accelerator*—a product that never even existed.

California lawmakers were wary about problems in the mail-order industry, but the case of the Disappearing Dixons "blew us out of the water. AB 3076 was passed to protect consumers from the sales of bogus software," says Assemblyman Robert Frazee (R-Carlsbad). "The Dixon case showed us we needed to not only tighten our own state regulations about mail order, but also to give the state Attorney General an additional avenue of prosecution for those who sell bogus mail-order material."

### Will the Situation Improve?

In any new industry, one can expect a certain amount of poor management, bankruptcy, and even fraud, according to David Vogel, professor of business at the University of California, Berkeley, and editor of the respected *California Management Review*. He offers a strong warning to the fledgling computer mail-order industry. "The leading companies should develop some codes of conduct and take a dominant role in policing the industry. The whole mail-order industry rests on trust, and if it becomes common knowledge that consumers can't trust companies, the whole industry will dry up."

In the meantime, consumers need to take special care. Before ordering from mail-order companies, check on the quality of their service and avoid any with dubious reputations. People who use credit cards need to be aware of a little-known provision of the federal government's Fair Credit Billing Act that requires banks to remove unauthorized or unacceptable charges from customers' accounts (you need to make a written complaint within 60 days after receiving the bill).

Both Visa and Mastercard are now setting up procedures to catch companies that accrue an excessive amount of charge-backs from customers. "We just



*"The Dixon case showed us we had to tighten our regulations about mail order and provide an additional avenue of prosecution for those who sell bogus mail-order material."*

—Robert Frazee, Assemblyman, California State Assembly

started tracking mail- and phone-order transactions this year," says Thomas Clouthut, an analyst for Visa, which is running risk-management software to help its merchant banks flag problem areas or problem accounts.

Programs Plus's Joe Bonnazo maintains that industry and consumer magazines like *Macworld* have a role to play as well. "They should police this industry," he says, encouraging readers to write to publications with their complaints.

But increased self-regulation in the mail-order and banking industries still may not be enough. Existing agencies like the FTC and the Postal Inspection Service need support to provide consumers with adequate protection. A federal law prohibiting mail-order companies from billing your credit card prior to shipping merchandise is now needed, say consumer advocates. In the absence of new federal laws, states may be forced to require that mail-order companies deposit cash bonds as a way of protecting consumers from unscrupulous practices.

Ordering by mail can be an efficient and economical way to purchase computer supplies and equipment. And although most computer mail-order companies are honest and dependable, there is still much progress to be made if this topsy-turvy business is to grow into a mature, healthy, and reputable industry. □



# Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope

*Comparing Mac II color monitors reveals some glaring differences in picture quality*

by Bruce F. Webster

Who would have thought it? The Macintosh, the original "appliance" computer, is awash in an ever-increasing flood of hardware options. The Mac II, with its six slots and modularity, is the most inundated of all. Perhaps of greatest interest are color graphics displays. Color in computers is what everyone wants but nobody is really sure how to use.

Apple, of course, was first out of the gate with the Macintosh II Video Card, the High-Resolution Monochrome Monitor, and the AppleColor High-Resolution RGB Monitor. The Mac II Video Card occupies one of the six slots and presents a DB-15 connector in the back. The card itself supports a 640-by-480 display, with the 1:1 ratio and the "square pixels" we've all come to know and love in the earlier Macs. However, the standard Apple card supports a mere 4 bits of information per pixel. This allows for just 16 different gray shades or colors (depending on the type of monitor)—out of a possible 16 million. In other words, at any one time the screen can display only 16 different shades or colors, but you're allowed to say what those might be.

If 16 simultaneous colors aren't enough, you can buy the Macintosh II Video Card Expansion Kit for \$149. The kit consists of eight video RAM chips that plug into the eight empty sockets on the Mac II Video Card. Apple brochures state that

dealer installation is required for these chips. Horse hockey. All you have to do is line up the notches on the chips with the notches on the sockets and show a little caution and good sense when pushing them in. Warning: the chips do not seat all the way down, so don't force them. This kit expands the video card to 8 bits per pixel, which gives you 256 colors or grays on the screen simultaneously. If you're going to use a color monitor with this video card, do yourself a favor and buy the expansion kit.

The Apple High-Resolution Monochrome Monitor is a standard 12-inch high-resolution monochrome monitor. It's cheap, reliable, and has a crisp display. It also has been the standard monitor for the Mac II until recently, and it's terminally boring, so we'll move on to the next monitor.

The AppleColor High-Resolution RGB Monitor is built by Sony and uses Trinitron technology—the same technology that makes David Letterman look so clear and crisp on my TV set. This monitor has been nigh impossible to get ahold of during the past few months, so I was surprised when one arrived from Apple (I wasn't sure *they* even had any available). And surprise turned to delight when I plugged the







AppleColor monitor into the Mac II. The display is clear, sharp, crisp, steady, easy on the eyes—all those adjectives that folks who spend hours in front of screens like to hear. And the colors are brilliant and rich.

#### **Alternate Color Monitors**

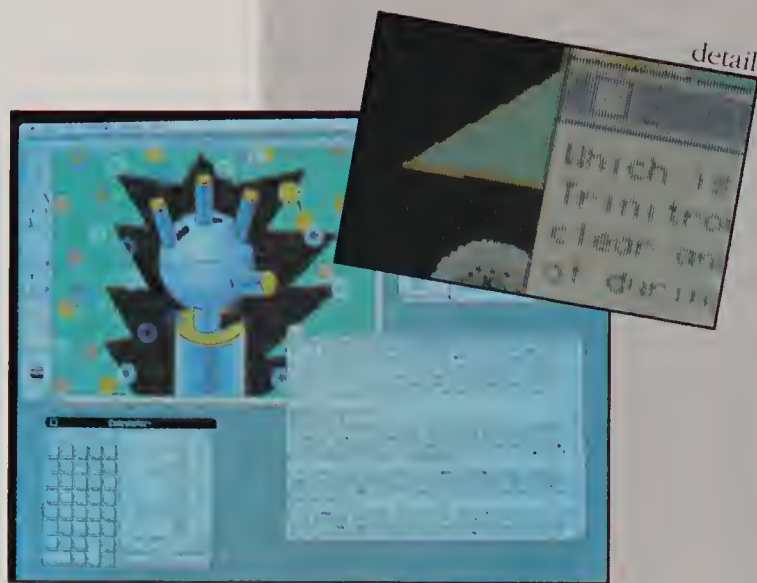
The AppleColor High-Resolution RGB Monitor is not the only monitor you can hook up to the Mac II Video Card. You can, in theory, hook up any analog RGB monitor. In theory. In reality, you need a monitor with sufficient resolution to display clearly the 640-by-480 image that the video card puts out. Because of the high price and low availability of the AppleColor Monitor, several other manufacturers have started pushing their CRTs as replacements.

I had a chance to look at three such replacements, loaned by their manufacturers: the Sony CPD-1302, the Taxan Multivision 770 Plus, and the Thomson UltraScan 4375M. All three come with video and power cables. All three can switch between digital and analog RGB input, which means that you can also use them with Those Other Machines.

I won't keep you in suspense. The verdict is this: get an AppleColor monitor.

PHOTOGRAPHS BY FRED STIMSON





**SuperMac Spectrum card with Sony GDM-1950**



**PCPC II video card with Sony GDM-1950**

None of the three substitutes came even close in display quality. In fact, I was beginning to wonder if Apple had somehow set all this up to make the AppleColor look good. But no—these monitors were sent straight to me from the manufacturers at *Macworld's* request.

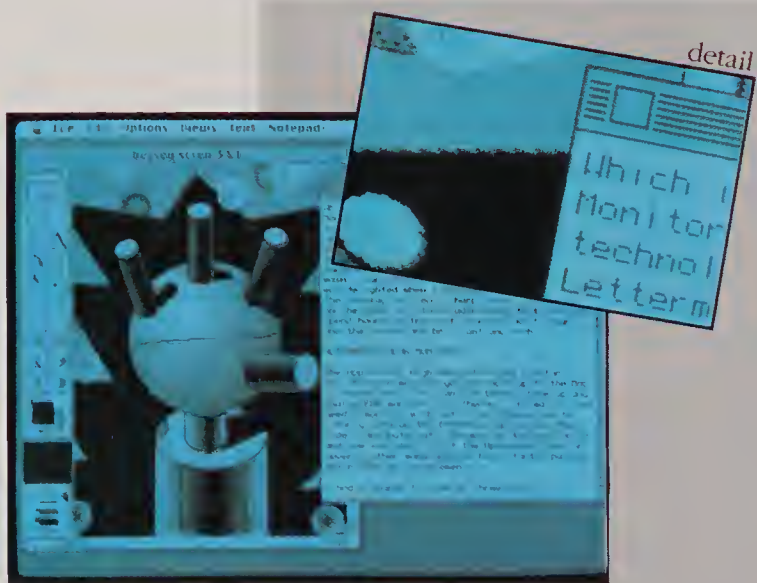
If you can't get the AppleColor monitor, you might look at the Thomson 4375M. It has the best display of the three non-Apple monitors: crisp, good colors and minimum distortion. It did require a fair amount of tweaking to get the display centered and correctly proportioned. Unlike the Taxan 770 Plus and Sony CPD-1302 monitors we received, the Thomson UltraScan had no tint bias. The lower price makes this an attractive alternative to the AppleColor monitor.

The Taxan Multivision 770 Plus was the second best of the three. The display had no ghosting (faint images appearing to one side of the true image), and it was crisp—though not as crisp as the AppleColor. There was no apparent interference from the Mac II. There was a slight reddish tint to the display, and I found no way to adjust it. This meant that “black” actually had a slight amount of color in it, which became apparent when brightness and contrast were turned up full. Also, under certain circumstances, a horizontal green line appeared in the bottom left corner of the screen. I had difficulty getting the display itself correctly proportioned (using the adjustment controls in the back). Despite all my fiddling, the sides of the display bowed inward. The Taxan is a

tolerable substitute for the AppleColor, but I still know which I'd prefer.

The Sony CPD-1302 came in last. This surprised me because I had previously used a CPD-1302 on a Mac II and had been pleased with it, for the most part. This monitor, however, was not satisfactory. It had a strong reddish tint, more pronounced than that of the Taxan. The CPD-1302 also had a problem with ghosting. For example, when I drew a vertical line, a fainter version of that line appeared a few millimeters to the right of it. And, like the CPD-1302 I had used before, this monitor was very susceptible to interference from the Mac II. With the CPD-1302 sitting on top of the Mac II, white streaks appeared on the screen every time the Mac II read from or wrote to the hard disk. Putting the monitor to the left side cleared the interference a little but caused a great deal of jumpiness in the display, making it tiring to look at. I also had to do a fair amount of adjusting to get the display set up. I was never really happy with it.

In contrast, the AppleColor Monitor gave an extremely clear, sharp display, with true blacks and reliable color representation. It's not quite as sharp as the Apple Monochrome Monitor, but the difference is negligible. No adjustments were needed, and there was no interference from the Mac II. I would have no problem spending long hours working at this display.

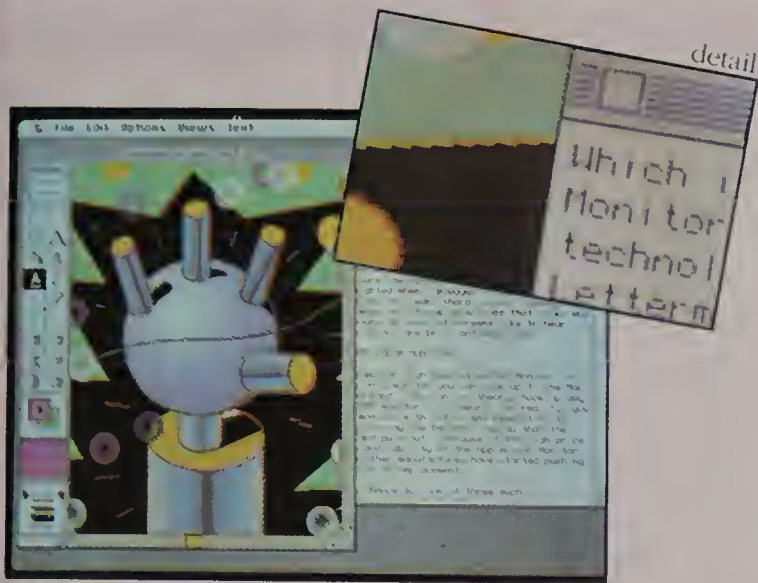


**Apple High-Resolution Monochrome Monitor**

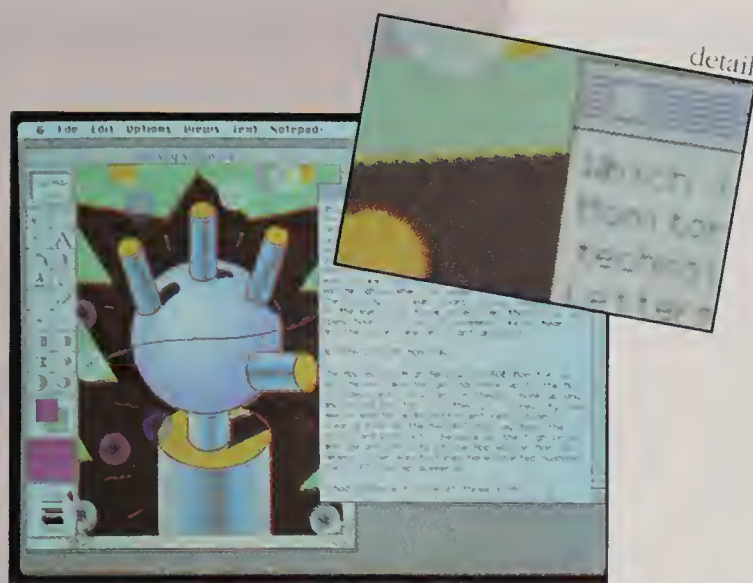
#### **Alternate Video Cards**

The Mac II Video Card is nice, but it only supports a 640-by-480 display. The Mac II system software can support a much larger display, as well as multiple displays. So far, Apple has left it to other developers

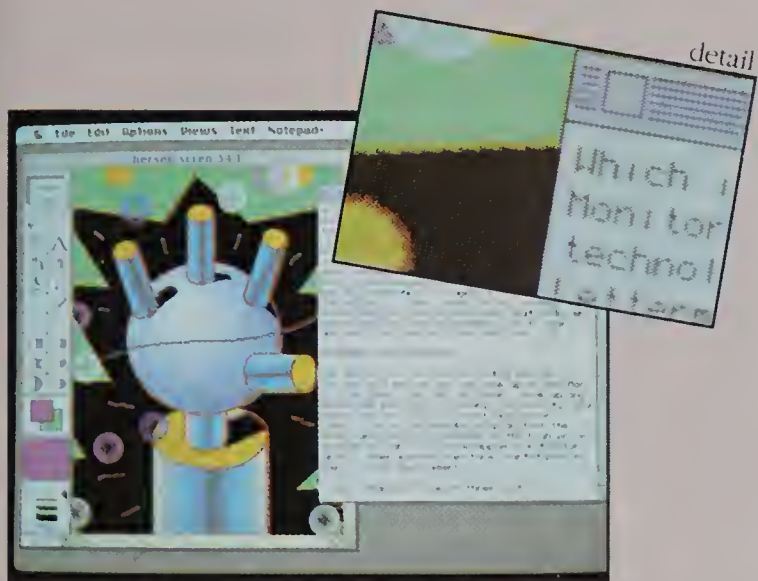




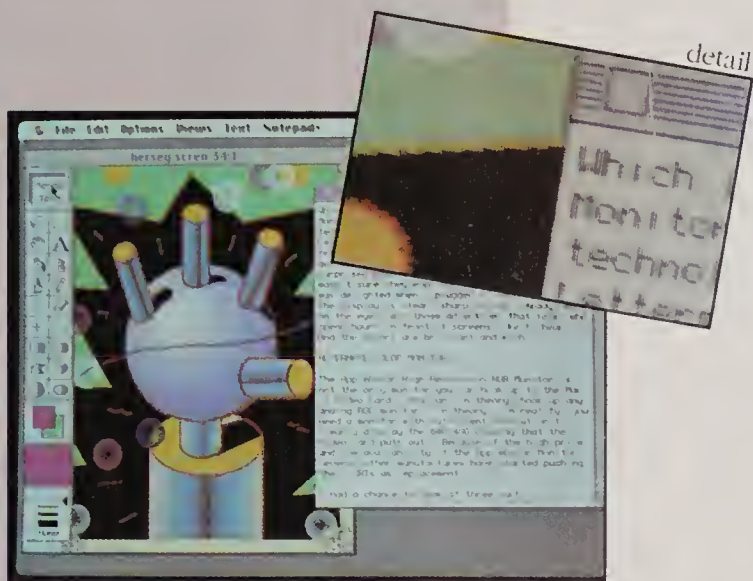
**AppleColor RGB High-Resolution Monitor**



**Thomson UltraScan 4375 M**



**Taxan Super Vision 770**



**Sony CPD-1302**

to provide that additional support. Many monochrome displays have come out for the Mac II; now some color cards and displays are showing up.

Perhaps the best known is the Super-Mac Spectrum. This color graphics board for the Mac II does everything the Mac II Video Card does, and more. The Spectrum 1000/1 comes with enough RAM to drive a 1024-by-768 display with 2 colors. You can buy an upgrade kit to display 256 colors. In the Monitors section of the Mac's Control Panel, you select 2, 4, 16, or 256 colors. This flexibility is useful for those software packages (such as certain paint programs) that currently run with only a 1-bit-per-pixel display.

The Spectrum 1000/1 card lists for \$749. The upgrade kit sells for \$759. Super-Mac also offers three RGB monitors: a 16-inch Sony Trinitron (\$2495); a 19-inch Sony

Trinitron (\$3695); and a 19-inch non-Sony monitor (\$2995). So a 1024-by-768, 256-color system with a Sony 19-inch monitor costs \$5203.

A recent arrival on the scene is the PCPC II color graphics system, from Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation. This is an entire system, board plus monitor. The board has the same resolution as a fully loaded Spectrum: 1024 by 768, with 8 bits per pixel (256 colors). PCPC offers a choice of either a Mitsubishi or a Sony 19-inch RGB monitor. Suggested retail price for the complete system is \$4995. PCPC also sells the card alone for \$1595.

The PCPC II (with Sony monitor) has a slight edge over the SuperMac Spectrum (with Sony monitor) in terms of color quality; however, this judgment is highly subjective. The PCPC II Sony monitor was a clear winner over the PCPC II Mitsubishi monitor; the Mitsubishi display seemed washed out by comparison.

The Spectrum card is somewhat more flexible than the PCPC II, but the PCPC II is

less expensive when both systems are configured with a Sony 19-inch monitor. Given that base line, it's pretty much a draw between the two. However, if you can cope with a 16-inch monitor (instead of a 19-inch one), you can knock \$1200 off the price of a Spectrum system.

### Multiple Video Cards

What happens if you plug more than one video card into a Mac II? You get a Mac II with multiple displays. The operating system defines a large virtual desktop, then lets you position each display within that desktop. You do this via the Monitors section in the Control Panel.

When you bring up the Monitors section, you see the displays (numbered 1 through whatever) in their current relative virtual positions. Using the standard click-and-drag technique, you slide the screens



## A Video Primer

It annoys me to read articles where the author freely uses terminology that I don't understand. It annoys me even more when *I* do it. So here's a quick explanation of how video cards and monitors on the Mac II work.

The video display on the Macintosh (any Macintosh) is composed of pixels, a cute word that's derived from the phrase *picture elements* and refers to the little dots that make up the display itself. When a program writes text or draws images, it is just setting pixels to be certain colors—on a Mac, mostly black and white.

Pixels are represented inside the computer by bits in memory. In the closed Macs, each pixel is represented by 1 bit. Since the bit can have only one of two values—0 or 1—the pixel can have only one of two colors—white or black. However, most video cards for the Mac II represent each pixel with multiple bits, which increases the number of colors you can use. For example, if you have 4 bits per pixel, then you can have 16 colors; if you have 8 bits per pixel, you can have 256 colors.

There are two types of monitors: monochrome and RGB. A monochrome monitor displays just black and white. Sort of. It

can also (with the right video card) display shades of gray; that is, different tones ranging from black to white. Monochrome monitors are cheaper to build and easier to read, but they lack the sizzle of color.

An RGB (red-green-blue) monitor displays colors. The monitor shoots three electron “guns” at each dot (pixel) on the display. One gun determines how much red; the next, how much green; and the last, how much blue. Your eye and mind combine the three colors to form one. By varying for each pixel the amount of energy going to the red, green, and blue guns, you make the monitor display many different colors.

The question is, which colors? That's where the concept of a palette comes in. To the artist, a palette is a flat board on which are many different colors of paint; the artist mixes colors on the palette to form the desired hues. A video card's palette is defined by the range of values it can drive for the red, green, and blue guns of the RGB monitor. For example, if the video card can use 8 bits for the intensity value of red, green, and blue, then the total number it can generate is  $2^8 \times 2^8 \times 2^8 = 2^{24} = 16,777,216$  different colors.

But wait, there's more. Given that we have, say, 16 million colors to choose from but only 256 (or even 16) to display at one time, how do we decide which colors can be displayed? For that, we use a color look-up table (affectionately known as a CLUT). Suppose we have 4 bits per pixel. That means that we can display 16 colors, because each pixel can have a value from 0 to 15 ( $0000_2$  to  $1111_2$ ). We set up a CLUT with 16 locations, numbered 0 through 15. Each location contains a 3-byte RGB value, which defines the color corresponding to that location. So, if a given pixel has the value  $1011_2$  ( $11_{10}$ ), and location 11 in the CLUT contains the 3-byte RGB value corresponding to light blue, then that pixel will appear as light blue on the screen.

Note that there are two ways to change the color of a pixel. First, you can change the value (2 bits, 4 bits, 6 bits, whatever) associated with that pixel. That causes the video card to pick the corresponding value from the CLUT and send the RGB value to the monitor. Second, you can change the value in the CLUT itself. This changes the color displayed on the screen without modifying the pixel value.



# Kaleidoscopes on Display

Monitors	Price	Diagonal Size	Dot Pitch	Maximum Resolution	Vertical Scan Rate	Horizontal Scan Rate	Input
AppleColor RGB High-Resolution Monitor	\$999	13 in.	0.25mm	640 by 480	66.7 Hz	35 KHz	analog RGB
Taxan Multivision 770 Plus	\$895	13 in.	0.31mm	640 by 480	50 to 90 Hz	15 to 34 KHz	analog and TTL RGB
Thomson UltraScan 4375M	\$895	13 in.	0.31mm	800 by 560	45 to 75 Hz	15.6 to 35 KHz	analog and TTL RGB
Sony CPD-1302	\$945	13 in.	0.26mm	900 by 560	50 to 100 Hz	15 to 34 KHz	analog and TTL RGB
Sony GDM-1950	\$2995	19 in.	0.31mm	1024 by 768	60 Hz	48.8 KHz	analog RGB

Video Cards	Price	Resolution	Colors	Upgrade Price	Upgraded Colors
Macintosh II Video Card	\$499	640 by 480	2 or 4	\$149	2, 4, 16, or 256
SuperMac Spectrum 1000/1	\$749	1024 by 768	2	\$759	2, 4, 16, or 256
PCPC II Video Card	\$1595	1024 by 768	256	none	n/a

around in a manner reminiscent of playing the old Puzzle desk accessory (and often equally frustrating). The screens are “sticky”—you can’t drag them apart and position them in disjoint locations. The numbers correspond to where the cards are plugged into the NuBus slots, with number 1 being the card in the left-most slot, and so on to the right.

While you’re laying things out, you can pick up and drag the menu bar from one display to another. This determines which screen will have the menu bar when you reboot, which is when all these changes go into effect. You can also set each screen for color or black and white, and with some cards (such as the Mac II Video Card and the Spectrum) you can select the number of colors. These last features go into effect immediately; you need not reboot to see the results.

With your system configured for multiple screens, you just pretend that you’re working on one giant desktop, dragging items here and there. For example, as I type this on one 19-inch display, I have documents open on each of the other three displays. To move from document to document, I simply move the cursor around with the mouse. When the cursor reaches the side of one display, and there is an adja-

cent display, then the cursor moves onto the next screen.

What are the disadvantages of multiple displays? First, trying to keep track of the cursor. With one Mac II Video Card, one Spectrum, and two PCPC IIs, I’ve got 15 times the display area of a Mac Plus. And it’s laid out in an irregular pattern. Getting from place to place can be a chore.

Second, arranging the monitors in a meaningful way. How do you set things up so that you can actually use all those screens? And where do you put them? These 19-inch monitors are tall, wide, and very deep; they weigh a lot and take up a great deal of space. On top of that, you can’t place certain monitors too close to each other. For example, putting the AppleColor monitor too close to the Sony 19-inch monitor causes jittering and waving in the larger display.

Third, making use of the extra display area. How many windows, applications, and documents do you really need open at the same time? How many can you have open? There are certain limits to the number of open windows, as I discovered when laying out the Finder desktop.

Fourth, cost. The four displays I’m using right now have a combined list price of over \$16,000. That’s in addition to the price of the Mac II itself, so you’re looking at a \$20,000-plus system. But it’s a nice \$20,000-plus system.

## Conclusions

Do you really need a Macintosh II with four screens? Especially if three of those are 1024-by-768 displays, running on 19-inch RGB monitors? Probably not, though there are situations—such as simulation and modeling—where you might want multiple color displays. One large screen is probably sufficient, though having one large and one small display is very useful.

If I had to have just one display on the Mac II, it would be a fully loaded (768K) Spectrum card with a Sony 19-inch RGB monitor. That would give me a large work area (1024 by 768) and full color support (256 colors, configurable). Of course, said display would set me back about \$5200. Barring that, I’d get a fully loaded (307K) Mac II Video Card with an AppleColor RGB monitor. My ideal configuration would have both, with the small screen sitting on top of the Mac II and the large screen on the table to its right. □

See *Where to Buy* for product details.



# Macintosh-Aided

*Slowly but surely, the Mac is gaining ground in the engineering world*



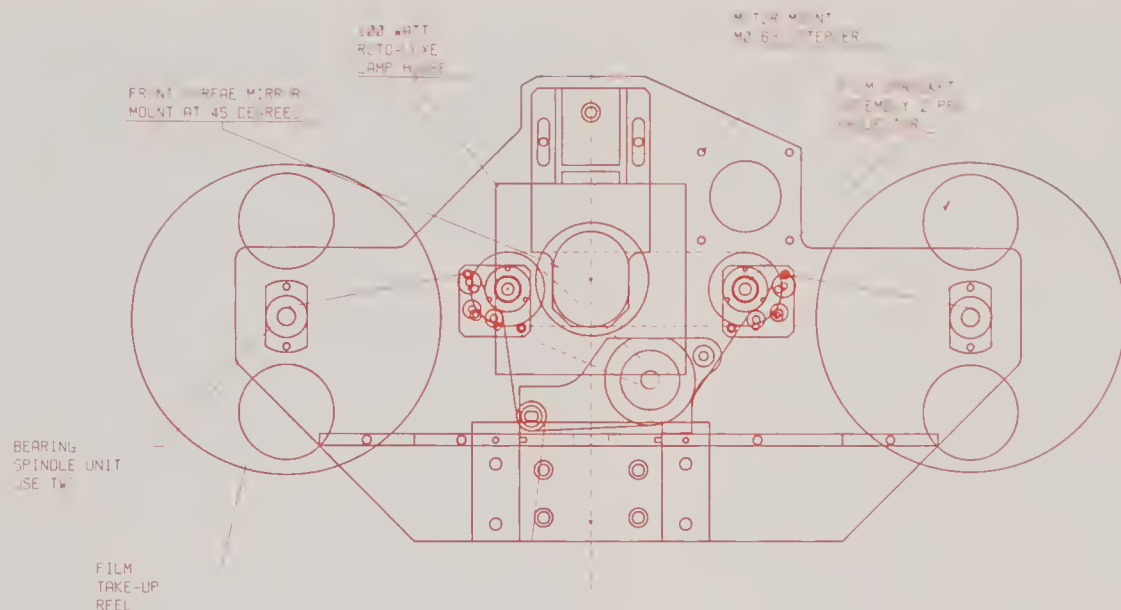
*Pee-Wee Herman fans know these pint-size premeval playmates from Herman's offbeat TV show. Designer Joe Lewis drew the stop-action figures' aluminum skeletons in MGMStation—as well as the rear-projection system for special-effects work on the facing page.*

PHOTOGRAPHS BY MAX AGUILERA HELLWEG



# Design

by Erfert Nielson



Ask any engineer what is needed to make the Macintosh an ideal tool for computer-aided design, and you'll hear the same litany. It goes something like this: a larger screen, more memory, more processing speed, slots, and UNIX capability. If you think this sounds like a blueprint for the Mac II, you're right. The engineering community has eagerly awaited the arrival of the new machine. But not everyone has been content to wait. Although the fickle winds of Apple marketing have only recently begun to waft in the direction of engineering, the Mac has already found its way onto the desks of thousands of engineers, draftspersons, industrial designers, and machinists.

An informal survey of a few dozen engineers, software developers, and CAD experts shed some light on the present state of Macintosh-aided design. The consensus seems to be that although the current family of Macs is adequate for some applications in the multifaceted field of computer-aided design, the Mac is not yet a "serious" CAD tool. The Mac II, however, promises to challenge the low-end CAD workstations of companies like Sun Microsystems, DEC, and Apollo.

## Integration and Interface

Why are engineers starting to choose Macs over dedicated CAD workstations? The traditional argument—price—carries less weight now; a Mac II with expanded memory, a color monitor, and a graphics card can easily cost nine or ten thousand dollars, not much less than an Apollo 3000 system. Shawn Hopwood, publisher/editor-in-chief of *The CAD/CAM Journal*, a

monthly magazine devoted to Macintosh CAD, sums up the answer in one word: integration. Says Hopwood, "On the Mac, you can do word processing, spreadsheets, and so on—all on one machine. I have yet to see anyone doing word processing on a Sun workstation. With *Switcher*, program integration is even more efficient. And with AppleTalk, you have connectivity."

Another plus is the Mac's standardized user interface and the ease with which programs can be learned. A short learning curve is a strong selling point for companies purchasing a CAD system. David Peltz, president of CADventures, a consulting firm specializing in computer graphics applications, drives the point home: "A draftsman can generally become fluent in a Mac CAD program in a week or so, compared to maybe two months on an IBM PC program with comparable features. For someone making \$30,000 a year, those two months of training will cost an employer \$5000."

Many Mac designers I spoke with are worried that programs from the IBM PC and other systems will simply be ported to the Mac, with no effort to conform to the Macintosh interface. The signs are, however, that developers are learning to appreciate the Mac standard. The distributors of *EZ-Draft*, which was originally ported directly from a VAX-based system, eventually came around and added a set of tool icons to the program. And Versacad has spent the last year completely recoding its *VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition*, which the company had originally planned simply to port over from the PC.

## Runs Good, Needs Software

A standard interface and program integration are among the Mac's strong points,

but there's an important piece missing. So far, the Mac lacks a wide selection of CAD software. Everyone interviewed agreed that Macintosh CAD software has some growing to do before it's adequate for engineers' needs. At present, Macintosh 2-D CAD software is confined to two major players: Bridgeport's *EZ-Draft* (also sold as *Mac Designer* by Case, the program's original developer) and Micro CAD/CAM's *MGMStation*. Diehl Graphsoft's *MiniCad*, a 2-D/3-D design program, is also in the running, but it seems to have been adopted primarily by architects rather than engineers. Although each has its partisans, no program has emerged as the perfect CAD package. (For a look at how these programs compare to each other—and to Autodesk's IBM PC-based *AutoCAD*—see "Benchmark: Mechanical CAD," *Macworld*, November 1987.)

While two-dimensional packages have been somewhat slow to arrive, a handful of three-dimensional modeling programs have been available for some time, including Enabling Technologies' *Pro3D*, Abvent's *SpaceEdit*, and Visual Information's *Dimensions*. In addition to 2-D and 3-D CAD packages, specialized engineering programs for structural analysis, printed-circuit-board layout, and computer-aided manufacturing are also available.

Additional 2-D CAD programs are finally appearing, however. Several programs have been announced in the past few months, and dozens more will arrive on the scene in the coming year. For a look



at some of the new arrivals, see "CAD Expands."

### File Transfer and Expandability

A healthy selection of CAD programs will help push the Mac toward Apple's goal of an engineering workstation, but other obstacles exist. For example, connectivity is another issue on the minds of Mac CAD experts. The Mac doesn't exist in a vacuum, especially in large firms, where it may work in conjunction with minicomputer- or mainframe-based CAD workstations. Also, like it or not, many companies have already invested a good deal of time and money in IBM PC-based CAD software, and many Mac users have expressed a desire to transfer graphics to and from *AutoCAD* and other PC programs. Finally, many engineers and designers would like to transfer graphics files between Macintosh programs, combining the capabilities of, for example, 2-D and 3-D packages. For a summary of current file-transfer options, see "How CAD Gets There from Here."

Even the new crop of Mac CAD programs won't satisfy everyone. Many engineers mentioned *AutoCAD* as an example of a good CAD package. What does *AutoCAD* have that the Mac programs don't? First and foremost, *AutoCAD* has an extensive complement of add-on modules: because of its open-architecture software (and its installed base of 100,000), third-party developers offer hundreds of add-on applications for civil, mechanical, electri-

cal, structural, and chemical engineering—you name it. In addition, *AutoCAD* allows users to attach information such as a bill of materials to a drawing. Finally, *AutoCAD* offers programmability: users can write programs with the built-in AutoLISP language to add macros and otherwise customize the program.

How can Macintosh CAD programs meet this challenge? The Mac's hardware is now expandable; its software should be, too. So far, solutions are somewhat piecemeal. For example, a program such as Affinity Microsystems' *Tempo* can be used to add macros to a CAD program. Developers of future Mac CAD software will have to take expandability into account as the competition grows.

Enough speculation. Let's look at how engineers and designers are putting the Mac to work in varied phases of the design process, in projects ranging from NASA's space station to animated dinosaurs.

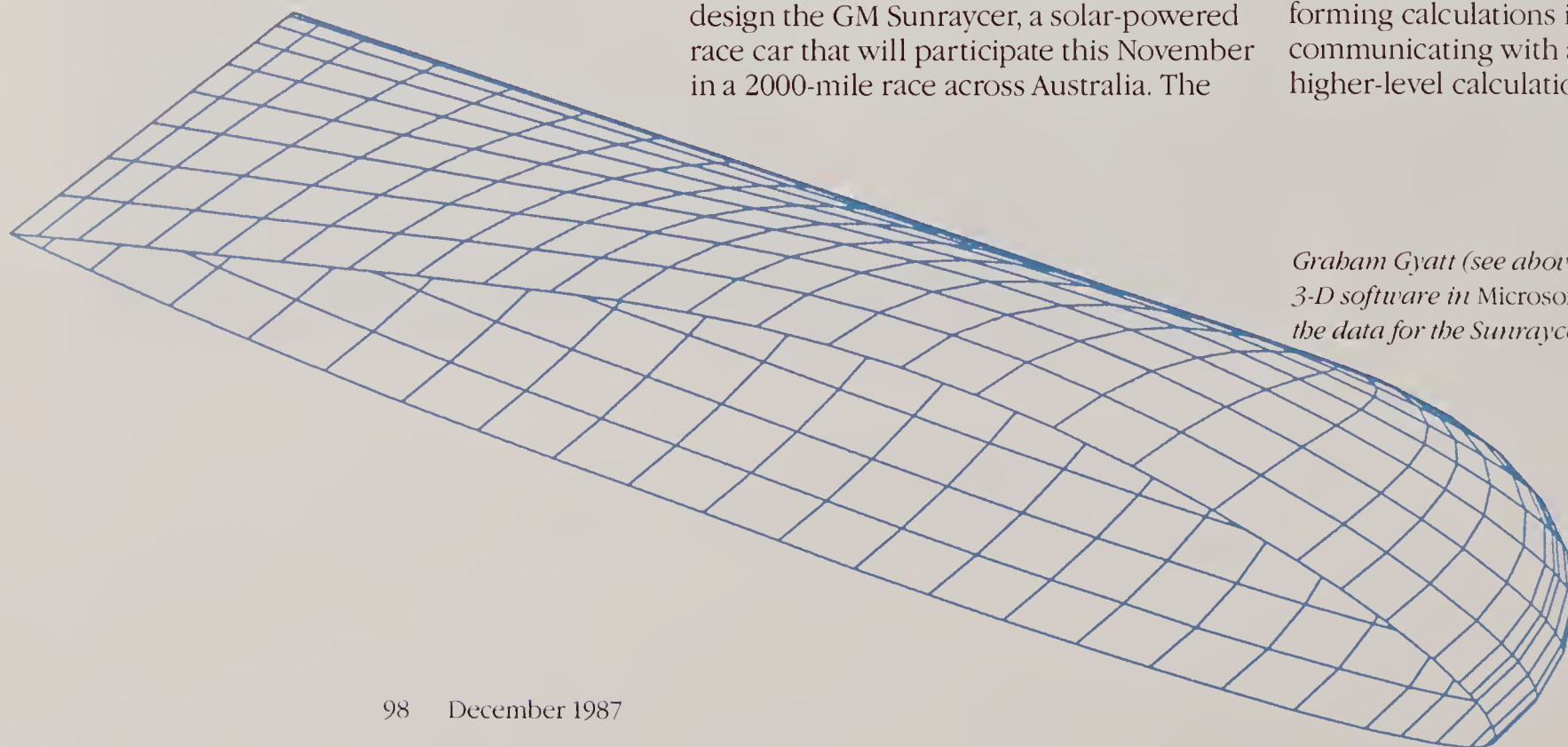
### Dinosaurs and Racing Cars

At AeroVironment, a small company in Monrovia, California, the Mac helped design an extraordinary flying machine: a radio-controlled pterodactyl with an 18-foot wingspan. AeroVironment specializes in unusual aircraft: the company's creations include two human-powered aircraft, the Gossamer Condor and the Gossamer Albatross, as well as the aforementioned pterodactyl. The Mac's contributions to the pterodactyl's design included spreadsheet calculations to help design a wing-flapping mechanism, a BASIC program that demonstrated the flapping with a 30-frames-per-second animation, and a pterodactyl flight simulator to help determine optimum steering strategies.

AeroVironment's latest project is equally unusual. The company is helping design the GM Sunraycer, a solar-powered race car that will participate this November in a 2000-mile race across Australia. The



body of the Sunraycer is being designed by AeroVironment, the electric motor by General Motors, and the solar panels and batteries by Hughes Aircraft. According to AeroVironment's manager of the solar-powered car project, Alec Brooks, the Mac is involved in several facets of the project, from producing documentation to performing calculations in *Excel* and BASIC to communicating with a VAX that performs higher-level calculations. In addition, full-



Graham Gyatt (see above photo) wrote his own 3-D software in Microsoft Basic to help visualize the data for the Sunraycer shell.





Engineers Graham Gyatt and Bart Hibbs (with beard) of Aero Vironment used the Mac to calculate the shape of the Sunraycer solar car and to plot full-scale plans.

sized plans for the car's body shell were produced in *MacDraw* and output on a Hewlett-Packard plotter via *MacPlots II*. During the race, a motor home housing a Mac SE will follow the car, collecting data with a telemetry link.

Oddly enough, AeroVironment isn't the only company using the Mac for dinosaur design. At the Hollywood-Tokyo Film Consortium, motion-control and special-effects designer Joe Lewis is working on, among other things, the Dinosaur Family of "Pee-Wee's Playhouse," a Saturday-morning kiddie show with a somewhat surrealistic bent.

The Hollywood-Tokyo Film Consortium is neither in Hollywood nor in Tokyo, but in a warehouse in a Chatsworth, California, industrial park. The building houses a machine shop, a staff of model makers, and camera equipment used to film TV and movie animation sequences and special ef-

fects. Lewis uses his Mac to design the metal armatures inside the Dinosaur Family. He first makes a sketch by hand, then uses *MGMStation* to draw each segment of the aluminum "skeletons" that allow the latex dinosaurs to be moved for frame-by-frame animation. He plots the armature drawings on a Roland DG eight-pen plotter, then takes them to the Film Consortium's machine shop, where the parts are manufactured and assembled.

On the whole, Lewis is satisfied with *MGMStation*. "In the film business you have to be fast," he says, "and *MGMStation* lets me design components quickly." His wish list for *MGMStation* includes macros, an isometric view, and the ability to easily transfer graphics files to and from other programs.

#### Space Station Design

Now we leap from dinosaurs to spacecraft. At Martin Marietta's Denver aerospace facility, the Mac is taking part in

the design of NASA's space station. Gerry Simonson, manager of technical and management information systems for the space station project, was recently involved in putting together a proposal for Work Package 1, one of four sections of the space station. Much of the word processing and graphics for the proposal were done on the Mac; the files were then transferred to a Sun workstation running *Interleaf* page-makeup software to produce the final document.

Many of the technical drawings for the space station are produced on a VAX-based Intergraph 751 CAD workstation. Since Martin Marietta has to pay by the hour for Intergraph time, it's often more cost-effective to create drawings on the Mac and then transfer them to the Intergraph. Similarly, if an Intergraph-produced drawing has to be modified, it can be transferred to the Mac, edited, and then returned to the Intergraph.



Inside the space station mockup at Johnson Space Center in Houston, Richard Hayner (left) and Chipp Walters examine the storage lockers they designed for NASA using MGMStation.



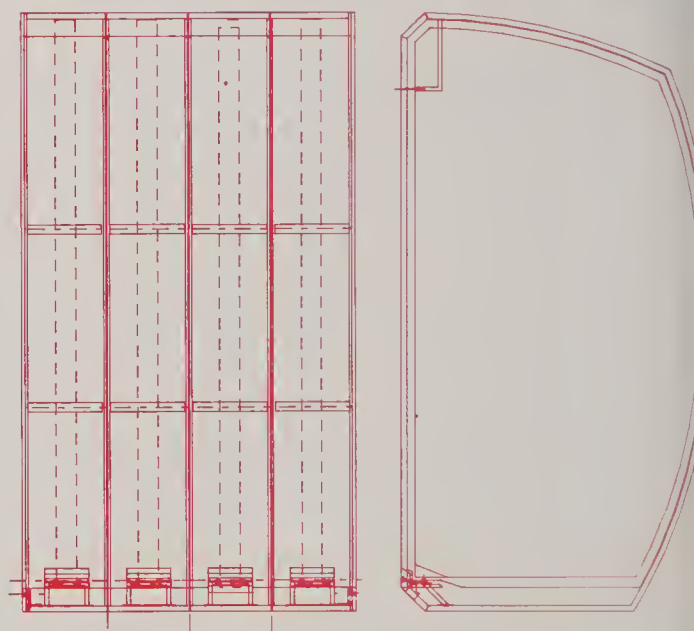
When faced with the problem of moving graphics files between the Mac and the Intergraph system, computer lab manager Allan Barsody first tried *MGMStation's* IGES translator. Then he came across Data Basics' *Snap*, which offers an optional Intergraph translator. Drawings are created in *Snap* on the Mac and sent to the Intergraph without the intermediate step of converting them to IGES format. "An added advantage of transferring Mac files to Intergraph is that you can then print the drawings on a Versatec electrostatic plotter," says Barsody. (Fortunately, such a roundabout printing method is unnecessary; Versatec recently released a Macintosh driver for its 7000 series electrostatic plotters.)

The Mac's involvement in the space station project isn't limited to proposal publishing. According to Simonson, engineers at Martin Marietta are using Macs for applications such as thermal and structural analysis of space station components. De-

partmental staff engineer Bob McMordie uses *Excel* for number crunching in thermal analysis "what-if" calculations. "The thing that makes *Excel* appropriate for this type of problem is the ability to copy parts of equations along with cell locations. Engineers used to do this type of analysis with a slide rule; with *Excel*, you can change any constant or variable and see the results almost immediately."

### Industrial Design

Martin Marietta isn't the only company that employs the Mac in space-station design. Design Edge, a Houston-based high-tech industrial design firm, is using the Mac to design storage shelves for the space station. The firm's founders, Chipp Walters and Richard Haner, were committed to making the Mac an integral part of their company. Design Edge now has seven Macs, three of which are equipped with large monitors, as well as a LaserWriter and a Houston Instrument DMP 52MP pen plotter. "I decided we should be a Mac-based company," says Walters, "in part because of



Front and side elevations for a different locker concept from the one pictured above. This simplified assembly drawing is one of over 120 layouts created for this design.





the Mac's ability to integrate text and graphics." He points out that design is only one part of an engineer's job. "At Design Edge," explains Walters, "the research phase culminates in a document. We use a combination of *ReadySetGo*, a CAD program, a scanner, and the LaserWriter to prepare proposals."

After looking at the available CAD programs, Walters chose *MGMStation*. "I was up and running on *MGMStation* in a week, compared to about a month to get up to speed on *AutoCAD*," he says. In addition, Walters claims he can draft 100 to 150 percent faster with *MGMStation* than with *AutoCAD*. Richard Haner agrees with Walters's assessment of *MGMStation*: "I wouldn't consider going back to *AutoCAD*—unless they put a Mac interface on it," he says.

Even though Design Edge's founders are sold on the Mac, it's a fact of life that the IBM PC is entrenched in the engineering world. In addition to Macs, Design Edge uses IBM PCs running programs such as *AutoCAD*, *VersaCAD*, and *CADkey*. To meet the needs of its working environment, Design Edge developed a program to transfer files between *AutoCAD* and *MGMStation*. For those who aren't inclined to write their own file-transfer program, Kandu Software's \$495 *CADMover* should do the trick.

Computer-aided design often involves more than simply drawing components and sending the plans to a machine shop. For a construction such as the space station racks, which must support a load as well as stand up to incredible g-forces during take-off and landing, structural analysis is in order. Ronnie Haws, a Houston-based mechanical engineer, used *Frame Mac* from Erez Anzel Software to do preliminary stress analysis for the racks. Much of his work involves analysis for oil-industry machinery. "In the past," says Haws, "I did stress calculations by hand. A lot of the time, it was easier to add more metal than to do more calculations....but when you're working on an aircraft, keeping it lightweight is important." Walters presented Haws with several proposals for storage racks, and Haws analyzed the designs to make sure they were feasible. "*Frame Mac* showed that we had room to put a strong, lightweight structure in the space we had," says Haws. "It not only makes analysis easier and faster than by hand, but it also makes a nice presentation. *Frame Mac* output several drawings showing deflection and stresses. We presented them to NASA, and they were impressed."

#### **Finished Products: CAM**

Computer-aided manufacturing is often the final step in the CAD process. Not

## **CAD Expands**

The announcement of *VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition* has caused a stir in the Mac community. Many industry experts have remarked that the entry of an established company like Versacad lends credibility to the concept of Macintosh-based CAD. But *VersaCAD* isn't the only new CAD program on the scene; several more have recently been announced or released.

One new arrival is Data Basics' \$695 *Snap*, a two-dimensional CAD program modeled after Intergraph's mainframe-based *Interactive Graphics Design Software*. *Snap* can be

used to transfer files to an Intergraph system or as a stand-alone design program. Another promising newcomer is Computer Shoppe's *PowerDraw*, announced at the August Macworld Expo. Built on a *MacDraw*-like interface and moderately priced (\$595 introductory), *PowerDraw* offers enough features to make it a contender in the professional CAD arena.

Another product to watch for is a Mac version of Microtek's *CADmate*, a \$995 raster-to-vector conversion program already available for the IBM PC. *CADmate* provides an alter-

native to redrawing designs that must be transferred from one CAD program to another; bit-mapped images produced by a scanner are converted into vector-based data that can be read by a number of CAD programs.

Rumors of Autodesk's entry into the Mac market abound, but at press time Autodesk was still denying that it had a Mac product in the works. Whether or not Autodesk jumps on the bandwagon, it looks like there will be no shortage of Mac CAD software.



every designer is as fortunate as dinosaur designer Joe Lewis, who has a machine shop a few doors down the hall. Many send their drawings to Mac-equipped machine shops that use computer numerical control (CNC) programs such as Bridgeport's *MacEZ-CAM*, Micro CAD/CAM's *MGMStation CAM*, or Gibbs and Associates' *ncCAD/ncCAM* to drive lathes, milling machines, punch presses, and other machine tools. Because a CNC program can be generated on the Mac from the CAD data, the step of

entering instructions at the machine tool's console is eliminated, thus freeing up the tool and increasing productivity.

At Rimo Manufacturing in Canoga Park, California, a Mac running *MGMStation CAM* is connected to five machine tools. An A-B switch shifts operation from a tool's console to the Mac. Rimo's customers range from aerospace companies to Disney's EPCOT Center, but they have one thing in common: few of them produce drawings on the Mac. Therefore, a Rimo

draftsman converts the customers' blueprints into an *MGMStation* drawing, which is then converted into a CNC program by *MGMStation CAM*.

### What's Next?

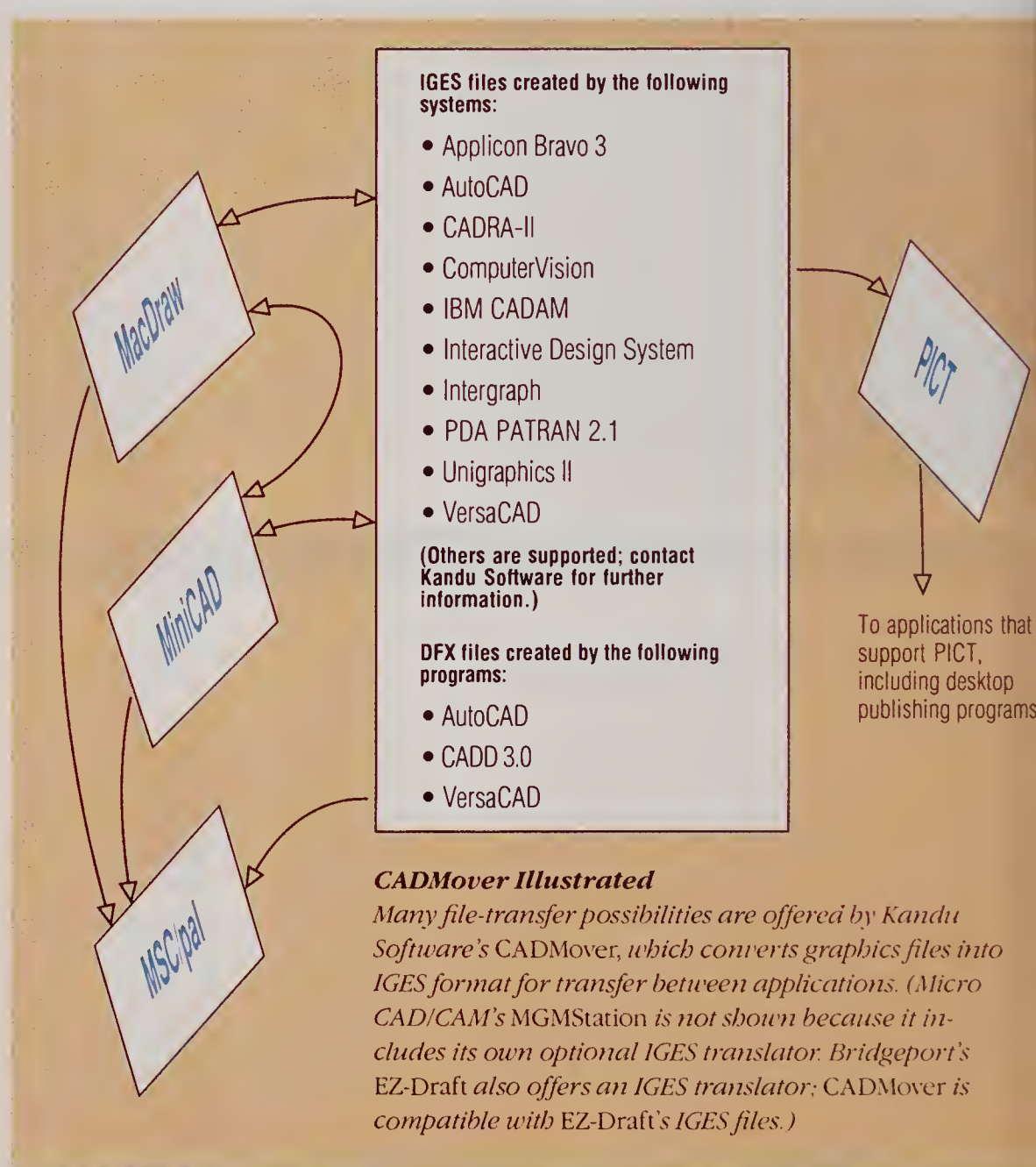
Where is Macintosh CAD headed in the coming year? *The CAD/CAM Journal's* Shawn Hopwood believes the development of CAD software can be divided into three stages. The first stage was reached some time ago with the introduction of

## How CAD Gets There from Here

The recent boom in Mac CAD programs is heartening—unless you want to transfer drawings from one program to another. More programs means more file formats. And a good number of file formats already exist on the Mac and on other computers.

How do you transfer files? One solution is IGES. (IGES stands for International Graphics Exchange Standard or Initial Graphics Exchange Specification, depending on whom you talk to.) Bridgeport's *EZ-Draft*, Micro CAD/CAM's *MGMStation*, and Enabling Technologies' *Pro3D* offer IGES translators, which convert graphics files to ASCII or binary format, allowing them to be transferred among different programs and computers.

Many professionals are dissatisfied with IGES as a file-transfer medium, however. IGES files are larger than the original graphics files; in addition, information is sometimes lost in the translation. According to Allan Doane, project manager for Telos Software's *VAXDraw* IGES translator, IGES





programs like *MacDraw* and *MacDraft*, which are suitable for basic drawings but lack precise dimensioning and other features necessary for engineering applications. The Mac has now entered the second stage, with the arrival of enhanced programs suitable for architects and mechanical engineers. But yet to appear is the third generation of CAD software, which will allow nongraphics information (a bill of materials, for example) to be attached to a drawing. If Macintosh CAD packages are to

compete with the likes of *VersaCAD* and *AutoCAD* on the IBM PC, this stage is a logical next step.

How does Apple plan to support the Mac as an engineering workstation? It has already taken several steps in that direction (over and above a marketing campaign, that is). First, Apple's insistence that *Versacad* adopt the Mac's user interface is an indication that Apple intends to encourage developers to uphold the established user-interface guidelines.

Second, Apple has at last made a commitment to appear at CAD-related conferences and trade shows. This year, Apple was present at the June A/E/C Systems '87 Conference and Trade Show and the August SIGGRAPH computer graphics conference (Apple's SIGGRAPH display was located between the Sun and Apollo booths, appropriately enough). According to David Kulbarsh, manager of marketing for the Engineering and Scientific Marketing Group, Apple plans to attend eight to ten CAD- or engineering-related trade shows in the coming year, including Autofac and the National Design Engineering show.

Third, Apple is beginning to realize that a new level of marketing expertise is needed to sell Macs as engineering workstations. According to Kulbarsh, Apple has recently hired several CAD consultants, as well as full-time marketing staff members with backgrounds in various areas of engineering.

Engineering is a new field for Apple, and for many Macintosh software developers as well. In the near future, we'll see not only a proliferation of CAD programs but also a trend toward specialized applications, such as programs that analyze *kinematics*, the movements of a mechanism's parts. With the advent of graphics accelerator boards, real-time animation of 3-D models will be feasible. More output devices will be supported; at SIGGRAPH, Mac-produced drawings were output on Shinko and CalComp color thermal transfer printers, a JDL 200-dpi plotter/printer, film recorders from Dunn Instruments and Matrix Instruments, and a Versatec electrostatic plotter. As the number of CAD programs grows, more CAD-specific publications like *The CAD/CAM Journal* will appear.

The Mac, it seems, is no longer a computer for nebulous groups such as "knowledge workers" or "the rest of us"—it's for professionals, including engineers. □

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

is far from ideal as a file-transfer method. "IGES tries to be all things to all people," says Doane. "It would be more effective to come up with several specific formats [for transferring graphics files]. At best we can hope for a reasonable number of file formats."

But for now, IGES is one of the only options. *VAXDraw* can transfer *MacDraw* or *MacDraft* files to *AutoCAD*, which fills one part of the file-transfer bill.

A versatile program called *CAD-Mover*, from Kandu Software, translates IGES files from mainframe-based CAD systems to several Macintosh file formats, and vice versa. *CAD-Mover* also translates files to and from various Macintosh CAD programs and *AutoCAD*'s DXF format. (For a more comprehensive look at file-transfer options, see "CAD-Mover Illustrated.")

A few forward-looking application developers are addressing the issue of file transfer. Visual Information's *Dimensions* accepts *AutoCAD* files,

which can be enhanced with *Dimensions*' 3-D modeling capabilities. *Dimensions* also transfers files to MacNeal-Schwendler's *MSC/pal* finite-element-analysis program, providing stress-and-vibration analysis for structures designed with *Dimensions*. According to Ken Blakely, MacNeal-Schwendler's marketing manager for PC products, "Using a graphical preprocessor to build a model is a distinct improvement over the traditional method of input—a text file containing the geometry of a structure."

But Visual Information president Nick Pavlovic is not content to stop at *Dimensions*' current level of connectivity. "We've cut down on R & D in order to work with everybody we possibly can [on file compatibility]," he says. A link to *VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition* is being considered, for example. Combining those two applications would produce a long-awaited development: a sophisticated 2-D/3-D design environment.







# The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage

*Before you start shopping, get the facts on more than 200 hard disks for the Mac*

*by Prasad Kaipa and Bangs L. Tapscott*

**T**he hardest thing about a hard disk purchase isn't the disk; it's the decision: which one shall I get? If you're contemplating buying a hard disk, you'll soon realize that the field offers an embarrassment of riches. In January 1987, *Macworld* compared over a hundred hard disks. Since then, a few have dropped by the wayside, many new entries have emerged, and others have been changed to accommodate the Mac SE and Macintosh II (see "Hard Disks Compared"). Currently there are nearly 250 hard disks to choose from, in various models, sizes, and styles, not counting those containing tape backups.

If you're like many Mac users buying your first hard disk, you'll need a guide to begin sorting out this mind-glazing array. Let's begin by dividing it into some manageable categories: type, size and speed, and features.

## Three General Types

### Freestanding

Most available hard disks are of the external type, designed to sit either under or beside the Macintosh (some of the industrial-strength models actually sit on the floor nearby). Nearly all freestanding models can be configured to run with any Mac that has a SCSI port: Mac Plus, SE, Mac II, or even a modified 512. If you need to carry your data and applications between a Mac

at home and one at work, one of the lightweight externals will fill the bill nicely. But if you intend to use your hard disk with different types of Macs, be sure to find out what reconfiguration is required or whether the drive will work at all with more than one type of Mac. Besides portability, a main virtue of almost all freestanding hard disks is immediacy. Just plug them in, start up the Mac, and they're ready to run.

### Internal

Internal hard disks mount inside the Mac and have two main virtues: they use no desk space, and they make for one less piece of equipment to tote when transporting your Mac. Although a few internal hard disks are still built for the Mac Plus (by Micah, Mass Micro, Rodime, and Levco), most of the current ones are designed for the SE or the II. In normal installation on the SE, an internal hard disk replaces one of the two internal floppy drives. If you hate the thought of losing one of your floppies, some disk manufacturers offer a kit (case and cord) that will house your replaced floppy drive externally. Also, several companies produce an internal SE hard disk that mounts behind the floppy drives, leaving both intact. (Some of these hard disks can sit uncomfortably close to the CRT and intrude into space normally reserved for an internal card. If that concerns

you, check with the manufacturer before buying.)

Unlike freestanding hard disks, the internal models require opening up the Mac for installation. Unless you are a technician or a fearless experimenter, be prepared for a trip to your local Macintosh mechanic to get your new drive up and running.

A unique hard disk for the Mac Plus, combining most of the virtues of internal and external drives, is Jasmine's BackPac. It attaches directly to the back of the Macintosh case, adding about an inch and a half to the depth of the machine; when latched down it forms an integral unit with the Mac. You can install this one yourself (it even comes with a special Torx wrench for removing two of the Mac's screws). There is no BackPac for the Mac SE because of the SE's fan vent and because it's easy to install an internal disk on the SE.

### Removable-Media

Removable-media hard disk drives have a modus operandi familiar to every Mac user: when a disk gets full, you pull it out and insert an empty one. Strictly speaking, most removable-media drives aren't hard disks (only one manufacturer, Amcodyne, uses removable hard media) but their large storage capacity—10 or 20 megabytes per disk—and relatively fast access speed put them in the same ballpark as regular Winchester disks. Instead of a metal platter, the removable cartridge uses a



medium that looks very much like the stuff an ordinary floppy is made of. They come in two forms: Bernoulli cartridges and so-called big floppies.

There are numerous advantages to a removable-media hard disk drive. You never have to worry about filling it up, you can maintain tight data security (at the end of the day, pull the cartridge out and take it home with you), and different jobs can be stored on different cartridges. Additionally, they are relatively crashproof. Offsetting all this is the expense of the removable disks themselves; they are not cheap and tend to wear out after a certain number of uses.

Many hard disk users find that a removable-media drive provides a convenient way to back up large files that won't fit on a floppy—at a price that is easier on the pocketbook than a tape backup unit. Several manufacturers are now producing units that combine a hard disk and a removable-media disk in the same case.

## Size and Speed

### The Large and Small of It

When you're talking size, you're talking two kinds: inches and megabytes. The physical dimensions of an external hard disk can be important if you are concerned



*SuperMac's DataFrame XP 60 drive, combining RLL encoding with a 28-ms access time, reflects the trend toward higher-capacity personal drives.*



*Racet's Administrator, available in 150MB or 300MB capacities, is one of the few drives available with a data cache.*

about portability (Will it fit in my Mac carrying case?) or worktable clutter (Can I squeeze it between the modem and the air purifier?). But the primary concern for most hard disk buyers is this: how much data will it hold? Depending on how much you want to spend, hard disks are available in capacities ranging from 20 megabytes to over 2 gigabytes. You have no shortage of choices. Manufacturers are constantly finding ways to pack more data into less space, so drive cabinets don't always grow physically when disks increase their capacity.

### Bigger Is Better

Don't be modest in estimating your needs when you set out to purchase a hard disk. Data and programs have a way of growing to fill all available space, and Fzot's law says: By the time you get your new hard disk home, it won't be big enough.

Not too long ago a 20MB hard disk was the largest drive you could get. Nowadays it's the low end of the product line. With programs getting bigger and bigger, you would be well advised to buy the largest hard disk your pocketbook will permit. Portability is not an issue here; there are many 30- and 40MB units no larger and no heavier than their 20MB counterparts. There are differences in speed; large disks tend to perform faster than small ones.

If you can't afford as large a hard disk as you would like now, take comfort in the fact that SCSI drives can be daisy-chained together via their SCSI ports. If you buy a

smaller one now, you can expand your storage capacity later with a second drive (see "Spinning Platters").

### Speed

For most of us speed is a major factor when evaluating hard disks. It's also the most difficult criterion to define. The speed of a hard disk measures how quickly it responds to a call for data. Most hard disk specifications include average access time (AAT), given in milliseconds. AAT measures how long it takes, on the average, from the moment the computer asks for the data until the read-write head locates the track on which it is stored. Another speed rating factor is the extended data-transfer rate, which measures how quickly data is transferred over a fairly long period of time (AAT only tells you how long it takes to locate the information). The interleave ratio for a hard disk is yet another speed variable; it indicates how many disk sectors are skipped between consecutive reads or writes. The lower the ratio, the faster data is collected or written (depending on how well the ratio matches the speed of a particular computer).

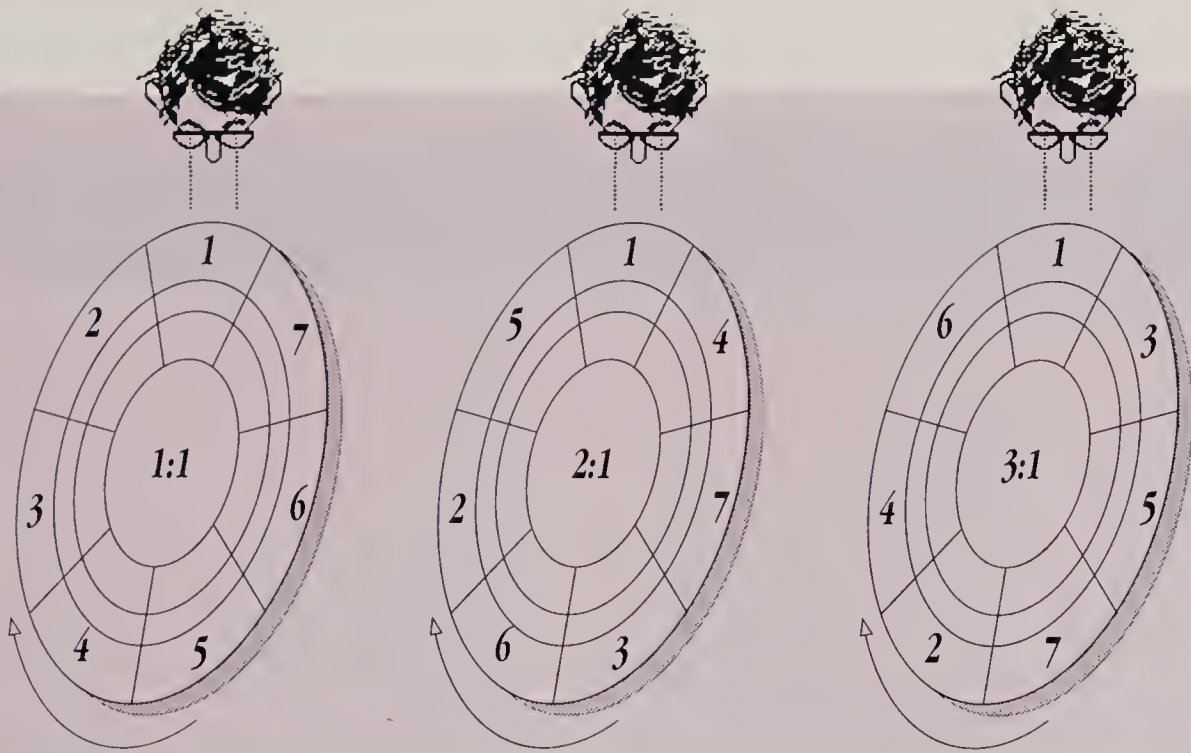
All of the previous technical indicators are relevant to a disk's speed and performance, but many other factors can also affect the functional speed of a hard disk in operation. The technical indicators can serve as a tentative guide, but there is no simple numerical rating system that can capture all the things that determine the actual operating speed of a hard disk.

When files are scattered in little pieces all over the disk, a condition called fragmentation, the effective speed of the drive is greatly reduced. The more fragmented the disk is, the longer it takes to read the file. Fragmentation is a natural result of using a hard disk a lot, deleting old files and adding new ones. That's why hard disks tend to perform more slowly the more you use them. One solution to the fragmentation problem is to run *Disk-Express*, *MacZap*, or a similar utility program to reorganize your disk periodically.

A more cumbersome solution is to back up the entire hard disk onto floppies or tape, reformat the hard disk, and then recopy the files back onto it. The copying process regroups the files into contiguous sectors.

A second factor that can affect performance speed (this time to your advantage) is data caching, a feature built into some





### The Interleave Factor

On a disk rotating in the direction shown (arrow), the order in which disk sectors are read varies with the interleave ratio. With 1:1 interleaving, each sector gets read in sequence. With 2:1 interleaving, every other sector is read. With 3:1 interleaving, every third sector is read. Mac II disks perform fastest with a 1:1 interleave ratio.

hard disks. Instead of reading a single sector and going in search of the next one, the drive reads an entire track and stores the unused data in a memory cache. If the next sector on its agenda lies on that same track, the disk retrieves it from the memory cache instead of looking for it on the disk, saving considerable time.

## Features to Look For

### Head Parking

A hard disk is a precision instrument. Like any delicate instrument it is subject to damage, and whenever it gets damaged you lose data. Look for features that minimize the likelihood of damage and maximize the ease of backing up data.

The single most common type of hard disk damage is the head crash. This happens when the read-write head comes into contact with the platter. In normal operation, the head never actually touches the spinning disk. If it does touch it, the result is obliterated sectors and lost files. (Never jostle a hard disk while it's in operation.) Similar if less dramatic damage can happen when the disk is standing still.

Most hard drives have a way to position the head over a safe area of the disk when it's not in operation. This is called head parking. Some drives lock the head in the parked position. The safest ones park the heads automatically whenever power is turned off. A few go even further: if there is a power failure, the spinning motor becomes a generator, creating the needed electricity to park the heads.

Some drives park the heads when you select the Shut Down command from the Special menu in the Finder; others provide a special utility program that parks the heads. However, there's no guarantee that you'll remember to run the program. We don't advise buying a hard disk that lacks a head-parking facility—it's an accident waiting to happen.

The removable-media hard disk drives that are based on floppy-disk technology seem relatively immune to head crashes. Bernoulli-type drives are designed to let the disk flex away from the head in case of an imminent crash; in the big floppy-type drives the head actually rides on the surface of the disk. A head-parking facility is unnecessary, since you always remove the cartridge before transporting the drive.

### Backing Up

Head crashes aren't the only way to lose data on a hard disk. Computers and disks are subject to occasional software crashes that can wipe out an entire hard disk, or trash important parts of it (the boot blocks or the volume directories, for instance). Once you've experienced a "fatal" disk crash, you will become a true believer in the importance of backing up your hard disk regularly.

An efficient and easy-to-use backup



FWB Software's 155MB and 300MB Hammer drives utilize the 16.5-ms-access-time drives from Control Data Corporation, and are designed for reliability and long life.



NuData's GigaCell, available in capacities up to 1.2 gigabytes, can contain either a 40MB tape drive or the new 10MB floppy disk drive.



# Hard Disks Compared

Manufacturer	Product	Type	Capacity (megabytes)	List Price	Cost per Megabyte	Warranty
Amcodyne	PhD	HDR	80	\$5495	\$68.69	1 yr.
Apple Computer	Hard Disk 20-SC	HD	20	\$1299	\$64.95	3 mo.
Apple Computer	Hard Disk 40-SC	HD	40	\$1999	\$49.98	3 mo.
Apple Computer	Hard Disk 80-SC	HD	80	\$3199	\$39.99	3 mo.
Apple Computer	Internal 20-SC Hard Disk	HDI (SE, II)	20	\$999	\$49.95	3 mo.
Apple Computer	Internal 40-SC Hard Disk	HDI (II)	40	\$1599	\$39.98	3 mo.
Apple Computer	Internal 80-SC Hard Disk	HDI (II)	80	\$2699	\$33.74	3 mo.
AST Research	AST-20	HD	20	\$1199	\$59.95	6 mo.
AST Research	AST-4000	HD	70	\$3699	\$52.84	6 mo.
AST Research	AST-4000	HD	140	\$5999	\$42.85	6 mo.
Bering Industries	Totem 1020F	HD	20	\$795	\$39.75	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 1040F	HD	40	\$1795	\$44.88	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 1080F	HD	80	\$2795	\$34.94	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 10140F	HD	140	\$3895	\$27.82	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 1220R	HDR (Dbl./20B)	40	\$2995	\$74.88	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 1220C	Comb (20F/20B)	40	\$2295	\$57.38	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 1240C	Comb (40F/20B)	60	\$2995	\$49.92	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem 1280C	Comb (60F/20B)	80	\$3995	\$49.94	90 days
Bering Industries	Totem II	HDR (B)	20	\$1195	\$59.75	90 days
CMS Enhancements	MacStack 20	HD	20	\$795	\$39.75	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	MacStack 40	HD	40	\$1495	\$37.38	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	MacStack 43	HD	43	\$1295	\$30.12	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	MacStack 80	HD	80	\$1795	\$22.44	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Compact 20a	HD	20	\$795	\$39.75	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Compact 40	HD	40	\$1395	\$34.88	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	High Capacity Series 140	HD	140	\$3495	\$24.96	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	High Capacity Series 240	HD	240	\$4695	\$19.56	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	High Capacity Series 320	HD	320	\$6495	\$20.30	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Pro Series 40-SE	HDI (SE)	40	\$1295	\$32.38	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Pro Series 20-II	HDI (II)	20	\$695	\$34.75	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Pro Series 40-II	HDI (II)	40	\$1295	\$32.38	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Pro Series 43-II	HDI (II)	43	\$1195	\$27.79	1 yr.
CMS Enhancements	Pro Series 80-II	HDI (II)	80	\$1695	\$21.19	1 yr.
Cutting Edge	Cutting Edge 30	HD	30	\$679	\$22.63	6 mo.
Ehman Engineering	HD-20	HD	20	\$895	\$44.75	1 yr.
Ehman Engineering	HD-40	HD	40	\$1295	\$32.38	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC-20D	HD	20	\$995	\$49.75	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC-40D	HD	40	\$1295	\$32.38	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC-91D	HD	91	\$1695	\$18.63	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC FS 100	HD	261	\$10,000	\$38.31	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC 20ID	HDI (II)	20	\$895	\$44.75	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC 40ID	HDI (II)	40	\$1195	\$29.88	1 yr.
Everex	EMAC 91ID	HDI (II)	91	\$1595	\$17.53	1 yr.
FWB Software	Hammer 91	HDI (II)	91	\$2495	\$27.42	1 yr.
FWB Software	Hammer 155	HD	155	\$3495	\$22.55	1 yr.
FWB Software	Hammer 300	HD	300	\$4595	\$15.32	1 yr.
FWB Software	Hammer 91 + 10	Comb (91F/10BF)	101	\$3595	\$35.59	1 yr.
FWB Software	Hammer Disk10	HDR (BF)	10	\$1325	\$132.50	1 yr.
General Computer	HyperDrive FX-20	HD	21	\$1199	\$57.10	1 yr.
General Computer	HyperDrive FX-40	HD	40	\$1799	\$44.98	1 yr.
General Computer	HyperDrive FI-40	HDI (SE)	40	\$1599	\$39.98	1 yr.
General Computer	HyperDrive FI-40	HDI (II)	40	\$1399	\$34.98	1 yr.
Hard & Soft	Silver Server 103	HDI (II)	103	\$2995	\$29.08	1 yr.
Hard & Soft	Silver Server 145	HDI (II)	145	\$3495	\$24.10	1 yr.
IBNC	IBNC 20	HD	20	\$560	\$28.00	1 yr.
IBNC	IBNC 20	HD	20	\$560	\$28.00	1 yr.
IBNC	IBNC 40	HD	40	\$850	\$21.25	1 yr.
IBNC	IBNC 80	HD	80	\$1350	\$16.88	1 yr.
IBNC	IBNC 40 Internal	HDI (SE)	40	\$850	\$21.25	1 yr.
Iomega	Bernoulli Box 10	HDR (B) (Plus)	10	\$1299	\$129.90	90 days
Iomega	Bernoulli Box 10 + 10	HDR (B)	20	\$1999	\$99.95	90 days
Iomega	Bernoulli Box 20	HDR (B)	20	\$1799	\$89.95	90 days

## Legend:

AP = automatic park  
 APL = automatic park and lock  
 B = Bernoulli cartridge  
 BF = big floppy

Comb. = combination drive  
 Dbl. = double  
 F = fixed  
 HD = external hard disk

HDI = internal hard disk  
 HDR = removable media  
 Mod. = adapter module  
 PD = public domain



Average Access Time (milliseconds)	Head Parking	Backup Software	Spooler Software	Utility Software*	Other Goodies
25	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,h,i	format as 4 vol. or 1
85	AP on powerdown	yes	no	a,b,i	
30	AP on powerdown	yes	no	a,b,i	
30	AP on powerdown	yes	no	a,b,i	
85	AP on powerdown	yes	no	a,b,i	
30	AP on powerdown	yes	no	a,b,i	
30	AP on powerdown	yes	no	a,b,i	
65	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	
65	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
40	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
30	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
30	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
37	n/a	costs extra	no	costs extra	
65F/37B	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
40F/37B	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
30F/37B	AP on powerdown	costs extra	no	costs extra	
37	n/a	costs extra	no	costs extra	
65	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
28	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
28	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
28	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
65	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
29	AP on powerdown	no	no	Apple	rugged
18	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
18	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
18	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
29	AP on powerdown	no	no	Apple	
65	software	no	no	d (Apple)	
29	AP on powerdown	no	no	Apple	
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	Apple	
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	Apple	
29	APL on powerdown	yes	no	i	y-cable for daisy-chaining
65	APL	yes	no	e,i	y-cable for daisy-chaining
26	APL	yes	no	e,i	y-cable for daisy-chaining
65	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i,j	
18	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i,j	
23	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i,j	
65	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i,j	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i,j	
18	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,i,j	
18	APL on powerdown	yes	no	e	hard disk util. included
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	e	hard disk util. included
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	e	hard disk util. included
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	e	hard disk util. included
65	n/a	yes	yes	e	hard disk util. included
65	software	yes	yes	c,d,f,h,i,j	
29	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,d,f,h,i,j	
29	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	c,d,f,h,i,j	
40	software	yes	yes	c,d,f,h,i,j	
28	APL on powerdown	yes	opt.	c,i,j (opt.)	
28	APL on powerdown	yes	opt.	c,i,j (opt.)	
65	software	Apple	no	d, i (Apple)	
65	software	Apple	no	d, i (Apple)	
29	AP on powerdown	Apple	no	i (Apple)	fast cache
26	AP on powerdown	Apple	no	i (Apple)	
29	AP on powerdown	Apple	no	i (Apple)	
35	n/a	yes	no	c,i	
38	n/a	yes	no	c,i	
38	n/a	yes	no	c,i	

\*Utility Software:

a = file search  
b = file recovery  
c = diagnostics  
d = park heads  
e = partitioning

f = security  
g = mount volume  
h = format  
i = backup  
j = spooling



# Hard Disks Compared

Manufacturer	Product	Type	Capacity (megabytes)	List Price	Cost per Megabyte	Warranty
Iomega	Bernoulli Box 20 + 20	HDR (B)	40	\$2299	\$57.48	90 days
Jasmine	Direct Drive 20	HD	20	\$649	\$32.45	1 yr.
Jasmine	Direct Drive 80	HD	80	\$1399	\$17.49	1 yr.
Jasmine	Direct Drive 40	HD	40	\$999	\$24.98	1 yr.
Jasmine	Direct Drive 50	HD	50	\$1159	\$23.18	1 yr.
Jasmine	Direct Drive 160	HD	160	\$3499	\$21.87	1 yr.
Jasmine	MegaDrive	HDR (BF)	10	\$999	\$99.90	1 yr.
Jasmine	BackPac	HD	40	\$1299	\$32.48	1 yr.
Jasmine	InnerDrive 90/II	HDI (II)	90	\$1499	\$16.66	1 yr.
LaCie	Cirrus 20	HD	20	\$549	\$27.45	1 yr.
LaCie	Cirrus 30	HD	30	\$699	\$23.30	1 yr.
LaCie	Cirrus 40	HD	40	\$799	\$19.98	1 yr.
LaCie	Cirrus 60	HD	60	\$999	\$19.98	1 yr.
LaCie	Cirrus 90	HDI (II)	90	\$1399	\$15.54	1 yr.
LaCie	Slot Machine 20	HDI (SE)	20	\$449	\$22.45	1 yr.
LaCie	Slot Machine 30	HDI (II)	30	\$599	\$19.97	1 yr.
LaCie	Slot Machine 40	HDI (II)	40	\$699	\$17.48	1 yr.
LaCie	Slot Machine 60	HDI (II)	60	\$899	\$14.98	1 yr.
Levco	OverDrive 20	HDI (Plus)	20	\$1399	\$69.95	3 mo.
Levco	OverDrive 40	HDI (Plus)	40	\$2699	\$67.48	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-20	HD	21	\$995	\$47.38	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-30	HD	31	\$1295	\$41.77	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-40	HD	40	\$1995	\$49.88	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-60	HD	60	\$2495	\$41.58	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-80	HD	80	\$2495	\$31.19	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-155	HD	155	\$3995	\$25.77	3 mo.
LoDown	LoDown-234	HD	234	\$6595	\$28.18	3 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 20 Internal	HDI (SE, II)	20	\$449	\$22.45	1 yr.
MacProducts USA	Magic 30 Internal	HDI (SE)	30	\$599	\$19.97	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 20	HD	20	\$545	\$27.25	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 30	HD	30	\$699	\$23.30	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 40	HD	40	\$899	\$22.48	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 60	HD	60	\$1099	\$18.32	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 65	HD	65	\$995	\$15.31	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 91	HD	91	\$1595	\$17.53	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 155	HD	155	\$1899	\$12.25	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 300	HD	300	\$2595	\$8.65	6 mo.
MacProducts USA	Magic 750	HD	750	\$50,000	\$66.67	1 yr.
MacProducts USA	Magic 2300	HD	2300	\$70,000	\$30.43	1 yr.
Mass Micro Systems	Mass 20	HD	20	\$589	\$29.45	1 yr.
Mass Micro Systems	Mass 40	HD	40	\$899	\$22.48	1 yr.
Mass Micro Systems	Mass 65	HD	65	\$1199	\$18.45	1 yr.
Mass Micro Systems	Mass 65i2	HDI (SE)	65	\$1599	\$24.60	1 yr.
Mass Micro Systems	Mass 65i2	HDI (SE)	65	\$1599	\$24.60	1 yr.
Micah	AT 20	HDI (512K, 512KE, Plus)	20	\$1295	\$64.75	2 yr.
Micah	AT 30	HDI	30	\$839	\$31.00	2 yr.
Micah	AT 40	HDI	40	\$899	\$53.17	2 yr.
Micah	AT 60	HDI	60	\$1159	\$42.11	2 yr.
Micah	AT 100	HDI (II)	100	\$1549	\$27.92	2 yr.
Micah	AT 150	HDI (II)	150	\$1999	\$22.48	2 yr.
Micah	AT 220	HDI (II)	220	\$3599	\$19.32	2 yr.
Micah	AT 310	HDI (II)	310	\$4999	\$15.49	2 yr.
Micah	AT 45	HDI	45	\$1395	\$13.33	2 yr.
Micah	XT 20	HD	20	\$649	\$16.36	2 yr.
Micah	XT 30	HD	30	\$1595	\$16.13	2 yr.
Micah	XT 40	HD	40	\$999	\$28.30	5 yr.
Micah	XT 45	HD	45	\$1895	\$32.45	2 yr.
Micah	XT 60	HD	60	\$1199	\$24.20	5 yr.
Micah	XT 100	HD	100	\$1699	\$24.98	2 yr.
Micah	XT 150	HD	150	\$2399	\$19.98	2 yr.
Micah	XT 220	HD	220	\$3899	\$16.99	2 yr.
Micah	XT 310	HD	310	\$5499	\$15.99	2 yr.

## Legend:

AP = automatic park  
 APL = automatic park and lock  
 B = Bernoulli cartridge  
 BF = big floppy

Comb. = combination drive  
 Dbl. = double  
 F = fixed  
 HD = external hard disk

HDI = internal hard disk  
 HDR = removable media  
 Mod. = adapter module  
 PD = public domain



Average Access Time (milliseconds)	Head Parking	Backup Software	Spooler Software	Utility Software*	Other Goodies
38	n/a	yes	no	c,i	
65	software	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
26	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
40	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
26	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
26	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
65-70	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
29	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
16	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	g,d,i,j	9MB PD software
68	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	dynamic resizing
65	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
65	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
30	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
18	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
68	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	keep both internal floppies
65	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
65	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
30	AP on shutdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
85	AP on powerdown	no	no	a,e,g,h	
29	AP on powerdown	no	no	a,e,g,h	
65	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
65	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
29	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
29	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
29	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
16.8	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
18	AP on shutdown	opt	no	c,g,h,i (opt.)	PD software
65	software	yes	no	i	
30	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg
65	software	yes	no	i	
65	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
28	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
28	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
30	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	voice-coil drive, includes MacZap pkg
20	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
18.5	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
18.5	software	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
16.5	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
16.5	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	includes MacZap pkg.
45	software	no	no	d	8MB of PD software
45	software	no	no	d	8MB of PD software
45	software	no	no	d	8MB of PD software
26	software	no	no	d	keep both internal floppies
26	software	no	no	d	
45	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	
40	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	keep both internal floppies
40	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	
40	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i	
35	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
26	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
26	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
16.5	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
16.5	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
65	APL on powerdown Apple	no	Apple		
35	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
65	APL on powerdown Apple	no	Apple		
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
26	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
26	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	

\*Utility Software:

a = file search  
b = file recovery  
c = diagnostics  
d = park heads  
e = partitioning

f = security  
g = mount volume  
h = format  
i = backup  
j = spooling



# Hard Disks Compared

Manufacturer	Product	Type	Capacity (megabytes)	List Price	Cost per Megabyte	Warranty
MicroTech International	microMAC 30	HDI (SE)	30	\$849	\$17.72	2 yr.
MicroTech International	microMAC 45	HDI (SE)	45	\$1089	\$17.74	2 yr.
MicroTech International	Nova 20	HD	22.9	\$789	\$34.45	5 yr.
MicroTech International	Nova 30	HD	30	\$929	\$30.97	5 yr.
MicroTech International	Nova 50	HD	50	\$1349	\$26.98	5 yr.
Mirror Technologies	MagNet 30X	HD	31	\$1295	\$41.77	1 yr.
Mirror Technologies	MagNet 40X	HD	40	\$1795	\$44.88	1 yr.
Mirror Technologies	MagNet 85X	HD	85	\$4595	\$54.06	1 yr.
Mirror Technologies	300 SE	HDI (SE)	30	\$1095	\$36.50	1 yr.
Mirror Technologies	450 SE	HDI (SE)	45	\$1295	\$28.78	1 yr.
Mirror Technologies	50 II	HDI (II)	50	\$1599	\$31.98	1 yr.
Mirror Technologies	80 II	HDI (II)	80	\$2699	\$33.74	1 yr.
Northern Telecom	Memory Bank 261	HD	261	\$11500	\$44.06	2 yr.
Northern Telecom	Memory Bank 485	HD	485	\$15900	\$32.78	2 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 20	HD	20	\$1095	\$54.75	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 40	HD	40	\$1695	\$42.38	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 90	HD	90	\$2350	\$26.11	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 150	HD	150	\$3395	\$22.63	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 220	HD	220	\$5295	\$24.07	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 10R	HDR (BF)	10	\$1385	\$138.50	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 10R X 10R	HDR (Dbl./10BF)	20	\$2685	\$134.25	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 40 X 10R	Comb. (40F/10BF)	50	\$2800	\$56.00	1 yr.
NuData	Data Cell 90 X 10R	Comb. (90F/10BF)	100	\$3415	\$34.15	1 yr.
NuData	Giga Cell 290	HD	290	\$8550	\$29.48	1 yr.
NuData	Giga Cell 440	HD	440	\$13,050	\$29.66	1 yr.
NuData	Giga Cell 580	HD	580	\$15,600	\$26.90	1 yr.
Palo Alto MicroSystems	WhisperDrive 32	HD	32	\$750	\$23.44	90 days
Palo Alto MicroSystems	WhisperDrive I-32 SE	HDI (SE)	32	\$750	\$23.44	90 days
Peak Systems	Plus-20	HD	21	\$895	\$42.62	1 yr.
Peak Systems	Plus-30	HD	31	\$1095	\$35.32	1 yr.
Peak Systems	Plus-50	HD	45	\$1695	\$37.67	1 yr.
Peak Systems	Plus-80	HD	65	\$2195	\$33.77	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL 30 Turbo	HD	32	\$1195	\$37.34	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL 50 Turbo	HD	50	\$1495	\$29.90	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL 100 Turbo	HD	100	\$2495	\$24.95	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL 172 Turbo	HD	172	\$4995	\$29.04	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL30i	HDI (SE)	30	\$995	\$33.17	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL50i	HDI (SE, II)	50	\$1295	\$25.90	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL65i	HDI (SE, II)	65	\$1450	\$22.31	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	PL 30	HD	30	\$995	\$33.17	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	Infinity II	HDR (BF)	10	\$1095	\$109.50	1 yr.
Peripheral Land	Infinity	HDR (BF)	10	\$1295	\$129.50	1 yr.
PCPC	MacBottom HD21	HD	21	\$1195	\$56.90	2 yr.
PCPC	MacBottom HD32	HD	32	\$1395	\$43.59	2 yr.
PCPC	MacBottom HD45	HD	45	\$1795	\$39.89	2 yr.
PCPC	MacBottom 20	HD	20	\$1195	\$59.75	2 yr.
PCPC	PCPC I HD144	HDI (II)	144	\$3295	\$22.88	1 yr.
PCPC	PCPC HD20 WSI	Mod.	n/a	\$299	n/a	2 yr.
Priam Systems Division	MacDisk 40	HD	38.5	\$1195	\$31.04	1 yr.
Priam Systems Division	MacDisk 65	HD	65	\$1595	\$24.54	1 yr.
Priam Systems Division	MacDisk 100	HD	100	\$1995	\$19.95	1 yr.
Priam Systems Division	MacDisk 230	HD	230	\$3995	\$17.37	1 yr.
Primary Data	Pro 20	HD	20	\$695	\$34.75	1 yr.
Primary Data	Pro 40	HD	40	\$895	\$22.38	1 yr.
Primary Data	Pro 50	HD	50	\$1195	\$23.90	1 yr.
Primary Data	Pro 80	HD	80	\$1395	\$17.44	1 yr.
Primary Data	Pro 160	HD	160	\$2495	\$15.59	1 yr.
Primary Data	Pro 80DC	HD	80	\$1495	\$18.69	1 yr.
ProApp	ProApp 20S	HD	21	\$995	\$47.38	1 yr.
ProApp	ProApp 40S	HD	40	\$1395	\$34.88	1 yr.
ProApp	ProApp 40SEI	HDI (SE)	40	\$1295	\$32.38	1 yr.
ProApp	ProApp 90SI	HDI (II)	89	\$2799	\$31.45	1 yr.

## Legend:

AP = automatic park  
 APL = automatic park and lock  
 B = Bernoulli cartridge  
 BF = big floppy

Comb. = combination drive  
 Dbl = double  
 F = fixed  
 HD = external hard disk

HDI = internal hard disk  
 HDR = removable media  
 Mod. = adapter module  
 PD = public domain



Average Access Time (milliseconds)	Head Parking	Backup Software	Spooler Software	Utility Software*	Other Goodies
16.5	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
16.5	AP on powerdown	yes	no	e,f,i	
85	AP on shutdown	Apple	no	Apple	
85	AP on shutdown	Apple	no	Apple	
85	AP on shutdown	Apple	no	Apple	
65	AP on powerdown	no	no		
28	AP on powerdown	no	no		
33	AP on powerdown	no	no		
65	AP on powerdown	no	no		
28	AP on powerdown	no	no		
28	AP on powerdown	no	no		
28	AP on powerdown	no	no		
23	APL on powerdown/power loss	yes	no	i	sturdy
18	APL on powerdown/power loss	yes	no	i	sturdy
65	software	yes	yes	d,i,j	LEDs
35	software	yes	yes	d,i,j	LEDs
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	LEDs
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	LEDs
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	LEDs
65	n/a	yes	yes	i,j	LEDs
65	n/a	yes	yes	i,j	LEDs
35(F)/65(BF)	software	yes	yes	d,i,j	LEDs
16.5(F)/65(BF)	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	LEDs
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	includes 12MB cartridge
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	includes 12MB cartridge
16.5	APL on powerdown	yes	yes	i,j	includes 12MB cartridge
32	AP on shutdown	yes	no	i (Apple)	5MB PD software
32	AP on shutdown	yes	no	i (Apple)	5MB PD software
65	software	yes	yes	b,c,d,i,j	
65	software	yes	yes	b,c,d,i,j	
26	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	b,c,d,i,j	
26	AP on powerdown	yes	yes	b,c,d,i,j	
35	APL on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
35	APL on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
23	APL on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
18	APL on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
35	AP on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
35	AP on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
35	AP on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
65	AP on powerdown	yes	no	d,e,i	
65	n/a	yes	no	d,e,i	
75	n/a	yes	no	d,e,i	also reads IBM 5 1/4 in. disks
65	AP on shutdown	yes	ImageWriter/LaserWriter	a,c,copy,i,j	internal HC 1200bd modem & spkr. \$200
65	AP on shutdown	yes	ImageWriter/LaserWriter	a,c,copy,i,j	internal HC 1200bd modem & spkr. \$200
65	AP on shutdown	yes	ImageWriter/LaserWriter	a,c,copy,i,j	internal HC 1200bd modem & spkr. \$200
65	AP on shutdown	yes	ImageWriter	a,c,copy,i,j	
28	AP on shutdown	yes	ImageWriter/LaserWriter	a,c,copy,i,j	internal HC 1200bd modem & spkr. \$200
n/a	n/a	yes	ImageWriter/LaserWriter	a,c,copy,i,j	
29	APL on powerdown	no	no		RLL encoding
28	APL on powerdown	no	no		RLL encoding
28	APL on powerdown	no	no		RLL encoding
20	APL on powerdown	no	no		RLL encoding
60	none	yes	no	i	9MB of PD software
60	none	yes	no	i	9MB of PD software
26	APL on powerdown	yes	no	i	9MB of PD software
26	APL on powerdown	yes	no	i	9MB of PD software
16	APL on powerdown	yes	no	i	9MB of PD software
26	APL on powerdown	yes	no	i	9MB of PD software
65	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,d,h,i	60K disk cache; 9MB of PD software
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,d,h,i	
25	APL on powerdown	yes	no	c,d,h,i	keep both internal floppies
18	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,d,h,i	

\*Utility Software:

a = file search  
b = file recovery  
c = diagnostics  
d = park heads  
e = partitioning

f = security  
g = mount volume  
h = format  
i = backup  
j = spooling



# Hard Disks Compared

Manufacturer	Product	Type	Capacity (megabytes)	List Price	Cost per Megabyte	Warranty
ProApp	ProApp 140SI	HDI (II)	143	\$4299	\$30.06	1 yr.
ProApp	ProApp 320SI	HDI (II)	320	\$6999	\$21.87	1 yr.
Racet Computers	Administrator I	HD	150	\$5995	\$39.97	6 mo.
Racet Computers	Administrator II	HD	300	\$7995	\$36.65	6 mo.
Relax Technology	MacMate 20	HD	21	\$995	\$47.38	4 mo.
Relax Technology	MacMate 40	HD	40	\$1495	\$37.38	4 mo.
Relax Technology	MacMate 80	HD	80	\$1895	\$23.69	4 mo.
Relax Technology	MiniMate 20	HD	20	\$995	\$49.75	4 mo.
Relax Technology	MiniMate 30	HD	30	\$1195	\$39.83	4 mo.
Relax Technology	Relax SI 20	HDI (SE)	20	\$895	\$44.75	4 mo.
Relax Technology	Relax SI 30	HDI (SE)	30	\$1095	\$36.50	4 mo.
Relax Technology	Relax SI 40	HDI (SE)	40	\$1395	\$34.88	4 mo.
Relax Technology	Relax SI 80	HDI (SE, II)	80	\$1795	\$22.44	4 mo.
Relax Technology	Relax SI 91	HDI (SE, II)	91	\$1895	\$20.82	4 mo.
Relax Technology	Relax SI 150	HDI (II)	150	\$3995	\$26.63	4 mo.
Relax Technology	HardPlus 20	HD	21	\$1195	\$56.90	4 mo.
Relax Technology	HardPlus 30	HD	30	\$1395	\$46.50	4 mo.
Relax Technology	HardPlus 40	HD	40	\$1595	\$39.88	4 mo.
Relax Technology	HardPlus 80	HD	80	\$1995	\$24.94	4 mo.
Relax Technology	HardPlus 91	HD	91	\$2095	\$23.02	4 mo.
Relax Technology	HardPlus 150	HD	150	\$4395	\$29.30	4 mo.
Rely	Rely Drive 65	HD	64.1	\$1995	\$31.12	1 yr.
Rely	Rely Drive 110	HD	110	\$2595	\$23.59	1 yr.
Rely	Rely Drive 240	HD	240	\$4495	\$18.73	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 20 Plus	HD	20	\$1195	\$59.75	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 45 Plus	HD	45	\$1595	\$35.44	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 20i Plus	HDI (Plus)	20	\$1195	\$59.75	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 45i Plus	HDI (Plus)	45	\$1595	\$35.44	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 450RX	HDI (SE, II)	45	\$1595	\$35.44	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 1000RX	HDI (II)	100	\$2995	\$29.95	1 yr.
Rodime	Rodime 1400RX	HDI (II)	140	\$3495	\$24.96	1 yr.
Spectra Micro Development	Spectra Drive 20	HD	21	\$662.50	\$31.55	6 mo.
Spectra Micro Development	Spectra Drive 40	HD	40	\$1295	\$32.38	6 mo.
Spectra Micro Development	Spectra Drive 80	HD	80	\$1595	\$19.94	6 mo.
Spectra Micro Development	Spectra Drive Internal 20	HDI	20	\$895	\$44.75	6 mo.
Spectra Micro Development	Spectra Drive Internal 40	HDI	40	\$1295	\$32.38	6 mo.
Spectra Micro Development	Spectra Drive Internal 80	HDI	80	\$1595	\$19.94	6 mo.
Sunol Systems	SunStreak SCSI-30	HD	30	\$895	\$29.83	6 mo.
Sunol Systems	SunStreak SCSI-45	HD	45	\$1495	\$33.22	6 mo.
Sunol Systems	SunStreak SCSI-70	HD	70	\$1995	\$28.50	6 mo.
Sunol Systems	SunStreak SCSI-110	HD	110	\$2295	\$20.86	6 mo.
Sunol Systems	SunStreak SCSI-180	HD	180	\$5795	\$32.19	6 mo.
Sunol Systems	SunStreak SCSI-245	HD	245	\$6995	\$28.55	6 mo.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame 30	HD	30	\$995	\$33.17	1 yr.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame XP30	HD	30	\$1195	\$39.83	1 yr.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame XP60	HD	60	\$1695	\$28.25	1 yr.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame XP105	HD	105	\$2695	\$25.67	1 yr.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame XP150	HD	150	\$3295	\$21.97	1 yr.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame XP60 + B	Comb. (60F/20B)	80	\$3495	\$43.69	1 yr.
SuperMac Technology	DataFrame XP 150	HDI (II)	150	\$2995	\$19.97	1 yr.
Supra Corporation	SupraDrive 20	HD	21	\$699	\$33.29	90 days
Supra Corporation	SupraDrive 30	HD	31	\$995	\$32.10	90 days
Supra Corporation	SupraDrive 250	HD	60	\$1995	\$33.25	90 days
Supra Corporation	SupraDrive 60	HD	250	\$3995	\$15.98	90 days
Warp 9	Photon 20	HD	21	\$569	\$27.10	90 days
Warp 9	Photon 30	HD	31	\$789	\$25.45	90 days
Warp 9	Photon 40	HD	40	\$949	\$23.73	90 days
Warp 9	Photon 80	HD	80	\$1379	\$17.24	90 days
Warp 9	P20i	HDI (SE)	20	\$499	\$24.95	90 days
Warp 9	P30i	HDI (SE)	30	\$649	\$21.63	90 days
Warp 9	P45i	HDI (SE)	45	\$899	\$19.98	90 days

## Legend:

AP = automatic park  
 APL = automatic park and lock  
 B = Bernoulli cartridge  
 BF = big floppy

Comb. = combination drive  
 Dbl. = double  
 F = fixed  
 HD = external hard disk

HDI = internal hard disk  
 HDR = removable media  
 Mod. = adapter module  
 PD = public domain



Average Access Time (milliseconds)	Head Parking	Backup Software	Spooler Software	Utility Software*	Other Goodies
23	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,d,h,i	
20	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,d,h,i	
23	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i,e	built-in RAM cache, tape available
23	AP on powerdown	yes	no	i,e	built-in RAM cache, tape available
65	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$50
45	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$50
28	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$50
65	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$50
45	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$50
65	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$100
45	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$100
45	software	yes	no	d,g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$100
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$100
18	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	extend warranty to 1 yr. for \$100
23	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
65	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
65	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
40	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
18	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
23	AP on powerdown	yes	no	g,i	
26	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	RLL encoding
26	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	RLL encoding
16	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	RLL encoding
85	software	yes	no	c,d,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,i	
85	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,i	
28	AP on powerdown	yes	no	c,i	
65	software	no	no	d	10MB of PD software
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	10MB of PD software
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	10MB of PD software
65	software	no	no	none	10MB of PD software
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	10MB of PD software
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	10MB of PD software
65	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	
55	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	
55	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	
29	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	
27	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	
27	AP on powerdown	no	no	none	
65	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
63	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
28	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
16.5	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
16.5	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
28	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
16.5	AP on Finder shutdown	yes	yes	i,j	RLL encoding
25	software	no	no	c,i	
65	software	no	no	c,i	
28	software	no	no	c,i	
18	software	no	no	c,i	
65	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	
58	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	
46	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	
33	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	
65	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	
65	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	
28	AP on powerdown	no	no	h	

\*Utility Software:

a = file search  
b = file recovery  
c = diagnostics  
d = park heads  
e = partitioning

f = security  
g = mount volume  
h = format  
i = backup  
j = spooling



utility is the single most important piece of software you can have for your hard disk, and is one of the things you should look for in considering different hard disk packages. The absence of good backup software is no reason to reject a disk, as you can buy backup programs from third-party vendors at respectable prices. But the presence of a good backup utility is a definite plus.

### Noise Level

It may sound trivial, but sitting for hours each day next to a whining or whooshing hard disk can drive you bonkers. The drive mechanism itself makes little sound; the noise almost invariably comes from a cooling fan. Some hard disks are cooled by convection or a heat sink

rather than a fan. If the one you are considering is fan-cooled, ask your dealer to let you sit with it for a while when it's running, to get a fair sample of its noise level. Better yet, see if you can take it home overnight; showroom noise can mask the actual loudness level of the drive. If you buy the drive by mail, find out if you can return it for a full refund if you can't stand the way it sounds.

Additionally, pay attention to how long the disk's connector cable is and ask whether extension cables are available. Situating the disk a few feet from your work station can sometimes eliminate the aggravation factor.

### SCSI Addressing and Termination

If you intend to use two or more hard

disks with the same computer, pay attention to how easy it is to change the SCSI address and the termination resistors. The SCSI protocol allows up to seven devices (including the computer) to be daisy-chained together. Each hard disk must have a different priority number, or SCSI address, and the chain must begin and end with a terminator. Hard disks always come with some preset SCSI address, and usually (though not always) with an attached terminator. If you chain together several disks, you must change their addresses to avoid conflict, and you must remove the terminators from the middle of the chain. The easiest disks to chain have external switches for changing the address and accept external terminators that plug directly into the SCSI connectors.

## Spinning Platters

A hard disk consists primarily of a spinning metal platter (or several of them stacked together) on which the data is stored, and a moving read-write head rather like the tonearm of a record player. Disks containing multiple platters utilize one head per disk.

The hard disk platter is laid out like an English dart board. The concentric circles, which form a bullseye pattern, are called tracks. Each track is divided radially into a number of sectors, like slices of a pie. One sector holds 512 bytes of data (that's 1/2 kilobyte).

When the computer requests data, the read-write head moves to the proper track on the disk, waits for the disk to come around to the sector where that data is located, and reads it.

If a file is of any significant size, it's going to be stored in several different sectors on the disk, and those sectors need not be (and usually aren't) contiguous. The drive writes to available space wherever it can find it, and if the adjacent sector is already full, it goes and

finds one someplace else to hold the next 512 bytes of data.

When a drive in combination with a specific Macintosh computer is writing to, or reading from, consecutive sectors on the same pass of the disk, it is said to be using 1:1 interleaving. When it can only read-write to every other sector, the interleaving is 2:1; every third sector makes it 3:1, and so on. Some say that the lower the interleave ratio, the faster the data gets collected or written, but this only gets at half the truth. In fact, the optimum interleave ratio depends on which computer is involved, and a ratio either too high or too low can result in loss of speed. The Mac II, with its rewritten SCSI driver and faster processor, can handle 1:1 interleaving effortlessly. The SE, which is slightly slower, optimizes at 2:1 interleaving. The Mac Plus can manage every third sector, for a 3:1 ratio.

Some manufacturers, such as SuperMac Technologies, achieve 1:1 interleaving with the SE and Plus by modifying the SCSI drivers, but that is not common. Although some hard

disks have a built-in minimum interleave, in most cases the ratio may be set to fit the computer the drive is serving. One company (FWB) claims to have hard disk software intelligent enough to determine which computer it is connected to and then automatically optimize performance for that computer.

Why do mismatched interleaving factors slow down hard disk operation? Well, imagine a disk formatted 1:1 for use on the Mac II. It has data written to consecutive sectors: 1, 2, 3, 4, and so on. If the disk is then connected to a Mac Plus, the computer will read sector 1 and catch its breath, and then sector 2 will have passed by; so the Plus will have to wait a full revolution to read sector 2, then another revolution to read sector 3, and so on. On the other hand, imagine the disk formatted 3:1 for use on a Mac Plus: its data is written to 1, 4, 7, 10...2, 5, 8, and so on. If the hard disk is then moved to a Mac II, the computer will only be able to retrieve data from it at one-third its normal speed.



## Portability

If you frequently need to transport your drive from place to place, the dimensions and weight of the unit will be important considerations. Will it fit inside your Mac carrying case? Into your briefcase? Does it weigh 5 pounds or 10 pounds? Additionally, you will want to inquire into its sturdiness. Is it equipped with internal shock mounts? What is its shock resistance rating (measured in g forces)? Can you drop it onto pavement without hurting it? If you intend to plant the disk on your desk and leave it there, these considerations become less important.

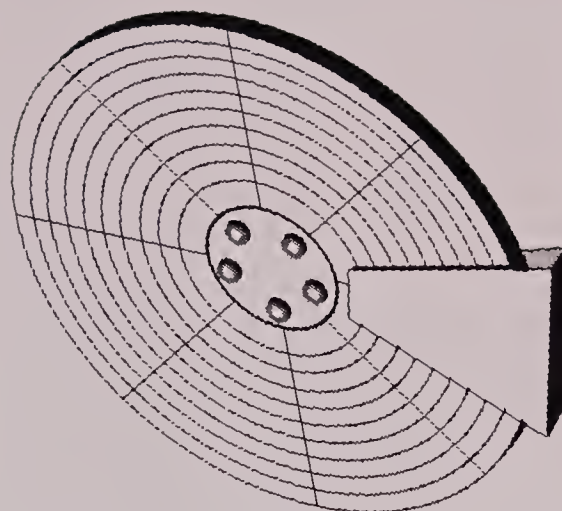
## Reliability

Reliability is the most important consideration of all, and one of the hardest to measure. Great price, high capacity, and a truckload of features mean nothing if the disk isn't reliable.

Unfortunately, there is little information that will tell you whether a given hard disk is failure-prone under prolonged usage. You have to find out from someone who has used it a lot—by reading detailed hands-on magazine reviews; by raising pointed questions in a forum such as those on CompuServe, Delphi, or GENie; or by asking around at your local Mac user group. (You can get the address of your nearest Mac user group by phoning Apple at 800/538-9696, asking for extension 500, and giving them your zip code.)



*Jasmine's BackPac 40 offers portability without the inconveniences of an internal drive, by mounting directly on the rear of a Mac Plus.*



## Platters Revealed

Each concentric track on a hard disk is divided into sectors that hold 512 bytes of data apiece. An actual hard disk has hundreds of tracks, typically divided into 17 sectors. RLL coding, used on some drives, divides the same disk into 26 sectors, greatly increasing storage capacity.

Although hard disk reliability is difficult to assess, there are a couple of objective things you can look for in attempting to predict it. One is the length of the manufacturer's warranty. If an established manufacturer is willing to warrant the product for an extended period, that's about as close as you can come to a guarantee of reliability. The second is a factor some manufacturers list in their specs, MTBF (mean time between failures). The most common MTBF is around 20,000 hours, but a few drives carry a rating twice that high.

Such ratings should not be taken as definitive: 20,000 hours is about 2¼ years of 24-hours-a-day running, and most drives on the market haven't even been in existence that long. The MTBF is arrived at by stress testing and then extrapolating the results, not by actually running the disk normally until it fails. Nevertheless, an MTBF rating considerably higher than the norm is an indication that the disk is probably more failure-resistant than the average.

## Dollars per Megabyte

Even though price seems to be the topmost consideration in every buyer's mind, it shouldn't be. Everybody reads the right-hand side of a restaurant menu first, but most of us resist the urge to order Armadillo du Jour merely because it's cheap. You first find out if you're going to be able to digest it. The same principle applies when you're buying a hard disk. You want to be sure of getting one that will genuinely meet your needs; if it doesn't, a low price can turn out to be false economy. Cost may always be important, but cost should always be weighed against performance

needs. At the same time, don't fall for the myth that high quality always equals high price. Many lower-priced units have outstanding track records and thousands of satisfied users.

When comparison shopping, don't simply compare price tags: compare the cost per megabyte of storage. You may find that by upping your dollar outlay a little, you can up your storage capacity a lot. Megabyte costs tend to cluster in the \$25 to \$35 range, with wide deviations in both directions. The best bargain we've seen, by a large margin, is \$8.65 per megabyte for the Magic 300 hard disk from MacProducts. But to take advantage of it, you'll have to spend a couple thousand dollars more than you'd pay for a low-priced 20MB unit.

If a limited budget is the determining factor in what you are going to buy, be encouraged by the fact that there are nearly 20 hard disks available with list prices under \$700, and that discounts from list are very common among dealers and mail-order houses. □







# The Game Hall of Fame Annex

*Where our intrepid reviewer  
chooses the best Macintosh games  
for the second year running*

*by Steven Levy*

**W**hen the Macintosh Game Hall of Fame was completed last year, no one really suspected that it would become a major tourist attraction, luring hundreds of thousands of vacationers off the interstates to crowd around banks of 9-inch screens and try their hands at *Airborne* and *Flight Simulator*. Indeed, that didn't happen. But some people did notice, particularly people associated with games that did not meet the rigorous entrance standards associated with the Hall. Some of those frustrated suitors even tried to hint that the Macintosh Game Hall of Fame was a mild fraud.

We are shocked. The Hall is by now a venerable institution. It is a feature, not a bug, that its elective rules are Draconian. You don't want just anybody in a Hall of Fame. And though the Macintosh still lags behind many of its computer counterparts in number of games available, there are hundreds of contenders for the Hall, and only a very few spots open. In fact, we filled those spots last December, in our first induction. Then more games came out, some of them very good ones, and our attention was diverted to a few wonderful games that we missed the first time around. Therefore we contracted, at some expense to ourselves, to build an annex to the Hall. So don't say we haven't kept up.

Now for those election rules. We have always liked the rigid three-fourths requirement of the Baseball Hall of Fame—a player needs to be mentioned on fully 75 percent of the ballots before his plaque can

stand in the Hallowed Halls. But since there is only one elector in the Macintosh Game Hall of Fame—his byline appears above—the three-fourths standard is, well, moot. You get all or nothing.

Some critics have been so harsh as to suggest that one is not a sufficient number of electors for such a weighty institution. Obviously they have not read the Hall's motto—It's Only a Game. Some games you like a lot, some you like not as much. And some games suck fish. Here in the Hall, we believe in preserving our subjectivity.

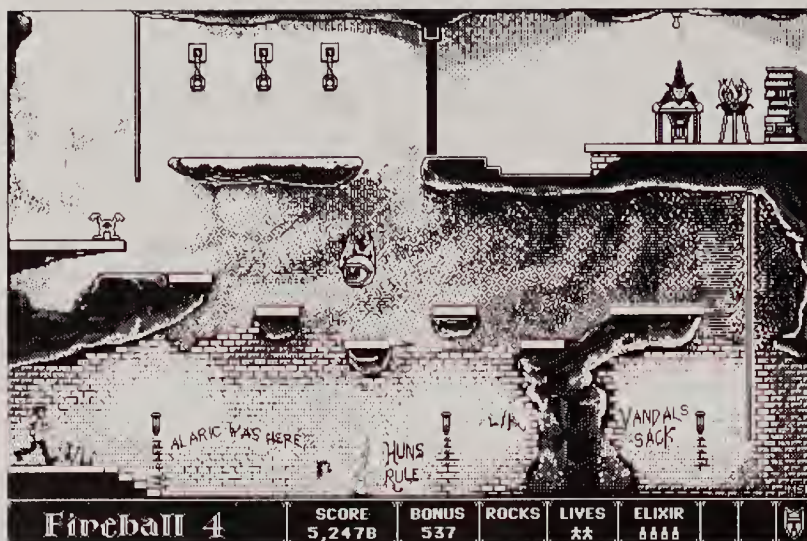
Seriously—and we are serious about games, we promise—our Macintosh has been working overtime running the best entertainment software available. The criteria for selection are the same as last year: games that best take advantage of the Mac's strengths, games that assume the user's intelligence and inspire his or her creativity, and games that open up a world unto themselves. Neat-ness counts. Welcome to the Annex.



## **Arcade Game: *Dark Castle***

Most arcade games use the mouse like some brain-damaged joystick. With *Dark Castle*, you use the mouse to throw stones at vultures, bats, rats, and mutants—and the action seems natural (see Figure 1). Why didn't anyone else think of that? Meanwhile, your non-mouse hand moves your figure through a series of challenging screens, any one of which would make an impressive game in itself. The animation is superb, the puzzles imaginative, the digitized sound effects subversively humorous. It takes a while to get going, but





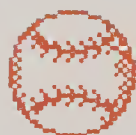
**Figure 1**

In *Dark Castle* the fireball is one of several weapons you need to win the game. In this scene you earn the right to face the wizard and receive the power of the fireball by dodging the fatal sweeps of the magic broom, immobilizing the burning eye before it hunts you down, and pulling the three chains in the correct sequence to lift the veil.

no matter what level of skill you've attained, you always know just how you blew it. And you immediately want to restart to do it right the next time.

The idea is to find and defeat a Black Knight, who will undoubtedly seem like an apocryphal figure to you for a very long time. It takes a lot of mastery to get to him. But you'll have a swell time trying. The good news is that a sequel is planned, called *Beyond Dark Castle*.

Leaving this one out of the Hall of Fame would be like ignoring Hank Aaron. No runner-ups in this category, as nothing comes close.

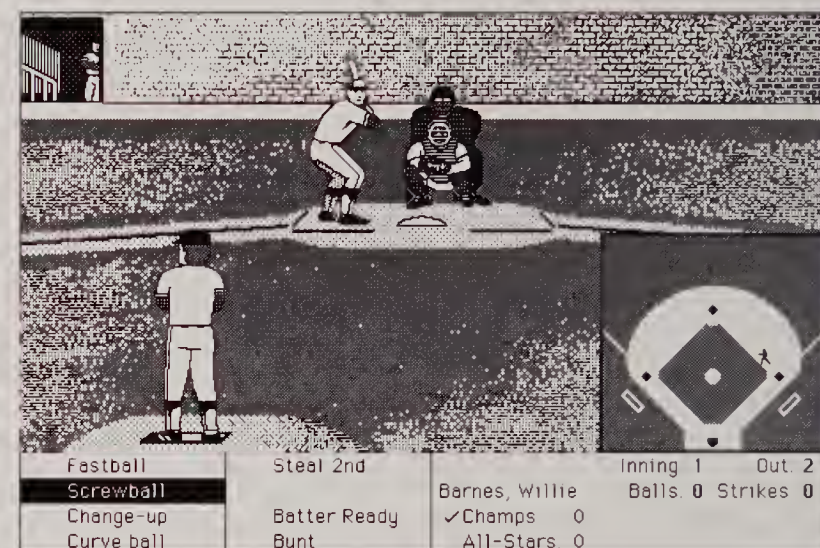


### Sports Game: *HardBall*

Sports Game is the most competitive division in the Hall of Fame scramble. Last year's winner, *Mac-Golf*, has been improved. There are excellent emulations of skiing and tennis. And there are two good alternatives each in the sports of football and racquetball. One of the Macintosh football games, *NFL Football Challenge*, is an excellent gridiron strategy game, but the conversion from the IBM edition doesn't do enough with the Mac interface to win entry. As for racquetball, the Mac enthusiast can choose between a nifty game selling for under \$20 (*Primavera Racquetball*) and a feature-loaded premium effort (*MacRacquetball*) that allows modem competition. (In other words, with this one you can aim a kill shot from 3000 miles away.)



Still, it was a baseball game, *HardBall*, that slid its way into the Annex. Literally. Because the nicely digitized baseball sounds, including that of a sliding base-runner, are indicative of the attention to detail that makes *HardBall* a winner. By concentrating on the pitcher-batter duel and giving each moundsman up to four different pitches to mix, *HardBall* replicates the mental struggle at baseball's core and requires some hand-eye mastery for hitting and fielding (see Figure 2). One big complaint is that extra-inning games are prone to crash.



**Figure 2**

The pitcher-battle duel in *HardBall*: with two outs and a man on first, left-hand-hitting Willie Barnes should watch out for the screwball.

Though the publishers have not licensed the real names of baseball players, the different selection (and varying effectiveness) of pitches gives the unfamiliarly named hurlers personalities of their own. The computer opponent is a fair, if sometimes erratic, manager, but *HardBall* is best played human versus human.

### Strategy Game: *Go*

You've probably heard about this complex, 4000-year-old Asian game, rich in nuance and deep in meaning. From a nondescript, grid-covered board and several hundred black and white stones, you can supposedly learn military strategy, human nature, yin, yang...the works (see Figure 3). But you probably have been too intimidated to learn how to play it—it would be like trying to learn Chinese. Go for the Mac; besides providing a fine computer opponent for old hands at the game, *Go* specializes in bringing the novice up to speed. You begin with an excellent participatory tutorial—one of the better uses we've seen for OWL's hypertext *Guide* program. When you're ready to challenge the Master, there are many ways to take it slow—you can limit the board size, get extra pieces, and ex-



# The Multiplayer Wing

Finally we are beginning to see Macintosh games that welcome not one or two but literally dozens of players. We're accommodating them in a special wing of the Hall of Fame. (Admission extra.)

## Online Game: *Air Warrior*

You think you liked *Flight Simulator*? Imagine using it in conjunction with 20 other people, each of you controlling a classic World War II plane like a Spitfire, a Mustang, or a Zero. The 20 of you are divided into three teams (countries), and as you fly over the territories of those three lands, you encounter one another. You can team up with allies, bomb enemy airfields, and engage in dogfights with foes. And you can stop imagining—that game is here, now, on the GENie online service.

It works like this—you download the Mac version of the game from GENie, practice a little, then log back on (late weekend days seem the busiest times) to scuffle up some dogfighting (see "Air Warfare"). Beware—you are bound to encounter some bona fide aces. Some *Air Warrior* masters have devoured military textbooks like

*Fighter Combat Tactics and Maneuvers*, with all their devastating applications to this game.

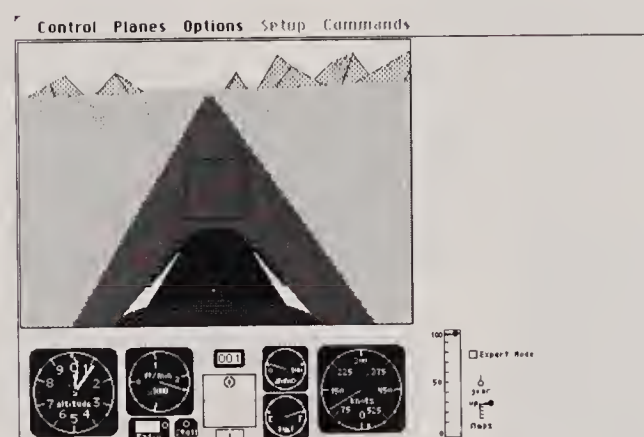
Solution: team up with experienced allies. Look for wounded planes trying to reach home base—and pounce. You can even taunt your doomed foe by sending a "radio" message.

The only drawback is cost. The initial capital outlay is lower than for most games (the \$18 GENie sign-up fee), but at \$5 an hour, addiction can jeopardize your livelihood. On the

other hand, it's cheaper than flying lessons.

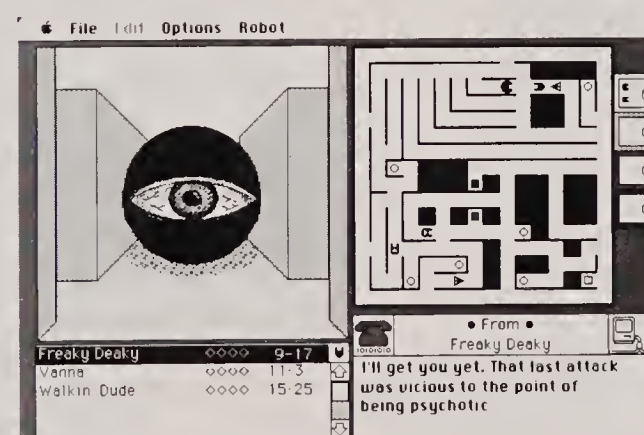
## Network Game: *Maze Wars+*

A classic game for networks, optimized for AppleTalk. The premise is simple: you move through a four-level maze, seeing what your game piece sees. When you spot someone else's marker, shoot it. Avoid being shot by someone else. Dull when played against a computer, hysterical fun when five or more people engage. Who said networks were for work?



## *Air Warfare*

A Mustang P51D comes in for a landing in *Air Warrior*. This is *Flight Simulator* with a difference: an opponent in Detroit flying a Zero might gun you down.



## *Don't Eyeball Me, Boy!*

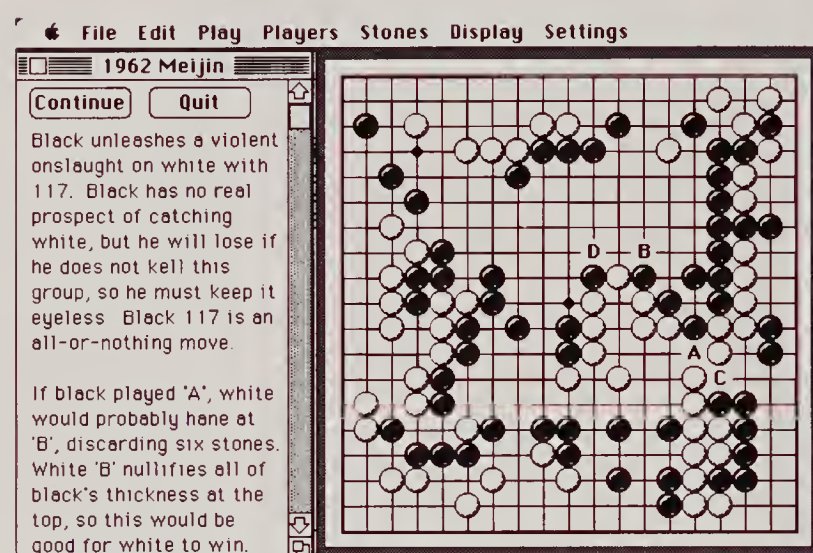
Hunting through the labyrinth, *Maze Wars+* players confront opponents (like the eyeball) face to face. Invective can be sent over the network using the game's message feature.



tract hints from the Go Master. Best of all is a feature wherein your computer explains each of its moves, and even provides a complete analysis of the game thus far.

With all of the cultural overhead removed, you're free to divine the ages-old lure of this deceptively simple game. And if you want a real opponent and can't find one in the neighborhood, you can use the two-player-by-modem option to challenge a more distant friend.

A close contender in this category is *Chessmaster 2000*, now the premier chess game on the Mac. Every feature you can think of, and at its top levels it makes anyone less than Spassky look spastic.



**Figure 3**

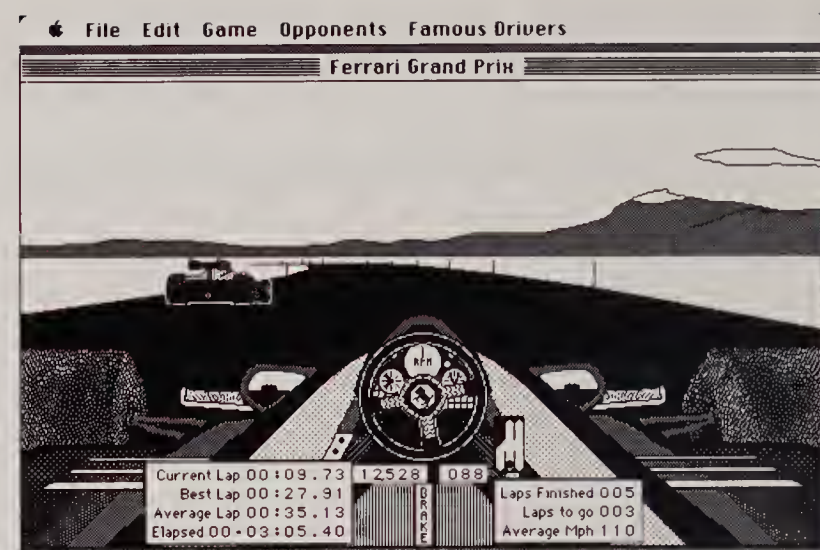
In Go, opponents try to capture territory by positioning stones in strategic locations. Here Go for the Macintosh diagrams the progress of a historic match.



### Simulation Game: *Ferrari Grand Prix*

Simulation games depend on constructing a situation that allows the player to totally lose him- or herself in the portrayal of some situation not easily experienced without a computer. Flying a plane and controlling a submarine have been successfully emulated. And now: driving a low-slung Ferrari over tricky European race courses (see Figure 4).

If you think driving on the freeway is tough, try your hand at the Formula One racing circuit. Controlling the car here is a bit tough to master, especially when shifting gears, braking, and negotiating hairpin turns. Going 120 miles an hour here feels like 120 miles an hour. (And you can approach 200 mph.) While you're zipping along at breakneck speed, the concentration required is terrific—so much so that you may feel, yes, this is what Grand Prix Racing is really



**Figure 4**

The view from a Ferrari's cockpit. Approaching a busy curve at high speed requires concentration.

like. But each time you strap yourself in, you find yourself getting better; if you stick with it, you'll soon be good enough to challenge the computer-controlled opponents. (You can "cripple" them until you dare to take them on at their best.) After a few hours of ultra-high-speed racing, however, you may want to relax with *Golf Cart Simulator*, just to calm your nerves.

Also in the best simulation tradition, you have control over your environment—*Ferrari Grand Prix* lets you design your own racecourses, even down to the scenery.



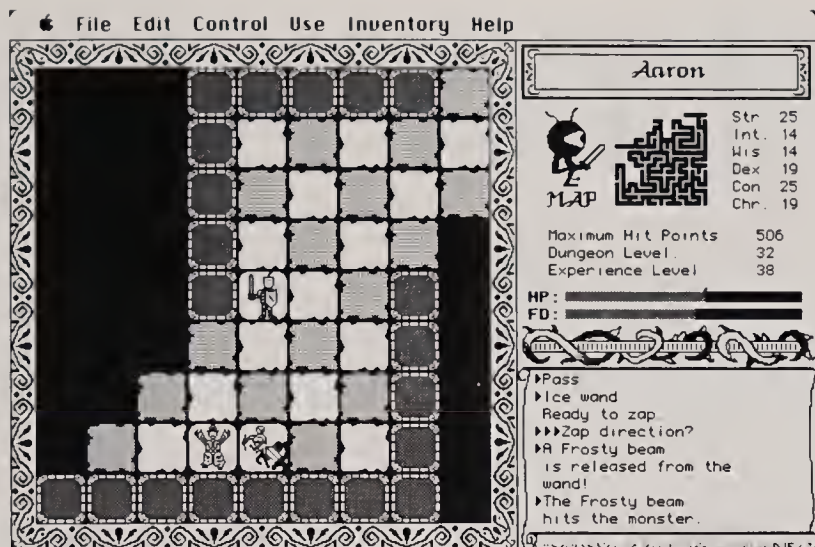
### Adventure Game: *Tass Times in Tonetown*

Not much new in this category. Two more efforts by the makers of last year's choice, *Déjà Vu*, maintain graphic excellence and attention to detail—if not plot originality—with *Uninvited* and *Shadowgate*.

But the Annex welcomes a sleeper—*Tass Times in Tonetown*. To be sure, some of the logic behind this game is rather warped—but that is only in keeping with something that seems a cross between *Raw* magazine, *The Face*, and the "Bizarro World" of DC Comics. Your mission is to find your missing Grandpa, but the weird dimension you must seek him in is an irreverently depicted punkish milieu. The currency is guitar picks, the haircuts are Mad Max-ish, the language is *Clockwork Orange*, and the satire is gentle but insistent. The graphic interface is easy to work with, and if some of the puzzles seem solvable only after some therapeutic headbanging—or a few hours of MTV—so what? Tass times are fun times.

As they did last year, also-ran honors go to Infocom. Its better adventure-game efforts this year include Doug Adams's funny but all-too-real *Bureaucracy*, as well as *Stationfall*, the delightful follow-up to the classic *Planetfall*. But these text games are doomed to runner-up-dom until Infocom addresses the virtues of the Mac interface more creatively.





**Figure 5**

Aaron, a 37th-level Knight, blasts a centaur with an ice beam in *The Dungeon of Doom*. This is the 32nd level of the dungeon, dangerous turf.

### Role-Playing Game: *The Dungeon of Doom*

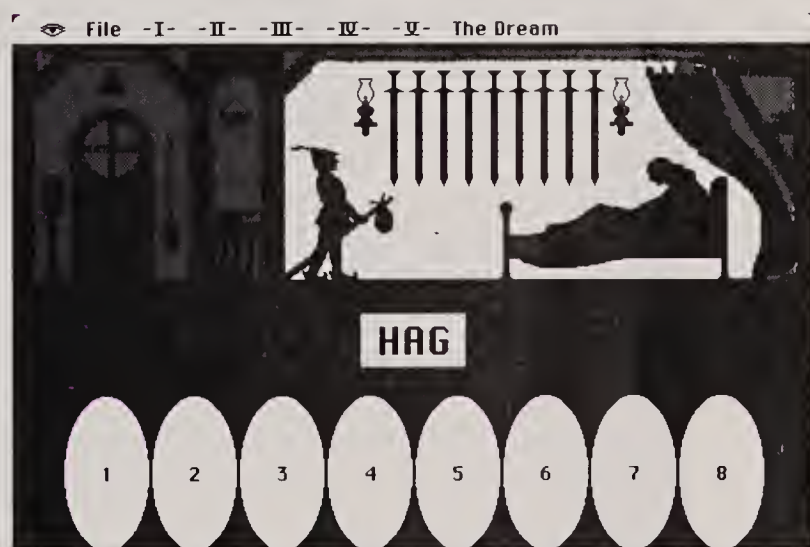
Shareware lives, sort of. Version 4.0 of this standard go-down-into-the-dungeon epic is still, at this writing, available from user groups and online services for perusal and use; if you like it and are honorable about it, you'll send the author a well-deserved \$25. But word has it that the next version of the game will be commercially distributed.

The current version, though, is well worth seeking out. Game play is brisk; you control one player whose attributes and equipment grow more potent as the game progresses. Movement is with the mouse, and there is a handy automatic mapping feature that helps make *The Dungeon of Doom* a more casual



### Brain-Teasing Game: *The Fool's Errand*

This game is like a jigsaw puzzle: a lengthy project to be attacked piece by piece. A certain satisfaction comes upon completion, but the real enjoyment is of a rainy-day variety, as you idly tackle this section or that. *The Fool's Errand* has for its plot a standard fantasy quest, but embedded in the seemingly endless scroll that narrates the story are 42 puzzles to be solved (see



**Figure 6**

One of the hardest puzzles in *The Fool's Errand* requires you to push a certain combination of eight buttons correctly to build a sentence.

## Last Year's Winners

**Best Arcade Game:** *Airborne*, Silicon Beach Software

**Best Role-Playing Game:** *Wizardry*, Sir-Tech Software

**Best Adventure Game:** *Déjà Vu*, Mindscape

**Best Sports Game:** *MacGolf*, Practical Computer Applications

**Best Strategy Game:** *The Ancient Art of War*, Brøderbund Software

**Best Brain Game:** *Life*, public domain

**Best Simulation:** *Flight Simulator*, Microsoft

Figure 6). Most involve word-play of some sort, others call for some degree of dexterity, and a few involve rearranging pieces like—surprise!—a jigsaw puzzle.

If any puzzle has you stymied, you can go on to the next and come back later. If you really get stuck, you can buy a hint book.

But you don't have to be a genius to get through this—just patient. If there are still families that like to tackle puzzles together, this is the one to try. □



# Inside Outliners

*A guide to outliners: programs that put a new twist on an old idea*

by Robert C. Eckhardt

I remember how much I hated learning to outline, back in junior high. I rated outlining up there with sentence diagramming as a technique designed by teachers to make writing as unpleasant and difficult as humanly possible. I used to copy and recopy outlines to get them right—and then dismiss the whole exercise as futile once I'd written a paper that bore little relation to my hard-fought plan.

But outlines, and my attitude toward them, have changed now that my pencil and piles of cast-off outlines have been replaced by a Macintosh and an outliner program. And the change is partly because the outlines I create now hold the potential to be far more than just skeletons for future writing projects. Outliners can serve, among other things, as simple databases, appointment books, automatic-dialing phone books, and storage bins for pictures or stray text.

So before you dismiss outliners as just updated versions of an old torture technique, consider what this burgeoning area of Macintosh applications can do for you.

## I. Configurations

All outliners perform the same basic job: they provide an easy way to create classic outlines (with subordinate topics nested under general topics) and to move, rearrange, temporarily hide, alphabetize, and otherwise organize all the topics. Similar though they may be at heart, however, outliners come in many different forms, from desk accessories or minor segments of major applications to full-scale applications replete with extras. Which kind of outliner is for you depends on how you intend to use it, the amount of RAM in your Macintosh, and several other factors.

You can call up desk accessory outliners like *Acta*, *Voila*, and *Outlook* (included in *SideKick*) at any time from almost any application—whether you're using a 512K Macintosh or running with a full MultiFinder set.

But because they are desk accessories, these programs lack many of the special features that application outliners offer. And although they are small by application standards, desk accessory outliners can still add considerable bulk to your System file—from 40K for *Acta* to 113K for *Outlook*.

Application outliners, such as *ThinkTank* and *MaxThink*, work with other applications under MultiFinder, but only if you have enough memory. Running *ThinkTank*, for example, with only one other program requires at least one megabyte of RAM. If you don't have enough memory, you must quit your current application, open the outliner, save your outliner work, and finally, reopen your application. Since outlining is rarely an end in itself, using an outliner in this way largely defeats its purpose. If you can spare the memory, however, an application outliner such as *ThinkTank* used under MultiFinder is just as convenient as a desk accessory, and more powerful.

As outlining catches on, more application outliners are combining full-powered outlining with other useful functions. The best known of these high-powered models is *More*, which can convert outlines into presentation graphics, create appointment calendars in outline form, and even dial the phone for you. *MindWrite* doubles as a basic *MacWrite*-like word processor. In both *More* and *MindWrite*, the outliner and the other parts of the program work together to make a whole that is greater than the sum of its parts.

The outline view in *Microsoft Word* 3.0 is an example of the final type of outliner: a minor outlining facility resident within a major application. Unfortunately, *Word*'s outline view seems more stuck-on than built-in. Although switching between outlining and writing views is quick and easy, the outline facility







# Outliners Outlined

	Acta 1.2	Voila 1.0	Outlook	ThinkTank 512
Type of program	DA	DA	DA	application
Program size	52K	83K	111K	158K
Outline size limit	limited by RAM	limited by RAM	limited by RAM	270K
Maximum number outlines open at one time	1	1	limited by RAM	1
Automated window tiling				
Maximum number characters per line	32,767	80	431	77
Separate windows required for graphics or overflow	•	•	•	•
Allows multiple paragraphs in one topic	•			
Headline attributes can shrink to one line	•	topic is one line	topic is one line	topic is one line
Text wraps	•			
Displays topics to designated level				
Degree of control over fonts and sizes	some	some	some	limited
Degree of control over text style	some	some	some	limited
Reverse sorting	•	•	•	
Search	•	•	•	•
Replace		•	•	•
Mark and gather				
Prints topics to designated level	•	•		•
Choice of outline scheme	•	•	•	
Exports outlines	• <sup>1</sup>	• <sup>2</sup>	text only <sup>3</sup>	text only
Maintains outline format in exported files	numbering only		•	

<sup>1</sup>To *MacWrite*; text

<sup>2</sup>To *More*, *ThinkTank*; text

<sup>3</sup>Retains indents and numbering

<sup>4</sup>To *Jazz*, *MacWrite*, *ReadySetGo* (MS-DOS), *ThinkTank 512*, *ThinkTank 2.0* (MS-DOS), *Microsoft Word*; text

is awkward at best, and the interaction between the two views is often confusing and sometimes frustrating. Perhaps by the time you read this, built-in outlining facilities will be more numerous—and more useful—than *Word*'s solitary and sorry example.

## II. Features

The operating style and features of outliners on the market vary considerably. Differences range from which key command performs a function to the way outlines are exported to other programs. Some of these discrepancies may seem minor, but they can significantly affect the usefulness of an outliner. For example, if the procedure for moving outline topics seems counterintuitive to you, the program may drive you crazy long before you derive any benefit from it. Or if you need to create elaborately styled outlines, a program that permits only rudimentary use of Style commands won't be much help.

One basic difference between outliners is the amount of text permitted within a single topic. In *Voila* the maximum number of characters allowed in a single topic is 80, while in *More* the maximum is 127. With either program, if you have a lot on your mind (suppose while outlining a paper, you're inspired to type an entire paragraph), you must put the overflow text in a special window appended to the topic. With *Voila*, this means that you can't see the entire outline as a unit, since overflow text windows obscure the underlying outline.

In *Acta*, on the other hand, a topic can contain an unlimited amount of text. *Acta* even allows multiple paragraphs within a single topic. To make the outline easier to navigate and view, you can shrink topics so that only the first line is visible. If you use outlines as precursors for written work, and write by building on your outlines paragraph by paragraph, outliners that force you to put long sections of text in special windows can get in the way. In such a situation, it makes more sense to use an outliner like *Acta*, which allows you to keep all your text in the outline window.

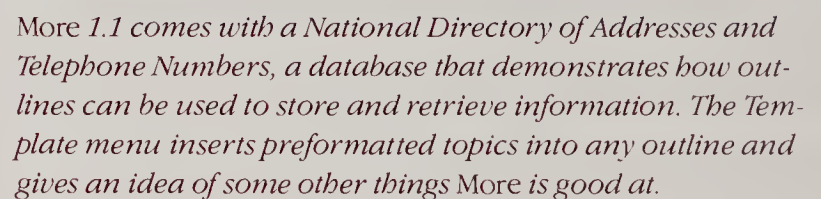
A related issue is whether topics wrap to a new line when they hit the right side of the screen, or sail right into space, requiring you to scroll to see the text that runs off the edge. If you regularly write lengthy topics, scrolling to read an entire topic gets tiresome quickly. In both *SideKick*'s Outlook and *More*, topics



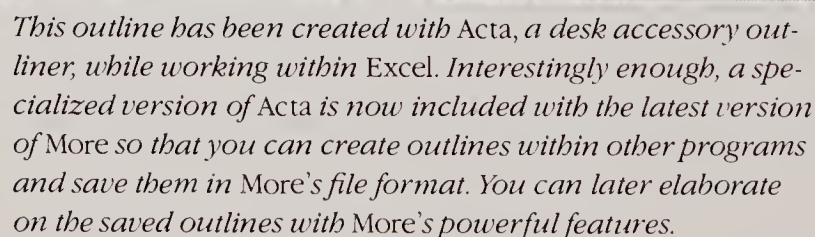




A final difference in operating style has to do with how various outliners handle graphics. Some, such as *Acta*, place graphics directly in an outline. In programs such as *Voila*, however, you must place each graphic in a special window, which means that only one graphic can be viewed at a time. If you want to be able to scroll through an outline and quickly view all the graphics it contains, be sure to use an outliner that can handle the task.



Because all outliners have at least a rudimentary Search command, outlines can also serve as simple

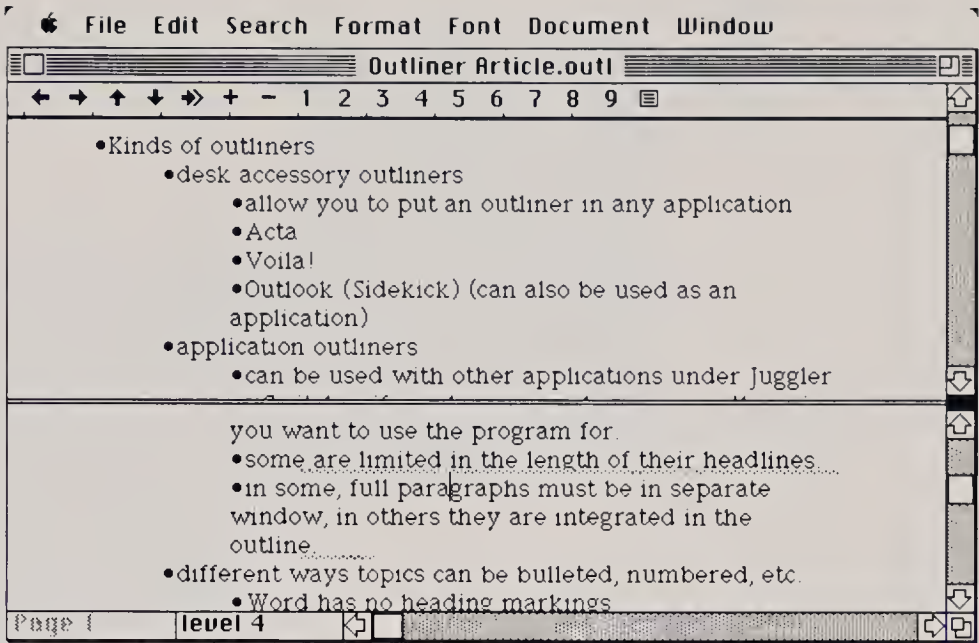




databases. You could, for example, put your phone and address list in an outline, keep expense records in an outline, or create a reference outline of area codes that lists their location and time zone. The more sophisticated capabilities of some outliners can greatly increase the utility of such database outlines. *More* clearly provides the best example. It has time and date stamps that make entering time information for such things as expense records much easier. *More*'s search-and-gather and math functions enable you to sort an expense list by type of expenditure and then determine the sum for each type. And once you locate a number on your outline phone list, *More* can actually dial it for you.

Outlines can also serve as storage bins for stray graphics and text. Desk accessory outliners, for example, work well as replacements for the Scrapbook. And since an outliner, unlike the Scrapbook, can create and open many files instead of just one, you have a lot more flexibility for organizing material. You might store images in one outline and text in another, say, or create separate outlines for different subjects and put images and text together. To find images quickly, you can type one or two descriptive words in the topic to which the graphic relates and then later search for one of the words.

An outliner can also serve as a replacement for the Notepad desk accessory. Again, outliners have the advantage of being able to open more than one notepad/outline file. And even the simplest desk accessory outliner has more sophisticated text-editing and formatting capabilities than the Notepad.



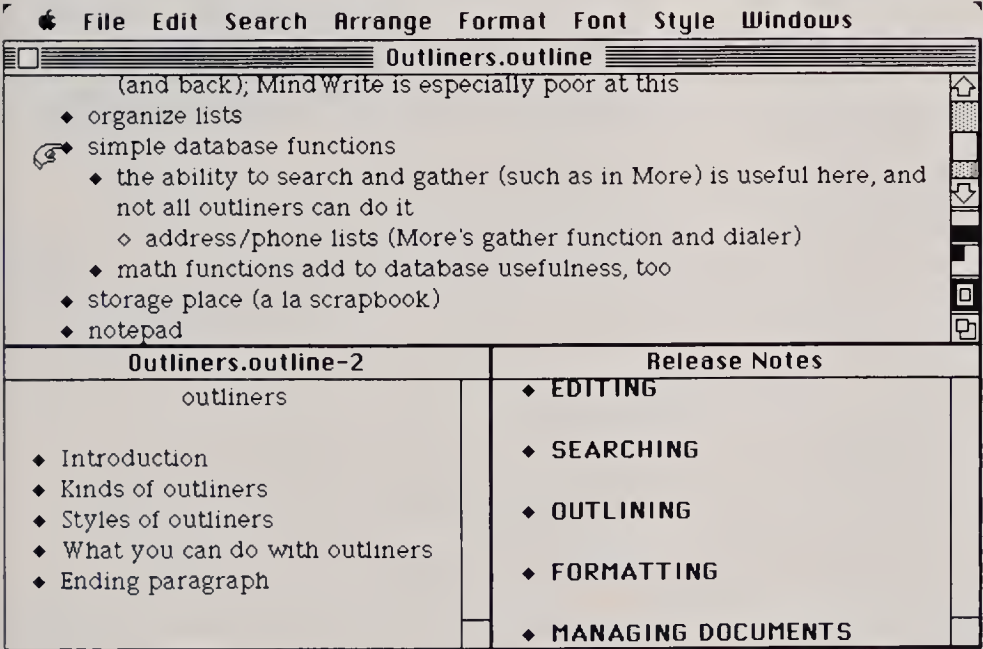
**Microsoft Word**

You can manipulate a Microsoft Word outline by using keyboard commands or the icons in the outline icon bar. Gray underlining indicates hidden subordinate topics; the level of the current topic appears in the lower-left corner.

Desk accessory outliners can also be used to create custom help files for other applications. You could create a help file with instructions for features and commands you find a little too complex, or for others who use your computer and need a helping hand. *Acta* makes such a project especially easy with its Acta File feature, which opens a specified file automatically every time you select *Acta*.

On-screen appointment calendars are another function for which electronic outlines are well suited. Although you can create one by hand with any outliner, *More*'s Calendar command automates the process. And a calendar feature can serve other purposes as well. For example, it can transform a whirlwind schedule of parties and dinners into a sobering expense report—like Cinderella's glittering carriage into a dusty pumpkin—as future engagements become fond memories.

It should be apparent by now that outlines have changed since my junior-high days. With all the advantages of on-screen editing, outlines are no longer a chore to create. Even the most basic outlining program serves a wide variety of functions. And with high-powered outliners such as *More*, the number of purposes outlines can serve is greater still. If you've been put off by memories of the outlines of your youth, now's the time to look again and see how much outliners have to offer. □



**MindWrite**

You can use MindWrite's ability to tile as many as four windows on screen to view different outlines or get different views of the same outline.



# Leaps and Bounds.

Things are always hopping here in the halcyon hamlet of Marlow, NH (pop. 550). We'll jump through hoops, bend over backwards, and do assorted acrobatics in order to stay head and shoulders above the Mac mail order crowd.

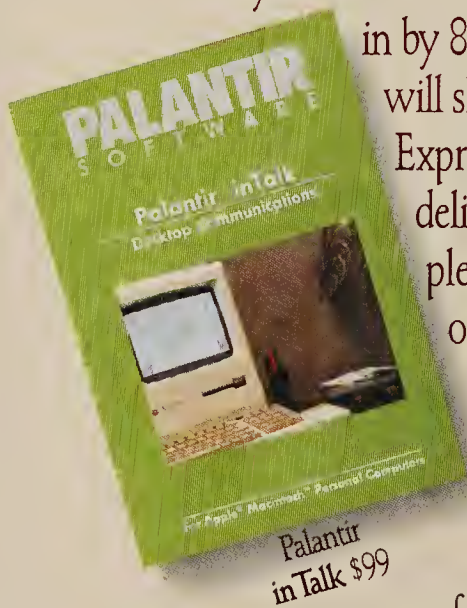
Our new shipping policy is a prime example — practically every non-C.O.D. order phoned in by 8:00 PM EST will ship Airborne Express for next day delivery. See our complete product listing on the following pages for details.

Speaking of acrobatics, **inTalk** can help perfect your data transfer act. It has a powerful command language for performing unattended sessions, and macros for speeding up the rest. The latest version offers keyboard support for the Mac SE and II, clipboard/graphic transfers,

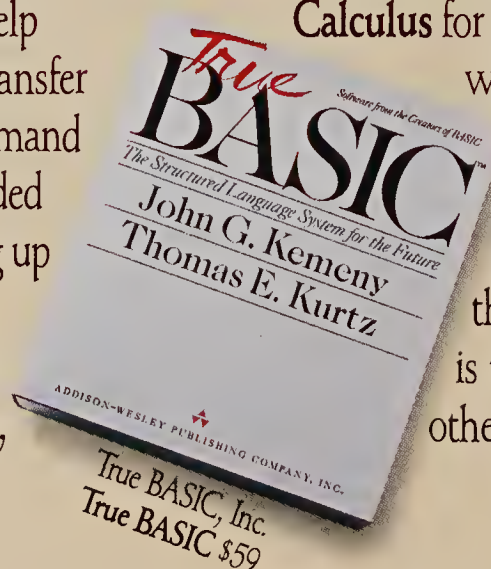


and many new features for faster operation and improved user interface. Are you facing some serious programming hurdles? Then you'll appreciate the range of programming libraries and educational software available with **True BASIC**. This month we're offering **Algebra I** or **Calculus** for just \$25 each with your purchase of **True BASIC**. Remember, this **BASIC** is portable to other systems.

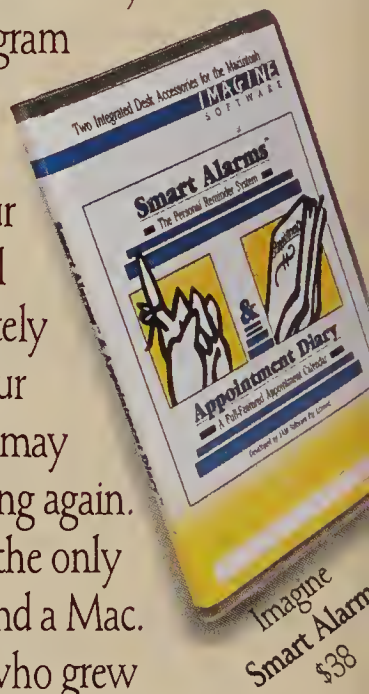
Having trouble remembering to do things? Like checking your calendar? The **Smart Alarms** desk accessory rings a bell and pops on your screen to remind you of memorable to-do's and appointments, no matter what program you're in. If reminders have passed while your Mac is off, they'll come up immediately when you turn your Mac back on. You may never miss a meeting again. A mouse isn't the only way to move around a Mac. And, for all of us who grew up in (or fell out of) the fast lane, a **QuickStick** offers the more familiar feel of four-on-the-floor — a three-button joystick. Careen around cursor corners! Cruise across columns! Have more fun getting where you want to faster.



Palantir  
inTalk \$99



True BASIC, Inc.  
True BASIC \$59



Imagine  
Smart Alarms \$38



Kraft Systems  
3 Button QuickStick \$39



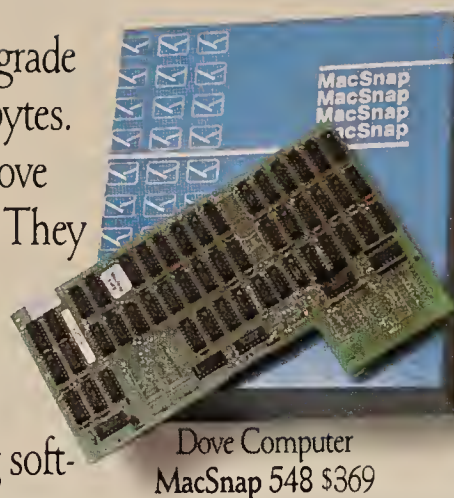


Any port may do in a storm, but it helps to have a lot of options for docking to your Mac. **MacEnhancer** expands your horizons by giving your Mac an additional parallel port and two RS-232 serial ports. Now you can connect daisy wheel, dot matrix, and laser printers to your printer port, and still have room for a modem and scanner as well.

Your computer graphics will earn far more oooh's and ahhh's with **Cricket Draw**. It goes beyond WYSIWYG (i.e. the 72 dpi your screen can show you) and lets the Laser-Writer take advantage of its full 300 dpi. You can shade objects using a 0% to 100% gray scale, create shadows and fountains, and bind text to just about any curved line or shape you left brain can imagine.



Now it's a snap to upgrade your Mac 512 to 2 megabytes. A **MacSnap 548** from Dove Computing to be precise. They have a full line of easy-to-install memory upgrades for all kinds of Macs. All come with print spooling software and a utility that lets you manage up to eight programs at once with just a single disk drive, virtually eliminating disk swapping.



sub-account capabilities. And, until 12/31/87, just send Monogram your proof of purchase and warranty card, and you'll get a T-shirt that's in perfect taste for playing tennis at the club, or slumming back at the office.

If you need help balancing your Mac act, talk to one of our trained sales consultants. They can help you select the products that will make your Mac run rings around your paperwork. And remember, you won't have long to wait — just about every order phoned in to us by 8:00 PM EST flies by Airborne Express for next day delivery.

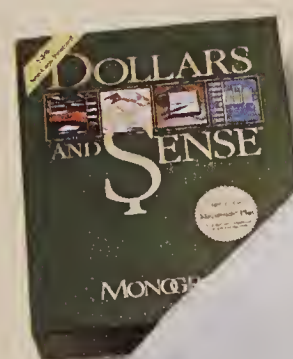
Even as you sleep, your order will be leaping and bounding to your door.



If you need to juggle a profuse fountain of facts and stats, you'll flip over Borland's **Reflex Plus** relational database. Linking files is as easy as drawing lines on your screen.

Macros, built-in number crunching, extensive sort features, and many other features make Reflex Plus the ideal way to turn disorganized data into useful information.

The new improved version of **Dollars & Sense** (the popular Mac bookkeeping system) offers multiple windowing, custom queries and reports, enhanced graphing, and



Monogram Dollars & Sense \$81



# MacConnection<sup>TM</sup>

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.



# We now offer

## SOFTWARE

**NCP denotes not copy-protected.**  
**CP denotes copy-protected.**

**Aegis Development ... NCP**  
Doug Clapp's Word Tools ..... \$42.  
**Affinity Microsystems ... NCP**  
Tempo (power user's macro utility) ..... 54.  
**Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP**  
Expressionist (equation processor) ..... 52.  
**ALSoft ... NCP**  
DiskExpress (maximize disk performance) 26.  
**Altsys ... NCP**  
FONTastic Plus (advanced font editor) .... 48.  
Fontographer (LaserWriter font editor) ... 243.  
**Ann Arbor ... NCP**  
FullPaint (advanced Paint program) ..... 49.  
**Ashton-Tate ... NCP**  
dBASE Mac 1.0 (relation, req. MacPlus) 299.  
**Batteries Included ... NCP**  
Thunder! 1.23 (spelling checker) ..... 31.  
Battery Pak (9 desk accessories) ..... 31.  
**Berkeley System Design ... NCP**  
Stepping Out (requires 512k) ..... 55.  
**Blyth ... NCP**  
Omnis 3 Plus (multi-user available). .... call  
**Bogas Productions ... NCP**  
Studio Session (music creation) ..... 57.  
Heavy Metal Rock or Country Disk. .... 15.  
**Borland International ... NCP**  
Turbo Pascal Tutor ..... 49.  
Numerical Methods Toolbox ..... 59.  
Sidekick 2.0 (includes MacPlan) ..... 59.  
Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) ..... 59.  
Reflex Plus (info management tool) ..... 165.  
**BPI Systems ... NCP**  
General Accounting (full-featured) ..... 129.  
**BrainPower ... NCP**  
StatView (statistics package) ..... 34.  
Graphidex (DA graphics organizer) ..... 65.  
Designscope (electronic circuit design) .. 128.  
MathView Professional (num. analysis) ... 149.  
StatView 512+ (req. external drive, 512k) ... 178.  
**Bravo Technologies ... NCP**  
MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) ..... 79.  
**Broderbund ... CP**  
Print Shop (create cards and memos). .... 38.  
Geometry (over 350 problems!) ..... 63.  
Physics (over 300 problems) ..... 63.  
**CAMDE ... NCP**  
Nutriscalc Plus (dietician's delight) ..... 175.  
**CasadyWare ... NCP**  
Fluent Fonts (two-disk set) ..... 28.  
Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15). .... each 46.  
**CE Software ... NCP**  
Calendar Maker (create custom calendars) 27.  
Disktop 3.0 (powerful DA Finder) ..... 32.  
**Centram Systems West ... CP**  
TOPS (file-server/LAN software) ..... 119.  
**Challenger Software ... NCP**  
Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) ..... 127.  
**Chang Labs ... NCP**  
Rags to Riches Led., Pay. or Rec. .... 123.  
Rags to Riches Three Pak. .... 299.  
The C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) .... 239.  
Inventory Control or Professional Billing ... 239.  
Professional Three-Pak. .... 389.  
**Cortland ... CP**  
TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories) .... 33.

### MacConnection Double Special

through December 31, 1987

#### ACCOLADE Hardball

Baseball fans beware! Here's America's favorite game complete with umpire's calls and cheering crowds. Play against a friend or your Mac. Bunt! Steal! Even switch pitchers! (Hotdogs not included.)

- Smooth animation
- Superb graphics and sound effects
- Highly addictive

#### KRAFT SYSTEMS QuickStick

Don't be a wimp! Round the bases at top speed and slide safely into home with this dual-response device. Combines cursor response of a mouse with the fun of a joystick. Great with games, goes extra innings at work.

- Three-button joystick
- Four separate modes of operation
- Includes mouse port on joystick

Save on the double-play combination \$54.

#### Cricket Software ... NCP

Statworks (statistical package) ..... 75.  
Cricket Graph (multiple windows). .... 124.  
Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) 175.

#### Data Tailor ... NCP

Trapeze (spreadsheet, reqs. 512k) ..... 159.

#### DataViz ... NCP

MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ... 149.

#### Digital, etc. ... NCP

Turbo Maccountant (GL, AP, AR, Payroll) .. 255.

#### Dove Computer ... NCP

RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache) ..... 22.

#### Dubl-Click Software ... NCP

Calculator Construction Set ..... 37.  
World-Class Fonts! (both volumes) ..... 47.  
WetPaint Clip Art (both volumes) ..... 47.

#### Electronic Arts ... CP

Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ..... 62.

#### Enabling Technologies ... NCP

Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ..... 79.  
Pro 3D (3D shaded modeling) ..... 199.

#### Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP

Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" ..... 59.  
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 2 "Earth" ..... 59.  
MacCalligraphy (create unique designs) ... 115.

#### Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP

FastBack Mac (powerful backup utility) ... 59.

#### Forethought ... NCP

Factfinder 1.1 (information organizer). .... 39.  
FileMaker 1.0 (custom design reports) ... 49.  
FileMaker Plus 2.0 (database) ..... 139.  
PowerPoint 1.0 (presentations) ..... 189.

#### Foundation Publishing ... NCP

Comic People (create your own characters) 26.  
Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) .... 59.

#### FWB Software ... NCP

Hard Disk Backup or Hard Disk Partition .. 37.

Hard Disk Util (program backup) ..... \$55.

#### Great Wave Software ... NCP

KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8). .... 27.  
TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4+) 27.  
ConcertWare+ (music composition) ..... 39.  
ConcertWare+ MIDI ..... 79.

#### Greene, Inc. ... NCP

QuickDEX (address book) ..... 24.

#### Hayden Software ... CP

MusicWorks (songs for your Mac) ..... 29.  
Score Improvement for the SAT ..... 58.

#### Ideaform ... NCP

MacLabeler or DiskQuick ..... 28.

#### Imagine ... NCP

Smart Alarms (DA reminder system) ..... 38.  
Multi-user Smart Alarms. .... 99.

#### Infosphere ... CP

LaserServe (network software) ..... 64.  
ComServe (NCP, modem sharer) ..... 124.  
MacServe (network software) ..... 164.

#### Innovative Data Design ... NCP

MacDraft 1.2A (requires 512k) ..... 157.

#### LaserWare ... CP

LaserWorks (requires 512k, LaserWriter) .. 195.  
LaserPaint (requires Mac Plus) ..... 315.

#### Layered ... CP

Notes for...Excel, Microsoft Works,  
PageMaker, or Word. .... each ' 41.

#### Legisoft/Nolo Press ... NCP

WillWriter 2.0 (prepare your own will) .... 30.

#### Letraset ... NCP

Ready, Set, Go! 4.0 (page layout) ..... 289.

#### Linguist's Software ... NCP

Tech (1000 different symbols) ..... 59.  
Foreign Language Fonts ..... call

#### Living Videotext ... NCP

More (outlines, windows, & tree charts) .. 149.

#### Lundeen & Associates ... NCP

WorksPlus Spell 1.1 ..... 49.

#### MacroMind ... NCP

VideoWorks II (animation tool) ..... 119.

#### MacroPac International ... NCP

101 Macros for Excel ..... 45.

#### Magnum ... CP

The Slide Show Magician 1.3. .... 35.

#### Micro Analyst ... NCP

Mac Zap (recover crashed hard disks) ... 36.

#### Microsoft ... NCP

Flight Simulator (the Mac takes flight, CP) 32.  
Basic Interpreter 3.0 ..... 62.  
Chart 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP) ..... 72.  
Multiplan 1.1 or File 1.05 ..... 110.  
Basic Compiler 1.0. .... 119.  
Fortran 2.2 (compiler) ..... 169.  
Works 1.1 (integrated tool) ..... 185.  
Excel 1.04 (power spreadsheet) ..... 224.  
Word 3.01 (word processor) ..... 239.

#### Miles Computing ... NCP

Mac the Ripper Vol. 3 (req. Paint program) 27.  
Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 (30 different fonts) 27.  
Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5 ..... 27.

#### Mindscape ... NCP

The Perfect Score: SAT (CP) ..... 47.  
ComicWorks (create your own comics) ... 47.  
GraphicWorks 1.1 (newsletters) ..... 87.

#### Monogram ... NCP

Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ... 81.

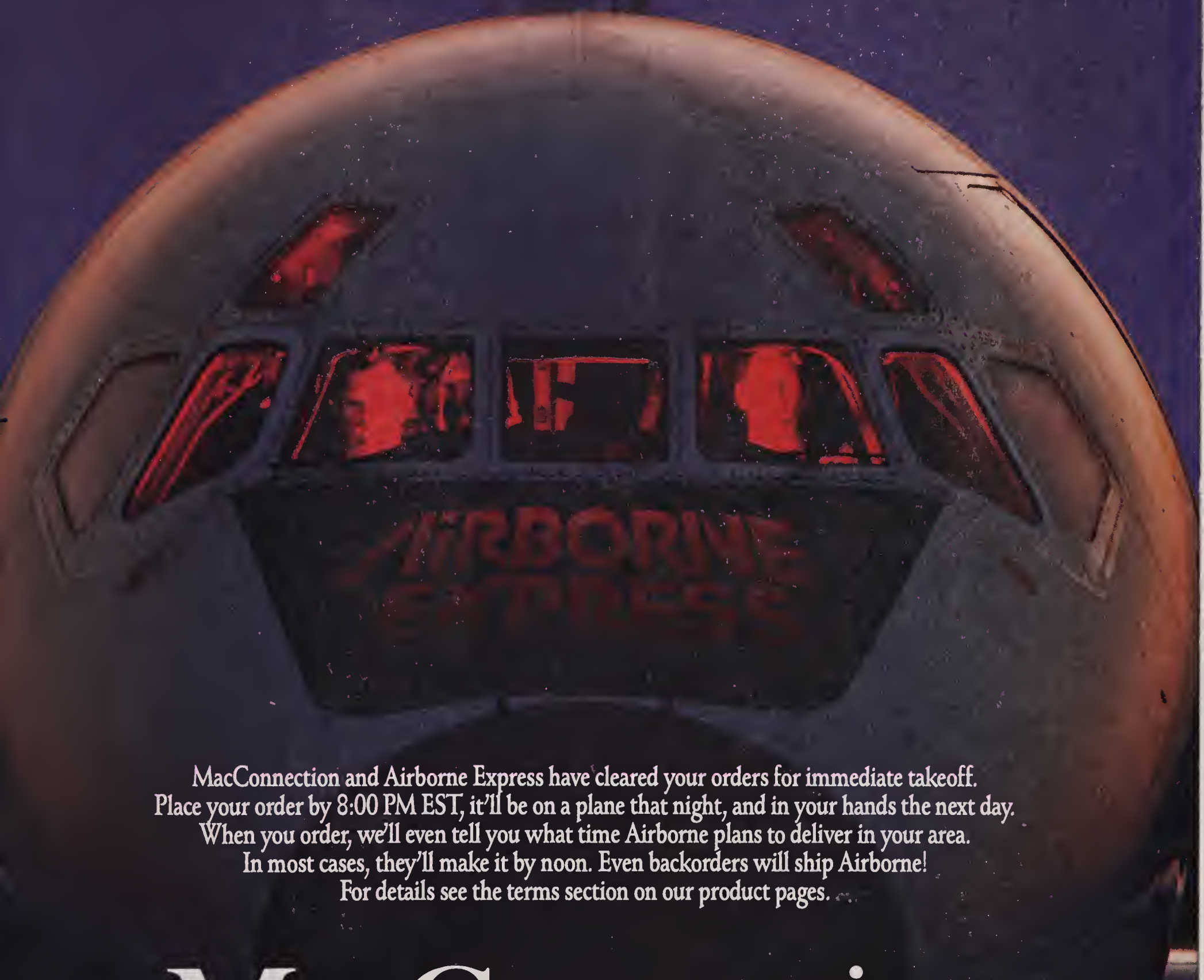
#### Odesta ... NCP

Double Helix II (relational, custom menus) 349.  
Multi-User Helix (requires 512k) ..... 429.



# Announcing: Fly by Night.<sup>SM</sup>

Order by 8:00 PM. In your hands the next day.



MacConnection and Airborne Express have cleared your orders for immediate takeoff. Place your order by 8:00 PM EST, it'll be on a plane that night, and in your hands the next day. When you order, we'll even tell you what time Airborne plans to deliver in your area. In most cases, they'll make it by noon. Even backorders will ship Airborne! For details see the terms section on our product pages.

# MacConnection<sup>TM</sup>

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.



# overnight delivery for j

## Olduvai Software ... NCP

DA-Switcher (unlimited desk accessories) \$26.  
Post ART (clip art, 3 disk set) . . . . . 36.  
Icon-It! (create custom icon bars) . . . . . 41.

## OWL International ... NCP

Guide (hypertext, free-form info) . . . . . 77.  
Guide Envelope System . . . . . 99.

## Palantir ... CP

MathFlash or WordPlay . . . . . 26.  
MacType (typing instruction) . . . . . 32.  
inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) . . . . . 99.

## PBI Software ... NCP

HFS Locater (DA organizer for HFS) . . . . . 26.  
HD Backup (supports MFS, HFS) . . . . . 28.

## Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP

HFS Backup . . . . . 29.

## ProVUE Development ... NCP

OverVUE 2.0 (power-packed database) . . . . . 149.

## Rubicon Publishing ... CP

Dinner At Eight-Silver Palate Bundle. . . . . 51.

## Satori ... NCP

BulkMailer 3.0 (mailing lists) . . . . . 82.  
BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names) . . . . . 199.  
Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants) . . . . . 379.  
Legal Billing II (full trust accounting) . . . . . 569.  
Project Billing (architects to engineers) . . . . . 442.

## Silicon Beach Software ... NCP

Silicon Press (printer utility, 512k) . . . . . 41.  
SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) . . . . . 79.

## Simon & Schuster ... NCP

Mac Art Department (req. Paint program) . . . . . 24.  
Typing Tutor IV (new & improved) . . . . . 35.

## SoftStyle ... NCP

Epstart (Epson printer driver) . . . . . 27.  
Printworks (print faster & in color) . . . . . 46.  
Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard Laserjet) . . . . . 58.

## Softview ... NCP

Macinuse (time-use manager) . . . . . 42.

## Software Discoveries

Record Holder Plus (data manager) . . . . . 45.

## Software Supply ... NCP

Suitcase (font and DA utility) . . . . . 38.  
PowerStation (alternative to Finder) . . . . . 38.

## Software Ventures ... NCP

Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue™) . . . . . 119.

## Solutions, Inc. ... NCP

SmartScrap & The Clipper . . . . . 40.  
Glue (creates "print to disk" capability) . . . . . 40.  
SuperGlue (total graphic integration) . . . . . 57.

## Springboard ... CP

Art a la Mac Vol. 1 or 2 (NCP) . . . . . 23.  
Early Games or Easy as ABC . . . . . 28.  
Certificate Maker (requires 512k) . . . . . 35.  
Certificate Library Vol. 1 . . . . . 19.

## SuperMac Software ... NCP

SuperSpool 3.4 . . . . . 45.

Diskfit (backup & restore utility) . . . . . \$45.

Network Diskfit (automatic back up) . . . . . 205.

Sentinel (encryption) . . . . . 85.

SuperLaserSpool . . . . . 85.

Multi-User SuperLaserSpool . . . . . 205.

## Survivor Software ... NCP

MacMoney (financial planner) . . . . . 41.

## Symmetry ... NCP

Acta 2.0 (outline/writing desk accessory) . . . . . 37.

PictureBase 1.2 (clip art manager, 512k) . . . . . 59.

## Think Educational ... CP

MacEdge II or Mind Over Mac . . . . . 28.

## THINK Technologies ... NCP

HFS Navigator (search for buried files) . . . . . 35.

Laserspeed (LaserWriter utility) . . . . . 55.

Lightspeed Pascal . . . . . 65.

Lightspeed C (top-rated C Compiler) . . . . . 95.

InBox Starter Kit (CP) . . . . . 215.

InBox Personal Connection (Mac & PC) . . . . . call

## T/Maker ... NCP

ClickArt Personal Graphics, Effects,

Publications, Letters Vol. 1 or 2, Holidays,

Business Image . . . . . each 28.

Bombay, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font . . . . . 45.

Write Now (word processor) . . . . . 99.

## TML Systems ... NCP

TML Source Code Library . . . . . 55.

TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k) . . . . . 59.

## TrueBasic ... NCP

True BASIC (fast, flexible, & portable) . . . . . 59.

Algebra I or II, Pre-calculus, Trigonometry,

3D Graphics, Discrete Math, Probability,

Calculus, Arithmetic, & MacFunction. . . . . each 35.

TrueSTAT (statistics) . . . . . 58.

Runtime (create stand-alone applications) . . . . . 59.

## Unicorn ... CP

Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12) . . . . . 27.

Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up) . . . . . 27.

Fraction Action (arcade style math game) . . . . . 27.

Mac Robots (pre-school program) . . . . . 27.

Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) . . . . . 27.

Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8) . . . . . 32.

## William & Macias ... NCP

myDiskLabeler (design & print labels) . . . . . 24.

myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. Imagewriter II) . . . . . 32.

myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option . . . . . 35.

## Working Software ... NCP

Lookup (90,000 word dictionary) . . . . . 29.

Findswell (locate documents fast) . . . . . 32.

Spellswell (spelling checker) . . . . . 42.

Spellswell Legal or Medical Dictionary . . . . . 57.

## GAMES

## Accolade ... CP

Hardball (baseball simulation) . . . . . special

## Activision ... CP

Tass Times in Tonetown . . . . . \$21.

Championship Star League Baseball . . . . . 22.

Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy) . . . . . 24.

Portal (sci-fi novel) . . . . . 30.

## Addison-Wesley ... CP

Puppy Love (your dog will love it!) . . . . . 19.

## Avalon Hill ... CP

MacPro Football (req. 512k) . . . . . 29.

MacPro Football 85 Team or Season . . . . . 16.

## Blue Chip ... CP

Millionaire, Tycoon, Baron or Squire . . . . . 35.

## Broderbund Software ... CP

Lode Runner (over 150 levels) . . . . . 24.

Ultima III (fantasy adventure) . . . . . 24.

Ancient Art of War (military strategy) . . . . . 27.

Toy Shop (create working models) . . . . . 31.

## Bullseye ... CP

Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing) . . . . . 33.

Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator . . . . . 33.

## Electronic Arts ... CP

Ogre (tank simulation) . . . . . 20.

Archon, Skyfox, Seven Cities of Gold,

Dr J vs Larry Bird, Patton-vs-Rommel,

Pinball Construction Set . . . . . each 27.

Chessmaster 2000 . . . . . 29.

## Epyx ... CP

Rogue (strategy dungeon classic!) . . . . . 15.

Sub Battle Simulator (NCP) . . . . . 24.

Winter Games (Olympic events) . . . . . 24.

## Hayden Software ... CP

Sargon III (9 levels of chess) . . . . . 29.

## Infinity Software ... CP

Go (4000-year-old strategy game) . . . . . 22.

Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k) . . . . . 27.

## Infocom ... CP

Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy . . . . . 18.

Leather Goddesses, Trinity, Moonmist,

Ballyhoo, Bureaucracy, Stationfall, Nord & Bert,

Lurking Horror, Plundered Hearts,

Hollywood Hyjinx (standard) . . . . . each 24.

Zork Trilogy . . . . . 44.

Invisicues Hint Booklets (please specify) . . . . . 6.

## MacroMind ... CP

Maze Wars+ (play via modem or network) . . . . . 31.

## Miles Computing ... CP

Harrier Strike Mission or Quintette . . . . . 27.

Down Hill Racer (3D ski simulation) . . . . . 27.

Fool's Errand (solve the puzzles) . . . . . 27.

## Mindscape ... NCP

Balance of Power (world politics) . . . . . 30.

King of Chicago (req. minimum 512E) . . . . . 30.

Shadowgate (castle adventure) . . . . . 30.

Uninvited or Deja Vu . . . . . 30.

## Olduvai Software ... NCP

Maze Survival (action game) . . . . . 21.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 770C

# MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 800/622-5472 603/446-7711

© Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division of PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

\* \* Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. Some items have warranties up to five years.





# Just three dollars.\*

## PBI Software ... CP

Strategic Conquest (multi-user) . . . . . \$35.

## Primera Software ... CP

Smash Hit Racquetball (top-rated!) . . . . . 15.

## Psion ... CP

Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual) . . . . . 31.

## Sierra On-Line ... CP

Leisure Suit Larry . . . . . 24.

King's Quest I, II or III . . . . . 30.

Space Quest . . . . . 30.

## Silicon Beach Software

Airborne! (CP, the classic!) . . . . . 20.

Enchanted Scepters (CP, over 200 scenes) . . . . . 21.

Dark Castle (NCP, arcade action) . . . . . 27.

World Builder (NCP, program creator) . . . . . 41.

## Simon & Schuster ... CP

Star Trek—The Kobayashi Adventure . . . . . 24.

## Sir-Tech ... CP

Mac Wizardry (high-rated fantasy) . . . . . 35.

## SPHERE, Inc. ... NCP

Tellstar II (No. & So. hemispheres, req. 512k) . . . . . 15.

GATO or Orbiter . . . . . 26.

## XOR ... NCP

NFL Challenge (be the coach!) . . . . . 65.

## HARDWARE

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

NOTE: Some hardware items are available in either platinum or beige color. Please specify.

**20 Megabyte SCSI Hard Drive** . . . . . 529.

## Apricorn ... 1 year

ApriCord Mac (for Mac 512k or Mac Plus) . . . . . 75.

## AST Research ... 6 months

AST TurboScan (300 dpi scanner) . . . . . 1389.

## Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime

Diamond (6 outlets) . . . . . 29.

Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord) . . . . . 36.

Sapphire (3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered) . . . . . 47.

Ruby (6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) . . . . . 55.

## Dove Computer ... 90 days

MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 Meg) . . . . . 139.

MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 Meg) . . . . . 369.

MacSnap 2S (1 Meg to 2.5 Meg) . . . . . 489.

MacSnap 4S (1 Meg to 4 Meg) . . . . . 969.

## Ergotron ... 1 year

Mouse Cleaner 360° . . . . . 15.

MacTilt or MacTilt SE . . . . . 69.

MacTilt (for large monitor) . . . . . 89.

MacBuffer 512k . . . . . 329.

MacBuffer 1024k . . . . . 429.

## Farallon Computing ... 1 year

PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9 or DIN-8) . . . . . 45.

## Hayes ... 2 years

Smartcom II (communications software) . . . . . 88.

Smartmodem 1200 . . . . . 299.

Smartmodem 2400 . . . . . 449.

## Kensington ... 1 year

Appletalk Cable Clips or Connectors . . . each 1.

Mouseway (mouse tracking pad) . . . . . 8.

Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) . . . . . 8.

Mac Plus/Mac SE System Saver Cover . . . . . 9.

Imagewriter II Dust Cover . . . . . 9.

Printer Stand . . . . . 17.

Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket . . . . . 17.

Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks) . . . . . 19.

## MacConnection Hardware Special

through December 31, 1987

### I/O DESIGN MACLUGGAGE Macinware SE

Transport your Mac in style with I/O Design's Macinware SE carrying case. Sturdy, well-padded design for your entire system. Includes internal compartments for your keyboard, hard drive, modem, mouse, manual and cords. Available in navy blue.

### Imageware II

Same rugged construction as the Macinware SE case—high density foam and 1000 denure nylon Cordura. Includes a pocket for a small supply of computer paper. Available in navy blue.

Macinware SE-Imageware II Special

Buy both and save . . . . . only \$105.

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit . . . . . 20.

Tilt/Swivel . . . . . 22.

Universal Copy Stand . . . . . 23.

Polarizing Filter (Mac Plus or Mac SE) . . . . . 33.

Surge Suppressor . . . . . 34.

Apple Security Kit . . . . . 34.

Printer Muffler (80 column) . . . . . 38.

Printer Muffler (132 column) . . . . . 51.

Printer Muffler Stand (80 or 132 column) . . . . . 25.

Control Center . . . . . 63.

A-B Box (for the Mac Plus) . . . . . 63.

System Saver Mac . . . . . 64.

Turbo Mouse (for the MacPlus & SE) . . . . . 83.

### Koala Technologies ... 90 days

MacVision (digitizer, includes MoreVision) . . . . . 175.

### Kraft ... 1 year

3 Button QuickStick . . . . . special

### Migent ... 1 year

Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud) . . . . . 169.

### Mirror Technologies ... 1 year

Magnum 800 External Drive . . . . . 209.

Magnum Tape 20 Backup . . . . . 899.

Magnum Tape 40 Backup . . . . . 1079.

MagNet 30x (w/cable & print spoolers) . . . . . 799.

MagNet 40x (w/cable & print spoolers) . . . . . 1079.

MagNet 40/40 (40 Meg, 40 Meg tape) . . . . . 2139.

### Nutmeg Systems ... 1 year

Nutmeg FPD 15" Monitor . . . . . 1395.

Nutmeg 19" Monitor . . . . . 1549.

### Nuvotech ... 1 year

EasyNet (AppleTalk network connector) . . . . . 28.

### Personal Computer Peripherals ... 2 years

Optional built-in 1200 bps modems available.

MacBottom HD 21 Meg (SCSI) . . . . . 769.

MacBottom HD 32 Meg (SCSI) . . . . . 899.

MacBottom HD 45 Meg (SCSI) . . . . . 1159.

### SoftStyle ... 90 days

MacEnhancer (for plotters to printers) . . . . . 175.

### Summagraphics ... 90 days

MacTablet 12" x 12" . . . . . 379.

### Systems Control ... 2 years

MacGard (surge protection) . . . . . 55.

### Thunderware ... 90 days

ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort . . . . . 199.

## DISKS

Sony 3½" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) . . . . . \$18.

Fuji 3½" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) . . . . . 19.

MAXELL 3½" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) . . . . . 20.

Verbatim 3½" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) . . . . . 20.

3M 3½" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) . . . . . 20.

## INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe Information Service . . . . . 24.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit . . . . . 24.

## ACCESSORIES

### Clean Image Ribbon Co.

Clean Image Ribbon Kit . . . . . 12.

### Computer Coverup

Imagewriter II Cover . . . . . 8.

Mac Plus & Keyboard (two covers) . . . . . 10.

### I/O Design

Imageware II (Imagewriter II carry case) . . . . . 45.

Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) . . . . . 65.

Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case) . . . . . 75.

Macinware SE-Imageware II . . . . . special

### Kalmar Designs

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) . . . . . 14.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) . . . . . 20.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) . . . . . 28.

### Magnum

Mouse Mover (let your mouse ride!) . . . . . 14.

### Moustrak

Moustrak Pad (standard 7" x 9") . . . . . 8.

Moustrak Pad (large 9" x 11") . . . . . 9.

### Sensible Softworks

Quality "MacAttire" nylon dust covers . . . . . 7-17.

High Trek Imagewriter II carry case . . . . . 49.

High Trek Mac Plus or SE carry case . . . . . call

## OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders usually shipped 1st Class Mail.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- UPS Next-Day-Air available.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products. \*\*
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30.

## SHIPPING\*

**Note:** Accounts on net terms pay actual shipping.  
**Continental US:** Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders phoned into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now \$3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. **Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US:** Call 603/446-7711 for information.



# Reviews

## Hello, PhoneNet Calling

### PhoneNet System

**Network-wiring system and diagnostic software.** **Pros:** Inexpensive; straightforward installation; unique troubleshooting features. **Cons:** StarController requires manager Mac in close proximity; TrafficWatch requires dedicated Mac as monitor. **List price:** StarController \$1695 (Wiring Kit \$95 extra); Passive Star Wiring Kit \$95; PhoneNet Plus Connectors \$59.95 each; TrafficWatch \$195; Testing Utilities \$29. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



Three or four Macs and a LaserWriter are only the beginning of AppleTalk networking. Business users need to expand and link together their networks in a logical fashion for greater efficiency. Farallon Computing's PhoneNet goes beyond the simple bus structure of Apple's connector system, offering network components that make expansion easier. And PhoneNet's use of existing phone wiring not only simplifies AppleTalk installation—it saves you money.

Two PhoneNet devices, the Passive Star Wiring Kit and the StarController, can create large star-topology networks ranging in size from 4000 feet to 36,000 feet of cable that may extend over many offices, floors, or buildings.

### Seeing Stars

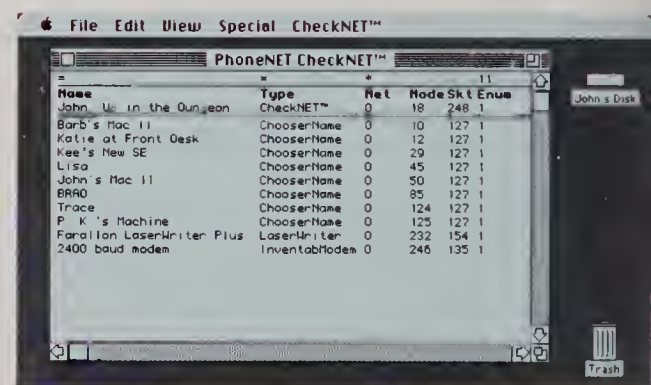
The StarController consists of 12 isolated ports, one for each leg of an active star and one separate port for network management. The StarController can handle 3000 feet of cable per leg, for a total of 36,000 feet; each leg can consist of multiple devices or another active star. Assigning one StarController to each floor of a building and then chaining these stars or connecting them via another master StarController simplifies configuring an entire building for an AppleTalk network.

The StarController management bus operates independently of AppleTalk, enabling the manager to isolate problems in each leg of the star, even if the management Mac is disconnected from the network. The StarCommand software allows the manager to isolate one or more legs from the StarController, and attach names and comments to each port. This eliminates the need to physically inspect every machine to locate problems or monitor the network. The manager's Mac must be located within 200 feet of a StarController, but Farallon plans to remedy this inconvenience by offering a modular attachment for remote access via a modem or for local testing with a portable computer.

Smaller offices may not need the capabilities of the StarController, and so instead may choose a more limited star topology with the Passive Star Wiring Kit. This kit includes a standard telephone-type punch-down block for making network connections in a utility closet and supports up to six separate legs that are not isolated from each other. The kit can support a total network length of about 4000 feet and is more flexible for wiring offices than a simple daisy-chain network of 3000 feet.

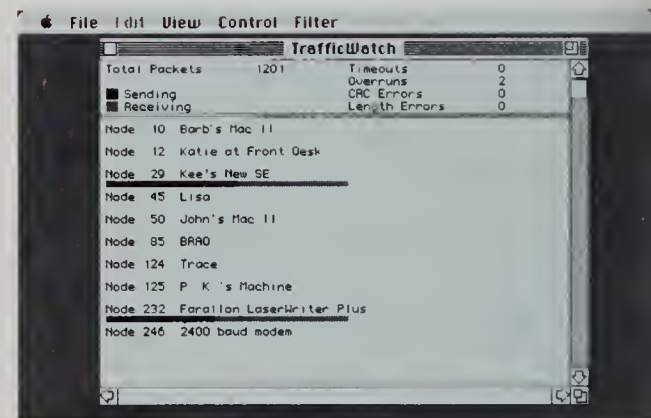
### Making the Connection

The PhoneNet Plus Connectors are designed to replace Apple's own AppleTalk connectors, but they can also connect to telephone cabling rather than to Apple's shielded cabling. The connector design allows internode distances of 3000 feet, whereas Apple's cabling supports lengths of only 1000 feet. Connecting to telephone cables means PhoneNet Plus Connectors can use existing building wiring to create an AppleTalk network, without compromising the normal telephone service on the same cables.



### CheckNet

CheckNet lists all users, including node names and numbers.



### Watching Traffic

Here, TrafficWatch displays network traffic in "bar graph" form.





### Who's Out There?

Farallon's *TrafficWatch* and *Testing Utilities* are designed to assist network managers in diagnosing network problems.

When networks become sluggish or nodes cannot communicate, *TrafficWatch* is a handy tool for isolating the problem. *TrafficWatch* provides the network manager with information on network traffic between nodes, as well as the number and type of errors occurring on the net (see "Watching Traffic"). Network traffic can be displayed dynamically as a series of bar graphs or presented in spreadsheet form.

*TrafficWatch* can store traffic data at arbitrary intervals for further analysis within *Excel*. Farallon includes two *Excel* macros designed to simplify the task of collating the network traffic data. These macros can reformat the original *TrafficWatch* data, produce graphs of traffic for each user and the entire network, and provide a breakdown of network errors.

*TrafficWatch* deactivates AppleTalk. So while *TrafficWatch* is in use, the monitoring Mac is not a recognizable node on the AppleTalk network and cannot use *AppleShare*, *TOPS*, or *MacServe*. This package is also incompatible with a debugger. These limitations seem a small price to pay, though, for the valuable information provided by *TrafficWatch*.

The *Testing Utilities* disk includes CheckNet, a simple desk accessory that provides information on other active network users and printers. Since AppleTalk

does not automatically register a name with a node, the utilities disk also includes an Init resource called RegisterName, which allows users to choose a name for their Mac that will register on the network every time they boot their Mac. CheckNet lists these names to show all current users on the net; this information can then be used to determine if the proper connections have been established (see "CheckNet").

Working within the phone system, PhoneNet gives corporate AppleTalk users effective tools for organizing networks as work groups, as well as for linking these work groups together into either departmentwide or corporatewide networks.  
—Dave Kosiur

See *Where to Buy* for product details.



# A (Re)Touch of Gray

**ImageStudio 0.6** (prerelease)

**Gray-scale editor for retouching scanned images.** **Pros:** Versatile set of tools and effects for enhancing images. **Cons:** Files require a good deal of memory. **List price:** Version 1.0, \$495. **Requires:** Mac Plus (Mac II recommended for viewing gray-scale information). **Copy protection:** None.



Desktop publishing is changing faster than you can say Johannes Gensfleisch Gutenberg. With the advent of high-resolution input devices from companies like Abaton and Microtek, Mac publishers can produce digitized versions of photos, which can be placed into a variety of page-layout programs and printed on the LaserWriter or a PostScript-compatible phototypesetter. Images recorded by many of today's scanners include the gray-scale information necessary to approximate the range of grays in a continuous-tone photograph.

Although scanner software offers some control over brightness and contrast, as well as some rudimentary image-editing tools, it's inadequate for extensive touch-up work. But salvation is here: Letraset's

*ImageStudio* (formerly code-named The Realist) gives publishers an extensive array of tools for retouching scanned images before placing them in page-layout programs. In addition to touch-up tools, the program provides a number of halftone printing effects in the form of adjustable dot and line screens.

## Digital Darkroom

*ImageStudio*'s collection of tools and special effects does everything from smooth the jaggies to improve the contrast in selected areas. The program can be used for simple tasks like cleaning up unsightly glitches in a scanned picture, or for more elaborate alterations, such as removing a deposed leader from the company newsletter's group portrait. And although it's not intended to be a stand-alone drawing program, *ImageStudio* can be used to create freehand drawings as well. I spent hours experimenting with numerous pens, brushes, and effects, printing out several paper trays' worth of experiments on the LaserWriter.

*ImageStudio*'s layout is clean and straightforward. The program offers four movable palettes. The Tool Palette contains two selection tools (a lasso and a rectangle), six drawing tools, a zoom tool, and a "grabber" to slide the drawing area around the page. The Pen Palette offers a selection of eight pen tips (drawing tool shapes) and a space for custom tips you de-

sign. The Graymap Editor palette displays one slider for brightness and another for contrast, as well as the *graymap box*, which sets the distribution of shades in an image. Finally, the Shade Palette shows a continuum of 17 grays; double-click a shade to access *ImageStudio*'s full range of 65 shades.

The basic procedure for editing an image is this: first, you load a digitized photo into *ImageStudio*, which maps the gray-scale information for each dot into one of *ImageStudio*'s 65 grays. The program accepts *MacPaint*, *ThunderScan*, *FOTO*, and *TIFF* files, although *TIFF* (Tagged-Image File Format) may differ from one scanner to another. (According to a Letraset representative, *ImageStudio* reads images from most 300-dpi scanners, including those from Abaton, Thunderware, and Microtek.) Once the picture is in *ImageStudio*'s drawing window, you can crop it, rotate it, change the brightness and contrast of all or part of the image, touch up flaws, or otherwise edit the image. *ImageStudio* lets you open several views of an image at once, in scales ranging from 25 percent to 1600 percent of its original size. In most cases, you'll zoom in on a section and retouch the picture in a magnified view.

Some of the drawing tools may look familiar to Mac artists, but *ImageStudio*'s tools operate somewhat differently from those of Macintosh paint programs. The brush, for example, blurs the edges of each



## House Painting

If you carefully compare these two images, you'll note some changes produced with *ImageStudio*. In the right-hand image, two trees were removed

to provide a better view of the row of houses. The portions of the houses behind the departed trees were drawn with several pens, and the edges

were smoothed with the water drop. In addition, a sky and cloud were added and the image was darkened slightly and cropped.



stroke, as if ink or paint were spreading out. The pencil draws a hard-edged, opaque line in the selected shade, the charcoal lays down a progressively darker line as you rub an area, and the rubber stamp draws multishade lines with custom shapes and patterns. Two unique tools, the water drop and the finger, blend or smear rough edges, smoothing the transition from one shade to the next and eliminating jagged lines (*anti-aliasing* in computer-graphics terminology).

### Custom Tools

All of *ImageStudio*'s tools can be customized. Double-clicking on a tool brings up a Preferences dialog box that offers options such as Pressure (how many strokes are required to darken an area), drawing from dark to light (this option causes a brush stroke to "fade out"), and repeat pattern (this option allows you to create effects such as a broken line rather than a continuous one). The Preference dialog boxes enable retouchers to create a set of custom tools to suit individual needs. For example, the charcoal can be made into a piece of chalk that draws in white instead of black; the brush can be made to paint only on the background, leaving foreground objects untouched; or the paint bucket can be instructed to spill a smooth gradation from one shade to another rather than a solid shade.

*ImageStudio* not only lets you customize the existing tools, but allows you to create original tools as well. Surround a pattern with the selection rectangle, choose a command, and the tool is inserted in the Custom menu, ready to be retrieved.

Only a few of *ImageStudio*'s many features are mentioned here. The more I used the program, the more I was impressed with the programmers' attention to detail. For example, *ImageStudio* lets you click on a pattern in the drawing and "pick it up," making it instantly available for shading adjacent areas. Another example: a lassoed selection can be edited; if you slip when surrounding a complex shape, you can alter the blinking lasso line rather than start over.

Once you've retouched an image, you can paste it into a page-layout program that accepts TIFF, *MacPaint*, or EPS (Encapsulated PostScript) files. Unfortunately, files saved in TIFF or EPS take up quite a bit of



memory; this is not a function of *ImageStudio*, but results from the routines TIFF and EPS use to store files. For example, a file that occupied 94.5K in *ImageStudio* format took up 405.5K in TIFF and a whopping 834K in EPS. A file of this size could be refused by the LaserWriter as well as by page-layout software. (A Letraset spokesperson suggests scanning large pictures at less than the full 300-dpi resolution; 150 dpi should be sufficient for most printing applications.) I encountered no problems pasting an image in both TIFF and EPS format into *ReadySetGo* 4.0 and printing the file. (This is not surprising, since Letraset distributes both programs and had a chance to work on compatibility.) I was able to paste EPS and TIFF files into *PageMaker* 2.0, but ran into problems when I tried to print the files on the LaserWriter. If you plan to use *ImageStudio* with *PageMaker*, I'd suggest checking with Letraset before making your purchase—I can't make a definitive statement on printing problems based on a prerelease version of *ImageStudio*.

Other than oversized files, the only notable problem I ran into was sluggish behavior on the part of some of the drawing tools. This could prove annoying when drawing freehand, but shouldn't be a bother during the generally slow and meticulous work of touching up a photo. Finally, although *ImageStudio* works on a Mac Plus, I'd suggest running on a Mac II for best results. A Plus can display only simulated gray scale—pixels are either black or white, and must be arranged in patterns to represent shades of gray. On a Mac II equipped with a graphics card, however,

each pixel can have a shade of gray, producing a much better representation of the final printed output. Retouchers who use *ImageStudio* on a Mac Plus will have to resort to printing numerous proofs on the LaserWriter to see the results of their work accurately.

Any Mac publisher who uses scanned photos should take a look at *ImageStudio*. While retouching digitized photos may not be as noble a pursuit as creating original artwork, it's nonetheless an important aspect of producing professional-looking publications. *ImageStudio*, by enabling artists to enhance scanned images, adds another layer of sophistication to the art of desktop publishing. —*Erferf Nielson, Dithering Idiot*

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## Desktop Publishing the Hard Way

### MacPublisher III 3.0

**Desktop publishing program.** **Pros:** Flexible and precise page-layout tools; capable graphics features; color printing. **Cons:** Unwieldy text formatting and editing; lacks style sheets and batch pagination. **List price:** Version 3.1 \$295. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



Given *MacPublisher III*'s wealth of sophisticated features, Letraset's sudden decision last summer to drop the program in favor of *ReadySetGo* might, on first glance, be puzzling. But despite goodies like text and graphics rotation, gray scales, and support for full-color printing and PostScript files, *MacPublisher III*'s design suffers from major inconsistencies and limitations. While you can lay out complex pages with precision, and many of the program's advanced features are easy to use, the *MacPublisher III* turns some basic chores into exercises in exasperation, especially when it comes to text formatting.



### Layout Strengths

As with most other programs of its ilk, you build a page in *MacPublisher III* by defining component blocks for text and graphics. You place and resize blocks with the mouse, or by typing coordinates into an associated spec sheet. The layout tools are flexible, and snap-to positioning and an automatic sizing feature (a text block can be set to adjust its bottom border as you add or remove text) make accurate work relatively painless. In another nod to efficiency, *MacPublisher III* lets you designate text or graphics as repeating elements such as headers or midpage banners that appear throughout a document, and lets you automatically lay them out on mirror-image left and right pages.

A *MacPublisher III* main document, called an *issue*, contains only the layout of the various empty blocks you've placed. The text and graphics themselves are stored in separate disk files linked to the issue, making it easy to use the same layout as a template for future documents (see "Layout Screen").

### Problems, Problems

*MacPublisher III* is replete with sophisticated typesetting controls, but because the program mangles some basic text-editing functions, you may find it hard to appreciate the advanced features.

One of *MacPublisher III*'s most surprising defects is its inability to handle more than one font or font size in a line of text, or even within one text block. You can work around this limitation by creating a block for each font change, but what would ordinarily have taken a few quick swipes of the mouse may now require many minutes of planning and screen manipulation. And this setup will return to haunt you if make any changes later.

*MacPublisher III* has separate style-editing and text-editing modes for changing text; switching between the two modes requires a keyboard-mouse command that isn't listed on the menus. In the style-editing mode, you see text styles (italics, boldface, and so on), discretionary hyphens, and the position of tabbed text, but all of these are invisible in the text-edit mode. However, it's difficult to accurately position the cursor for cut-copy-paste operations and for text insertion from the keyboard while in the style-editing mode. Despite these differences, you can change styles or edit the text itself in either mode.

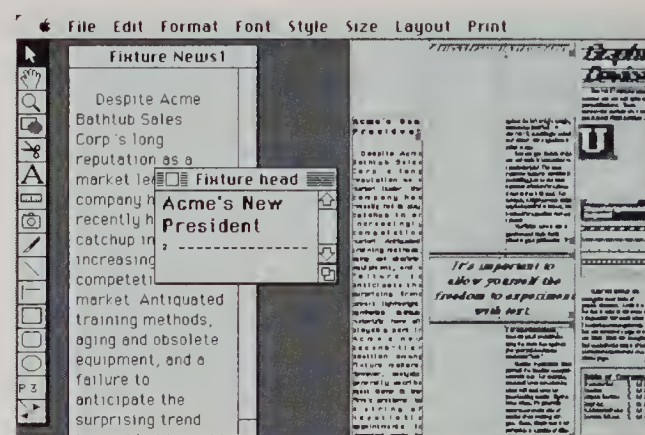
In both modes, *MacPublisher III* inserts invisible-but-editable style characters at the beginning and end of each style change. While you can't see these characters, you can erase them. When making any changes near a style character, it's all too easy to inadvertently remove italics from an emphasized word or add underlining to an entire passage.

While *MacPublisher III* provides good character formatting control, sophisticated kerning and leading features, it's gravely inadequate for paragraph formatting. Not only are reusable style sheets or paragraph format tags missing, you don't even get rulers for defining tabs and indents.

Speaking of tabs, *MacPublisher III*'s implementation of tab stops, which are permanently set at every four spaces, severely limits their usefulness. For all practical purposes you can use only one tab per line—otherwise, text piles up in an unintelligible heap at the end of the line. To further complicate the matter, these preset tabs do not appear in a ruler line. Thus even in the style-edit mode, where you see the results of your tabbing, the difficulty of positioning the cursor makes it hard to line up material. With all of these constraints, it's almost impossible to coax, say, a name and address list into a simple, temporary columnar format within a single text block.

If you think you might get around these formidable formatting limitations by

preparing the text with another program, think again. Although *MacPublisher III* retains text styles when it imports *Word* and *MacWrite* files, it strips out their tabs and font changes, including point size. Text files, by the way, are limited to 32K.

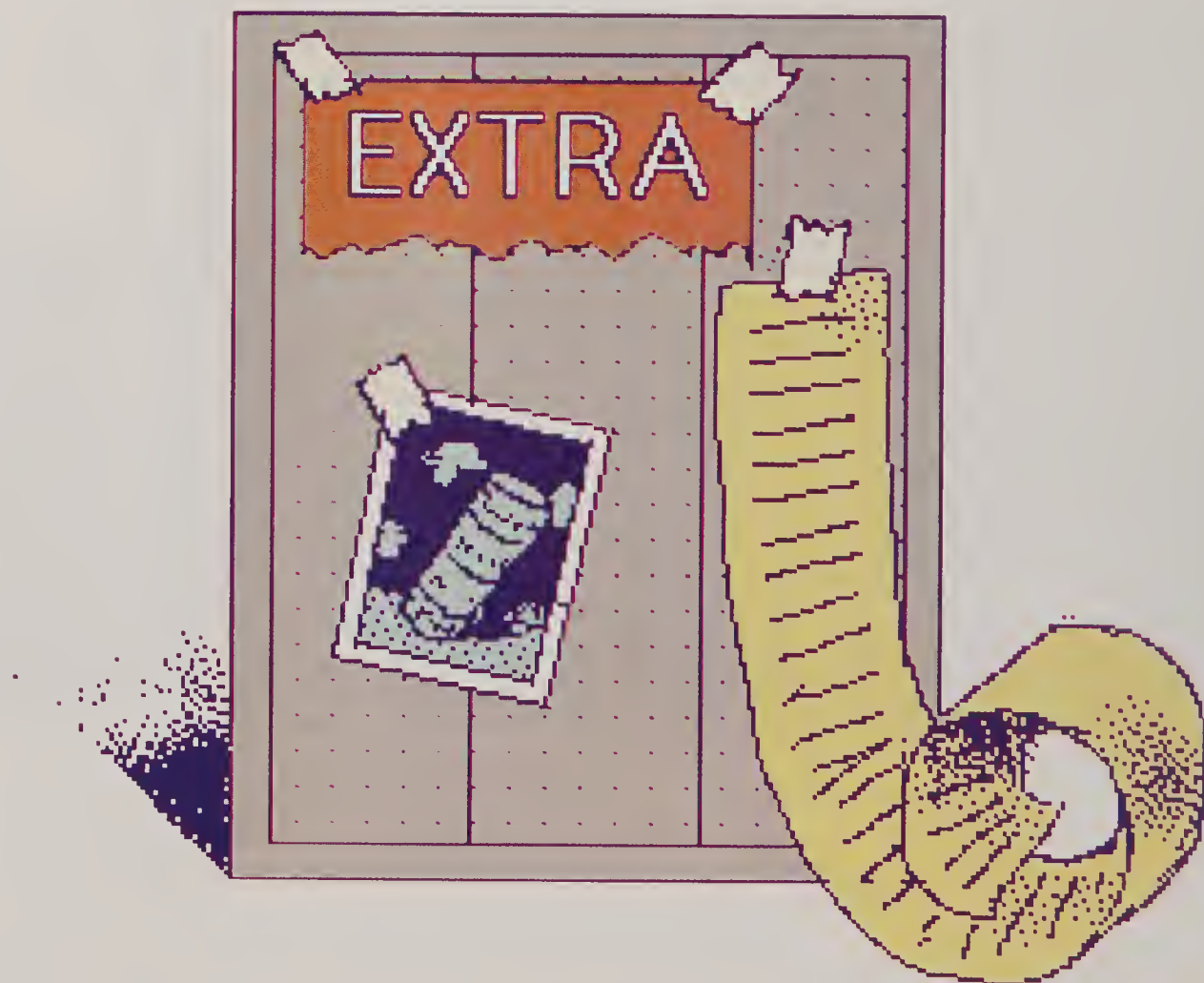


### Layout Screen

In this *MacPublisher III* layout screen the two individual short text files on the left have already been placed in the page layout (leftmost column).

### The Bright(er) Side

Though *MacPublisher III* lacks a batch pagination feature, you can flow text automatically from one block to carryover blocks. You can only establish links between these carryovers within the original text file. Unlike *XPress* or *Ragtime*, *MacPublisher III* can't link or disconnect any two blocks whenever you like. Instead, to

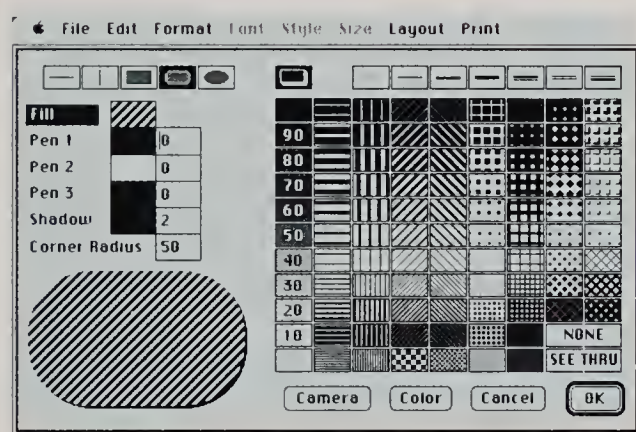




make text flow into a different location in your document, you must move the carry-over block.

Currently, *MacPublisher III* is unique in its ability to rotate text, an easy-to-use touch that newsletter publishers and ad designers will appreciate. Still, all you see of the rotation on the screen is a rectangular outline, and you can't be sure of how the text will look on the printed page.

If *MacPublisher III* is cumbersome at manipulating text, its graphics capabilities are powerful and simple to use. You can draw lines, boxes, and circles, and you get an extensive palette of fill patterns (see "Graphics Palette"). You can place, crop, scale, or rotate picture files from other applications in bit-mapped, object-oriented, and Encapsulated PostScript formats. The program even supports color on the Mac II, prints in color on the ImageWriter II, and makes color separations on the LaserWriter.



### Graphics Palette

*MacPublisher III* boasts an extensive palette of fill patterns, gray scale choices, and colors. The palette also gives you independent control of three separate borders around boxes and circles.

*MacPublisher III* can theoretically handle just about any page-layout task, but if your project calls for frequent text-format changes, the eventual results may not be worth the strain. The program is probably best suited for short newsletters with lots of graphics.

*MacPublisher III* follows real-life page layout too closely. If your needs for desktop publishing software cover a broader range, and you don't require *MacPublisher III*'s unique color or rotating features immediately, you should probably look elsewhere or wait for the inevitable upgrade.

—Steve Cummings

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## Vocab Rehab

### Smart Words

**Vocabulary-training program.** **Pros:** Innovative; accommodates diverse learning styles; makes vocabulary drills interesting. **Cons:** Limited to 600 words; no option for adding new word lists. **List price:** College Prep Vocabulary \$49.95; Essential Business Vocabulary \$49.95; additional data disk \$19.95. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



An extensive vocabulary is an all-around useful tool. But acquiring one can be as tedious as learning Latin grammar. *Smart Words*, an interactive vocabulary-drill system from Addison-Wesley, incorporates a variety of teaching techniques designed to parry the boredom of word learning and to accommodate diverse learning needs.

### Words on the Menu

*Smart Words* comes in two versions, each with its own vocabulary. The College Prep version is geared toward students who must brave the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) to apply for college admission. The Essential Business version targets the college graduate who is entering the professional job market for the first time. Aside from the different vocabulary sets, the two versions are programmed identically.

The heart of the *Smart Words* program is the Learning Words menu that accesses the basic vocabulary training exercises. Learning Words presents a group of ten words on Flash Cards. Each word has six drill options that allow you to select a Definition, suggested Pronunciation, Background (origin), Context (sample sentence), Synonym, or Antonym.

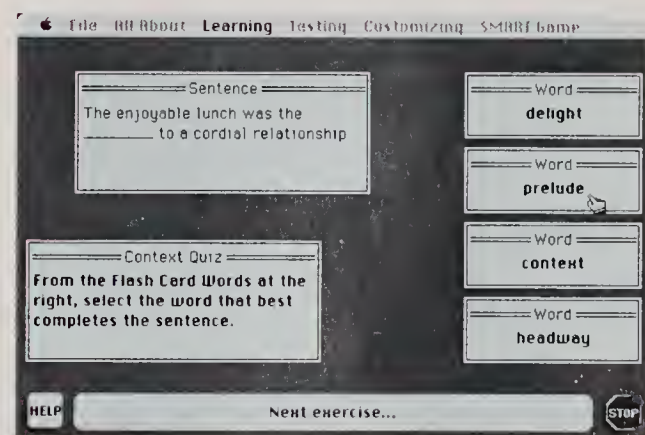
When you've examined all ten words to your satisfaction, *Smart Words* quizzes you with a series of carefully designed multiple-choice questions in a variety of formats. Rather than penalize you for wrong answers, *Smart Words* offers a review hint if you choose two incorrect answers to any question (see "Pop Quiz"). Because some people learn better under pressure, the program also includes a less-forgiving Word Testing menu option that times re-

sponses, forbids retakes, and ruthlessly tallies each mistake.

When you start by accessing the Learning Words or the Word Testing menu, a group of ten words is randomly chosen; you can't specify which group of words you want to work on. With each program version, you can gain more control over your personal curriculum by using the Customized Learning menu. You simply browse through the 300-word list and select the ones you want to study in detail.

*Smart Words* also features an innovative Imagine option. It is often easier to remember the meaning of a word if you can associate it with an image. The Imagine option suggests a visual image for the word you're trying to learn (see "Visual Mapping"); but if you prefer, you can create your own image, thereby attaching personal associations to a word and incorporating it more naturally into your vocabulary.

The final menu accesses Smart Game, a maze game in which you use word "keys"



### Pop Quiz

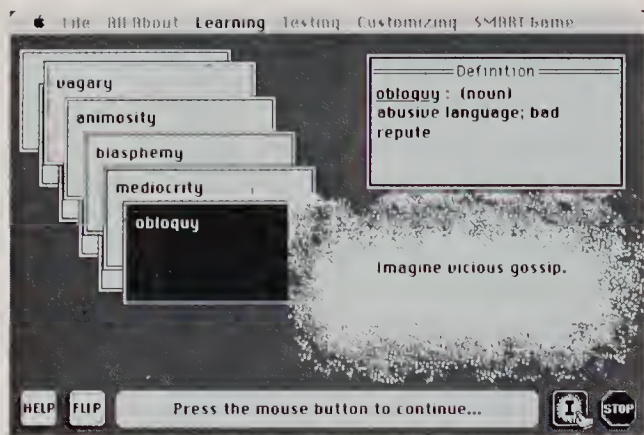
A series of multiple-choice questions provides you with immediate review at the end of each learning session.

to unlock "doors" to different levels of a complex maze. While this simple game is no *Dark Castle*, it does provide an entertaining facade for serious vocabulary work.

### Peccadillos

*Smart Words*' biggest peccadillo (flaw according to the program) is its limited word list. When compared to the 3000 words covered by Barron's SAT prep book, the *Smart Words* College Prep Vocabulary of 300 words seems inadequate. The publisher, however, is currently considering a revision or additional supplementary data disks for release in early 1988.





### Visual Mapping

The *Imagine* option suggests a way to visualize a word's meaning.

Barron's also scores higher than *Smart Words* at providing etymological information to help students learn meanings of words by breaking them down into roots, prefixes, and suffixes.

But *Smart Words* scores bonus points when it comes to motivation; it's a lot more interesting and fun to learn new words with this imaginative interactive program. —George and Susan Beekman

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## How Not to Meet Women

### *Leisure Suit Larry in the Land of the Lounge Lizards* 1.0

**Animated adventure game.** **Pros:** Humorously animated; tongue-in-cheek "adult" content parodies painful aspects of real life. **Cons:** Meandering, nonviolent script does not provide the edge other action/adventure games do; game contributes nothing to enlightened male attitudes toward women. **List price:** \$39.95.

**Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** Key disk.



*Leisure Suit Larry in the Land of the Lounge Lizards*, from Sierra On-Line, is an animated adventure game for those tired of zapping and blasting their way through wimpy fantasy kingdoms. The action is set in the American gambling city of Lost Wages; the challenges are divorce, gambling, and middle-age mating. Treacherous, eh? The game has a parental guidance warning and is biased

toward adult males with the courage (and/or practical experience) to identify with a divorced, amusingly ill-equipped soldier in the war between the sexes. As the game packaging loudly proclaims, "Yeah, Larry's a jerk." What's worse, no matter how well you play the game, he remains a jerk.

### Modern Urban Singlehood

The evening starts with the animated figure of Larry standing outside a down-scale bar. From the taxi stand outside the bar, Larry is free to visit any of the game's locations in any order. At its best, *Leisure Suit Larry* surprises you with clever animations that make you laugh out loud. At its most boring, the game requires too much time gambling for small change. And at its worst, the game is offensive—not in the way some may feel a film like *Animal House* offends, but in the offensive manner of a man who still calls women "chicks."

The challenge of *Leisure Suit Larry in the Land of the Lounge Lizards* is to discover the specific (and convoluted) sequence of locations and events necessary to reach the final goal. There are fewer puzzle elements than in more-intense adventure games, and more cartoon-like performances—which, however neatly done, render you more of a viewer than a player. The animation runs slowly on a 512K Mac; on a Mac SE, the game is improved by relatively quick, fluid movement.

### Adult Adventure?

Larry's idea of an ideal mate is shallow even for a parody. On the reference card supplied with *Leisure Suit Larry*, under Talking to Women it says: "Women can be loads of fun.... Women are also fickle. Do not take 'no' for an answer." The card might just as easily have said, "Women can be flexible. Try asking again."

There are many examples of a fifties mentality that are meant to be satirical but just seem lame. That and the overall looseness of the script deny this game the sharp edge found in successful adventure games. And while there are numerous (usually sophomoric) traditional-male laughs, *Leisure Suit Larry in the Land of the Lounge Lizards* could have been funnier and

somewhat more contemporary if Larry encountered (humorously rendered) women of the eighties. If the fun here suffers in comparison with the raunchy and humorous *Leather Goddesses of Phobos* or *Space Quest* games, it is mostly because of the retrograde subject matter. —Keith McCandless

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## Pace Yourself

### Personal Training Systems

**Audiotape and disk-based tutorials for Excel, PageMaker 2.0, Word 3.0, and Works.**

**Pros:** Well-organized and comprehensive. **Cons:** Instruction sometimes too slowly paced; purchasing more than one module may be necessary to make full use of program. **List price:** *Excellerate* 1.04 \$39.95; *LearnWord* 3.01, *MasterWorks* 1.1, *PageTutor* 2.0 \$49.95 each. **Requires:** 1MB for *PageTutor*, 512K for all others. **Copy protection:** None.



For those who've wanted to attend a seminar to learn some of the more complicated software packages for the Mac but have neither the time nor the cash, Personal Training Systems now offers the next best thing. *Excellerate*, *MasterWorks*, *LearnWord*, and *PageTutor* training series provide comprehensive basic-to-advanced training on *Microsoft Excel*, *Works*, *Word* 3.0 and *PageMaker* 2.0. The *Excellerate* series has nine modules, and the others each have three modules. Each module is purchased separately and consists of an audio cassette, a disk, and a command summary card.

Because *Excel*, *Works*, *Word*, and *PageMaker* are so powerful, most people prefer to first master some basics, then use the programs while they gradually learn the more sophisticated features. Any product that enhances this process is a welcome alternative to the cumbersome documentation that often confuses more than it helps. These well-organized training series provide a hands-on, incremental method of acquiring essential skills.

You begin by inserting the training disk in the internal drive and the appropriate program disk in the external drive and starting the audiotape. Every module con-



tains ten lessons, each previewing what will be learned before guiding you through a working session. Next, general principles are developed from the hands-on experience. Finally, by reading a command summary card, you further commit the command sequences to memory.

### The Teaching Modules

Each module takes between one and two hours to complete. But since the training disk contains a separate file for each lesson, it is simple to stop a session in the middle of the module and resume later.

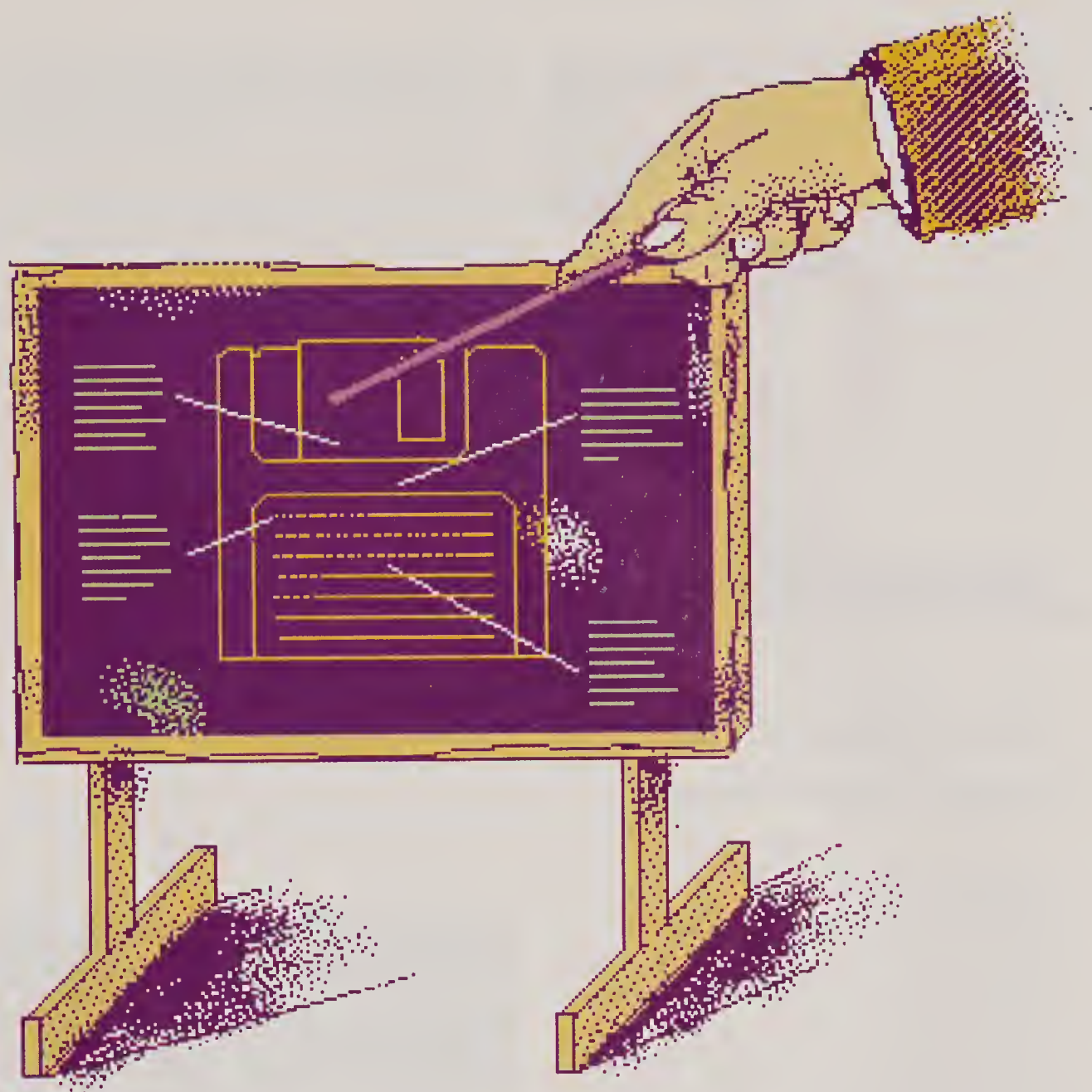
Theoretically, if you expect to use only the basic features of the program, you need only buy the first module of the training series. In some cases this works well; in other cases, it doesn't. For example, Module 1 of *LearnWord 3.0* teaches you to enter, delete, and move text; print; justify; change font style and size; use tabs; create headers and footers; and check spelling. So by the time you finish this module, you will have the tools to create most documents.

On the other hand, Module 1 of *PageTutor* leaves you slightly less prepared for using the program: you learn neither graphics-cropping techniques nor how to delete and insert pages until you get to Module 2.

*Excellerate* Module 1 is the least self-contained, since it leaves you without the ability to use CLEAR to delete cells, display commas in numbers, delete or insert a row, and copy or move cells. In fact, you'll probably find it hard to create a usable spreadsheet without first going through at least three of the four spreadsheet modules in this series.

### A Closer Look at Excellerate

The *Excellerate* series offers two versions of Module 1. Module 1A is called Fundamental *Excel* for the First-Time Spreadsheet User and 1B is called Fundamental *Excel* for the Experienced Spreadsheet User. Each volume teaches the same *Excel* functions. The only difference is that 1A adds auxiliary clauses that explain spreadsheet terms such as cell, row, and column. The modules are so similar that unless you're absolutely certain that an inexperienced spreadsheet user will never use the module, you might as well purchase 1A.



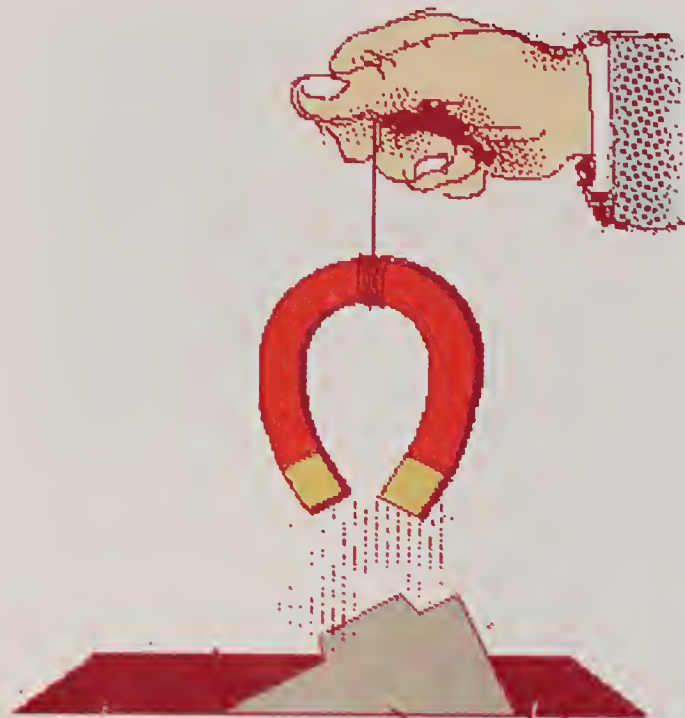
In addition to its spreadsheet application, *Excel* has database management and graphics capabilities; it also provides a macro function for automatically recording a series of actions, which can later be executed with a couple of keystrokes. Therefore, five of the *Excellerate* modules cover those functions. They include Module 2, Creating Business Graphics; Module 4, Building and Using Databases; Module 5, Building and Using Macros; and Module 6, Advanced Macro Techniques. Each module is self-contained and complete—and they're perfect for experienced *Excel* spreadsheet users who want to expand their knowledge in particular areas.

One problem with classroom instruction is that it often caters to the slowest student. In fact, that was my only complaint about the tone of this series—it does sometimes seem intended for a particularly inattentive student with a rather poor memory. As a result, some of the narrative has an unfortunate Mr. Rogers-like simplicity and repetitiveness that may send you scrambling for the fast-forward button.

But that's a quibble. In general, these lessons provide a means of learning four very complex programs in well-organized bite-size portions. And whatever problems you may have with the individual modules, if you go through an entire series (which takes about two days for *Excellerate* and one day for each of the others), you'll acquire an excellent working knowledge of the program.—*Laurence Stevens*

See *Where to Buy* for product details.





## The Finder in a Desk Accessory

### DiskTools II 1.0

#### Desk accessory Finder alternative.

**Pros:** Performs some functions the Finder can't; elegant interface; improves Standard File; flexible Quick Launch feature; compatible with AppleShare. **Cons:** Very large (over 90K). **List price:** \$49.95 (included in DiskTools Plus). **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



Managing an ever-growing assortment of files on your hard disk can become quite a chore when you have to return to the desktop every time you want to copy a file or perform mundane file-organizing tasks. *DiskTools II* from Batteries Included, a division of Electronic Arts, bypasses the trip to the desktop by providing most of the functions of the Finder in a desk accessory; it even performs some functions the Finder can't.

#### Icon Do It

With 14 icons, *DiskTools II* imitates Finder functions (see "A DA Imitates the Finder"). You merely select a file or group of files (you can operate on multiple files), and then click on the appropriate icon. You can erase, eject, unmount, or change the name of your disk. (Remounting your hard disk is simple, using a menu selection.) Files and folders can be renamed, copied,

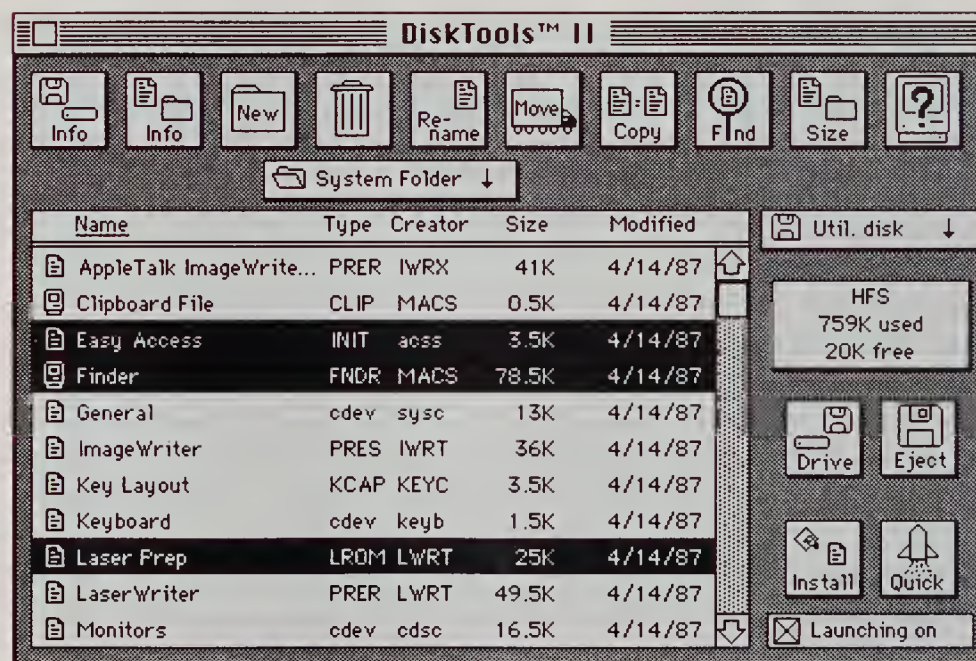
moved, found, or trashed. You can create empty HFS folders with a single click. Clicking on any icon will bring up a dialog box related to the operation you've chosen. To delete three files, just select the files, then click on the Trash Can icon. A dialog box tells you how many items you've selected and asks you to confirm deletion. If you hold down the Shift key when you select the icon, the files will be deleted without a warning.

#### Info at a Glance

To ascertain the combined size of a group of files or folders, select those you want, then click on the Size icon to show the total in a dialog box. This is a function the Finder doesn't provide. When you get file information, you can check the file creation and modification dates, change the type and creator, or set any of the file bits. You can also see how much free memory you have left by clicking on the Question Mark icon. This window also shows your Mac's technical specifications. You can also

Features from other file-finding programs (Apple's *Find File*, PBI's *Locator*, and PCPC's *Eureka*) have been combined to create *DiskTool II*'s Find function. You can search for any file that contains, begins with, or matches the string you type; any file modified on, before, or after a specific date; or any file of the same type or with the same creator as you indicate. *DiskTools II* searches for the files, then lists them in a window. When you select the file, its path appears in another window (see "Finding Files"). If it's only one file you're looking for, just double-click on it after it's been found, and *DiskTools II* will jump to that file, already highlighted in its folder. To locate several files simultaneously, *DiskTools II* lets you copy each path to the Clipboard and later paste the paths into a text-editor DA like *miniWriter*.

*DiskTools II* can launch applications or documents by double-clicking on a file name. If documents have the same creator, you can launch multiple documents by simply selecting the files and pressing Return.



#### A DA Imitates the Finder

The *DiskTools II* file management window shows ten icons across the top and four along the right side. You can select multiple files from the file directory list, then click on the appropriate icon to perform the function that the icon represents.

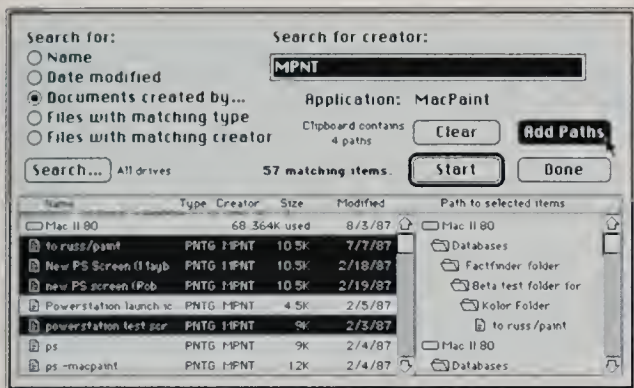
use *DiskTools II* to see how much space you have left on your disks or to look at the files you have on your hard disk.

With its rewritten Standard File, *DiskTools II* remembers how deep you've gone in your folders (even when you are tabbing back and forth between volumes), and it remembers the scroll position of the directory windows. This makes file management easy. Once you locate a file in a folder you can copy it to another folder in another volume without ascending and descending directory paths. You can type a letter on the keyboard to select a file from the *DiskTools II* list; every function has a command-key equivalent.

This is an efficient way to unpack multiple *PackIt* or PIT files.

A Quick Launch feature lets you easily launch applications and documents without having to dig through a hierarchy of folders. You can add as many files as you want to the Quick Launch window and rearrange their order by using the Cut and Paste buttons. You can even insert labels (such as "communications" or "utilities") between files to make the list easier to read.





### Finding Files

DiskTools II found seven MacPaint documents. The program lists the paths in a scrollable list at the right. You can paste these paths—via the Clipboard—to a text editor for later reference.

*DiskTools II* is one of seven desk accessories included with *DiskTools Plus*. For \$49.95 you also get a wonderful calendar DA, a free-form phone pad DA, two calculators, a DA that activates windows on the screen, a text-printing DA that allows you to print in the background (but you can't quit the application you're in), and a program to print your calendar files. The whole package is one of the best values on the Mac market today. And *DiskTools II* is the one desk accessory I can absolutely not live without. It'll help you manage your files efficiently and elegantly.—Rob Hahn

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## Expanding Your Network

### MultiTalk MT-100 Port Server

#### Serial port server for AppleTalk. Pros:

Allows connection of up to three standard asynchronous serial devices to network; automatic configuration for operation at 75 to 9600 baud. **Cons:** Specific device drivers must be obtained separately. **List price:** \$695.

**Requires:** 512K.

### NetModem V1200

#### Network modem for AppleTalk. Pros:

Network users can share a modem; convenient remote operation; answers incoming calls and routes to appropriate network user. **Cons:** 300- or 1200-baud operation only. **List price:** \$599.

**Requires:** 512K.



AppleTalk networks that can connect as many as 32 devices are cost-effective and convenient—and they are proliferating. Two new devices that allow networks to serve more people with fewer devices and greater flexibility are Abaton's MultiTalk, a serial port server that opens networks up to asynchronous serial devices not specifically designed for Apple-

Talk, and Shiva's NetModem, the first modem designed specifically for AppleTalk.

### MultiTalk

Ordinarily, only peripherals that understand the AppleTalk communication protocol can be connected to an AppleTalk network. Abaton's MultiTalk port server removes this constraint. MultiTalk consists of a small box with four 8-pin connectors: one for an AppleTalk network connector and three for standard serial connectors. You can connect up to 3 asynchronous serial devices (such as printers, plotters, scanners, modems) to MultiTalk using standard serial cables. By changing the MultiTalk DIP (Dual In-line Package) switch settings you can use up to four MultiTalk boxes in a network and get simultaneous access to 12 serial devices. The serial devices do not have to be compatible with AppleTalk. Operating at 75 to 9600 baud, MultiTalk automatically adjusts to the configuration specifications for a device.

MultiTalk installation is very straightforward, but you must follow a certain sequence, a fact not really explained in the manual. You install MultiTalk by connecting it to the Mac's printer port with an AppleTalk Connector Kit. You connect peripherals with standard serial cables and then plug in MultiTalk. (If it is plugged in before the cables are connected, it will not initialize properly.) The MultiTalk Installer program must be run on the start-up disk for each Macintosh in the network in order to name the available ports (see "Installation"). Once you click OK, the program modifies the System file on the current start-up disk, adding about 4.5K. You can restrict access to sensitive resources, such as a mainframe link, by omitting the port's name during installation. Later you can easily update port assignments using the Installer.

After installation, operation is simple. When an application tries to access the Mac's modem port, a dialog box pops up identifying the serial devices; names of devices that are unavailable are grayed. Although all serial devices connected to MultiTalk are controlled through MultiTalk software, you continue to select other network devices (such as a LaserWriter) from the Chooser.

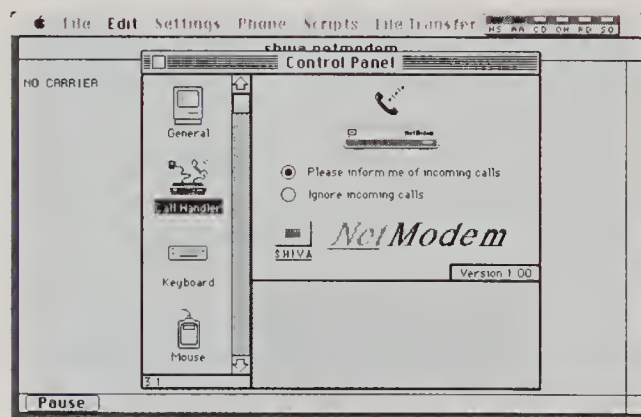




MultiTalk has several limitations. Unlike Softstyle's *MacEnhancer*, MultiTalk's software does not include drivers for serial devices manufactured by other companies. Mac-compatible device drivers must be obtained from your dealer or the product manufacturer. While MultiTalk is compatible with most communications programs and network software, it is not compatible with *MacLink Plus*, *Telescape Pro*, and *Switcher*.

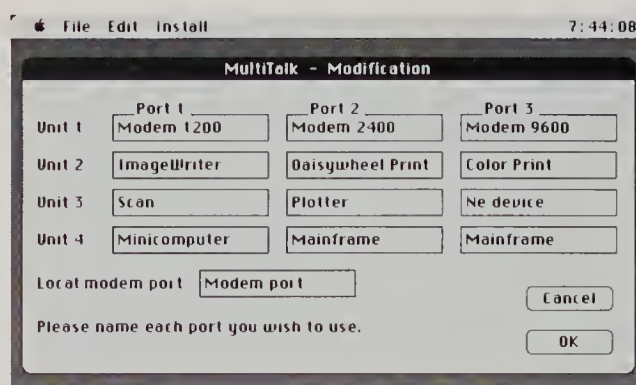
## NetModem

NetModem, a 1200-baud modem and AppleTalk server bundled into a single package, is designed specifically for AppleTalk networks and the Mac. Several features make NetModem's operation as simple and familiar as operating a direct-connect modem. Instead of front-panel status LEDs, which cannot be seen by someone a dozen feet away, the modem's status indicators are displayed in the upper right corner of your screen (see "The Status"). During connection, tones usually made audible by a speaker inside the modem are sent to your Mac's speaker, so that no matter how far away the modem is, you can still hear the progress of the call. Two software-based modem servers, Infosphere's *ComServe* and Mirror's *ModemShare*, lack these convenient features. NetModem also differs from software-based communication servers in its ability to answer incoming calls and notify the appropriate network user that a call has been received.



### The Status

*NetModem indicates its status with a menu bar front-panel display that resembles the front-panel LEDs of direct-connect modems. The status indicators also serve as the title for a pull-down menu that allows access to several special NetModem functions: Hide LEDs; Release, which allows the modem to be used by others in the network; Attention; and Help. The Call Handler dialog box (displayed using the Control Panel desk accessory) allows you to configure your Mac to listen for incoming calls.*



### Installation

*MultiTalk's installation program must be run on the start-up disk for each Mac in the network. Here, a dialog box allows you to name each port. Since you can have up to four MultiTalk units in your network, as many as 12 ports can be named, as well as a local modem port.*

Further, NetModem is an independent network device; software servers require a dedicated host Mac.

NetModem installation is simple. You attach it to the network using the AppleTalk Connector Kit. Run the NetModem installation program (it places two new files in the System Folder; the System file is not altered). After that, restart the Macintosh (if you don't, it's possible a system crash will occur because NetModem may require more system-heap RAM than has been allocated). Set your communication program to access the modem through the printer port and you're ready to go online. NetModem is compatible with all popular communication programs for the Mac.

Like most modems, NetModem uses the Hayes AT command set. Its speed is limited to 1200 baud, but a 2400-baud version is planned. NetModem lacks a phone connector for the handset of the phone. If you want to use the phone line for voice communication, you have to swap the line connection from the modem to the phone.

Even though all computers in the network can access NetModem, only one computer at a time can communicate online. If the modem is busy when you request access, it can notify you when it becomes available.

MultiTalk and NetModem solve different problems, but both make AppleTalk networks more flexible and cost-effective by allowing network access to resources without tying up a Mac as a server. Both devices are easy to install and are compatible with most existing software. They require

little if any training for users to make the most of the expanded network capabilities.—Nanci Hamilton

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## Working Software Opens Up

### Findswell 1.0

**File finder.** **Pros:** Finds files quickly; great shortcuts through the HFS; easy to install and use. **Cons:** Several applications on the market offer similar features, some for free; does not edit, delete, or move files. **List price:** \$49.95.

**Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.

### LookUp

**Desk accessory dictionary.** **Pros:** Quickly checks spelling; guess feature accepts wild-card characters; works with almost all Mac software. **Cons:** Guess feature is weak; full-featured DA spelling checkers are available for similar prices. **List price:** \$74.95. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.

### Spellswell 2.0c

**Spelling checker.** **Pros:** Update adds guess feature and improved proofreading; looks at the number of spaces between words; identifies unpaired parentheses and quotation marks; works with Word 3.01. **Cons:** Weak guess feature; too many unnecessary words flagged by proofreader; accented words cannot be entered in dictionary. **List price:** \$74.95. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



*Spellswell*, arguably the best spelling checker on the Mac market, used to be Working Software's only product. Then earlier this year it released *Findswell*, a file finder, *LookUp*, a desk accessory dictionary, and *QuickLetter*, a desk accessory letter writer, as well as a new version of *Spellswell*.

### Findswell

*Findswell*, written by David Dunham (author of *Acta* and *MiniWriter*), is an easy-to-use yet sophisticated file finder. Not only does it find the file quickly, it allows you to open the document immediately by double-clicking the mouse. For documents



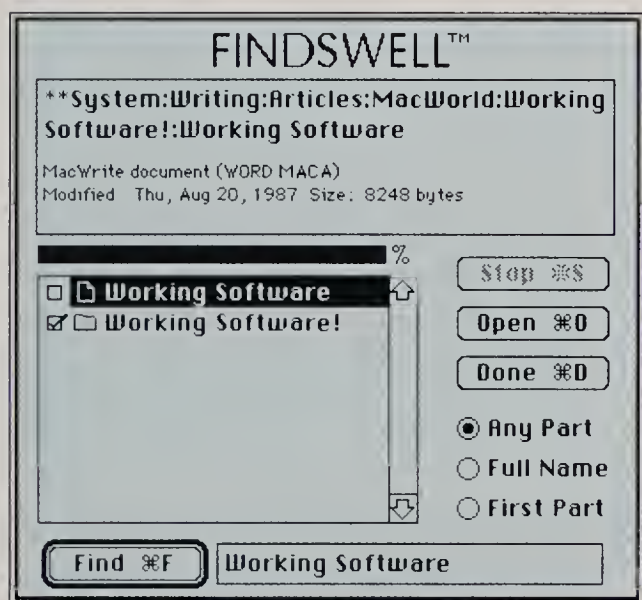
you frequently use, the program lets you click in front of the file name to leave a check mark. Every time you open *Findswell*, the names of all the check-marked files are visible and ready to be opened, no matter how deeply the files are nested in the Hierarchical File System (HFS). Above the file names, the program displays the file's path as well as data you'd expect to see in Get Info (see "Dodging HFS").

*Findswell* is easier to install and handle than a desk accessory—just drag the icon into the System Folder. You access *Findswell* by clicking on a button located at the bottom of the Standard File dialog box. ⌘-O then ⌘-F will get you there even faster.

Launcher, another icon on the *Findswell* disk, opens applications. I find it only marginally useful, as it does not have *Findswell*'s search functions, and it will not simultaneously launch a document with an application.

### LookUp

*LookUp* is a dictionary DA that appears as an item in the menu bar of most applications and lets you quickly check the spelling of a word. To tell whether a word is spelled correctly, you simply select the word and a ⌘-key combination. If you've spelled it correctly you'll hear a beep; if the sound is turned off, a dialog box will appear confirming your spelling. If the word is spelled incorrectly, a full window opens. Like *Spellswell*, *LookUp* offers three choices for finding the correct spelling:



### Dodging HFS

*Findswell* is fast and easy to use. Here it shows the path to the selected document, as well as the Get Info data. Putting a check in front of the document ensures that its name will be in the window the next time you open *Findswell*. Double-click on a document's name to open it.



you can scroll through the dictionary (when you click on a suspect word in the text, the program locates the closest alphabetical match to the word you select); you can type in a word and the program automatically searches for the closest alphabetical match; or you can select the Guess button, which guesses the correct spelling phonetically. If you only know part of a word, you can use wild-card characters. *LookUp* uses *Spellswell*'s dictionary—in fact if you have *Spellswell* on the same disk they can share the dictionary. Double-clicking on the correct spelling enters it in the text of almost all Macintosh applications, including other DAs. Notable exceptions are *OverVue* and *Microsoft Excel*.

### Spellswell

*Spellswell*, Working Software's spelling checker, is now out in version 2.0c (For a review of the previous version, see *Reviews, Macworld*, August 1987). Those who already have it will definitely want the \$15 upgrade. The most important improvement is the addition of a Guess feature. Clicking on the Guess button, then double-clicking on the correct spelling, is the

fastest way to correct errors—even typographical errors—in any spelling checker. *Spellswell*'s new guessing ability is good, but not as thorough as Electronic Arts' *Thunder*.

*Spellswell*'s proofreading capabilities have also been improved. The program checks incorrect spacing between words and punctuation marks, and unpaired quotation marks and parentheses. Unfortunately, this causes the program to suspect such words as *Mr.* and *Dr.* because they often don't have two spaces after the period.

*Spellswell* is the first independent spelling checker to work correctly with *Word 3.0* (and 3.01). A Transfer menu item has also been added to speed up switching between *Spellswell* and a word processor. Supplemental legal and medical dictionaries are available for \$99.95 each.

### QuickLetter

I looked at a prerelease version of Working Software's most unusual new product, a word processor DA designed for writing letters. Its unique features so speed up and simplify the chore of letter writing that I expect *QuickLetter* will become very popular.

To create a letter with *QuickLetter*, you choose a form letter from those includ-



ed on the disk, or a custom stationery page (or style sheet) you've previously designed. You then open the Address Book and find or enter the name of the person you're writing to. There are additional lines in the Address Book for notes and the preferred salutation for each individual. An Auto-Paste button puts the name and address at the top of the letter and on the envelope template, and enters the salutation. A date stamp adds the day's date. A page-preview function lets you grab and drag the text on the page to center it. There are even envelope templates that include your return address. *QuickLetter* also shows you how to align each type of envelope in each printer.

Priced at \$129.95, *QuickLetter* includes roughly the same word-processing features as *MacWrite*. Notable exceptions: you can have only one ruler per document, tab functions are elementary, and graphics cannot be on the same line with text. *QuickLetter* can read its own format, *MacWrite*, or ASCII text. It can export data as ASCII text.

Working Software's *Spellswell* and related dictionary products are the best spelling checker options on the Mac market today (see "The Final Spelling Test," *Macworld*, October 1987, for an in-depth comparison). *Findswell* is small, fast, and easy to use—a likely candidate for the most popular of the recent file finders. Working Software is gaining more attention for its fairly priced, well-crafted products and excellent customer support.—*Scott Beamer*

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## The Musical Tutor

### *Listen* 2.0

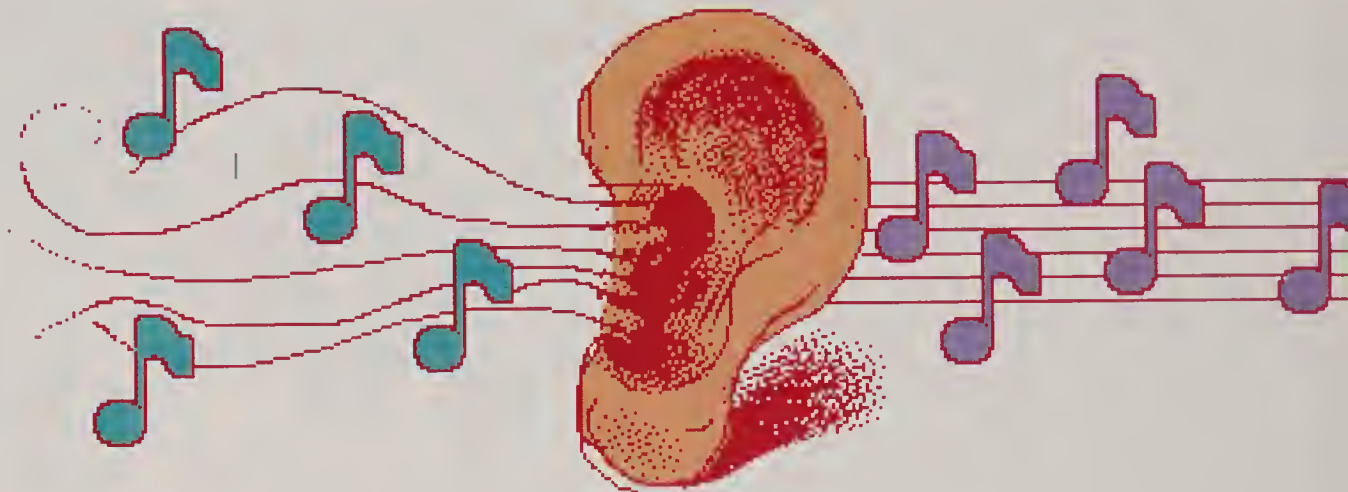
**Ear-training drills.** **Pros:** Provides easy-to-use drills for amateur and professional musicians; level of difficulty easily adjustable by user; works with MIDI instruments. **Cons:** Does not include drills for rhythmic notation/accuracy.

**List price:** Version 2.1 \$99. **Requires:** 128K.

**Copy protection:** Key disk.



Unfortunately, exercises vital to a music student's understanding of melodic and harmonic structures are also repetitive, time consuming, and often terribly boring. This is especially true of ear training, which teaches an aspiring



musician to recognize chords, note intervals, and melodic lines through a series of drills that can severely try the patience of even the most devoted student and professor. Music educators found a solution in Apple II programs, which provided a variety of learning levels simultaneously, repeated exercises indefinitely, were more accessible than human tutors, and were infinitely more patient. Imaja's *Listen* 2.0, an ear-training program for the Mac, adheres to this approach. (Version 2.1, the current shipping version, is available from Resonate.)

*Listen* includes 15 different exercises that are grouped into three main areas: melodic exercises to improve melodic memory, sequence, and range; interval exercises to stress pitch relationships; and chordal exercises to improve recognition of chord types and inversions.

Like those used in college ear-training or music theory courses, *Listen*'s drills are logically laid out, practical, and extremely flexible. The user can easily adjust the difficulty, length, mode, timbre, and range of the melody and interval drills. Chord drills can be preset to include everything from simple triads to half-diminished 13th chords. Other user options set the first note displayed in the chord (if any), the types of inversions used, and the first note played in the chord. This flexibility not only increases the program's usefulness for both beginning and advanced students, but also enlivens what would normally be a tedious set of exercises.

### Answers with MIDI

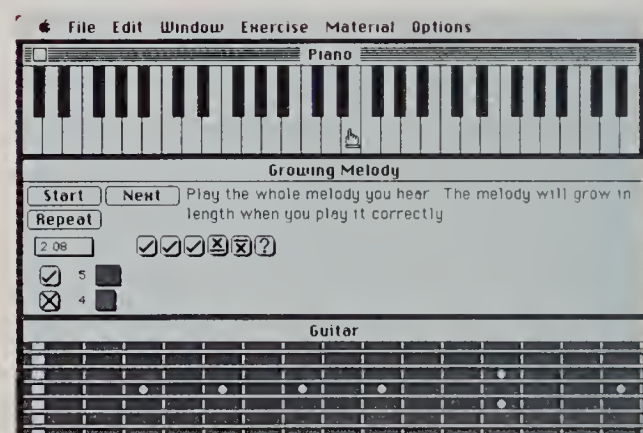
*Listen* displays information in three main windows: Piano, Guitar, and Progress. Answers input with the mouse or the MIDI

(Musical Instrument Digital Interface) keyboard appear on the keys of the Piano window or on the frets of the Guitar window. The sound is played through the Mac's internal speaker and through the MIDI keyboard if it's hooked up.

*Listen*'s MIDI implementation is quite well thought out. The program lets you vary clock speed, serial port, and MIDI channel. While whole chords cannot be played into the program at once, *Listen* will accept arpeggiated notes relatively quickly.

*Listen*'s piano-keyboard input option reinforces the relationship of the note sounds with their locations on the piano keyboard. Since nearly all college music programs require piano literacy, this is an important feature.

The Progress window displays instructions for the current drill, time elapsed since the exercise began, number of correct and incorrect answers, and hints suggesting which answers were wrong and why (see "Progress Window"). The program displays two other sets of information: the Timer window, which shows how much time remains before an answer is



### Progress Window

The Progress window tallies the correct and incorrect responses in a sequence of notes. A check mark indicates a correct answer, while an X above or below a line indicates an incorrect answer that is too high or too low.



required (determined by user); and the Notation window, which shows the drill's questions and answers in standard musical notation. Unfortunately, if you use the Notation window, the answers remain in view during the drill.

*Listen* sets some new standards for music education software in ease of use and flexibility. Several colleges have already incorporated *Listen* into their regular ear-training/music theory curricula. Although a set of exercises to strengthen rhythmic accuracy and notation would make it more useful, *Listen* is still one of the best pieces of music education software currently available for the Mac.

—Erik Holsinger

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

# Courseware Construction Set

## Course Builder 2.0

**Courseware authoring language.** **Pros:** Simple, icon-based programming; creates stand-alone applications; built-in drawing and animation tools. **Cons:** Inability to mix fonts and styles in text windows; lack of support for gray scale or color. **List price:** \$395. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.

Although specialized systems for courseware development have been used on mainframes for many years, the Macintosh has been limited to traditional computer languages like Pascal that aren't well-suited to developing instructional programs. TeleRobotics International has changed all that with *Course Builder*, a new authoring language that combines the Mac's ease of use with the powerful tools needed to write courseware incorporating text, graphics, animation, and sound.

### Building Blocks

*Course Builder* programs are constructed from blocks that are represented by icons in the Tool Palette (see "Blocking It Out"). Blocks can be cut, pasted, or

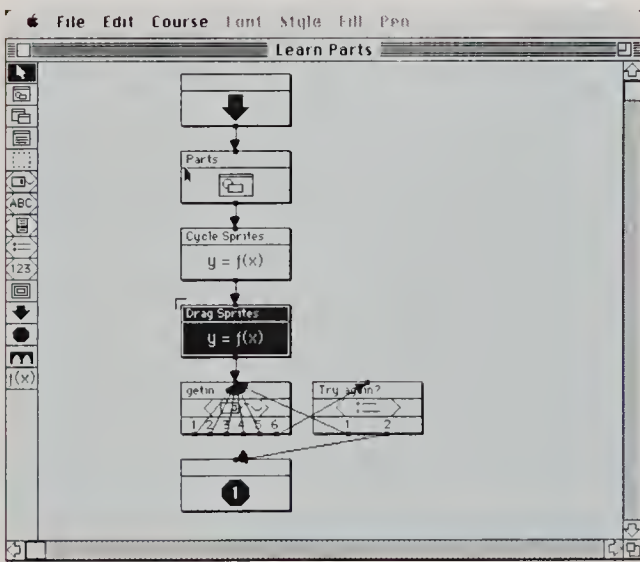
moved, singly or in groups. An invisible grid automatically aligns the blocks in neat rows and columns. However, unlike *MacDraw*'s grid, *Course Builder*'s grid can't be turned off.

Course flow within a program is designated by arrows you draw by dragging the cursor from one block to the entry point of another. Since there aren't any restrictions on the number of arrows or their direction, complex course windows tend to look like rush-hour traffic. Flow along any path can be dependent on the values of up to five different variables, such as the time taken or the number of attempts made to respond to a question correctly. *Course Builder*'s conditional branching capabilities allow for the implementation of elaborate teaching strategies.

Blocks that comprise a subsection of a given course can be conveniently grouped within larger, specialized blocks called *nests*. Although flow within nests can be controlled entirely by arrows, *Course Builder* also allows random and linear branching for writing drill-and-practice applications. Another type of block, the *list access nest*, gives the student direct access to any block via a scrollable list of all the blocks within a nest.

### Ins and Outs

*Course Builder* provides for a rich variety of input methods, including typing, menu selection, and clicking on regions or radio buttons. Text input can be scanned for the presence of particular combinations of character strings, and up to ten different reply-dependent exit paths can be specified. The author can choose to ignore



### Blocking It Out

Courseware is constructed from basic building blocks selected from the Tool Palette on the left, with flow between blocks indicated by arrows. As blocks are added, a flow chart of the course builds up.



case, punctuation, or extra spaces in an answer, and a time limit can be set for each response. The only missing feature is the capability to search for phonetic equivalents of specified words or phrases.

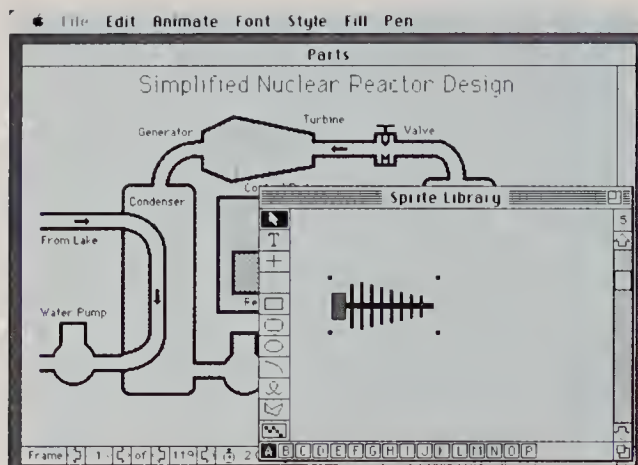
Text output is done in text windows, which unfortunately limit you to only one font, size, and style for all the text in a window.

If Apple's *Macintalk* driver is in the System Folder, the text can be presented in synthesized speech. (*Macintalk* is included with *Course Builder*, but the current version is incompatible with the Macintosh II). *MusicWorks* and digitized sound files can also be set to play as text is displayed.

*Course Builder* really shines in its animation sequences, which are programmed using design blocks and consist of a succession of static background frames with superimposed moving elements called *sprites* (see "The Sprite Stuff"). The design window in which the backgrounds are laid out provides many of the object-oriented drawing tools familiar to *MacDraw* users, as well as several bit-mapped graphics tools. Pictures can be imported through the Clipboard, but color and gray scale aren't supported.

Sprites are also designed using object-oriented drawing tools and are overlaid on the background frames. Specifying sprite movements is very easy: you set the starting and ending positions of the sprite, and *Course Builder* fills in the intermediate positions for you. Complex simulations are possible using the animation sequences in conjunction with calculation blocks, which let you manipulate variables to de-





### The Sprite Stuff

Sprites are animated graphic elements in front of static backgrounds. Each animation window can have up to 32 of them, and each sprite can have up to 16 different "poses," such as the successive positions of a person walking.

termine the position and other attributes of the sprites.

### What's the Score?

No course authoring system would be complete without facilities for recording student responses, scoring, and course registration. *Course Builder* can generate several types of report files, ranging from simple statistics to complete records showing every type of input and every branch taken. There are also sets of internally maintained variables on which a student's path through a lesson can be based, via conditional arrows. *Course Builder*'s registration function is limited to specifying names and passwords for up to 200 students per course.

A major bonus is the program's ability to save courses as documents or as stand-alone applications that can run on any Macintosh without the need for a run-time module.

Individually, *Course Builder*'s building blocks are easy to use, but developing courseware remains a time-consuming and intricate task. *Course Builder* can no more help you create effective course material than a word processor can improve your writing. The documentation, although complete, would benefit from additional examples, as well as a more comprehensive index. Also, *Course Builder* sometimes seems to overuse the Macintosh interface, forcing you to click on items to fill in formulas rather than allowing you to type them out.

Although at first glance it might seem that Apple's *HyperCard* can duplicate many of *Course Builder*'s functions, *HyperCard* lacks the sophisticated animation features, it is less flexible in its manipulation of windows, and it is not as well suited to writing interactive simulations. *Course Builder*'s ability to create stand-alone applications is another big plus not found in *HyperCard*.

All in all, *Course Builder* is an excellent choice for writing instructional software on the Mac.—*Franklin Tessler, M.D.*

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## More on Hand

### PowerStation 1.0

**Finder alternative.** **Pros:** Excellent, intelligent Finder replacement; versatile application- and document-launching configurations; good documentation. **Cons:** Buttons can't be resized.

**List price:** Version 1.1 \$59.95, includes Pyro screen saver. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.

### Suitcase 1.0

**Desk accessory organizer.** **Pros:** Circumvents problem of limited fonts and desk accessories in System file; smart handling of desk accessory/font conflicts. **Cons:** None. **List price:** \$59.95, includes Pyro screen saver. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



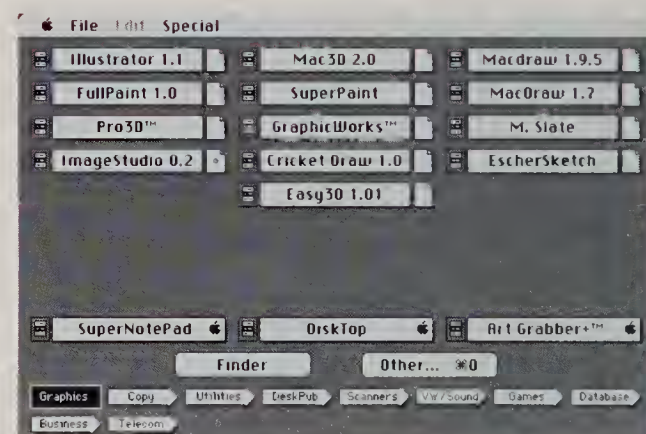
The Finder is more than adequate for general file maintenance, but it's beginning to show its age. It can be a downright nuisance to dig through layers of folders to find misplaced documents; worse are those spectacular crashes produced by System files overloaded with desk accessories and fonts. Two new products from Software Supply, *PowerStation* and *Suitcase*, improve the System's file- and DA-management capabilities. Even though they're sold as separate products—and are not inexpensive—you'll probably want them both.

### Feel the Power, Luke

Although there are several public domain and shareware Finder replacements (such as *Oasis* and *WayStation*), *PowerStation* is the most powerful and elegant offering yet. It lets you group applications

and documents without using folders (although it isn't meant to replace the folder metaphor), and it's fast.

*PowerStation* pops up whenever you start up your Mac or quit a program (much like the Finder does, although *PowerStation* loads more quickly). The main *PowerStation* window consists of a menu bar and lots of buttons. You can create up to 16 screens or "pages" of buttons. Each button can launch an application, open one or more documents, or open a desk accessory. If your Mac has a large external monitor, or if you use a Mac II, the number of buttons per screen varies: more screen space, more buttons. Each page of buttons is instantly accessible by clicking the mouse or entering a keyboard command. You assign each page of buttons a name (like "graphics") and then install the corresponding applications, documents, or desk accessories into the buttons on the page (see "Graphics Page"). You can label the buttons as well as cut, copy, and paste them (on the same page, or between pages), but you cannot change the button size.

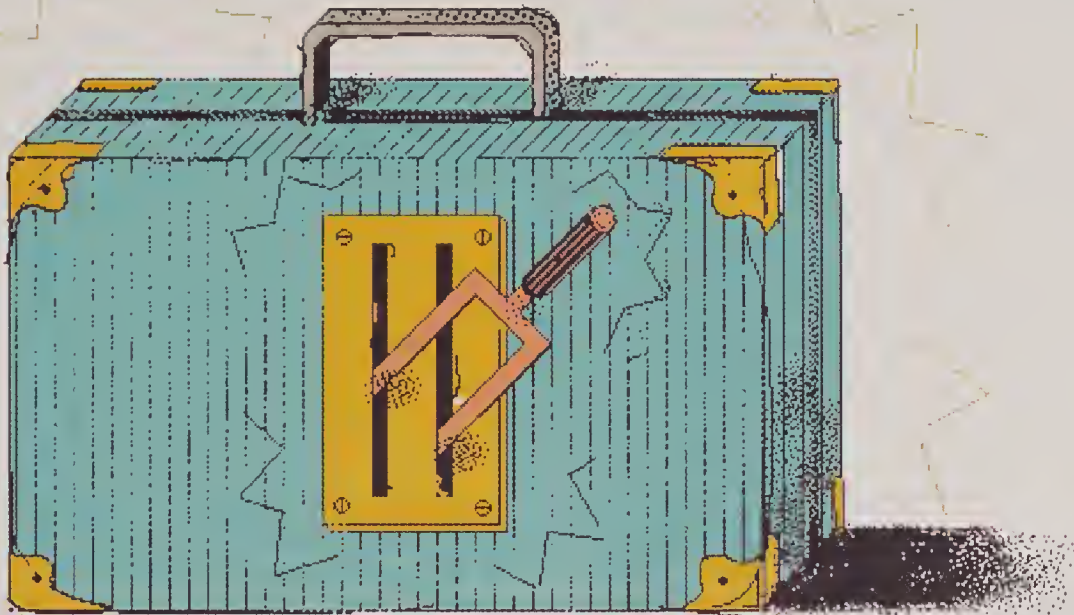


### Graphics Page

The buttons on this page open graphics applications and documents. The arrow buttons located at the bottom of the screen represent other pages of buttons.

*PowerStation* offers a variety of ways to automatically rearrange the buttons on a page. If an application can create its own documents, then *PowerStation* puts a small document icon next to the program button. When clicked, the document icon opens into a larger window in which you can install documents from any number of different folders. You may choose to have a document preselected in this window—a useful feature if you always start your word processor or page-layout program with a





custom dummy document. One of *PowerStation*'s most useful features is its ability to install in the document launching window, in one alphabetized, scrollable list, all of the files created by an application.

*PowerStation* features full keyboard support. You can activate ⌘-key combinations, select a button by typing the beginning of its name, and launch the application for a selected button by pressing the Return key. The Mac Plus cursor keys allow you to move between pages of buttons and between individual buttons. Software Supply offers full online help and a summary of all the ⌘-key combinations and shortcuts in the program. *PowerStation* lets you automatically print single or multiple documents (like the Finder's Print command does). The program's documentation is extremely well written and complete.

### May I Take Your Suitcase?

Many technically oriented Mac owners delight in cramming more than 15 desk accessories into the System, regardless of how unstable most System files become when subjected to this sort of hacking. Software Supply's *Suitcase* DA manages your desk accessories and fonts by giving you access to them through *Suitcase* rather than through your System file. The program also manages F-keys, although you still need Carlos Weber's *FKey Manager* to create your F-key file.

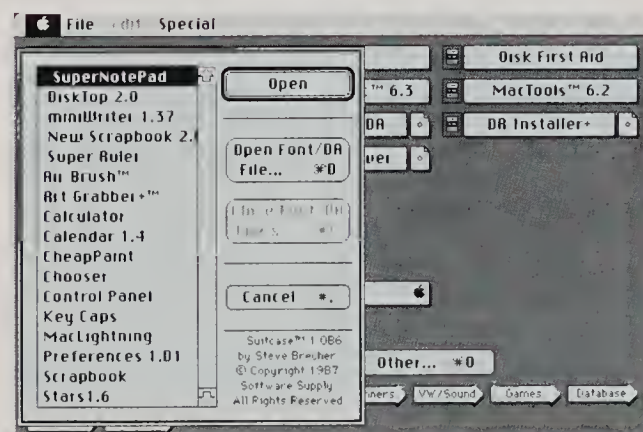
When it's placed in the System Folder, *Suitcase* appears as a desk accessory when you boot up your Mac (it's an Init that installs itself in the Apple menu—no Font/DA Mover required). You create a new folder inside your System Folder to hold desk ac-

cessories and fonts. Any desk accessory or font file you put inside this folder will appear in your menu the next time you boot up (see "One DA"). While testing *Suitcase*, I installed about ninety desk accessories in my System; *Suitcase* did a superb job of managing them, along with my bit-map and LaserWriter fonts.

Software Supply designed *Suitcase* to be operated with keyboard commands as well as mouse clicks. You can open *Suitcase* with a ⌘-key combination, scroll through a list of all installed desk accessories with cursor keys, or select a DA by typing the first few characters of the file name.

### Pyromania

Included with both *PowerStation* and *Suitcase* is a screen-saver Init called *Pyro*, which wins a prize for displaying the prettiest show of any Mac screen-saving utility. Fireworks erupt on the screen, and if you are using a Mac II, they're in color. Those



### One DA

By installing *Suitcase* in your System file you have access to an almost unlimited number of desk accessories and fonts. When desk accessories are not installed directly into the System file, backing up your hard disk becomes a simpler task.

using System version 4.1 or later can set *Pyro* preferences in the Control Panel to determine whether background tasks like spooling should continue when *Pyro* is on. (Those using older System versions can set these parameters with a separate application.) Since *Pyro* does interrupt printing and downloading, it will not load if those functions are in use.

Software Supply has provided the Mac community with high-quality, indispensable software. Once you've used *PowerStation* for more than an hour, you'll wonder how you lived without it. When it's used in conjunction with a good file-management DA (such as *DiskTop*, *DiskTools II*, or *HFS Locator Plus*), the Finder can be completely bypassed, adding considerable overall speed to your system. If you have a hard disk, get *PowerStation*. You won't regret it. And for access to virtually unlimited numbers of fonts and desk accessories, there is simply no better utility than *Suitcase*. Even though some may consider these products to be priced slightly high, the old saying "you get what you pay for" was never more appropriate.

—David Biedny

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## Mail-Merging Power for MacWrite

### MergeWrite 1.0.

**Mail merge for MacWrite.** **Pros:** Allows MacWrite users to do mail merges; provides for conditional inclusions, range selection, and data verification of each record. **Cons:** Can't edit text in program; no keyboard equivalents.

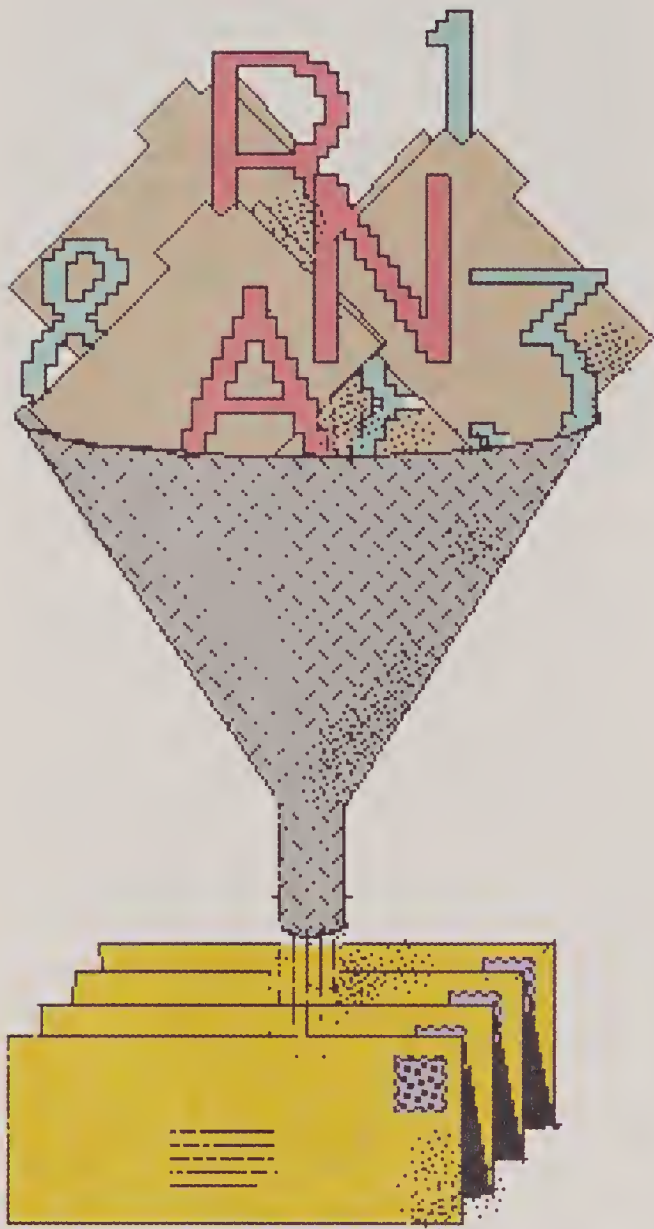
**List price:** \$49.95. **Requires:** 512K.

**Copy protection:** None.



To prepare form letters with *MacWrite* you've always had to change the address and salutation before printing each copy. The original version of *Microsoft Word* offered a mail-merge feature, but it had some peculiarities. For instance, you couldn't interrupt a print merge in process, and the program would flash messages like "Data Record Too





Long” without suggesting a way to fix the problem. Also, you couldn’t see on screen exactly what would be printed. Software Discoveries’ *MergeWrite* eliminates these problems, and does so inexpensively.

### Merger Mania

To set up a merge file, first create the form document in *MacWrite*. As you enter the text, type in field names where you want the program to insert appropriate data. *MergeWrite* offers a choice of field markers: square brackets ([ ]), curly brackets ({}), or the familiar international quote marks used with *Word* (« »). The program lets you insert conditional instructions to further customize a document.

As with most other merge programs, you need to set up a separate data document that contains the information to be merged with each field name. This data document can be a *Record Holder* file, an

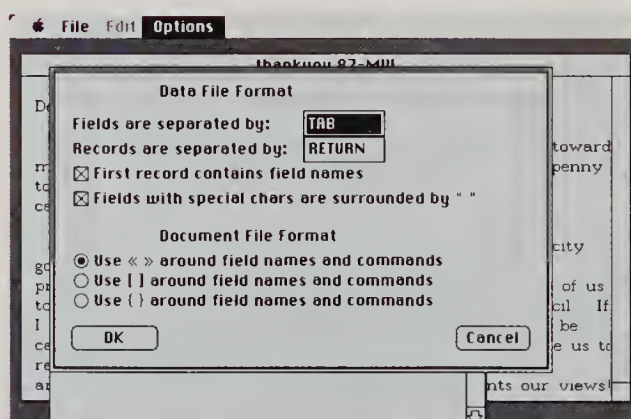
ASCII file from another database program, or a text-only file created by *MacWrite*. (*MergeWrite* will not accept text-only files from other word processors unless they can be saved to *MacWrite*.)

Users may select field and record delimiters; the default settings are for tabs between fields and returns between records. This control makes it easy to select a delimiter that doesn’t appear in the document—a big improvement over *Word*.

To print a merge document, simply quit *MacWrite*, open *MergeWrite*, and select the documents to be merged. The program lets you control the printing process: you can sort records by any field, merge any range or the entire list, and check the accuracy of each record before printing. It’s a fairly easy process. The clear documentation helps when preparing complicated conditional instructions.

Unfortunately, you can’t edit anything in *MergeWrite*. If you see an incorrect entry you must either skip the flawed entry and complete the merge print or abort the whole process, go back into *MacWrite*, fix the entry, and then return to *MergeWrite*. Now you can select a range starting where you left off. This means you don’t have to reprint the entries you’ve already printed correctly.

Unlike *Word*, *MacWrite* doesn’t allow new lines without new paragraphs; if data records have different numbers of lines, you must embed an extra return in the data field and surround the field with quotes.



### Setting Delimits

*MergeWrite lets you choose your own delimiters for both the form and the data document.*

I tested the program with both *MacWrite* 2.2 and 4.5, using conditionals and complicated formats. The program worked beautifully; the only problem was that the one keyboard command it supports (⌘-Q to quit the program) didn’t function.

For the price, this program is hard to beat. I would recommend *MergeWrite* to any *MacWrite* user who’d like to do mail merges, although if you’re already using a word processor with built-in merge, you’re probably better off staying with it. You can use *MergeWrite* with the View module in Cortland Computer’s *Top Desk*—a desk accessory that lets you cut and paste multiple documents—and the cursor key support offered by *MacWrite* 4.6. This combination makes *MacWrite* the word processor it should have been all along.

—Shel Horowitz

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

## A Choice Environment

### TML Modula-2 for MPW 1.0

**Modula-2 compiler, MPW tool.** **Pros:** Low price; good code quality; examples; works with other MPW compilers. **Cons:** Lack of type-transfer functions (type coercion). **List price:** \$99.95. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.



TML Systems developed *TML Pascal*, the first native Pascal compiler for the Macintosh. Now TML has released a Modula-2 compiler for MPW (the *Macintosh Programmer’s Workshop*), offering a high-quality product at a very reasonable price (*MPW Pascal* and *MPW C*, for example, cost \$125 each for version 1.0 and \$175 each for 2.0 beta versions). Another MPW Modula-2 compiler, from SemperSoft, will be released in a few months.

What’s the reason for this surge of interest in Modula? Simply this: Modula is the language in which Niklaus Wirth claims to have “fixed” the shortcomings and omissions in his original design of Pascal. It has numerous attractive features, including based variables (you may optionally specify that a given variable “resides” at a spe-



cific address), procedure variables and parameters, and encapsulation of local modules. The syntax is similar to Pascal (though not identical), while the approach is closer to that of C (you can bend the rules considerably as long as you notify the compiler of your transgressions).

Compiler

TML Modula-2 works equally well with both MPW 1.02 and MPW 2.0B1, and it conforms to the conventions established by the Apple compilers. The shell variables the compiler uses in searches are MInter-  
faces (for compiled Definition Modules) and MLibraries (for Object Modules). This corresponds to the PInterfaces—which the more familiar Pascal compiler uses—and the PLibraries that contain Object Modules. The C analogs are CInterfaces for .h files and CLibraries for object files. Even the compiler options match Pascal conventions when there is an equivalent capability.

The documentation is well organized and includes a useful index. The manual is as complete as the generally satisfactory TML Pascal manual, and it's well written (despite occasional spelling errors). TML provides informative examples, and the original sources are fully accredited.

One annoying deficiency of the compiler is the lack of type-transfer functions. With type-transfer (called coercion in Pascal and casting in C), it's possible to signal the compiler to relax type checking in certain instances. Often this permits more compact programming by allowing otherwise "illegal" operations. While VAL can provide an equivalent function, its use makes the code larger and slower. It introduces an extra function call in the program and requires temporary variables to hold the results of calls to VAL, thereby increasing code size.

The compiler allows for the creation of "textbook" applications in a manner totally transparent to the user. Running these applications, you see a single window and operate as if you were using a less capable machine (a PC, maybe?). Full support for Inside Macintosh volumes 1-5 is provided. The provided SYSTEM module also supports INLINE and CODE procedures, greatly enhancing low-level access to the machine. The current release does not have 68020 or direct 68881 support.

I have a few minor suggestions for improving TML Modula-2, other than inclusion of type-transfer functions. Support for sets larger than 16 elements (BITSET)—at

How Much, How Soon, How Fast

Development Environment	Application Size (in bytes)		
	MiniEdit	CatchMe	FileDemo
TDI Modula-2 1.00A	11,861	4928	8520
TML Modula-2 1.0	12,982	4606	7986
TML Pascal 2.02	10,611	3894	6809
MPW C 2.0B1	12,112	4228	7143

Three programs were used to gauge how large an application each development system generates: MiniEdit, by Stephen Chernicoff; CatchMe, by Bob Perez; and FileDemo, by Chris Morgan.

Development Environment	Compilation Time (in seconds)
TDI Modula-2 1.00A	212
TML Modula-2 1.0	176
TML Pascal 2.02	89
MPW Pascal 2.0B1	181

This table shows how long each system took to compile and link MiniEdit to create a stand-alone application.

Development Environment	Solution Time (in seconds)
TDI Modula-2 1.00A	0.4
TML Modula-2 1.0	0.8
TML Pascal 2.02	0.8
MPW Pascal 2.0B1	0.8

TDI Modula-2 was able to solve Towers of Hanoi with 9 disks in half the time it took the other systems.

least to handle SET OF CHAR—would help. A more integrated interface (like that of TML Pascal) would free the programmer from having to remember which chapter of Inside Macintosh defines which routines, types, and variables. This would make TML Modula-2 read a larger symbol file at compile time (although it no longer needs to open and close as many files), but would eliminate much file referencing by the programmer.

Like MPW itself, the compiler will run on a 512K Macintosh with at least 800K of

disk space. But it's inconvenient to use with anything smaller than a Mac Plus with a hard disk. The large capacity is not required by the compiler, but by the sheer scope and size of MPW.

TML has delivered a fine product at a reasonable price. Its support and upgrade policies are among the best in the business, which implies that the product will get even better and not cost a lot when it does. If you have MPW and are interested in Modula-2, you will like this product. —Dennis Cohen

See Where to Buy for product details.



# Ashton-Tate and the most powerful database ever

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Company Data" with a light blue background. On the left, there is a vertical toolbar with icons for various editing functions. The main form area contains a red box with the text "Ashton Tate Customer Information" and a logo of four slanted lines. Below this, the text "Global Info., Inc." is displayed. The form includes several input fields: "Address" (2121 67th Street), "City" (New York), "State" (NY), "Zip" (39480), "Phone" (212-555-1212), "Employees" (1000), "SIC Code" (5555), "Fortune Rating" (93), and "Current Customer" (Yes). A dropdown menu is open next to the "Employees" field, showing a list of employee counts: 0-100, 101-250, 251-500, 500-1000, and 1000+. A "Potential" section with radio buttons is also visible, with "Great!" selected.

**Edit**

**New Field for the 'Invoices' File**

Field Name: **Total Sales**

Field Type: **Data** Data Type: **Number**

Contents are: **Single Valued**

Justify: **Right** ☐ Post

Format: **Fixed** Decimal Places: **0**

Decimal: **0**

Thousands: **0**

Negative: **-n**

Currency: **\$**

Initial Value:  ☒ Keep New Initial Value

Range:  to

**Show Procedure**

☐ Index

☐ Required

**Save**

**Done**

**Clear**

Text

Number

Date

Time

Logcat

Choices

Graphic

[illegible]

**Create New File or Structure**

☒ Create New File

☐ Create Structure for Existing File

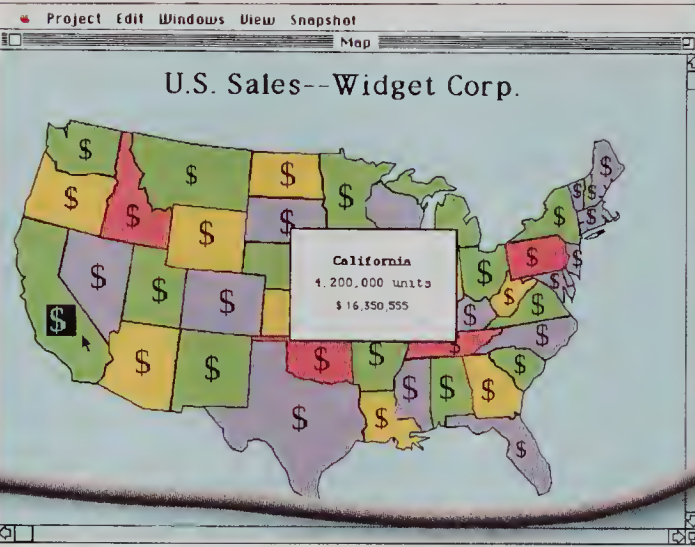
Field Type: Foreign

Record Terminator: Carriage Return

Field Size: Variable Size, Delimited

Field Delimiter: Comma (,)

Cancel



Project Edit Windows View

Retail Video System/Database Structure

Patrons

Patron ID

Last Name

First Name

Address

Invoices

Invoice #

Date

Date Due

Sales Tax

Amount

Invoice Entry Form

Patrons

Video ID

Invoice #

Date

Sales Tax

Amount

Patron ID

Last Name

First Name

Video ID

Path: Invoices

Relations

Fields

Patrons

Video Inventory

Invoice #

Date

Date Due

Sales Tax

Amount

Videos Return

Patrons

Video Inventory

Hierarchy Field

Break No Break

☒ Accumulate Total

Explode

No

Change

Remove

Show View Description

Show View Procedure

Add

Project Edit Windows View Snapshot

Call History

### Call History REPORT


Contact Record Number:

Last Name: TOWNSEN

First Name: TOM

Title: PURCHASING

Phone #: 713-4394-0599



Date	Type	Results	Next Call
6/4/87	Prospecting	Intro Call - Set Appointment for 6/15	2 Week
6/15/87	Presentation	Presented product, set up demo 6/17	1 Week
6/17/87	Demonstration	Demo'd product, closed sale	2 Month
7/15/87	Good-will	Follow-up call got referrals	Much Later
7/21/87	Goofing Off	Went to LAKERS game	1 Month
10/5/87	Presentation	Presented annual contract, signed	1 Month

Project Edit Windows Datafile

Retail Video System/Database Structure

**Patrons**

- Patron ID
- Last Name
- First Name
- Address
- City
- State
- ZIP
- Phones()
- Member
- Member Type
- Date Joined
- Credit Card
- Credit Card Number
- Invoices()

**Invoices**




- Invoice
- Date
- Date Due
- Sales Tax
- Amount
- Videos Returned()
- Patrons()
- Video Inventory()

**Video Inventory**

- Video ID
- Title
- Category
- Rating
- Video Format
- Color
- Release date
- Retail Price
- Rate per day
- Invoices()

**Globals**

- Status
- Tax Rate
- Error
- 

Company Name	Logo	Address	City	State	Zip	Last Name
Globu Info, Inc.		2121 67th Street 6969 14TH Street 1372 Maple Blvd	New York Seattle Chicago	NY WA IL	39480 99345 10384	JONES LAWRENCE JACKSON SAUNDERS MORTON BREWSTER DOUGHERTY CLARK SOUTHERLAND PHILLIPS JONES ARTHUR CHRISTY ASHLEY JOHNSON SMITH PALMER BAKER LENDRIN ARNOLDS SCOTT FARRELL JACKSON MONTGOMER DAVIDSON
Laser Layout Ltd		10101 Magnolia 4321 Main Street 9845 Avenue K	Cupertino Los Angeles Dallas	CA CA TX	95014 94954 49589	
PASTFOOD ASSOC		1938 FUNKEY A 984 Ross Ave 1448 Lincoln Road	FT WORTH Dallas San Francisco	TX TX CA	94899 75201 97326	

Project Edit Windows View

Transfer Proj/Database Structure

**My Clients**

- Record Number
- FIRSTNAME
- LASTNAME
- ADDRESS
- CITY
- STATE

**Company Clients**

- Record
- Salary
- Benefits
- Picture
- Start Date
- Last

**My Clients**

- Record Number
- FIRSTNAME
- LASTNAME
- ADDRESS
- CITY
- STATE
- ZIPCODE

**Company**

- Record
- Salary
- Benefits
- Picture
- Start Date
- Last
- First
- Title

Project Edit Windows View Snapshot

## Invoice Lookup

# Widget Corp.

**Invoice #** 35241 **Part List**

**Date** 7-9-87

**Customer** Paxon Mfg

**Comment**

Client needs complete subassembly kit for AC/G as well as the technical specifications for OGR-345 and GR-512.

Complete order promised for delivery within three weeks. Service contract still under negotiation.

FN-26335  
FN-26335/N  
FN-31467  
FN-32001  
GR-345  
GR-512  
GR-3322  
GR-33000  
AS-12  
AS-13  
AS-99  
AR-2567  
AC/G  
AC/R  
PE-1111  
PE-2222  
PE-3333  
TR-23  
TR-2323  
TR-561  
TR-678  
QV-18  
QV-21  
QV-101  
QV-111

**Change Procedure for the 'Invoice Entry Form View:**

**CASE** (Status=Global's OF  
 WHEN 1 DO  
 (Amount=Invoices) = (Amount=Invoices) = (R  
 Invoices)  
 WHEN 2 DO  
 SETNEXTVIEW('New Customer Form')  
 WHEN 3 DO  
 (Sales Tax=Invoices) = (Amount=Invoices) =  
 OTHERWISE

**Path:** Invoices

**Relations**  
 Patrons  
 Video Inventory

**Fields**  
 Invoice #  
 Date  
 Sales Tax  
**Amount**  
 Patrons  
 Video Inventory

**BREAK**  
 CASE  
 ERASE  
 FOR  
 IF  
 LOOP  
 NEXTBROWSE  
 PERFORM  
 PRINT  
 PRIORABROWSE  
 PROJECT  
 REPEAT  
 RETBROWSE  
**SETINFIELD**  
 SETNEXTVIEW  
 USE  
 WHILE

**Inventory**

**Clear**  
**Verify**  
**OK**  
**Cancel**

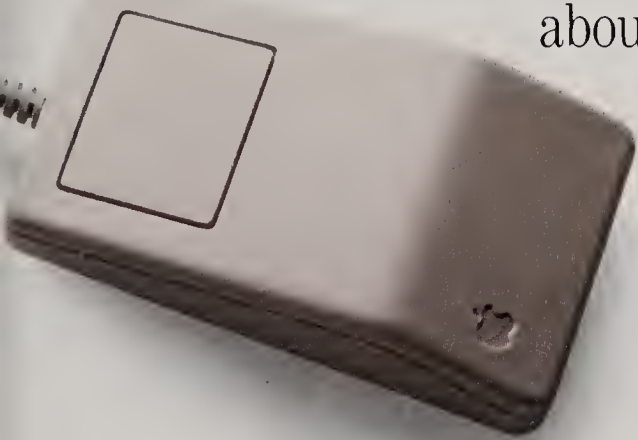


# Announces the most used by man or mouse.

It's called dBASE® Mac.

And it's the most powerful relational database designed for the Macintosh.™

Especially since, unlike other databases, you can get that power without knowing a thing about programming.



Begin by creating and relating your files.

Not just linking them, but relating them. So when you update one file, all your related files will be updated. Automatically. Immediately.

And remember, with dBASE Mac you can do all this without programming.

With a few clicks of your mouse, you can quickly redesign and rearrange your files to look at your data in any number of ways. Without disrupting it.

And without any programming.

Also using the selection of fonts and MacDraw®-like tools, you can design reports from the very simple to the very sophisticated. Right on the screen.

So you'll know how it looks before you print it.

We're not talking about just text and graphics. With dBASE Mac, you can incorporate photos of people, parts and places into your database.

You can even import data from Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS™, dBASE III®, or dBASE II®, as well as ASCII files.

All without programming.

And all with the help of Macintosh's on-screen prompts and pull-down menus.

But if you want to go still deeper, the powerful dBASE Mac programming language will take you into a world of power and capability where no Macintosh has ever gone before.

If you would like a demo disk for \$4.95,\* or the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 437-4329, extension 2400.\*\* You'll see how this Ashton-Tate relational database will make your Macintosh office work smarter.

Whether you are a huge organization.

Or a one-mouse shop.



 ASHTON-TATE®

\*While supplies last. \*\*In Colorado, call (303) 799-4900, Extension 2400. Trademarks/owner: dBASE, dBASE II, dBASE III, dBASE III PLUS, Ashton-Tate/Ashton-Tate Corporation; MacDraw/Macintosh/Apple Computer Inc. ©1987 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.

**Circle 797 on reader service card**





William Randolph Hearst



Joseph Pulitzer

# FOR \$495, YOU TOO CAN

Publishing giants like William Randolph Hearst were men who craved power. So they would have loved Scoop.<sup>TM</sup>

It's far and away the most powerful desktop publishing system available today. A totally self-contained program that gives you the equivalent of a \$100,000-plus typesetting workstation.

And Scoop is at your dealer now. So you don't have to wait any longer to discover just how far desktop publishing has come.

Scoop gives you the power and flexibility to produce everything from simple flyers to elaborate brochures to books and newspapers. Quickly and easily, you can churn out documents of all kinds with a thoroughly professional look.

Scoop is the only desktop publishing program with a complete graphics package built-in. You'll find the kind of features you would get in Superpaint<sup>®</sup> and MacDraw.<sup>TM</sup>

TARGET SOFTWARE AND SCOOP ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF TARGET SOFTWARE, INC. SUPERPAINT IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE, MACWRITE, MACPAINT AND MACDRAW ARE TRADEMARKS OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC. ADOBE ILLUSTRATOR IS A LICENSED TRADEMARK OF ADOBE SYSTEMS, INC. MICROSOFT IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF MICROSOFT CORPORATION. ABATON IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF ABATON, INC. DEST IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF DEST CORP.© COPYRIGHT 1987 TARGET SOFTWARE, INC.





Alfred A. Knopf



Now, your time has come.

# CREATE A PUBLISHING EMPIRE.

There's an exceptional word processing program, too, along with a highly sophisticated spell checker.

What's more, Scoop accepts scanned images and documents from Microsoft® Word, MacWrite™, Adobe® Illustrator™, Abaton®, Dest®, MacPaint™ and on and on.

If you were at the recent MacWorld Exposition in Boston, you know the kind of stir Scoop created. People were genuinely astonished by its extraordinary capabilities, and by just how much they were getting for \$495.

So see your local dealer soon for a demonstration. Or send for a brochure by calling Target Software at 1-800-622-5483; in Florida, 305-252-0892. Or write us at 14206 S.W. 136th St., Miami, FL 33186.

**Scoop**™

NOW ANYONE CAN BECOME A PUBLISHING GIANT.



**\*NOW UP TO  
1/3 OFF.**  
\*Based on estimated retail prices



# YES, THEY TOO ARE HAYES COMPATIBLE.

Our idea of "Hayes Compatible" has nothing to do with other modems and everything to do with personal computers. Which is the reason why Hayes modems are compatible with over 100 different personal computers, including all Apple® computers.



Smartmodem 1200A™

For the Apple II, II+, IIe, IIC and IIGs, we offer the Smartmodem 2400™ and Smartmodem 1200™. Or the internal Smartmodem 1200A™, a modem that plugs into Apple expansion slots for fast, economical 1200 bps operation. And our new Smartcom I®, powerful menu-driven software with autodial/autoanswer and XMODEM protocol, brings out the best in both Apple computers and Hayes modems.

Our Smartmodem 2400 and Smartmodem 1200 are also compatible with all versions of the Apple Macintosh™, including the Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. There's even a specially bundled package for the Macintosh that contains a Smartmodem 1200, modem cables and Smartcom II® software. Smartcom II is our award-winning software specially designed to take advantage of the power and graphics capabilities of the Macintosh.



Last but not least, there's another feature that Hayes 2400 and 1200 bps modems offer that will make them even more compatible with Apple computers, and that's a new low price.

# Hayes®



# New Products

*Information on the Mac's latest software,  
hardware, and accessories*

*Edited by Eileen Drapiza*

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by *Macworld*. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

## SOFTWARE

**ADS-Architecture, ADS-Electronics** Symbol libraries for *MGMStation* CAD. Architectural symbols in ANSI standards and electronic and electrical design symbols. 512K min. memory. *ADS-Architecture* \$125, *ADS-Electronics* \$195. Compu-Arch, 213/281-5933.

**AffiniFile** Notes- and graphics-filing DA with autoindexing features. \$79.95. Affinity Microsystems, 303/442-4840 or 800/367-6771.

**ArtDisk 1 & 2** Bit-mapped graphics. Vol. 1 includes files of buildings and landscapes; Vol. 2 includes files of people, animals, and birds. \$19.95 each. D.V. Franks, 919/848-9935 or 919/890-1256.

**BAKERForms** Four accounting packages for *Microsoft Works*. Accounts Payable package automatically balances check-books and prints checks; Payroll package generates payroll reports; Purchasing package prints purchase orders; Accounts Receivable package prints invoices and monthly statements. 512K min. memory. \$169.95 (\$49.95 each). Baker Graphics, 617/996-6739.

**Business Class** Customizable desktop travel planning tool that allows easy access to thousands of travel facts. Built-in phone interface. 512K min. memory; requires *HyperCard*. \$69.95. Activision, 415/960-0410.

**Capps'** Editor-construction kits for *Light-speedC* and *Lightspeed Pascal*. \$75.

Think Technologies, 617/275-4800 or 800/648-4465.

**CoCoPro** Estimates resources needed to complete software development projects. 512K min. memory. \$495. Iconix Software Engineering, 213/458-0092.

**ERVision** CASE tool for database design. Creates and edits entity-relationship diagrams. 512K min. memory. \$150. Andyne Computing, 613/548-4355.

**Fastback** Hard disk backup/restore utility. Backs up 10MB hard disk in less than 10 minutes; recovers data from damaged backup disks. 512K min. memory. \$99.95. Fifth Generation Systems, 714/553-0111 or 800/225-2775.

**Focal Point** Customizable time- and information-management system. 512K min. memory; requires *HyperCard*. \$99.95. Activision, 415/960-0410.

**Graham Speller** Spelling checker DA. Checks words as you type, with 75,000-word dictionary and 25,000-word thesaurus. 512KE min. memory. \$33.95. Graham Software, 303/422-0757.

**Mac II Tools Disk for MacForth** Extension set for *MacForth Plus*. Includes 68020 assembler and floating-point coprocessor. Supports color. 1MB min. memory. \$79. Creative Solutions, 301/984-0262 or 800/367-8465.

**MacAtlas Professional Version** Clip-art collection with more than 60 PICT-format U.S. maps showing country, state, and county borders. \$199. MicroMaps, 609/397-1611.

**MacCOGO** Determines geometric/structural shape properties. 512K min. memory. \$95. Erez Anzel Software, 416/738-4601.

**MacOilie** Geo-utility program performs math computations commonly used in petroleum industry. 128K min. memory. \$39. No phone number listed. Old Aulachogen Software, P.O. Box 23264, Oklahoma City, OK 73123.

**Mac the Knife 4 and 5** *Mac the Knife 4: An Orchestra of Fonts* is a two-disk set of 30 different ImageWriter text fonts. *Mac the Knife 5: People, Places, and Things* is a two-disk set of clip art. 128K min. memory. \$49.95. Miles Computing, 818/341-1411.

**MathView Professional** Performs wide range of math functions. Includes multi-dimensional function evaluation, plotting surfaces in 3-D, matrix operations, and operations on ordinary differential equations. 512KE min. memory. \$249.95. BrainPower, 818/884-6911.

**Nord and Bert Couldn't Make Head or Tail of It** Interactive fiction. Player must restore order in a town by deciphering messages full of double meanings and word trickery. 128K min. memory. \$39.95. Infocom, 617/492-6000.

**PowerDisk and PowerUp** DA disk-cache utility and hard disk optimizer. \$59.95 each. Software Power, 415/490-6086.

**Prospect Plus** Prioritizes prospects, prints mailing labels, and exports for mail merge. 512KE min. memory. \$275 with *4th Dimension Runtime*, \$195 without. cti software, 512/343-8255.

**QUED/M** Macro editor, text database manager, appointment calendar, and general

*(continues)*



VERSION II IS HERE, AND IT'S A WINNER!

PROFESSOR

**Craps II**™



IMAGINE WALKING UP to the table and saying, "I'll take full odds on the ten, two grand on the hardways, the limit on all the numbers," and then tossing the dice! You can do it with Professor Craps II!

- ▶ One or two-player action
- ▶ Full table layout
- ▶ Single, double or greater odds
- ▶ Unique "STUDENT" mode
- ▶ Onscreen help/instructions
- ▶ Set your own stake
- ▶ Pass/Don't & Come/Don't bets
- ▶ Place/Press/Buy/Lay/Hardways
- ▶ Odds bets On/Off
- ▶ "DEMO" mode (lists all prior rolls)

**\$39.95** Incl. shipping/handling.  
CA residents add tax.  
Outside USA add \$10/copy.

(800) 322-3637 Visa/MC orders

(714) 261-6644 for more info

Or send check/money order to:

**Scorpio Systems International**

PO Box 8835, Newport Beach, CA 92660

Please specify system: IBM/Compatibles: color card/  
monitor/256K/clock. Mac 512K, Mac Plus, Mac SE  
& ATARI ST: mono/color monitor.

Trademark/Owner: IBM/IBM; ATARI ST/ATARI Corp.,  
Macintosh/Apple Computer Inc.; Professor Craps/SSI Inc.

Circle 418 on reader service card



**E**legant  
protection  
for your  
investment . . .

*Designer Products, Inc.*

Tulsa, Oklahoma

*Designer Sepulchre*

Dust covers available in Ultrasuede®, Denim, and Versatech®.  
800-223-2687 • Oklahoma, 918-299-1808

Circle 443 on reader service card

## New Products

productivity tool. 512K min. memory. \$119.  
Paragon Concepts, 619/481-1477 or  
800/922-2993.

**QuickKeys** Utility that assigns commands or  
actions to keystrokes. 512KE min. memory.  
\$99.95. CE Software, 515/224-1995.

**Scrabble** Virgin Games' electronic version  
of the word game. Four playing levels;  
eight-player limit; player can compete  
against seven computer-generated oppo-  
nents. 512K min. memory. \$39.95. Elec-  
tronic Arts, 415/571-7171.

**Suitcase** Utility that lets you use unin-  
stalled DAs and fonts. 512K min. memory.  
\$59.95. Software Supply, 408/749-9311.

**SciFonts/LogiFont/ElectroFonts** Bit-mapped  
fonts for printing with ImageWriter or  
LaserWriter. *SciFonts* consists of symbols,  
characters, and fonts for science and math  
applications. *LogiFont* contains symbols  
for logic circuits and diagrams. *Electro-*  
*Fonts* includes all this, plus standard  
analog circuit symbols. \$50, \$40, and  
\$99, respectively. Paragon Concepts,  
619/481-1477.

**The Holy Bible, Digitized** Entire Bible on  
computer. All verses, including any quota-  
tion or group of words, can be displayed or  
printed in seconds. 512K min. memory.  
\$195. Polygon Industries, 504/486-2154.

**The NightWatch** Password protection for  
hard disks. 512KE min. memory. \$149.95.  
Kent Marsh Ltd., 800/325-3587 or 713/  
623-8618 in Texas.

**Timeslips III** DA time- and expense-track-  
ing and professional billing system with a  
2000-character description field. 512K min.  
memory. \$199.95. North Edge Software,  
617/468-7358.

**TOPS Terminal** Enables Macs to communi-  
cate with machines on TCP/IP-based net-  
works. 512K min. memory. Centram  
Systems West, 415/549-5900.

## HARDWARE

**AppleFax Modem** Desktop-size modem  
provides bidirectional link to facsimile ma-  
chines anywhere. Compatible with Group 2  
and 3 machines. 1MB min. memory. \$699.  
Apple Computer, 408/996-1010.

(continues)



# NOW APPEARING ON IBM SCREENS EVERYWHERE.

It used to be that Macintoshes and PCs were like oil and water.

But 3+ for Macintosh changes that. As the newest member of our 3+ network software family, it's the first product to integrate both Apple and IBM networking standards on one server. Not to mention the first network product other than Apple's to adhere to the new Macintosh standards.

For you, this means another significant first: genuine transparency.

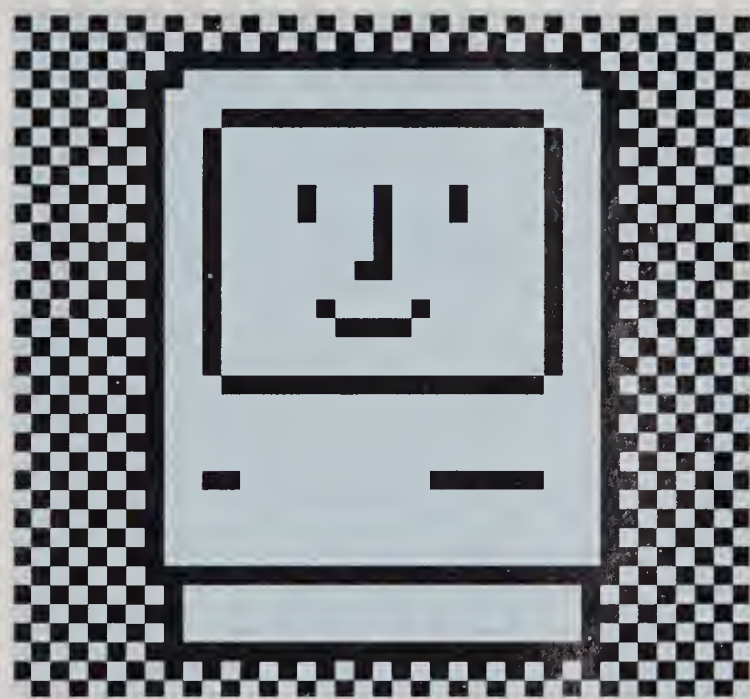
Now your Macintosh and PC files can actually reside in the same Macintosh folder and PC directory. And coexist with AppleShare servers on the same network.

3+ for Macintosh also works with the whole new generation of Macintosh multi-user applications and products. Like the ACIUS 4th Dimension database and THINK Technologies' InBox electronic mail.

Better still, you enjoy more network services than anywhere else. Like network administration right from your Macintosh. Connectivity to Ethernet, Token Ring, and AppleTalk networks. Electronic mail gateways to MCI Mail and DISOSS systems. And internetworking and remote capabilities that allow you to grow your network as big and powerful as you want.

That's why you should call 1-800-NET-3Com for your nearest 3Com dealer.

After all, when it comes to networks, 3+ for Macintosh is the only one that truly passes the screen test.



3+ Mail for Macintosh integrates Macintoshes and PCs into a complete electronic mail system.

**3Com<sup>®</sup>**  
**WORKGROUP SYSTEMS**

© 1987 3Com Corporation. 3Com, 3+ and 3+Mail are registered trademarks and Workgroup Systems is a trademark of 3Com Corporation. Apple, AppleTalk and Macintosh are registered trademarks and AppleShare is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation. ACIUS and 4th Dimension are trademarks of ACIUS, Inc. THINK Technologies and InBox are trademarks of THINK Technologies, Inc. MCI Mail is a registered service mark of MCI Communications Corporation. 3+ Mail for Macintosh available at year end.

Circle 704 on reader service card



# If We Didn't Build MicahDrives Better We Wouldn't Back Them 8 Times Longer!

Hard drives from the new Micah are made to the highest standards of any drives for the Macintosh™. That's why we offer a full 2 year limited warranty— 8 times the industry standard and double the warranty given by virtually every other hard disk manufacturer.

## Compare Micah's Construction

- Automatic mechanical park & lock of drive heads on shut down.
- Exclusive shock mounting of the drive assembly.
- The ability to withstand bangs & bumps up to 65 g's (operational) and 160 g's (non-operational) without failure.
- Superior air flow for longer life.
- All external drives fit directly underneath the Mac, taking up no additional space and increasing height by 3".
- Internal drives are designed for installation by the user on all Macs from the 512 up to the Macintosh II™.

MicahDrives are sold and supported directly by the manufacturer for complete reliability, after-the-sale support and maximum value. After you've compared our construction, extras, prices and warranty you'll see why Micah is the hard decision that's easy to make.

## Compare Micah's Prices

External MicahDrives	
XT20 - 20 MB	\$649
XT30 - 30 MB	\$839
XT40 - 40 MB	\$999
XT60 - 60 MB	\$1199
XT100 - 100 MB	\$1699
XT150 - 150 MB	\$2399
Internal MicahDrives	
AT20 - 20 MB	\$649
AT30 - 30 MB	\$839
AT40 - 40 MB	\$899
AT60 - 60 MB	\$1159
AT100 - 100 MB	\$1549*
AT150 - 150 MB	\$1999*
AT220 - 220 MB	\$3599*
AT310 - 300 MB	\$4999*
*for the Mac II only	
External Floppy MicahDrive	
FX10 - 10 MB Floppy Drive with removable cartridge \$999	
Order before January 1st and receive three 10 MB cartridges	

## Compare Micah's Extras

- "Plug & Play" right out of the box: drives are shipped with all parts and cables — No hidden costs or extras needed.
- All drives are fully formatted and tested at the factory and shipped with the latest System and Finder.
- Exclusive Micah Manager™ software is included for formatting/initialization, high performance partitioning, encryption and back-up/restore.
- Designed to add to the value and productivity of your computer, not to simply replace an existing drive. On the Macintosh SE™ that means you can have two floppies *and* an internal hard disk up to 60 MB. On the Macintosh II™ you can add up to 310 MB of additional internal storage while still keeping the floppy drive and the original Apple hard drive.

Visa, MasterCard and American Express accepted at no extra charge.

Micah's guarantee of satisfaction: If you're not satisfied for any reason within the first 30 days we will refund the price of the drive.

To order or for more information call toll free

# 1-800-782-0097

If busy or calling from Delaware 302-731-0430 Facsimile 914-779-2849



56 Worrall Drive Newark, Delaware 19711



Micah, MicahDrive and Micah Manager are registered trademarks of Micah Storage Systems and MDI. PowerUp is a registered trademark of Software Power Company. Macintosh, Macintosh SE and Macintosh II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 352 on reader service card



## New Products

**EMAC MD2400** External 300/1200/2400-baud modem with built-in speakerphone. Compatible with CCITT V.22bis international standard. \$499. Everex, 415/498-1111.

**EMAC 20D, 40D, 60T, FS100** 20D and 40D are 20MB and 40MB external hard disks; 60T is 60MB tape drive; FS100 is file server with 260MB hard disk and built-in 60MB tape backup system. \$995, \$1295, \$1395, and \$13,995, respectively. Everex, 415/498-1111.

**ExpanSE, ExpanSE II** Expansion chassis systems for Mac SE. ExpanSE increases SE to four slots. ExpanSE II also allows SE to use Mac II cards. \$995 and \$1195, respectively. Second Wave, Inc., 512/335-9283.

**EyeSaver** 14-in. paper-white screen monitor with twice the viewing area of Mac Plus or SE. Resolution equal to that of Mac. \$395. ProApp, 714/855-9088.

**Galaxy LS** Large-screen monitor adapter board that plugs directly into the Orion Accelerator board. \$495. MacPeak Systems, 512/327-3211.

**GPB-PRL** 8-bit micro-based IEEE-488 bus to parallel (Centronics) bus converter. Includes integrated DMA controller and 64K memory buffer (expandable to 256K). \$495, \$695 for 256K version. National Instruments, 800/531-4742, 512/250-9119, 800/433-3488 in Texas.

**Grappler C/MAC/GS** Universal parallel printer interface. Provides serial-to-parallel conversion with built-in emulation code and disk-based print utilities. \$99. Orange Micro, 714/779-2772.

**JDL-850 GL+** Plotter/printer for producing color plots up to 18 by 24 in. Compatible with H-P Graphics Language. \$3845. JDL, 805/495-3374.

**Machroma C2** 14-in. color monitor with 640- by 480-pixel resolution (926 by 580 with future video cards). Includes built-in audio speaker, line jack, volume control, headphone jack. \$895. 4SITE, 408/425-8700.

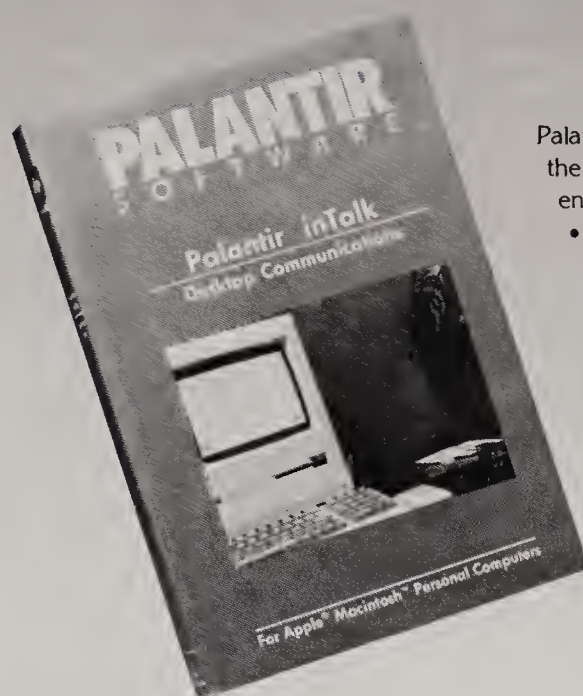
**MacStack** 20-, 40- and 80MB hard disk that fits under Mac. Features 1.5MB-per-second data-transfer rate. Automatic head parking. SD20 \$795, SD40 \$1495, SD80 \$1795. CMS Enhancements, 714/259-9555.

(continues)

## Telecommunications for Macintosh

### Macintosh

### inTalk® Version 3.0



Palantir's inTalk Version 3.0 for the Macintosh continues to set the standard for state-of-the-art communications. Latest enhancements include:

- Powerful Script Language (now provides greater user-ease to build Mac interfaces with mainframe software)
- Digital PBX Data Network Support
- Built-in Text Editor
- Terminal Emulation (enhanced through new access to mainframe Function Keys)
- File Transfers (binary file modification)
- Works on New Mac SE & Mac II
- Support for High-speed Modems
- Supports International Character Set
- Supports New Macintosh Keyboard

**\*\*inTalk** — October 1986 — demonstrated its capability to operate with high speed modems by transferring a 12 page document between California and Japan in four minutes and 35 seconds. **inTalk** — power communications!

For More Information Contact Your Dealer.



12777 JONES ROAD, SUITE 100, HOUSTON TEXAS 77070 (713) 955-8880

*We cordially invite you to the Fall Comdex 1987 Show. All of Palantir's Microsoft Windows applications and Macintosh software will be presented at the Palantir booth #197 in the Main Hall.*

Circle 775 on reader service card

## MacTilt®

People who use MacTilt are crazy about it — here's why:

- provides silky smooth tilt and swivel adjustment
- raises the Mac 4" for more comfortable viewing and operation
- mounts your external drive or vertical hard disk to save space
- for Mac Plus, Mac 512k, Mac 128k



## MacTilt SE®

A professional workstation for the Macintosh SE

- added height reduces eye, neck and back strain
- saves desk space
- mounting clips assure stability, allow easy removal

**ERGOTRON inc**

1621 E. 79th Street • Minneapolis, MN 55420

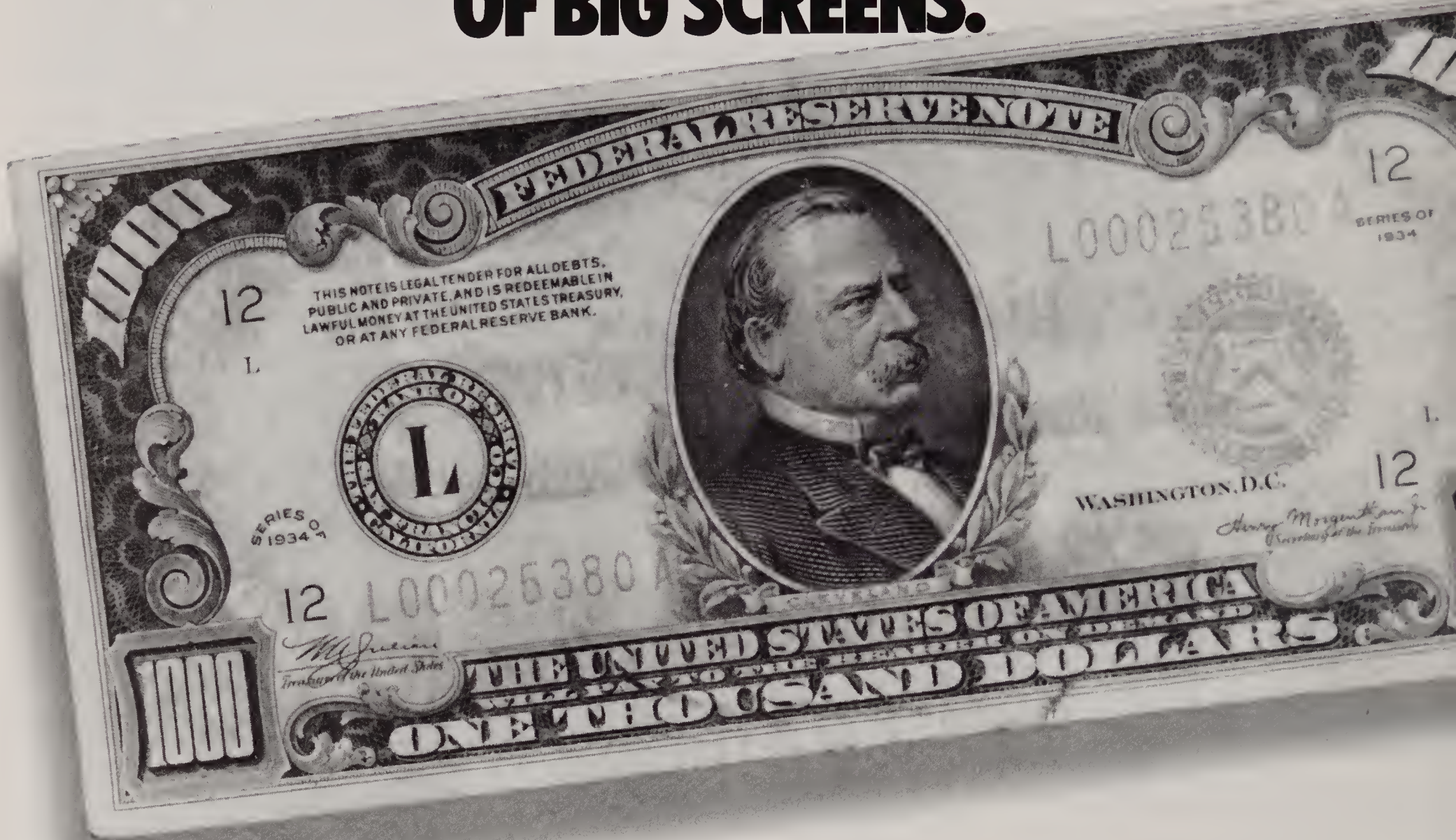
TLX 4310015 • (612) 854-9116 • 800-328-9839

Circle 676 on reader service card



# WE'VE DECIDED TO ELIMINATE ONE OF THE MOST ANNOYING FEATURES OF BIG SCREENS.

Offer  
expires  
December 1st



With the price of most large-screen monitors hovering in the \$2,000 range, we thought we'd do something a little radical with ours.

Like knock a grand off.

Ah, you say, but at only \$995, what can one possibly expect from the 15" Hi-Top™ Full Page Display (besides change back from your thousand?)

How about everything?

Start with a unique Macintosh™ clip-on connector board that's so easy to install you can do it for yourself. In all of fifteen minutes. Add dual-screen software that lets the Hi-Top work in concert with your Mac (whether it's the 512K, Plus or SE), so you can drag windows and palettes and desk accessories from one screen to the other.

Add screen resolution of 77 dpi (with a 720 x 900 display), for crystal clear

viewing from edge to edge.

And a footprint that takes up only two-thirds the space of that other, more well-known Full Page Display — but adds tilt-and-swivel positioning, to boot.

A warranty, that lasts a full year. And a service organization — Xerox — that stands behind it.

All for only \$995.

Ah, you may be thinking, but what's the catch?

The catch is that you've got to order before December 1st. After that, the price goes up to \$1,395 at your local dealer. So just call (212) 995-2224 or (415) 467-8411 and have your VISA or MasterCard ready (COD orders are available too). We'll have your Hi-Top delivered right to your door within two weeks.

What could be less annoying?



## THE HI-TOP MONITOR



Network Specialties, Inc.

Apple Certified Developers

Network Specialties' Hi-Top Full Page Display, 20" Stretch Screen Monitor, and Stretch-A-Sketch LCD Projector available at computer dealers worldwide.

Circle 366 on reader service card

Hi-Top is a registered trademark of Network Specialties, Inc.  
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.



New Products

- MatchMaker** Interface card and software that allow IBM PC to transfer data to and from Mac disks. Requires Mac external drive. \$149. MicroSolutions Computer Products, 815/756-3411.
- MegaChip** Memory expansion SIMM modules. 2MB of RAM per set. 100 percent compatible with future enhancements. \$895. Hard & Soft, 305/772-0430.
- MES** Mac-based entertainment and information vending system with choice of 12 different entertainment and personal enrichment programs. \$6500; includes Mac Plus and modem. IntelliSports, 513/232-8212.
- OuterCircle** External SCSI hard disks for current line of Macs. Each includes utility, diagnostic, and backup software. 20MB \$789, 45MB \$1079. Hard & Soft, 305/772-0430.
- PC-385** Bar-code reader for SE and Mac II. Functions transparently with other ADB devices. \$795. TPS Electronics, 415/856-6833.
- Plus-Spooler** 68008-based print spooler with 512K RAM. Two-emulator design allows it to receive data from Mac and send data to LaserWriter at same time. \$995; for hard disk systems, \$795. MacPeak Systems, 512/327-3211.
- ProApp 40SEi** 40MB internal hard disk for Mac SE. Can be installed without removing a floppy disk drive. Automatic head parking. \$1295. ProApp, 714/855-9088.
- QuickShare** Provides IBM PC XT/AT with a Mac-compatible SCSI port. Allows file transfer between systems and sharing of PC storage devices. 512KE min. memory. \$465. Compatible Systems, 303/444-7220.
- SlideWriter** Digital film recorder for producing full-color, high-resolution 35mm slides. Compatible with PICT file format. \$11,795. Matrix, 914/365-0190.
- TapeStack** Portable 40MB tape backup subsystem with streaming and file-by-file backup and restore capabilities. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, and II. \$995. CMS Enhancements, 714/259-9555.
- Thomson 4375M UltraScan** 14-in. multiscanning color monitor for Mac II, with up to

(continues)

# Furniture Just For Mac!

A new slant on comfort! Inmac introduces MacMaster, an all-wood, bi-level workstation that lifts and tilts your Mac six ways for comfort! For only \$299, MacMaster makes the time spent on your Macintosh™ more comfortable & more productive! To order MacMaster, just call Inmac today toll-free at 1-800-547-5444. We'll ship it tomorrow!

**MacMaster Workstation** (Regularly \$329) \$299  
No. 4231-A (Oak) No. 4232-A (Walnut-stained oak)

**inmac™**

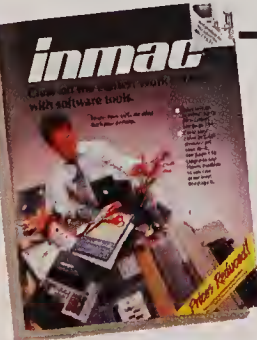
CALL 1-800-547-5444 TOLL FREE



Top shelf lifts your Mac & tilts it 3 ways for glare-free viewing.

Its large work surface tilts for easy keying and mouse work.

Solid oak legs & oak veneered surfaces.



## FREE!

Get the Inmac catalog with over 200 pages of computer supplies including cables, disks, locks, software & workstations for your Mac.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Mail Stop / Suite / Dept. / Bldg / Apt. # \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

City / State / Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Inmac, 2465 Augustine Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054

5504

Circle 592 on reader service card

## New dimensions in Bible study.



We're celebrating over 5 years of market leadership! Version 4.0 of **THE WORD** processor includes the complete text of the KJV or NIV Bible for just \$199.95. Our software searches for any word or text string. You can even create indexes on concepts and build your own library of research material.

Our new **INSTANT ACCESS** add-on product for just \$49.95 finds any word instantly! And our family of products is still growing with topical cross references and personal commentary to annotate your Bible, and Greek and Hebrew transliterators which include Strong's Concordance.

**Bible Research Systems (512) 251-7541**  
2013 Wells Branch Parkway, #304, Austin, Texas 78728

Postage extra. For IBM, MSDOS, Macintosh. Some programs also for Apple II, C64, TRS80, CPM.

Circle 20 on reader service card



**FREE \$20  
LIFETIME  
MEMBERSHIP**

# SOFTWARE LIBRARY

**It's Like  
Having An UNCLE  
In The SOFTWARE Business!**



Software is expensive. So why take chances? Choose from our vast Mac Library and TRY IT FIRST. Join our thousands of satisfied customers... just call us and tell us what you want. We'll treat you like family.

## SOFTWARE FOR RENT

**Over 800 Titles Available Including:**

Chessmaster 2000 .....	8.99	Ragtime .....	53.72
Dinner at Eight.....	8.99	Smartcom II.....	19.40
Easy 3D.....	19.80	Spanish Grammar.....	8.99
Family Heritage .....	24.75	Spellswell .....	9.89
Full Paint .....	13.19	Statview 512+.....	47.98
Isgur Portfolio.....	29.99	Stella .....	59.23
Japanese Clip Art (ea.) ...	12.99	SuperSpool.....	8.99
LaserPaint .....	68.06	True BASIC .....	22.48
Leather Goddesses .....	8.99	Turbo Maccountant .....	62.65
MacASM Macroassembler ..	18.75	<b>100's More . . . Just Call &amp; Ask!</b>	
MacMoney .....	12.18	<b>SUPER SALE</b>	
MacProof.....	29.25	CMS 40MB Internal/SE....	1014.
Memorandum.....	14.94	Sony Disks .... SS/1.05 DS/1.58	
MiniCad 3.0.....	81.19	Ribbons/2.95 Multicolor/10.95	
Multiuser Helix .....	95.50	PowerMath 2.0 .....	63.44
my Disk Labeler .....	8.99	MacOpener™ (tool) .....	14.36
Plot-It.....	16.88	Volsmodem 1200 .....	129.72
PowerMath 2.0 .....	13.79	Aztec C68K-c v.1.06i .....	325.
Quick & Dirty 1 or 2 (ea.) ..	8.99		

## TRY IT FIRST

**RENTAL APPLIES TO PURCHASE**

*Orders Only*

**1-800-847-5775**

*Customer Service or In Texas*

**(713) 529-1100**



**SOFTWARE LIBRARY**

P.O. Box 980305 • Houston, TX 77098

**IBM Library Coming Soon!**



## New Products

800- by 560-pixel resolution. Includes tilt-and-swivel stand. \$895. Thomson Consumer Products, 800/325-0464, 800/237-9483 in California.

**Totem II 920** 20MB removable Bernoulli storage subsystem. Includes backup and restore software. \$1195. Bering Industries, 408/438-8779.

**TSI-020** 12-MHz 68020-based accelerator board for Mac 512KE and Plus. Upgradable to 16, 20, or 24 MHz. \$595 with no memory; \$895 with 1MB RAM. Call for prices on custom configurations of up to 24 MHz with 4MB RAM. Total Systems Integration, 503/345-7395 or 800/874-2288.

## ACCESSORIES

**DSM804** Four-way data switch with 8-pin mini DIN connectors. Enables users to attach four peripherals to one Mac or four Macs to one peripheral. \$59.95. Data Spec, 818/993-1202.

**Graphic Window** Transparent screen overlay marked with columns and lines to create masters for often-used forms. \$14.95. Graphic Window, 201/767-5886.

**Mac II Workstation** Shelf for the CPU, plus a radial arm that suspends monitor above desktop. \$499.95. Ergotron, 612/854-9116, 800/328-9839.

**MacDaydreams** Computer-generated calendar. Incorporates technology from *MacPaint* to Mac II 3-D graphics. \$10.95. Publishing Ink, 818/500-7857.

**Multicolor Mac Inker** Automatic reinker for multicolor ribbons. \$80; adapter for existing Universal Mac Inker Base, \$42. Computer Friends, 503/626-2291.

**VisiMac** Plexiglass display case designed to replace outer chassis of all Mac models. Not FCC approved. \$279. Hard & Soft, 305/772-0430. □

*To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.*

Circle 629 on reader service card



# THE ONLY DRIVE WITH THE GUTS TO CARRY A 5-YEAR WARRANTY!

If you're as concerned about your computer systems' long-term reliability as we are, then you'll want the only drive with the guts to carry a 5-year warranty.

One that won't compromise your data files or your system.

We know how critically important a hard

disk is to you and your system. That's why Conner Peripherals' new, exclusive 5-year limited warranty\* now covers

every part of every 40 megabyte (formatted) high-performance 3 1/2-inch hard disk drive we make (with either an embedded PC/AT®-compatible or SCSI controller), from the day each drive is shipped.

How can we offer such a warranty? After thoroughly testing, monitoring and tracking our first 100,000 drives, we now have the data to support a true 30,000 hour MTBF.

The next generation of higher performance computers require the most reliable disk drives ever built. If you agree, demand the only drives with the guts to carry a 5-year warranty: Conner Peripherals.

Call us today for more information.

The disk drive industry will never be the same.



**CONNER**  
PERIPHERALS



THE INSIGHT  
AND THE DRIVE.

Conner Peripherals, Inc., 2221 Old Oakland Road, San Jose, California 95131. Telephone (408) 433-3340. Boston (617) 660-1088. United Kingdom (44) 322-330-333.

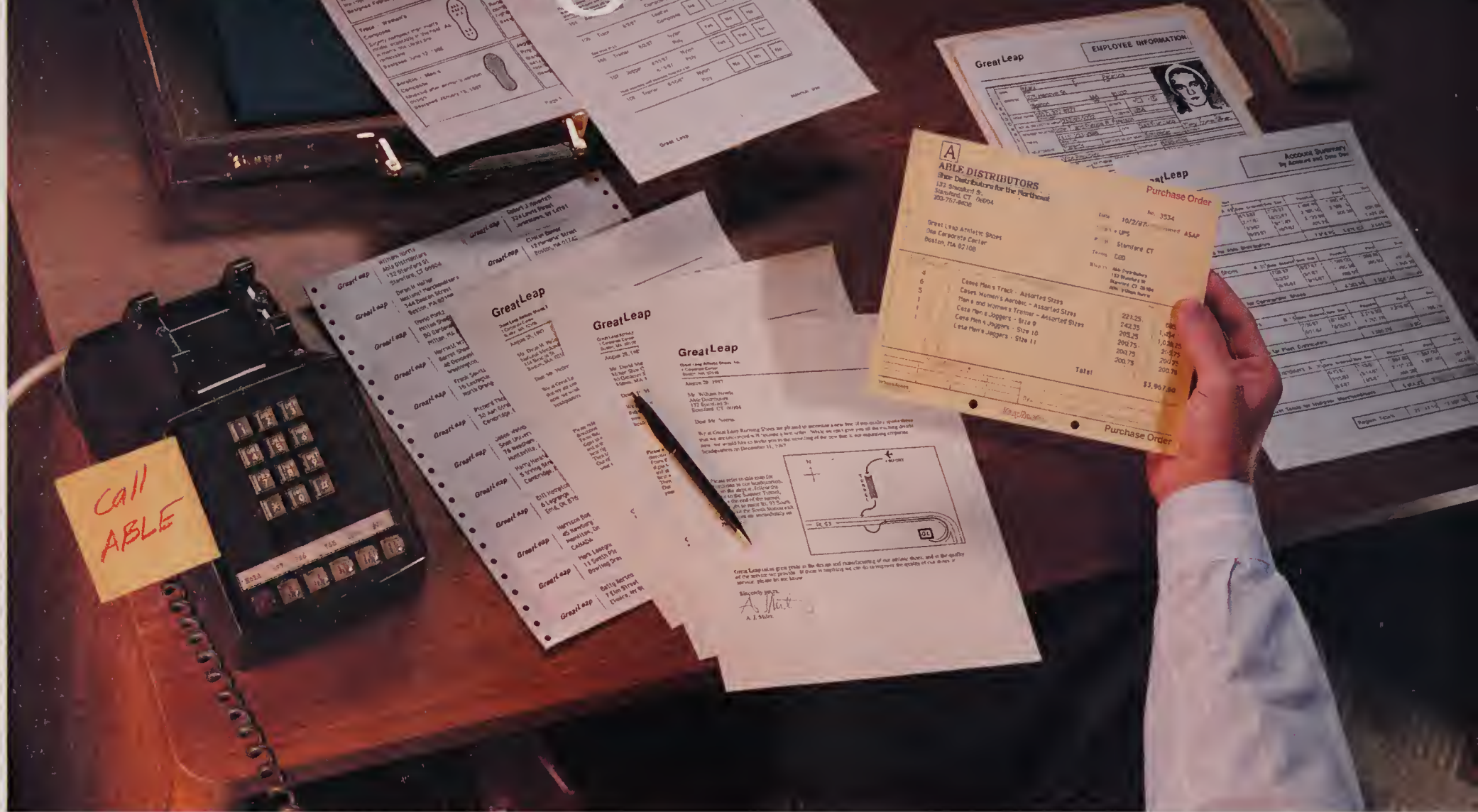
\*registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. © 1987 Conner Peripherals, Inc.

\*5-year limited warranty available for all Conner CP340/42 drives shipped after 10/1/87.

**Circle 701 on reader service card**



# Keep your business running true to form



## FileMaker Plus. The data base and forms manager from Nashoba Systems.

The winner of top awards from both MacUser and Macworld is now the top-selling data base manager for the Macintosh™. And for good reasons.

FileMaker® Plus is the first product for the Macintosh to combine professional data base management with the ability to produce professional quality forms.

FileMaker Plus makes it easy to quickly create any type of form you want: number-heavy forms like invoices, purchase orders and expense reports; and text-heavy forms like contracts and form letters. You can arrange drawings, photos, text, numbers, logos, and dates anywhere on the page for maximum impact, then preview what you've done on the screen to make sure it's exactly what you want. FileMaker Plus even includes templates for creating mailing labels, proposals, and Rolodex® cards.

FileMaker Plus makes managing your data base just as easy. It automatically indexes every word, number and date you enter. You can look up pricing information and quickly calculate, sort, and summarize your invoices, automate your sales reports, produce contact lists, form letters, and mailing labels. All from the same data, without retyping. You can also exchange information with other applications, like Microsoft® Word, Excel, MacWrite®, MacPaint™, and MacDraw™ to help you share information and formats.

And FileMaker Plus is on friendly terms with the entire Macintosh family, including the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE as well as the Macintosh II, the ImageWriter® II and LaserWriter® Plus, and the latest system software, such as MultiFinder™ and AppleShare™.

Nashoba Systems is just as committed to FileMaker Plus today as we were when we first developed it. We'll continue to do all the things that have made it such a success: listen to our customers, provide outstanding free technical support, upgrade our product with the most advanced technology in an easily accessible form, and assure your satisfaction

with our money-back guarantee.\*

FileMaker Plus from Nashoba Systems. For only \$295, it keeps your business running in top form.

Call us today for the dealer nearest you. 1-800-274-0610.



© 1987 Nashoba Systems, Inc. FileMaker is a registered trademark of Nashoba Systems, Inc. ImageWriter, LaserWriter and MacWrite are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. AppleShare, MacDraw, Macintosh, MacPaint and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Rolodex is a registered trademark of Insilco. \*Money-back guarantee is available for thirty days from date of purchase. Details available upon request.

Circle 72 on reader service card





# The Monitor That's Changing The Look Of Desktop Publishing.

## Introducing the 19-inch Viking 1 for the Macintosh™ SE.

*The critics have praised the Viking 1 as "magic"\* and "the clear winner"\*\*\* for desktop publishing on the PC. Now this exciting new monitor is about to change the look of desktop publishing on the Macintosh.*

### Here's why:

#### Introducing "Publishing Resolution.™"

The Viking 1's 19-inch screen allows for a full two-page layout. Its ultra-high 1280 x 960-pixel resolution provides a precise, tack-sharp image—unlike lower-resolution monitors that make it tough to read the fine print. Or higher-resolution monitors that create letters too tiny and fuzzy to read. And the Viking 1's unique square pixels assure that screen and laser-printer characters match perfectly.

#### Eliminates Flicker.

Some monitors have an annoying flicker that can frazzle your nerves. The Viking 1's exceptional non-interlaced 66 Hz refresh rate provides rock-solid stability.

#### Fast Screen Update.

With over a million pixels, screen updating can get sluggish on some monitors. The Viking 1 accelerates screen update by avoiding processor wait states.

#### Gets Your SE Involved.

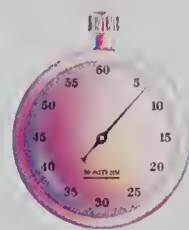
With most large-screen monitors, your Macintosh is turned off—or just a repository for surplus windows and toolboxes. With the Viking 1, your Mac SE can serve as a 7x11-inch scrollable extension to the large-screen image. Or "roam and zoom" in the large-screen image, zooming in at two levels of "fat bits" magnification of whatever the cursor is pointing to.

#### IBM® Compatibility.

The Viking 1 is the only monitor that's compatible with both the Macintosh SE and the entire IBM line of PC/XT/AT and PS/2 computers. So you can stay flexible and grow.

### Spend A Minute With Moniterm.

That's all it takes to *really* visualize the benefits of the **Viking 1**. For a screening, contact the dealer in your area, or return this card for more information.



Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Tel. No. \_\_\_\_\_

**Dealer Inquiries Wanted.**

## MONITERM

Moniterm Corporation  
5740 Green Circle Drive  
Minnetonka, MN 55343  
(612) 935-4151  
TELEX-753626  
FAX-(612)933-5701

\*Jim Seymour, *PC Week* \*\*Jim Felici, *Publish!*

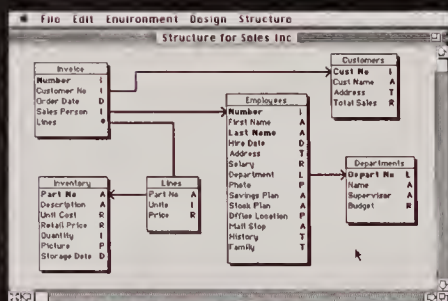
Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratories Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. "Publishing Resolution" is a trademark of Moniterm Corporation.

Circle 779 on reader service card



# YOU NEED THE POWER

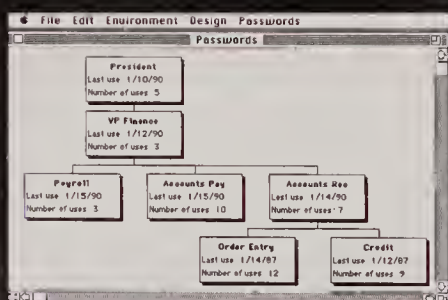
**4th DIMENSION™ is a multi-user relational database for Macintosh™ that provides more power than any other database for a personal computer. For first-time users, it is a database that can start simple and grow. For power users, it is a flexible data management system and programming environment. For consultants and programmers, it is an application development tool to create custom databases.**



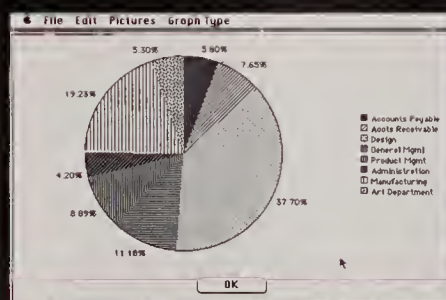
Structure containing files, fields and links

Object-oriented layout tools

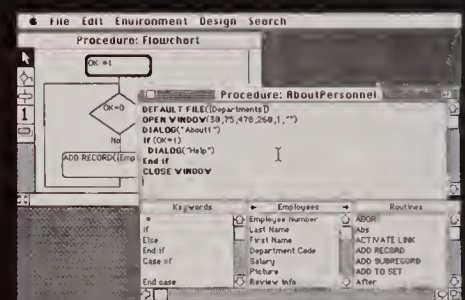
Data entry screen



Hierarchical password system



Built-in business graphics



Flowchart or listing programming

Custom variable types and formats

Menu and item editor

Completed personalized database

## SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Records</b>	Up to 16 million
<b>Files</b>	99 at a time
<b>Fields</b>	511 per file
<b>Links</b>	Unlimited
<b>Subfiles</b>	511 per file
<b>Subfields</b>	511 per subfile
<b>Layouts</b>	Up to 32,000
<b>Passwords</b>	32,000 levels

## FUNCTIONS

<b>Multi-user</b>	Fully compatible with AppleShare™ and other HFS file servers
<b>Import/Export Data</b>	SYLK, DIF, and text with serial port and file communication control
<b>Search/Sort</b>	Multiple conditions, ad hoc queries, wildcard, and programmable searches
<b>Quick Reports</b>	Instant report generation
<b>Business Graphics</b>	8 kinds of graphs (pie, bar, column, etc. plus custom pictures)
<b>Programming</b>	Over 200 built-in commands and operators
<b>External Routines</b>	Add external routines written in Pascal, C, and other languages
<b>Customization</b>	Custom menus, check boxes, radio buttons, and dialog boxes

Send us a check for \$20 or call (408) 748-7575 with your credit card to receive a demo version of 4th DIMENSION.



20300 Stevens Creek Blvd. Suite 495  
Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 252-4444

4th DIMENSION is a trademark of Acius, Inc. and ACI. Macintosh and AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 206 on reader service card





# Getting Started with PostScript

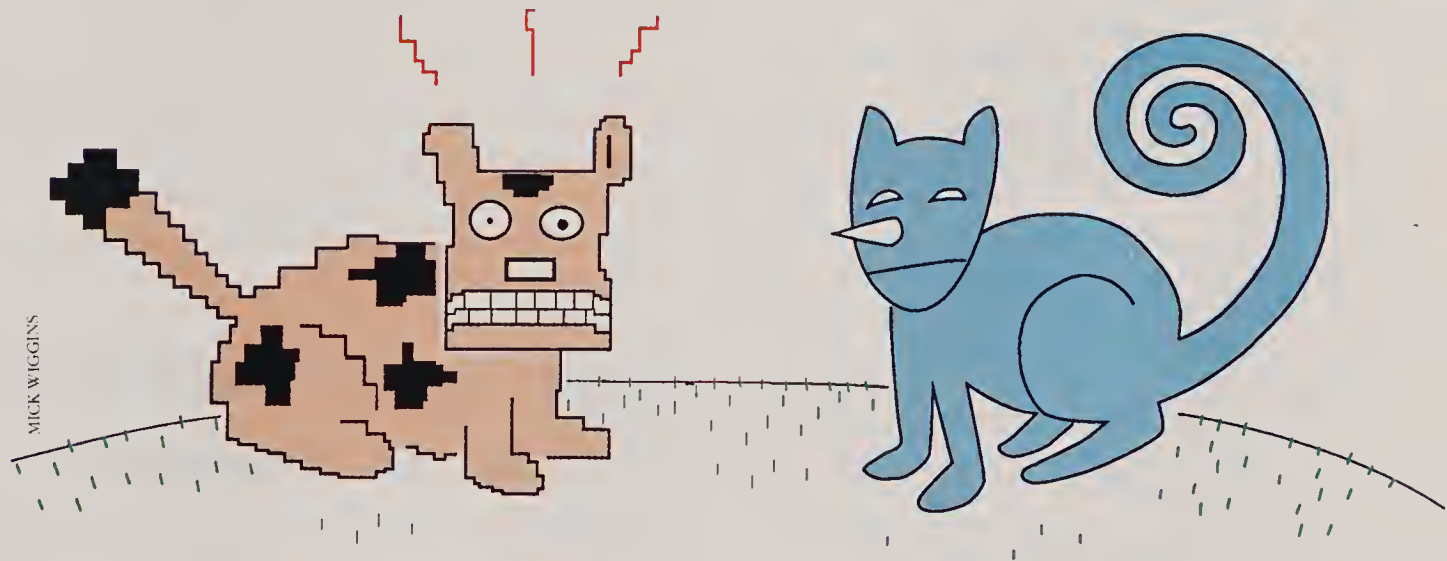
*Understanding page-description languages, how the Mac uses PostScript, and how to speak the LaserWriter's mother tongue*

by Jim Heid

Your boss is no smarter than you are, yet you're treated like a peripheral in the office. You sit in a corner, biding your time, waiting for the boss to bark. When the orders finally arrive, you go into action—assimilating data, making decisions, crunching numbers, and turning out a finished product that makes the boss look stellar. What's in it for you? All the paper you can eat and a new toner cartridge now and then.

It's a good thing LaserWriters haven't unionized, or they might demand the attention they deserve. Sure, it was the Mac's graphics and friendly personality that sparked the desktop publishing revolution. But it's the LaserWriter and other laser printers, driven by Adobe Systems' PostScript, that have fueled the fire.

What is PostScript? To most LaserWriter users, it's air: unseen and unheard, but indispensable. Technically, PostScript is a programming language—a vocabulary of English-like keywords that combine with math symbols and other operators to make up programs that perform a given task. With an all-purpose programming language like BASIC or Pascal, the task might be a game, an accounting program, or a word processor. With PostScript, the result is a document produced by an *output device*—a laser printer or a phototypesetter. PostScript is a *page-description language*, a specialized dialect whose vocabulary is tightly focused on the task of describing the appearance and position of text and graphics in a document.



## PostScript's Place

Page-description languages are a recent development, inspired by the burgeoning capabilities of computer printers and the increasing demands of their users. PostScript was born in 1982 at Adobe Systems, under the guidance of founders Charles Geschke and John Warnock. Before founding Adobe they developed a page-description language similar to PostScript, called InterPress, at Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center—the research and development lab where many of the Mac's mouse, window, and menu concepts were first tested.

PostScript lives in the part of a laser printer called the *controller*. The controller accepts instructions and data from the Mac, interprets them, and then controls the printer's *engine*, which produces the hard copy. This controlling process involves directing the pulsing of the printer's laser as it scribes a series of fine parallel lines across a photosensitive drum. The lines—300 per inch on LaserWriter-class printers—

are similar to the scan lines visible upon close examination of the screen of a computer or television. Indeed, the images on a video screen and a page of laser printer output are actually close cousins, both made of scan lines produced by a *raster* controller. Acronym buffs often call laser printer controllers *RIPs*, short for raster image processors.

All laser printers have controllers, but not all controllers use page-description languages. Many laser printers, including the best-selling Hewlett-Packard LaserJet series, accept orders in the form of less flexible *control codes*. A control code is a special character sequence sent by the computer that tells a printer, "Don't print this; treat it as a command instead." Some control codes tell the printer to switch to bold or underlined type, or to a different

(continues)





## Put the NFL at your fingertips.

Hands-on pro football excitement is as close as your keyboard with **NFL Challenge** from XOR. This exciting, action-packed computer game gives you updatable rosters of all 28 NFL teams, offensive and defensive playbooks, and true-to-life realism with penalties, injuries, substitutions, and more!

Operating on the IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, and their compatibles as well as the Apple Macintosh, **NFL Challenge** puts you at the heart of the action as you select the starting lineups, drive down-field against the clock, and go head-to-head against the league's most innovative offenses and formidable defenses.

Kick off your home season with this software classic now at your local computer store. Or call **1-800-NFL-CHAL** TOLL FREE. Be sure to check out **PRO Challenge™**, **Basketball Challenge™**, **Oligopoly™**, and **Bermuda Square™**, examples of some other First Class Software from XOR.



**XOR™**  
CORPORATION

5421 Opportunity Court  
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343  
(612) 938-0005

Circle 146 on reader service card

## How To/Getting Started

font. Others may feed a sheet of paper, position text at a certain location, or draw a line on a page.

Control codes, also called *escape codes*, have been guiding print mechanisms for decades. They're fine for formatting the "letter quality" characters of a daisy wheel printer or electronic typewriter, and they're adequate for instructing a printer to switch from one font to another. But as a printer's capabilities increase, so do the number of control codes required to access them. If you're a controller designer, one solution is to add new control codes to accommodate new features—at the risk of creating a dizzyingly high number of control codes that could be obsolete when tomorrow's print engines arrive. A better solution is to start from scratch and design a printing-oriented language whose keywords can be combined in different ways to produce different results. That's the PostScript approach. (This introduction can't go into the technical details. For more on programming in PostScript, see Adobe's texts *PostScript Language Reference Manual* and *PostScript Language Tutorial and Cookbook*, both published in 1985 by Addison-Wesley.)

### The Object Is the Game

PostScript is built on a foundation that gives it complete dominion over a printer's capabilities. One cornerstone of that foundation is a powerful set of *graphics operators*—programming routines that allow PostScript to rotate, enlarge, reduce, shade, chop, slice, and dice graphic images. Another is the basic premise that everything on a page, including text, is a graphic. That means anything PostScript can do to a picture, it can do to text. And the mortar holding it all together is an *object-oriented* approach that lets PostScript create images on everything from video screens to laser printers to phototypesetters.

Let's address that last point first. A few months ago, we looked at the differences between bit-mapped and object-oriented graphics (see "Getting Started with Macintosh Graphics," *Macworld*, August 1987). We saw then that a bit-mapped graphic such as a *MacPaint* picture is a series (a map) of bits in the Mac's memory, each corresponding to a dot on the screen. An object-oriented graphic like a *MacDraw* drawing, however, is stored as a series of

(continues)

## PostScript Programs

Product	List Price	Company	Phone
<b>Graphics, Type Design</b>			
Adobe Illustrator	\$495	Adobe Systems, Inc.	415/961-4400
Cricket Draw	\$295	Cricket Software, Inc.	215/251-9890
Fontographer	\$395	Altsys Corporation	214/424-4888
LaserFX	\$195	Postcraft International	818/718-1598 416/641-0678 (Canada)
LaserPaint	\$495	LaserWare, Inc.	800/367-6898 415/453-9500
<b>Fonts</b>			
Adobe Type Library	\$185 per package (four typefaces)	Adobe Systems, Inc.	415/961-4400
Allotype Fonts Library	\$40-\$160	Allotype Typographics	313/663-1989
ClickArt LaserLetters	\$79.95 per package	T/Maker Company	415/962-0195
Fluent Laser Fonts	\$69.95 per volume	CasadyWare, Inc.	800/331-4321 800/851-1986 (CA)
Laser fonts	\$34.95-\$44.95	Century Software, Inc.	415/549-1901
Laser fonts	\$99.95-\$149.95	Linguists' Software	617/468-3037



# QUALITY, NOT COST

Macintosh™ Enhancements from OPEN MAC Enterprises

## MASS STORAGE

### INTERNAL DRIVES

For Macintosh SE,II

OME 45i- 45 Megabytes \$999.95

For Macintosh II

OME 100i- 100 Megabytes \$1599.95

OME 140i- 140 Megabytes \$1999.95

### EXTERNAL DRIVES

OME 45x- 45 Megabytes \$1199.95

OME 100x- 100 Megabytes- \$1799.95

OME 140x- 140 Megabytes \$2199.95

SCSI Mac- SCSI interface for the 512e \$99.95

#### ALL OPEN MAC DRIVES INCLUDE:

- ☐ 110/220V Power
- ☐ 28 millisecond average access time
- ☐ ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- ☐ FREE STACKWARE, Microsoft® Excel, and Works Templates by Heizer Software.
- ☐ Utility Software

#### ALL OPEN MAC EXTERNAL DRIVES INCLUDE:

- ☐ External SCSI Address Switch
- ☐ 2 Extra Switched Power Outlets
- ☐ Power Line Filtering
- ☐ Front Mounted Power Switch

**30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!**

## MEMORY

**2 YEAR WARRANTY**

For Macintosh Plus

RamPlus 2 \$349  
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM

RamPlus 4 \$849  
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM

NOTE: The RamPlus series may not be physically compatible with some internal devices.

For Macintosh Plus,SE

Ram II \$599  
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM

Ram IIs \$649  
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM, Surface Mounted

NOTE: Due to space considerations surface mount is recommended for the Macintosh SE.

Education & Government Orders Encouraged FAX: 415/686-4244

**NEW!**

Mac II to TV!!

Limited Quantity \$599

## VIDEO

Composite Video for Macintosh, Plus,SE

VA Plus \$99.95 VA SE \$149.95

VideoEx \$99.95

Expands your Mac II to 256 Colors

For Macintosh Plus,SE,II

Ram II+II \$999

Four 1 Megabyte SIMMs (DIP Mount)

Ram II+IIs \$1099

Four 1 Megabyte SIMMs (Surface Mount)

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**  
**415/682-0440**

2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

**Reseller  
Inquiries  
Invited**

#### ALL OPEN MAC products:

- Are manufactured by OPEN MAC Enterprises
- Are User Installable
- Don't Void Manufacturer's Warranty
- Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty
- Are stocked for rapid shipment

© 1987 OPEN MAC Enterprises. RamPlus, RamII, RamII+II, VA Plus, VA SE, Reliant 45,100, and 140 are trademarks of Open Mac Enterprises. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh SE, and II are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 718 on reader service card





## RIBBON INKERS

**Pay Only \$49 For A Lifetime Ribbon Supply!**

Don't throw away used ribbons when you only use up the ink. Bede Tech inkers re-ink ribbons over and over for just pennies each time! Print quality surpasses new ribbons — and gets better with each re-inking.

FREE 4-oz. bottle of black ink lasts 50-100 re-inkings. FREE Ink Roller & Roller Cover

**Inker Kit for ImageWriter Printers**  
Reg. \$67 Value **\$49.00**

**Inker Kit for Epson Printers**  
Reg. \$71.50 Value **\$52.95**

## INK AND RIBBONS

Black Ink, 4 oz. bottle **\$4.50**  
Black Ink, Pint **\$16.50**  
ImageWriter Ribbons, Uninked **2/10.00**  
ImageWriter Ribbons, Inked **2/12.00**  
Colored Ink, Multi-Color Ribbons **Call**



## KEYBOARD COVERS

Protect keyboards from spills and dust.

MAC and MAC PLUS Beige Hard Covers

**NEW** MAC SE and MAC II Platinum Hard Covers

Specify standard or extended keyboards.

**Bede Tech Bonus. Mac Keyboard Command Reference Charts printed inside each cover. Reg. \$17.50 Value**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$9.95**

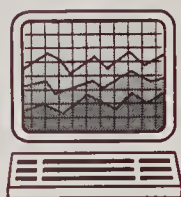
## HARD-TO-FIND MAC BATTERY

Inside the Mac and Mac Plus is a 4.5 volt battery that lasts about two years. Replace it before it dies or leaks inside your Mac. Reg. \$4.75 Value.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$3.95**

Circle 490 on reader service card

# MAX YOUR MAC™



**bede tech™**

CALL TO ORDER

**800-772-4536**

IN OHIO 216-631-4214

## MOUSE PAD

Royal blue anti-static surface  
9 3/8" x 7 7/8". Call for additional colors.  
Reg. \$9.95 value.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$5.95**

- 24 Hour Shipment
- 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee
- Free Catalog with Order

Prices subject to change without notice.

ITEM	QTY	PRICE	TOTAL
		\$	\$
		\$	\$
		\$	\$
		\$	\$
		\$	\$

Shipping & Handling **\$ 2.00**

Canada, Hawaii, Alaska, C.O.D., S&H \$4.50

7% Sales Tax (Ohio Residents Only)

TOTAL ORDER \$

☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ C.O.D.

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa Exp Date

Card No.

Signature

NAME

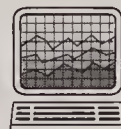
COMPANY

STREET

CITY

STATE ZIP

DAY PHONE ( )

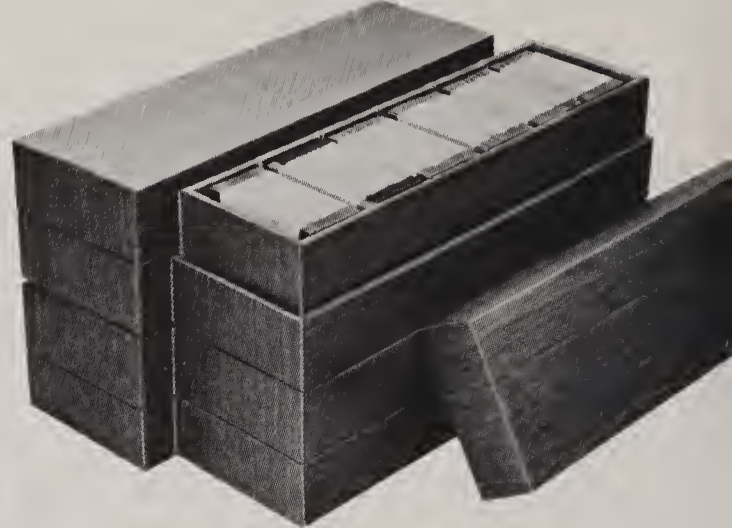


**bede tech™**

Division, Bede Industries, Inc. Est 1976

8327 Clinton Road • Cleveland, OH 44144

ImageWriter is a trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
©1987 Bede Tech.



## NEW DISK ORGANIZERS

Specify White or New Wood-Grained style.

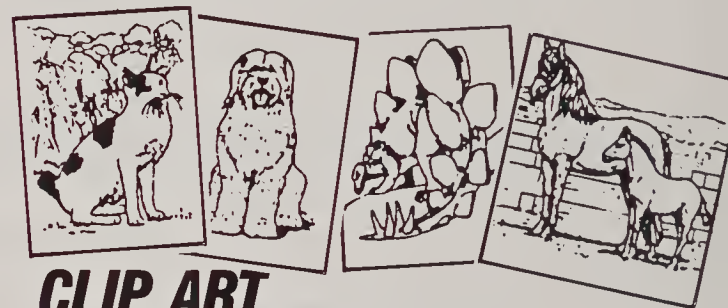
Save time and space when you store up to 50 or 100 disks in our stacking Disk Organizers. Sturdy 200 lb. test E-flute cdb., dividers, lid.

**3.5" DISK ORGANIZER** **\$7.45**  
Holds 100 disks **4/\$24.95**

**3.5" DESK TOP DISK ORGANIZER** **\$4.45**  
Holds 50 disks **4/\$14.95**

**5 1/4" FLOPPY DISK ORGANIZER** **\$5.45**  
Holds 100 disks **4/\$19.95**

**COMPACT DISK ORGANIZER** **\$3.95**  
Holds 50 C.D.s **4/\$13.95**



## CLIP ART

Bede Tech has digitized popular animal and plant illustrations to the Mac Paint format. You can use Mac Paint to modify these public domain illustrations. Or create your own fanciful creatures! Bede Tech Software is not copy protected.

Bede Tech Clip Art prints big, full page black and white illustrations 8 1/2" x 11". Ideal for your business, school or organization. Or print in color with ImageWriter II.

The large size printout also makes Bede Tech Clip Art ideal for children to color with crayons and markers. Fun! Educational! Useful!

**VOL I** Dinosaurs, Dogs, Cats, Horses

**VOL II** Dinosaurs, Dogs, Cats, Horses

**NEW VOL III** Tropical Fish, Tropical Birds, Tropical Plants, Wild Flowers

**NEW VOL IV** More Dinosaurs, Small Animals, Oceanic Fish, Birds of America

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$12.95 each**

**BEDE TECH BONUS**

**• FOURPAK VOL. 1-IV \$39.95**

**NEW CHRISTMAS CLIP ART \$8.95**

Great Gift!  
Order Several!  
Limited Time Offer.





## How To/Getting Started

commands for QuickDraw, the Mac's built-in library of graphics routines. These commands describe each object's appearance, including its location, size, line thickness, and pattern. Because object-oriented drawings are stored as QuickDraw commands rather than as a fixed number of dots, they are *resolution independent*—they can take advantage of all the sharpness your printer has to offer. They aren't tied to the relatively coarse 72 dots-per-inch (dpi) resolution of the Mac's screen.

PostScript takes a similar route to resolution independence by acting as a middleman between the Mac and the printer's engine. A PostScript controller receives commands from the Mac that describe each object's location and appearance, interprets the commands, and then creates a bit-mapped image for the entire page in the printer's memory. Thus the Mac can remain blissfully ignorant of the printer's resolution; an image becomes tied to a fixed number of dots per inch only moments before it's printed, when its bit map is created in the printer's memory. (The one time this rule doesn't apply is when you're printing a *MacPaint*-type picture, whose resolution is already carved in the Mac's memory. That's why object-oriented programs like *MacDraw* give better results with laser printers.)

The biggest benefit of PostScript's resolution independence is that it frees the Mac from having to know how much resolution a given printer provides. That means you can use the same programs to print the same documents on a 300-dpi LaserWriter, a 600-dpi Varityper VT-600, a 1270-dpi Linotronic 100, or a 2540-dpi Linotronic 300. The only difference in output of each will be increasingly sharper images.

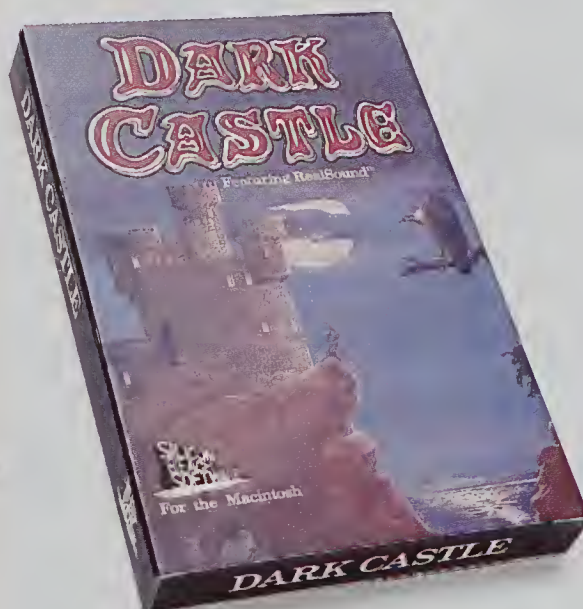
Well, almost. There can be some trials on the trail from LaserWriter to Linotronic. The most obvious is the appearance of gray shades, called *screens* in the printing trade. A screen comprises a group of dots; the more dots within a screen's area, the darker the shade of gray. On a LaserWriter, each dot is  $\frac{1}{300}$  inch in diameter—the smallest dot that the printer's engine can produce. But a Linotronic 300 can create a dot  $\frac{1}{2540}$  inch in diameter. This size difference means that light screens print far lighter on a Linotronic than on a LaserWriter. Both devices are printing the same number of dots, but the size of those dots differs. Hairline

(continues)



## ARCADE QUALITY on your Mac

Enter the Dark Castle at your own risk. Watch out for trap doors, boulders and lightning bolts! Fight off rats and bats, knife-throwing guards, mutants, vultures, flying griffins, magic brooms, the relentless floating eye, dragons and the sadistic torturer! And throughout it all you'll hear the famous Silicon Beach RealSound™.



Suggested Retail Price: \$49.95

System Requirements:  
Macintosh 512K, Plus

\*Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
RealSound is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc.

"The first game that I have seen on any computer that will rival an arcade game."

*Robert Forras,  
MacTimes, Nov-Dec '86*

"Silicon Beach has produced another startling advance in computer games. The game is spectacular."

*Linda Kaplan,  
MacUser, Feb '87*

"This is the coolest Macintosh game I've ever seen."

*Bob LeVitus,  
MACazine, Dec '86*

"Dark Castle provides the highest quality graphics and sound of any Macintosh game available."

*Ken Goehner,  
MacWorld, Mar '87*



**Silicon Beach Software, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 261430  
San Diego, CA 92126  
(619) 695-6956

Circle 266 on reader service card



# “Trapeze allows you to do more things in one application than we have ever seen.”

INFOWORLD  
JUNE 22, 1987

## Desktop Publishing Quality

Trapeze lets you use any Macintosh™ font, style, size or color in any block of information, and mix them on a single worksheet. Combining graphics and layout capabilities with powerful data analysis adds a whole new dimension to desktop publishing.

## Everything On One Worksheet

Put calculations, text, pictures and charts all on the same worksheet—no need to import from other programs. And have up to 32 worksheets open at the same time.

## “Live” Information

No longer are last-minute changes a problem, because your information remains active. Make additions, deletions or “what-if” changes to your data as often as you wish. Trapeze will update every related block of information, including charts. No other program offers this powerful capability.

## Flexible, Automatic Charting

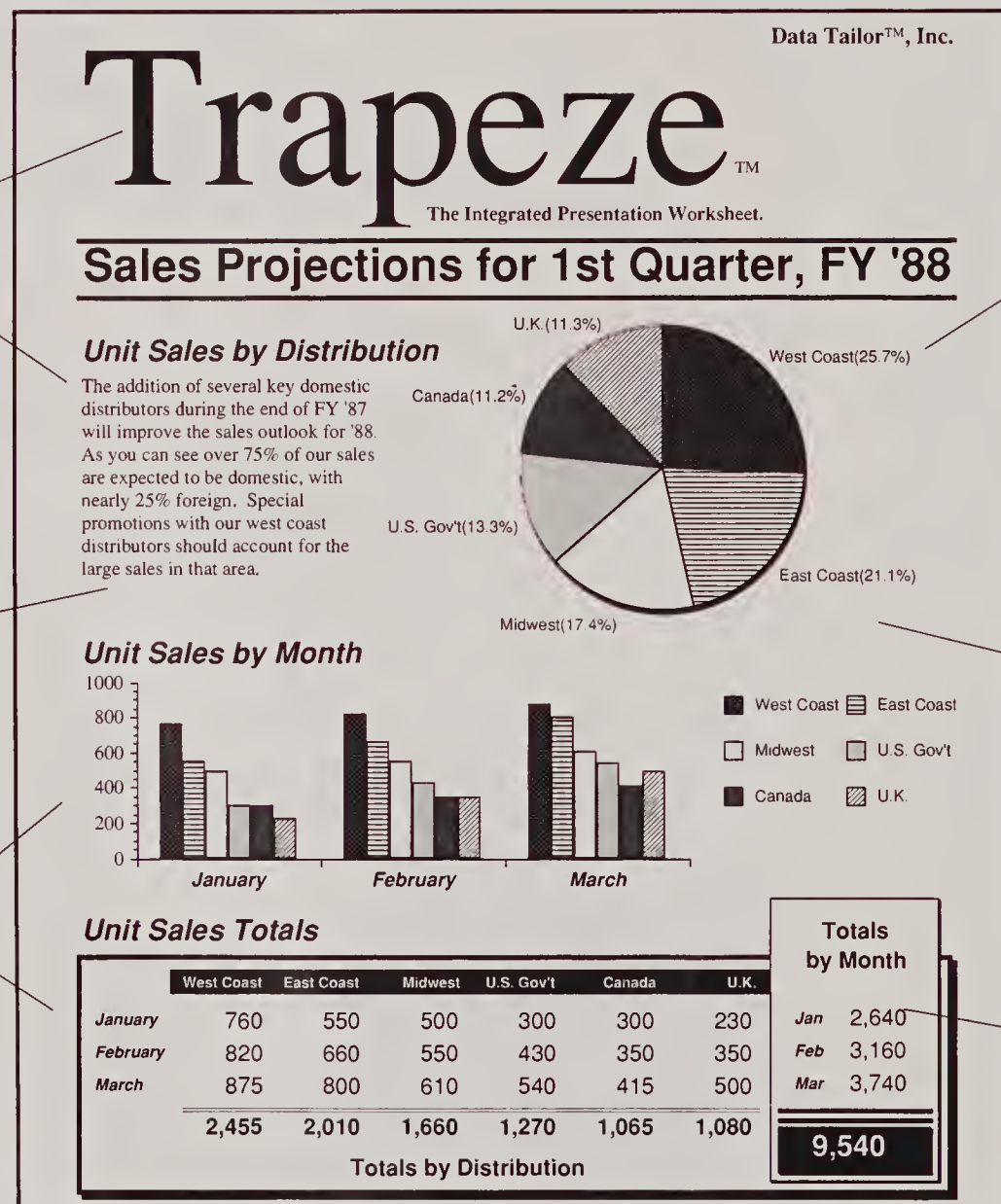
Trapeze offers automatic charting functions which surpass even dedicated “chart and graph” programs. Eleven basic chart types are built-in, with thousands of variations possible with a simple click or two of the mouse. And if your information changes, Trapeze updates all related charts automatically.

## Power You Control

No matter how complex the data, Trapeze provides the powerful functions you need for analysis. Yet, you retain complete freedom to manipulate the information and its presentation.

## Integrated Presentation Worksheet

The result is a clear, eye-catching representation of your information that can make the difference between selling your ideas and sitting on them. Only Trapeze gives you a presentation-quality worksheet in one, integrated program.



# One Program. One Worksheet.

Trapeze: the first truly integrated presentation worksheet. It combines spreadsheet, data analysis, text, charting and graphics capabilities in a single program—and lets you perform any or all of them on a single worksheet without the hassle of juggling several programs at once.

Trapeze 2.0 is the most powerful and flexible presentation worksheet on the market. And we believe that, once you try it, you'll agree. If not, return it within 30 days and we'll refund your money.

Visit your local dealer today for a demo or call us at 1-800-443-1022.



The Integrated Presentation Worksheet.

Data Tailor, Inc.™ 1300 S. University Drive Suite 409  
Fort Worth, Texas 76107

Minimum system requirements: enhanced Macintosh 512K with 800K external drive. Runs on Macintosh versions 512e, Plus, SE and Mac II (in color!). Supports Laserwriter™ and Imagerwriter™ I and II.  
© 1987 Data Tailor, Inc. Trapeze is a registered trademark of Data Tailor, Inc. Data Tailor and the Trapeze logo are trademarks of Data Tailor, Inc. All rights reserved. Macintosh, Laserwriter, and Imagerwriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.®

Circle 662 on reader service card



## How To/Getting Started

rules, which are one dot wide, are finer on a Linotronic for the same reason.

Also, some Linotronic users report problems with extremely complex pages taxing the Linotronic's memory, even though the same pages may print on a LaserWriter without incident. That presents another potential compatibility wrinkle: even though PostScript is designed for device independence, situations can occur where a document that prints on one printer chokes another. One printer may lack fonts another one has, or may have less free memory than another. Linotronic veterans recommend printing test documents to verify font and memory compatibility. It's a lot harder to iron out compatibility wrinkles with a deadline staring you in the face.

### Language of a Thousand Faces

A variation on the object-oriented theme gives PostScript enough font finesse to make a type hound howl. In PostScript printers, fonts are stored as mathematical equations called *outlines*, which the controller can use to create characters of virtually any size. As an oversimplified example, instead of describing an upper-case *T* as an object ten dots high with a crossbar eight dots wide, PostScript describes it as an object whose crossbar is 20 percent shorter than its vertical stem. It's like a recipe that lists ingredients in proportions instead of measurements: the cook (the controller) can then use math to *scale* the final product to any size.

By describing fonts as outlines, PostScript can use the same font description to create character bit maps in any size, from a barely visible one-point character up to, according to Adobe, a character the size of Rhode Island. (Naturally, you'd need a Texas-size printer for a cipher that size.) By contrast, the Mac's screen and Apple's ImageWriter printers use bit-mapped font descriptions and require a separate, disk-consuming description for each size. Many non-PostScript laser printers, including Hewlett-Packard's LaserJets, require bit-mapped font descriptions, too.

Just as a cook can change the outcome of a dish by changing the proportions of its ingredients, a PostScript printer can change the look of a font by altering its proportions. As "Changing Proportions"

(continues)



Now combined in

# SuperPaint

Graphics for the Macintosh will never be the same again. Before it was paint or draw. One or the other. Now, nothing less than both will do. With SuperPaint, you can edit dot by dot in the PAINT layer and you can create and manipulate objects in the DRAW layer.

Until recently, paint programs only printed at 72 dpi. Now SuperPaint's unique LaserBits™

feature allows you to magnify and work on dots in the paint layer at an amazing 300 dpi resolution! These high resolution images can be pasted directly into your word processor or page layout program.

SuperPaint. When all you need is a masterpiece!

(compared to other paint programs) "SuperPaint is the clear winner and... MacPaint's heir apparent."

*Adrian Mello, MacWorld, Jan '87*

"SuperPaint is the hottest graphics package currently available."

*Bob LeVitus, MACazine, Jan '87*

"Is SuperPaint really super? Absolutely."

*Sharon Aker, MacUser, Feb '87*



Suggested Retail Price: \$149.95

System Requirements:  
Macintosh 512K, Plus, XL (1 mb)

\*Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
LaserBits is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc.



**Silicon Beach Software, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 261430  
San Diego, CA 92126  
(619) 695-6956

Circle 266 on reader service card





## Stop singing the same old song. DiskFit makes backing up easy.

With all that precious data on your hard disk, it certainly makes sense to back up regularly.

So why don't you?

Because your current backup "solution" is so much trouble, you probably can't stand putting yourself through the torture.

Now, there's an easy way to end your backup blues — DiskFit™.

### DiskFit is automatic.

DiskFit manages the entire backup process so you don't have to. It scans your hard disk for files that need to be backed up. Then it deletes obsolete files from the backup disks and fits your new files — in standard Macintosh format — into the reclaimed space. Automatically. And DiskFit only asks for the disks it needs. DiskFit even formats your blank floppies, verifies the integrity of the backup, and generates a backup report.

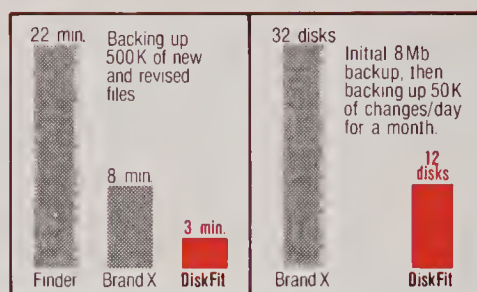
**DiskFit is fast.** A typical day's work is backed up to floppies in just about three minutes. Backing up from one hard disk to another is even faster.

### DiskFit requires fewer backup disks.

Other programs are inefficient; they don't reclaim the space left by old files, so they require an ever-increasing number of disks each time you back up.

Not so with DiskFit.

It's smart, so your backup set grows only as much as your files do. And since no directory disk is required, you have nothing to lose. Even if you lose one of your backup disks, DiskFit will recreate it.



Without DiskFit, backing up a day's work can be so tedious you might be inclined to skip it altogether — and leave your data unprotected.

Unlike other backup programs, DiskFit's backup disks remain a manageable size — even after months of incremental backups.

Network DiskFit resides on the server volume; each user on the network can also back up their local hard disk as well as their files on the server.

**Money back guarantee.** We're so confident that DiskFit and Network DiskFit outperform your present backup system that if you are not completely satisfied, return your purchase to us within 30 days for a full refund.

Get DiskFit and stop singing the backup blues.

- DiskFit: \$74.95
- Network DiskFit: \$395.00



**SUPERMAC**  
SOFTWARE

295 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-9694



System requirements: Macintosh 512, Plus, SE, or Macintosh II with one or more HFS-format hard disks.

AppleShare is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
© 1987 SuperMac Software.

## How To/Getting Started

PostScript can create new typefaces by expanding and condensing existing ones. This is 14-point New Century Schoolbook in its original form.

PostScript can create new typefaces by expanding and condensing existing ones. This is 14-point New Century Schoolbook, expanded 30 percent.

PostScript can create new typefaces by expanding and condensing existing ones. This is 14-point New Century Schoolbook, condensed 30 percent.

### Changing Proportions

Since PostScript fonts are described mathematically, a PostScript printer can expand or condense a font by making calculations, giving the font a new personality. Many desktop publishing programs, including XPress, ReadySetGo, and Scoop, can exploit this capability.

shows, fonts can assume different personalities when *expanded* (widened) or *condensed* (narrowed). And because PostScript can apply its graphics-manipulation skills to text, PostScript printers can shade text, rotate it, print it in circles or along a wavy line, and even print text within text as in "A C of PostScript." (This illustration is based on one in Adobe's exemplary free newsletter, *Colophon*, available by writing Adobe Systems, 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303.)

Adobe knows that all the type-transformation talent in the world is worthless if your fonts are ugly to begin with. Its library includes nearly 150 of today's most beautiful typefaces, licensed from such titans of type as Mergenthaler and the International Typeface Corporation (ITC). Most PostScript printers come with between 13 and 35 typefaces built into permanent memory chips (read-only memory, or ROM) and organized into *families*. For example, the

(continues)



NOW UNDER \$1500!

**Prodigy SE™ in your  
Macintosh SE™ computer.  
Plug in the power.  
Now under \$2000.**

Levco's Prodigy SE transforms your Macintosh SE into a high-performance workstation capable of running software up to *100 times faster*. By boosting the speed of Macintosh applications, the Prodigy SE will save you thousands of hours and dollars. Prodigy SE plugs into the Macintosh SE's internal expansion bus, and features specialized hardware options.

**68020 processor  
boosts software speed**

Prodigy SE's true 32-bit, 16 MHz 68020 processor effectively doubles the clock speed and data path of the Macintosh SE. Standard applications run 4-8 times faster, revolutionizing the productivity of desktop publishers, consultants and business users.

**Math co-processor crunches numbers faster**  
Calculation-intensive software runs up to *100*

*times faster* with the optional 68881 math co-processor, creating an ideal workstation for data analysis, CAD/CAM, software development and desktop engineering.

**Expandable RAM and  
Memory Management**

Prodigy SE features one megabyte of RAM, and is expandable to 32 megabytes. The optional 68851 paged Memory Management unit provides the Macintosh with virtual memory capabilities previously available only on mini or mainframe computers.

**The complete system from a single source**  
As an authorized Apple® VAR, Levco provides completely bundled Macintosh systems, authorized Apple service and product warranty.

NOW AVAILABLE FROM



Authorized Value Added Reseller

Macintosh and Macintosh SE are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

**SUPERMAC**  
TECHNOLOGY

295 N. Bernardo, Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 964-8884

Circle 493 on reader service card



# MiniCad™

## Let Others Speak for Us

### Computer Graphics:

"MiniCad even beats AutoCAD.. it combines 2D and 3D features in one package.. a sophisticated 2D and 3D drafting program that is clearly intended for the professional CAD user."

### CAD/CAM Journal:

"A major contender in the Macintosh CAD marketplace.... MiniCad offers enormous functions for the price."

### Graphic Perspective:

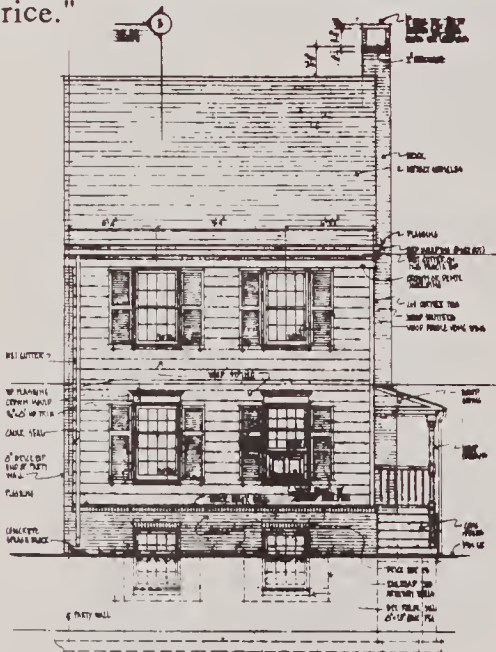
"MiniCad... is a wonderful example of one of those pieces of software that slips onto the scene unannounced, quietly surpassing all similar programs that break in on the market with a huge splash."

### Personal Publishing:

"MiniCad bridges the gap between everyday drawing applications and professional CAD programs, and it combines the best of both."

### MacWorld:

"MiniCad achieves an ideal balance of simplicity and capability.. Don't let the name fool you.. there is nothing "mini" about MiniCad except the price."



Priced at only \$495.00

**MiniCad™**

is developed and produced by

**Diehl Graphsoft Inc.**

8370 Court Ave.

Suite 202 Ellicott City, Md. 21043

301-461-9488

## How To/Getting Started

LaserWriter's Times family comprises four typefaces: Times Roman, Times Italic, Times Bold, and Times Bold Italic.

You can supplement a printer's ROM-based fonts with *downloadable fonts*, whose outlines are stored on a floppy or hard disk and downloaded into the printer's memory as needed (see "Font Facts," *Macworld*, February 1987). A LaserWriter contains enough memory to hold three or four downloadable typefaces; higher-performance LaserWriter alternatives like QMS's PS-800 Plus and Texas Instruments' OmniLaser 2108 have more memory and can hold roughly twice as many. (See "Laser Wars," *Macworld*, June 1987, for reviews of several LaserWriter alternatives and for details on PostScript shopping considerations. The Texas Instruments 2108 printer is reviewed in September's *Reviews* section; watch for the upcoming review of the Varityper VT-600.)

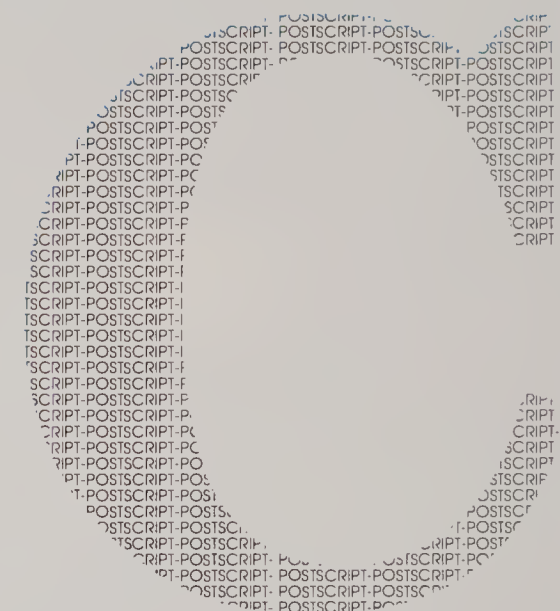
### The Price of Power

The calculations involved in translating font outlines and interpreting graphics commands could keep a Mac busy for some time. A printer equipped for PostScript, however, contains impressive computing hardware that liberates the Mac from much of that math. In a LaserWriter Plus, a 68000 microprocessor presides over 1.5 megabytes of memory, two-thirds of which is required to hold a full-page, 300-dpi bit map. Another megabyte of ROM holds the PostScript interpreter and built-in fonts, while a cast of supporting chips manages communications between Mac and controller, and between controller and engine. Prior to the Mac II's introduction, people joked that the LaserWriter Plus was Apple's most powerful computer. They weren't entirely wrong.

These smarts free the Mac from grappling with the myriad calculations necessary to describe a complex image. They're also the reason why PostScript printers cost so much. (For example, QMS's non-PostScript KISS printer is a bare-bones laser printer designed to be a fast, quiet alternative to a letter quality office printer. It uses the same identical Canon-built print engine as the LaserWriter Plus, but costs less than \$2000.)

To make their purchase less painful, PostScript printers contain *print server* software that lets up to 32 Macs on an AppleTalk network share one printer. Serv-

(continues)



```
%d
200 400 translate
/Roman /AvantGarde-Book
findfont 6 scalefont def
/Bold /NewCenturySchlbk-Bold
findfont 300 scalefont def

/s1rg
(POSTSCRIPT-POSTSCRIPT-POSTSCRIPT-
POSTSCRIPT-POSTSCRIPT-POSTSCRIPT-
POSTSCRIPT) def

/crlf
{ currentpoint 6 sub
  exch pop 0 exch moveto } def

/pristring {strg show crlf } def

/Background
{ 150 { pristring } repeat } def

gsave
  newpath 0 0 moveto
  8 setflat
  Bold selfont (C) true charpath clip

0 350 moveto
Roman setfont Background

grestore

showpage
```

### A C of PostScript

PostScript can "clip" text to fit within an arbitrary shape. This custom patterned C is the result of the PostScript program shown.

Circle 634 on reader service card



# Portable, reliable power for the Macintosh Plus

## How small is the BackPac 40™? See for yourself...

For those of you who were unable to visit Jasmine at MacWorld Expo in Boston and exclaim "I didn't realize it was *so thin!*" we'd like to provide you with the opportunity to do so now. We worked hard at Jasmine to integrate proven technology into such an extraordinarily small, light and convenient package. As quiet in operation as the Macintosh Plus itself, BackPac 40 offers you the convenience and portability of an internal hard disk with the reliability and ease of installation of an external hard disk.

### Specifications—

Size: 9" x 9" x 1½" thick

Weight: less than 3 pounds

Access time: 29 milliseconds

Power supply: 10 watts



Power switch for  
BackPac 40 & Mac Plus

Mac power cord  
plugs in here

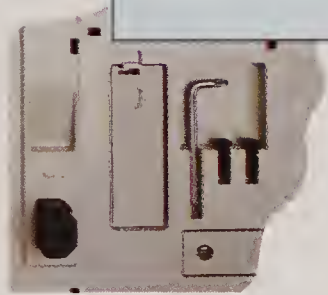
SCSI connector

### Simple installation

- 1 Remove Mac power cord.
- 2 Remove battery door and place in storage receptacle.
- 3 Remove 2 lower screws with tool provided. Place in storage receptacle.
- 4 Snap BackPac 40 and SCSI connector into place on Macintosh Plus.
- 5 Tighten BackPac 40 fasteners with coin.
- 6 Plug Mac power cord into BackPac 40.
- 7 Power up Mac and BackPac 40.

## BackPac 40 comes pre-formatted and works right out of the box.

It is very easy to install with no dangling cords or cables. Once installed, BackPac 40 can be left in place permanently or removed at any time. The combined Macintosh Plus and BackPac 40 slips into a standard Macintosh carrying case.



Everything in its place—  
Convenient storage has been  
provided on the inner panel for  
installation tool, two screws,  
and battery door from your Mac.

## To Order Call (415) 621-4339

### BackPac 40 – \$1299

PATENT PENDING

*Our prices include 30 Day Trial/Money Back Guarantee,  
and Full One Year Warranty.*

*Dealers/Developers: call for pricing.*

### BackPac Features:

- Silent, efficient: No fan required.
- Doesn't void Mac warranty.
- Daisy chain up to 6 SCSI devices.
- Back-up software plus 9 MB of free shareware & public domain software.

 **Jasmine Technologies, Inc.**  
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. BackPac 40 and Jasmine are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling. Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh Plus is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

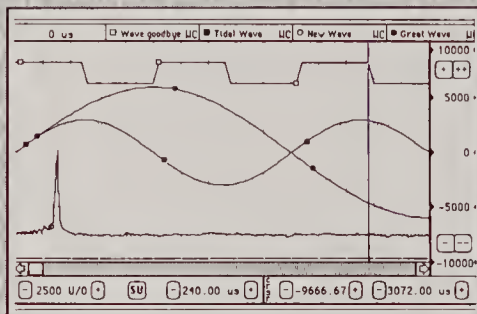
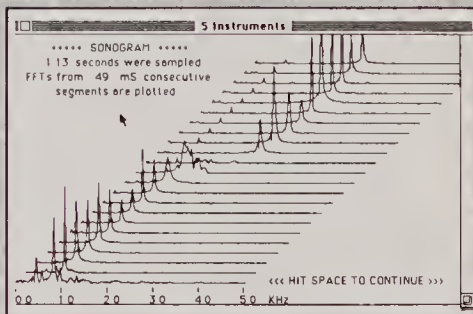
Circle 112 on reader service card



# They Chose Data Acquisition on the Macintosh

Free  
Catalog!

Performance that Challenges the Minis . . .



. . . with ease-of-use challenged by no one. MacADIOS systems from GW Instruments include advanced hardware interfaces and extensive software options for all Macintosh models. Programming control from BASIC, C, Pascal or FORTRAN, plus powerful "no programming" application software. Unprecedented 833 KHz sampling rate on the Macintosh II!



**GW Instruments, Inc.**

(617)625-4096 P.O. Box 2145 Cambridge, MA 02141

**The Macintosh Data Acquisition Company**

Circle 791 on reader service card

## Mac OEM's! Complete the Connection with an Anco Cable

Connect your peripheral to the Mac, MacPlus, Mac SE, or Mac II with a custom *molded* cable. Anco has a wide range of experience building cables and accessories—custom and standard for the Macintosh family.

Anco has cables for every application including:

- Printers
- Plotters
- Modems
- Keyboards
- Mouse
- Networking
- Digitizers
- Disk Drives
- SCSI Drives
- Other PC's

Anco's cables meet Apple's standards and incorporate our own Mini-din connector, the new platinum color, are shielded to FCC Class B specifications and meet UL2464 requirements.

OEM's, VAR's and Distributors, call us for a list of our standard Mac and SCSI products.



A Division of Pan International

Anco Electronics, Inc.  
9852 Crescent Center Drive  
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

415-967-0293 • 714-945-1365

Circle 278 on reader service card

## How To/Getting Started

er software lets a printer listen for print requests from any machine on a network and take care of them on a first-come, first-served basis. Non-PostScript printers generally lack server software; multiple machines can share them only if you buy splitter boxes and server software.

Despite having its own microprocessor and a good head for figures, a PostScript printer can seem slow at times. Documents containing large or complex graphics can bog down the controller. Documents using numerous fonts can fill the printer's *font cache*, an area of memory that holds the bit maps for characters that have already been printed on a page. In such cases, the controller must purge the character bit maps it has laboriously created, then create the new ones it needs. If the purged characters are needed again, the controller must start over again with the font's outlines.

### PostScript and Macs

To access a PostScript printer, the Mac needs two system files, LaserPrep and LaserWriter. The LaserWriter file is a *printer driver* that tells the Mac how to access a PostScript printer. The LaserPrep file is a *PostScript dictionary* that the Mac transmits to the printer at the beginning of the first job you print after starting the printer—it's what's being sent when the Mac displays the "Status: initializing printer" message.

LaserPrep actually adds new commands to the PostScript language that allow it to work with the LaserWriter driver, which sends not standard PostScript commands but a special, pseudo-PostScript "shorthand" that takes less time to transmit and is more compatible with QuickDraw. In essence, LaserPrep takes the printer aside and whispers, "Listen. We Macs use PostScript a bit differently. Here's what we do...." These *extensions* to the PostScript language remain in the printer's memory until it's shut off, which is why you only see the "initializing printer" message during the first print job of the day.

The LaserPrep and LaserWriter files may be all the Mac needs to access a PostScript printer, but it takes a special breed of program to plumb the depths of PostScript's power. Cricket Software's *Cricket Draw*, for example, is an object-oriented drawing program that exploits PostScript's ability to print text along a wavy path and

(continues)





# DO NOT ATTEMPT WITHOUT COMPU SERVE.

## Get all the facts as fast as the experts do before you try to tame the market.

Without accurate, up-to-the-minute data you can easily get taken for a ride on Wall Street. That's why it's important to get your hands on CompuServe. The fastest, most reliable source of comprehensive financial data available.

Now, just like Wall Street's most prestigious firms, you can check out a tip or find a hot, money-making lead in a matter of seconds. Investigate any area of interest. Or scan CompuServe's financial news highlights to find new areas to investigate. Including...

**Continuously updated quotes** on over 10,000 issues.

**MicroQuote II**—12 years of daily historical prices, along with dividends, splits, distributions and interest payments on more than 90,000 stocks, bonds, mutual funds, options, foreign exchange rates and hundreds of market indexes.

Graph trends quickly online. Review your portfolio performance, investigate returns in bull and bear markets. Screen for stocks to buy, or transfer prices and dividends to your microcomputer for detailed analysis.

**Standard & Poor's** descriptive information on over 3,000 companies.

**Value Line Data Base II**—extensive, fundamental data for analyzing the performances of over 1,800 major corporations.

**Disclosure II**—descriptive and financial information from the SEC filings and annual reports of over 8,500 companies.

**Institutional Broker's Estimate System (I/B/E/S)**—earnings projections from top research analysts on over 3,000 widely followed companies.

You can also research technical market trends, review economic projections and high-powered market analyses. Get expert advice on retirement, financial planning, managed accounts, taxes and insurance. Evaluate your own portfolio, even connect to a variety of at-home banking and brokerage services.

Circle 330 on reader service card

And all this comes with CompuServe's base of news, weather, telecommunications, special interest and entertainment services.

Compare CompuServe's rates to the cost of expensive floppy-based sources. Compare our up-to-the-minute delivery to time-consuming publication research. Compare the depth and breadth of our virtually infinite databases to any other source of investment information.

Then see your nearest computer dealer for a CompuServe Subscription Kit. Suggested retail price is only \$39.95 and includes \$25 of online time.

For more information or to order direct, call or write:

## CompuServe<sup>®</sup>

Information Services  
P.O. Box 20212  
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.  
Columbus, OH 43220  
**800-848-8199**  
In Ohio, call 614-457-0802

An H&R Block Company





create stunning shading effects (see "Rounding the Bezier Curve," *Macworld*, May 1987, and "Mac Graphics Tools," *Macworld*, August 1987). Altsys Corporation's *Fontographer* lets you modify existing PostScript fonts (to add, for example, special characters, or to create symbols) or design entirely new ones. Postcraft International's *LaserFX* lets you apply any of 30 different effects to text. Then there's *Illustrator*; Adobe's own hotline to PostScript's power (see "Illustrator: The Tracer's Edge," *Macworld*, June 1987).

With *Illustrator*, you create line-oriented illustrations by drawing sequences of straight and curved line segments called *paths*. You can trace pasted-in or scanned bit-mapped images, draw from scratch, or create special typographic effects based on PostScript fonts. *Illustrator* translates your efforts into a PostScript program that you can send to a printer or save in a variety of formats for inclusion in other documents.

Many desktop publishing and word processing programs let you incorporate PostScript effects created with the programs listed above. Several methods exist for including PostScript effects in other

documents, but the most useful are Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files and the special PICT files that *Cricket Draw* creates. These two types of files have technical differences, but both provide the same advantage: they store the PostScript programming statements the printer needs to create an effect, *as well as* QuickDraw commands that let the Mac approximate the effect on screen. In an EPS file, one part of the file contains PostScript statements and another part contains the QuickDraw commands. *Cricket Draw*'s PICT format stores the PostScript statements needed to create an effect along with the QuickDraw commands that all PICT-format files contain. (See the August 1987 *Getting Started* for information on PICT and other graphics file formats.) With *Cricket Draw*'s approach, you can include effects in programs that don't support EPS files, such as *Microsoft Word*.

The common denominator between these programs is that they're "PostScript aware." Their output contains instructions that go straight to the heart of a PostScript controller, instead of being simple bit-mapped images or QuickDraw commands. Apple is discouraging the development of such PostScript-dependent products, partly

because they can be incompatible with non-PostScript printers such as General Computer's QuickDraw-based Personal LaserPrinter (PLP), and also because they strengthen the bond between the Mac and PostScript. That's a bond Apple doesn't want to become too strong, since Apple, too, has a QuickDraw-based laser printer in the wings.

## Considering QuickDraw

If you're laser printer shopping, you'll need to decide between a printer built around PostScript or one that uses QuickDraw. "PostScript versus Non-PostScript" lists ten points of comparison that may help. For more insights on QuickDraw printing, see "The QuickDraw Solution," *Macworld*, September 1987.

The dawn of QuickDraw laser printing doesn't mean dusk for PostScript. PostScript has gained unstoppable momentum in the past few years. Over a dozen printer manufacturers are selling or developing PostScript devices. Over 300 programs for Macs, IBM PCs, and mainframe computers support it. And as PostScript printers proliferate,

(continues)

# MacLuggage™

**Macinware SE™ \$129.95**  
for the entire  
Macintosh SE™ System



**Go Ahead,  
Take It ALL!**





All Trademarks Acknowledged

**Call 1-800-241-2122**  
I/O Design, Inc. • P.O. Box 156 • Exton, PA 19341  
**215-524-7277**

1. 9" x 9" x 3" Padded Pocket for External Disk Drive, Modem, or Accessories.
2. Padded Compartment for Mouse and Cords.
3. Padded Compartment fits ANY Apple Keyboard.
4. Padded Flap separates Hard Disk from Computer.
5. 1/2" High Density Foam for Maximum Protection.
6. Platinum Grey or Navy Blue Cordura Nylon Outer Shell.
7. Heavy Duty Metal Hardware Throughout.
8. Stress Points Cross Stitched and Riveted for Added Support.
9. Padded Handle for Comfort, features Velcro Enclosure.
10. 2" Stiff Nylon Webbing Maintains Shape.
11. Slip Stop Shoulder Pad.
12. Outer Handle to Assist in Shoulder Carrying.



SEND INFO ON:



- ☐ 20MB ☐ 30MB ☐ 40MB  
☐ 80MB ☐ 120MB ☐ 160MB  
☐ OTHER \_\_\_\_\_



- ☐ 40MB TAPE  
☐ 40MB DISK/40MB TAPE  
☐ OTHER \_\_\_\_\_



- ☐ 0.30GB ☐ 0.45GB  
☐ 0.60GB ☐ 40MB TAPE  
☐ OTHER \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY, STATE, ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

# NuDATA

12MW





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1902 SANTA CLARA, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**NuDATA**

3206 Scott Blvd.  
Santa Clara, CA 95054-9904





 **GIGA  
CELL**

**NEW!**



# THE MEMORY THAT ROARS

YOUR TRUE GIGABYTE MASS MEMORY SOLUTION

Available at:  
Heath/Zenith Computers & Electronics Centers

**NuDATA**

3206 Scott Blvd.  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
(408) 727-1049  
(800) 8-DATA-NU

Circle 736 on reader service card





## You call the shots with Basketball Challenge™

Not only can you call the shots, but you can also set the offense, select the defensive set, determine the tempo for the game, and make substitutions in this real time, five-on-five college basketball simulation game from XOR Corporation.

Select from 20 teams, add your coaching ability, and see how many victories you can chalk up in your win column. Operating on the IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, and their compatibles as well as the Apple Macintosh, **Basketball Challenge** puts you at the heart of the action with the pressures and tensions of real life coaching situations.

Pick up your copy of **Basketball Challenge** at your local computer store today. Or call 1-800-635-2425 TOLL FREE. And be sure to check out **NFL Challenge**®, **PRO Challenge**™, **Oligopoly**™, and **Bermuda Square**™ examples of some other First Class Software from XOR.

**XOR**™  
CORPORATION  
5421 Opportunity Court  
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343  
(612) 938-0005

Circle 265 on reader service card

## PostScript versus Non-PostScript

*Here's a quick look at the differences between PostScript laser printers and General Computer Company's Personal Laser Printer, the only QuickDraw laser printer so far released that includes outline fonts.*

### PostScript

Processing occurs in printer, requiring complex controller but freeing Mac for other tasks

Many font outlines stored in printer's ROM

Spoolers can be used to regain control of the Mac sooner

Printer can be shared by up to 32 Macs

Large selection of fonts

Controller can shadow text and print along an irregular path.

LaserWriters make nearly ideal proofing printers for Linotronic output

Can use applications that generate PostScript effects

Most PostScript printers can also emulate other printers, such as Diablo 630 daisy wheel

Printer can be used with other PostScript-supporting computers

### Non-PostScript

Processing occurs in Macintosh, allowing simpler, less expensive controller, but requiring extensive memory and disk space

All font outlines stored on required Macintosh hard disk

Spoolers are ineffective since data isn't sent to printer until page is described in the Mac

No built-in sharing capabilities

Font selection currently limited

Shadowed text, the ability to print text along an irregular path, and some other effects currently not available

Spacing of some fonts may not match PostScript counterparts, making proofs less accurate

PostScript-specific applications may not work

No emulation features are provided

Printer must be used with Macintosh

erate and the price of their memory chips drops, the cost-chasm between "personal" laser printers and a PostScript printer could shrink to a hairline crack. AST Research has recently announced the TurboLaser/PS, a LaserWriter Plus-compatible printer that, at \$3995, will be the cheapest PostScript printer yet.

You may also see PostScript in the video circuitry of tomorrow's computers, whose programs could use its device-independent qualities to create images on

screens of varying resolutions. Also around the corner are color printers, as well as sophisticated facsimile machines that will use PostScript to describe an original document's appearance and all but clone it at the other end of the line. PostScript will evolve to meet the needs of the devices that speak it. That's what a language is supposed to do. □

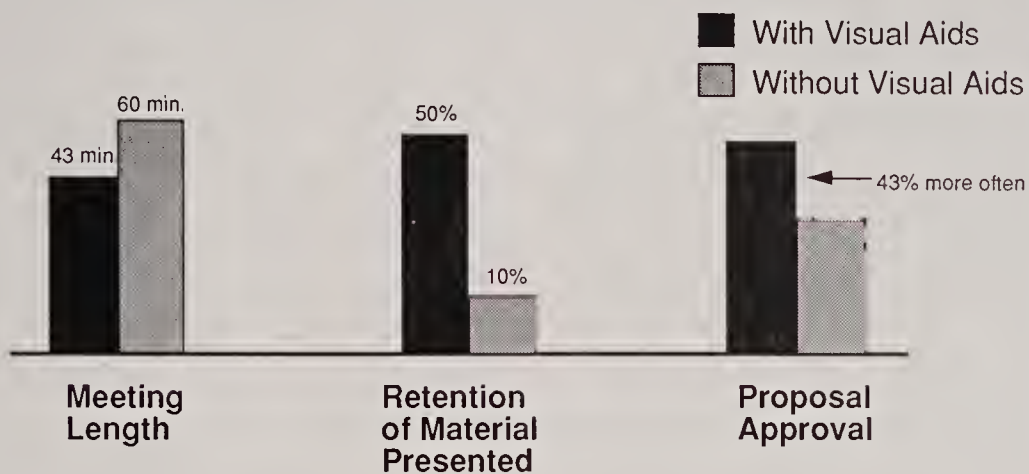


# A strong argument for increasing your overhead.



West & Associates

## How Visual Aids Improve Presentations

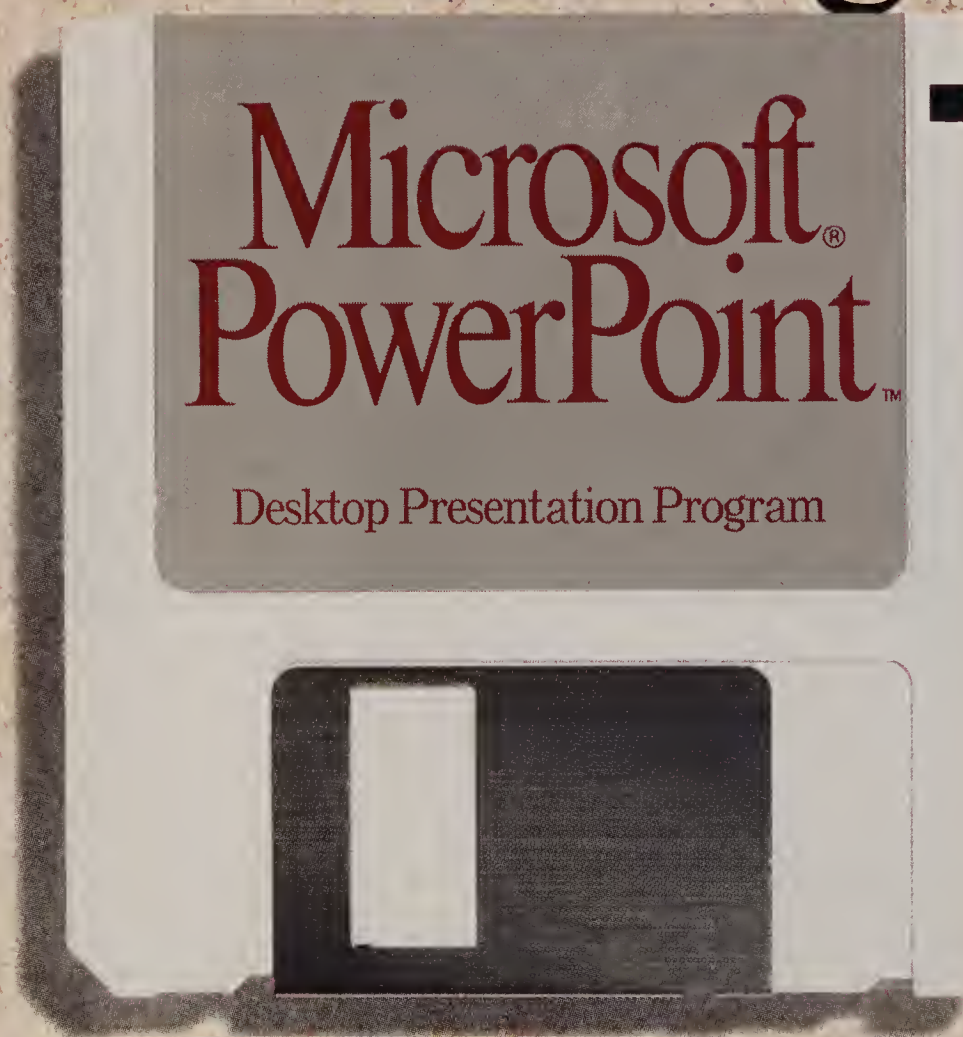


Research shows that presenters who use visual aids:

- conduct effective meetings in 28% less time
- increase audience retention of presentation by 500%
- win approval of their proposals 43% more often



# Presenting:



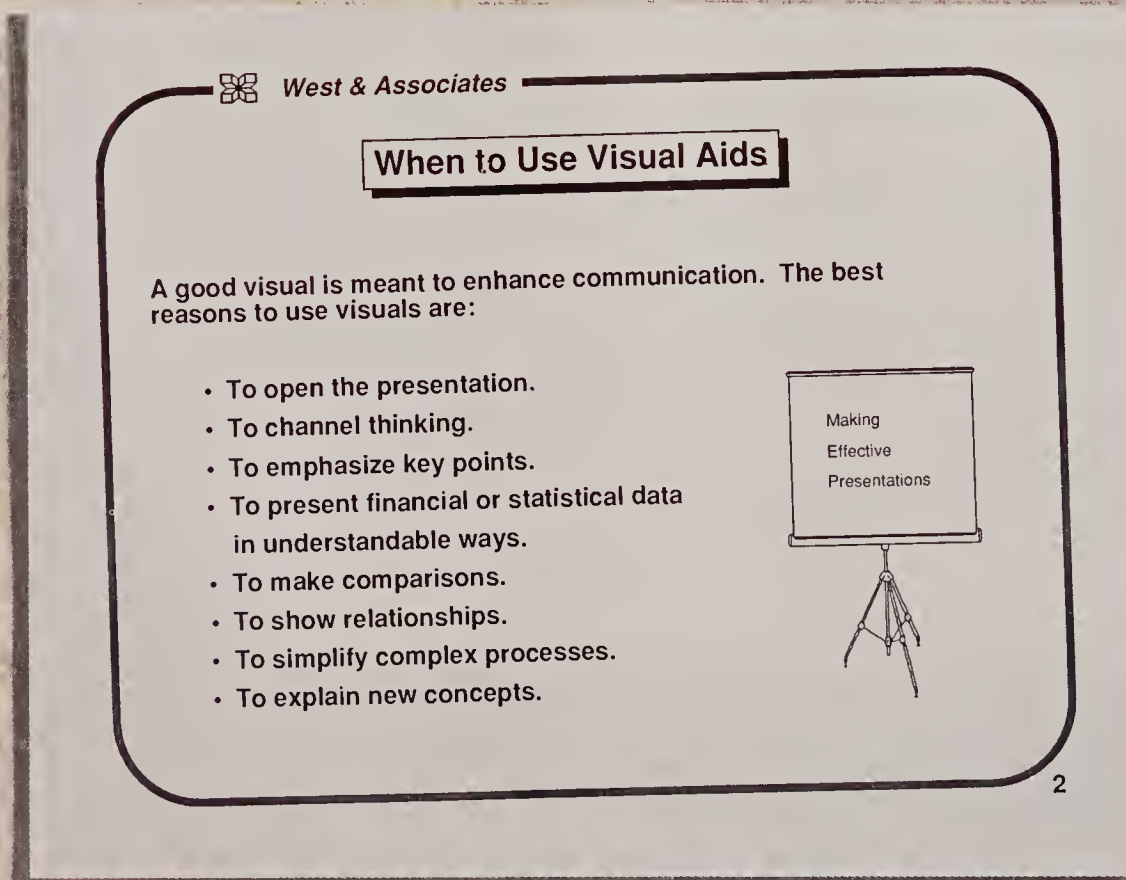
Making great presentations can be very rewarding. Preparing great presentations can be difficult—and time consuming. Thanks to Microsoft® PowerPoint™, great presentations are now as easy to prepare

as they are to applaud.

Microsoft PowerPoint is the complete desktop presentation program that gives you a medium for every message. From overheads and speaker notes, to audience handouts, even 35mm slides. And you create every piece—right at your desk. Quickly. Easily. With professional-quality results.

What's more, Microsoft PowerPoint gives you control. From the moment you decide what your page will look like—thick border, thin border, light or dark background—until you print out one consistently-formatted overhead after another.

Microsoft PowerPoint's built-in word processor and drawing tools give you everything you need to prepare great looking overheads or 35mm slides. And you can make them look even better by integrating sophisticated

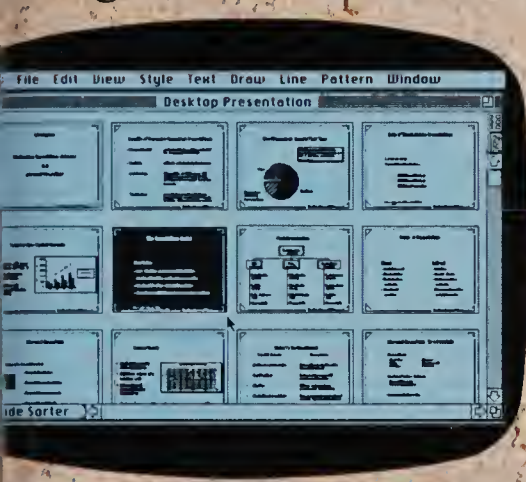


*Microsoft PowerPoint's design and word processing capabilities make it easy to communicate your points powerfully.*



graphics, charts or illustrations from other Macintosh™ programs like Microsoft Excel. Or, take advantage of previous presentations or company slide libraries which instantly adapt to your current format.

If your presentation is ready but not in the right order, our convenient Slide Sorter



PowerPoint's unique slide sorter lets you preview your complete presentation and easily rearrange it.

feature lets you rearrange your presentation slide-by-slide with a click of the mouse. And once you have your presentation in the correct order, PowerPoint's

Slide Show feature turns your Macintosh into a projector, so you can rehearse your presentation by viewing it a slide at a time.

Last minute changes? No sweat. With Microsoft PowerPoint you can make changes to your presentation right up to the last minute. Or quickly update last year's five-year plan into this year's five-year plan. Remember how much last minute changes used to cost? Or how frantic overnight jobs were? Never again.

When you're finally ready to print, Microsoft PowerPoint gives you all the visual support you need. Overhead transparencies and 35mm slides. Speaker Notes. And audience handouts. All from the original files you've created.

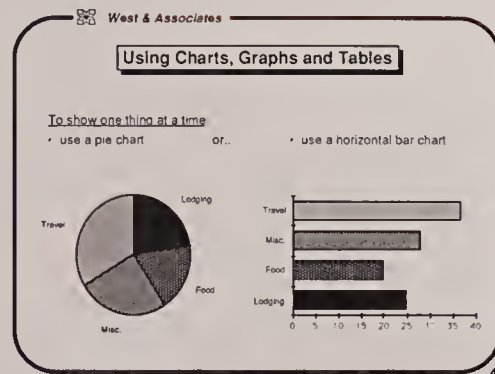
If you'd like to trade outside suppliers for internal control, rush charges for a one time investment, if you'd like to be more effective making presentations, call (800)

541-1261, Dept. A65. Ask where you can buy Microsoft PowerPoint. Looking good shouldn't be a lot of work.

# Microsoft PowerPoint

Microsoft is a registered trademark and PowerPoint is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

## West & Associates



### Notes:

Both pie charts and horizontal bar charts are used to show comparisons at a point in time.

#### Pie Charts

- show items as a fraction of the whole.
- emphasize key items by "exploding" a pie slice.

#### Bar Charts

- show items relative to each other.
- emphasize key items with shading.

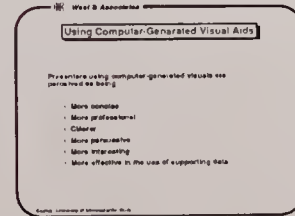
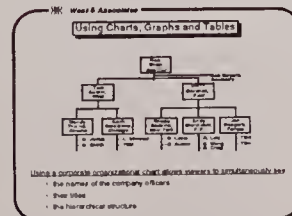
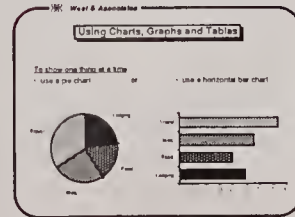
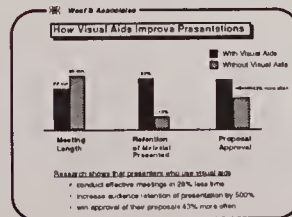
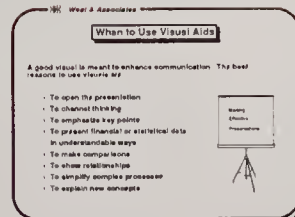
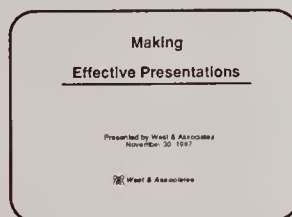
Effective Presentations

4

November 30, 1987

PowerPoint makes it easy to create notes for your presentation, so you won't forget the important details.

## West & Associates



Effective Presentations

November 30, 1987

Now you don't have to throw together audience handouts at the last minute. PowerPoint makes them automatically.





# Get the lion's share online with GENie.

"GENie changed my mind about what an online service can do for me! I always knew that GENie offered a princely selection of Special Interest Groups featuring thousands of software files, dynamic bulletin boards, lively discussions and "tips" from the experts. But now GENie gives me more than my share of valuable information services like NewsGrid and USA Today Decision-lines, American Airlines EAASY SABRE<sup>SM</sup> personal reservation system, new and exciting multi-player games and access to Dow Jones News/Retrieval.<sup>®</sup> And the people on GENie are so friendly and helpful they make me feel like a member of royalty!

You don't need to pay a king's ransom to get the lion's share, because only GENie offers you so much online, for less."

*B. A. King*

Services Available	Compare & Save	Pricing*			
		Registration Fee	Monthly Minimum	Non-prime Time Rates	
				300 baud	1200 baud
Electronic Mail • CB • SIGs/User Groups • Travel • Shopping • Finance • Reference Professional • Leisure • Games • News	GENie†	\$29.95*	None	\$5.00	\$5.00
	CompuServe	\$39.95	None	\$6.00	\$12.50
	Other	\$49.95	\$10.00	\$8.40	\$10.80

\*\$18 Registration fee extended to 12/31/87.

## Just \$5 per hour. Get online today!

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U# = prompt enter **XJM11827, GENie** then RETURN.

Need help or more information?  
No modem yet? We can help.  
In U.S. or Canada call  
**1-800-638-9636.**

**GENie**<sup>™</sup>  
We Bring Good  
Things Online.



**GE Information Services**

©1987 General Electric Company, U.S.A.

\*Basic rates and services in effect 9/87 apply in U.S. only. †Non-prime time rates apply Mon.-Fri. 6 PM-8 AM local time and all day Sat., Sun., and nat'l. holidays. Subject to service availability. Some services offered on GENie may include additional charges.  
Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered service mark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.





# Business Clinic

## *Putting HyperCard to work managing your To Do list*

by Danny Goodman

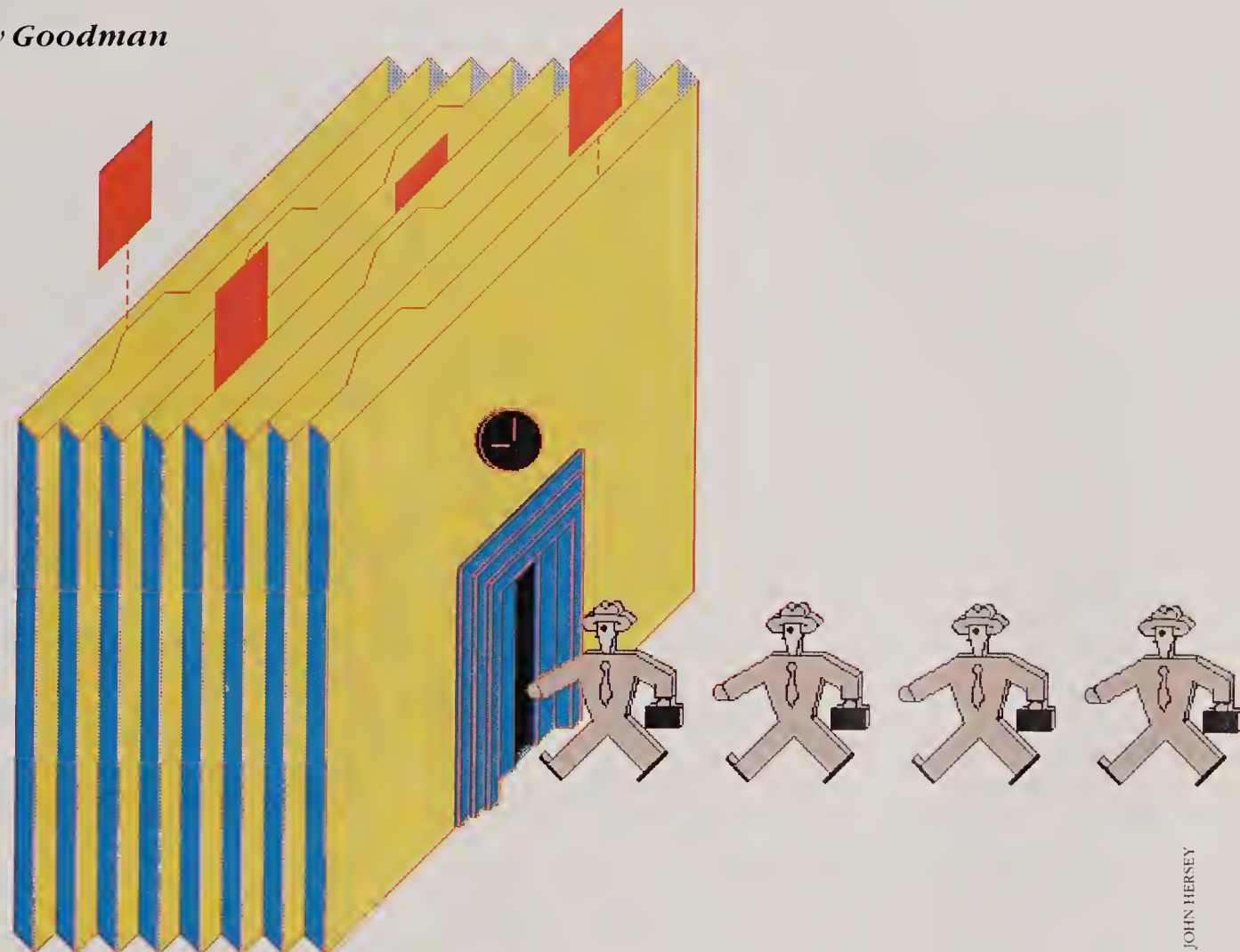
*With this issue Danny Goodman begins a new problem-solving column designed to help you work more efficiently with the Mac. This month he demonstrates a practical application for HyperCard. Next month he'll show how to transfer information from a database into HyperCard.*

Over the years, I've observed how organized executives follow up on tasks that require action at a future date. Usually, these busy people—or their assistants—keep track of commitments with a simple prompting system. Some call it a follow-up file; others call it a tickler file. Whatever the name, the system usually consists of a series of file folders or one of those expandable, partitioned portfolios. The folders, organized by date, hold reminders for tasks that must be performed. The executive or assistant checks the day's folder first thing every morning. Typically, information from the various reminders goes into a To Do list for the day.

The system works, but a computerized version can be quicker and more intelligent—quicker by generating the To Do list automatically, more intelligent by flagging unfinished items from previous days. My version, called the Tickler, shows how to put the much-talked-about *HyperCard* to work saving steps for you. You'll need to know how to get around in *HyperCard*, but that's easy to learn from its online Help stack or from its documentation. I've used only art and icon buttons that come with *HyperCard* so that you can reproduce the look of this example.

### Basic Structure

The Tickler is a single *HyperCard* stack consisting of two similar but distinct backgrounds (see "A HyperCard Glossary").



JOHN HERSEY

Only one card has the first background: this To Do card presents a list of all items for the current day and any unfinished items from previous days (see "To Do List"). The other background is for the Reminder cards, which hold details about tasks to be completed in the future (see "Reminders"). Create the To Do card first so that it becomes the first card in the stack—and thus the one that appears whenever the stack opens. This card contains 4 background fields and 17 background buttons. With this many buttons, you do no typing on the To Do card in the finished application, only button pressing.

A guided tour of the To Do card demonstrates how it works. Only three of the background fields show up on the To Do card. The Date field shows the day and date, and the 12 blank lines in the Actions

field take up most of the rest of the card. To the right of Actions are a dozen small blanks that make up the field called Done; a script connected to the locked field automatically fills in a check mark when you click.

A fourth (hidden) field, called Links, makes the connections between the To Do items and their Reminder cards. To create the hidden field, start by making a new background field. Its size and location are not critical. Name it Links, and then type **hide field "Links"** into the Message Box. That's all there is to it.

*(continues)*



# To Mac users, we're the To more than 400,000 we're an

New!



## Hard Drives.

### CMS Enhancements Inc.

Pro-43 Internal for SE.....	\$799.00
MacStack 30.....	Call
MacStack 40.....	Call

### Ehman Engineering Inc.

20 MB Hard Drive.....	699.00
40 MB Hard Drive.....	1029.00

### Logic Array

ProApp 20S.....	699.00
ProApp 30S.....	899.00
ProApp 40S.....	1199.00

### Lo Down

Lo Down 20.....	849.00
Lo Down 30.....	1099.00
Lo Down 40.....	1599.00

### Mirror Technologies

Magnet 20.....	699.00
Magnet 30.....	799.00
Magnet 40.....	1049.00

### Mountain

20 MB Hard with SCSI.....	899.00
40 MB Hard with SCSI.....	1499.00
80 MB Hard with SCSI.....	2599.00

### Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.

MacBottom HD21.....	859.00
MacBottom HD45.....	1299.00

## Floppy Drives.

### Mirror Technologies

Magnum 800K External.....	209.00
---------------------------	--------

## Monitors.

### Mega Graphics

Megascreen Video System.....	1699.00
------------------------------	---------

### Network Specialties

Stretch Screen 20".....	1599.00
-------------------------	---------

### Radius

Full Page Display.....	1599.00
------------------------	---------

## Memory Boards.

### Dove Computer

MacSnap 524.....	129.00
MacSnap 548.....	369.00
MacSnap Plus 2.....	249.00
MacSnap Plus 2H.....	649.00

### MacMemory, Inc.

MaxPlus.....	319.00
MaxPlus 2x4.....	519.00
MaxPlus 2x4-S.....	589.00
Turbo Max.....	999.00

## Tape Backup.

### AST Research, Inc.

AST 2000.....	1599.00
---------------	---------

AST 4000.....	4199.00
---------------	---------

### Mountain

20 MG Removable Bernoulli SCSI.....	1499.00
Dual 20 MB Removable.....	2199.00

## Digitizers/Scanners.

### AST

Turboscan.....	1489.00
----------------	---------

### Koala

MacVision II 300 DP1.....	329.00
---------------------------	--------

## Modems.

### Hayes

Smartmodem 1200.....	299.00
Smartmodem 2400.....	449.00
Smartcom II.....	89.00

## Software.

### Aegis Development

Doug Clapps Word Tools.....	45.00
-----------------------------	-------

### Affinity

Tempo.....	55.00
------------	-------

### Ann Arbor Software

Full Write.....	169.00
-----------------	--------

### Ashton-Tate

D:Base Mac.....	319.00
-----------------	--------

### Berkley Systems Design

Stepping Out.....	59.00
-------------------	-------

### Broderbund

Print Shop.....	29.00
-----------------	-------

## Cricket

Cricket Draw.....	169.00
Cricket Graph.....	119.00

## Data Tailor

Trapeze.....	169.00
--------------	--------

## Data Viz

MacLink Plus w/Cable.....	129.00
---------------------------	--------

## Deneba

Coach Professional.....	159.00
-------------------------	--------

## Innovative Data Design

MacDraft.....	159.00
---------------	--------

## Letraset

Ready Set Go 4.0.....	399.00
-----------------------	--------

## Lundeen & Associates

Works & Spell.....	39.00
--------------------	-------

## Microsoft

Word 3.1.....	239.00
File.....	109.00
Works.....	179.00
Excel.....	219.00

## Silicone Beach

Silicon Press.....	44.00
--------------------	-------

## Software Discoveries

Merge Write.....	33.00
------------------	-------

## SuperMac Software

Super Laser Spool.....	99.00
Sentinel.....	99.00

## T/Maker

Write Now.....	99.00
----------------	-------

## Accessories.

### Allsop

Disk File/10.....	3.99
Disk File/30.....	9.99

### Kensington

Turbo Mouse.....	77.00
Turbo Mouse ADB.....	77.00
System Saver.....	63.00
Tilt/Swivel.....	21.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit.....	19.00

### Kalmar Designs

Teakwood Disk Cabinet.....	13.99
----------------------------	-------

## Disks.

### Maxell

MXF2 3.5" DS/DD.....	19.99
----------------------	-------

### Sony

SCMFD2 3.5" DS/DD.....	19.99
------------------------	-------

## Surge Protectors.

### Curtis

6 Outlet 6' Cord Filter.....	48.99
------------------------------	-------

### PTI/Datashield

S-100 Surge Protector.....	69.99
----------------------------	-------



# new kid on the block. satisfied PC customers, old friend.



CMS MacStac 20  
Hard Drive \$599



Sigma Designs  
LaserView Display Sys. \$1999



Ehman Engineering  
800K Floppy Drive. \$189



Mountain 40MB  
Fixed/20MB Remov. \$2599



Nutmeg/Xerox  
Full Page Display \$1299



Thunderware  
ThunderScan \$209

## CMO MacCenter.

### Two years in the making.

One thing you'll come to appreciate about CMO is our almost religious attention to detail. Volume sales are our lifeblood, so we have to be good.

During the years, we've developed a system of service and support that is without equal in the industry. That means we're fast, we're accurate, and we accommodate your needs.

MacCenter is the result of that experience.

We're committed to providing Mac users, like you, the latest products at attractive prices. And we back everything we sell with the factory warranties, expert consultation and technical amenities we hope will keep you coming back.

MacCenter was two years in the making. We think it was time well spent.

CMO designed MacCenter for you.

Call us. Compare us. Why wait?



**MacCenter** *Mac*

When you want to talk ~~computers~~,  
you want to talk to us.

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950.

Outside the USA: 717-327-9575. TELEX: 5106017898. FAX 717-327-1217

Corporate and Educational Institutions call 1-800-221-4283.

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. N111, Williamsport, PA 17701

All major credit cards accepted.

Circle 371 on reader service card



## A HyperCard Glossary

**Background** The design of a *HyperCard* card that is shared by other cards in the stack, comparable to the blue and red lines printed on a stack of traditional index cards. The background may include graphics, buttons, and fields.

**Button** A place on a card where you click to effect some action. Buttons may look like arrows, icons, dialog box text buttons, radio buttons, or check boxes. Or they may be transparent (invisible), positioned atop graphics that wouldn't otherwise respond to a click.

**Field** A rectangular area on a card where you type text.

Fields come in several types, including scrolling fields, and may be one or more lines long.

**Handler** A self-contained HyperTalk script that tells *HyperCard* what to do under well-defined conditions (for example, "on mouseUp" is the handler for when the mouse button is released).

**Repeat Loop** A section of a HyperTalk script that performs operations repeatedly on a succession of similar objects, such as flipping through a series of cards to accumulate a list of information.

Notice the three buttons on top of the card, next to the To Do title. The button that looks like a stack of ruled cards takes you to the last of your Reminder cards so that you can add a new one when you need to. The other two buttons link to *HyperCard*'s Address and Phone stacks. Scripts attached to these buttons first look to see if any text in the current card is selected. If so, clicking on the button not only takes you to the appropriate stack, but also performs a *HyperCard* Find command for the selected text.

When you start up the Tickler, it automatically fetches items from the Reminder cards that pertain to the current date, as indicated by your Mac's internal clock. You look ahead by clicking the Tomorrow button and return to the present by clicking on Today.

The remaining 12 buttons on the To Do card are the transparent ones atop button art copied from the Art Ideas stack that comes with *HyperCard*. Clicking on a button next to an Action item instantly takes you to the Reminder card for that item.

(continues)



## For MacProducts 1-800-MAC-DISK

### SOFTWARE

Adobe Illustrator	call
Cricket Draw	179.00
Crossword Magic	34.00
Dark Castle	33.00
Dbase Mac	320.00
Falcon	37.00
FullWrite	204.00
GraphicWorks 1.1	68.00
LaserFX	139.00
Laser Paint	312.00
Lightspeed C	125.00
MacDraft 1.2	152.00
MacGolf	36.00
MacMoney	39.00
MacProof	129.00
McMAX	192.00
MGMStation	call
Microsoft Excel	229.00
Microsoft Word	239.00
Microsoft Works	185.00
MinCAD 3.1	389.00
Parameter Mgr.+	289.00
Puppy Love	19.50
ReadySetGo	410.00
Scoop	call
Shadowgate	36.00
Smart Alarms	33.00
SuperPaint	89.00
WordPerfect	call

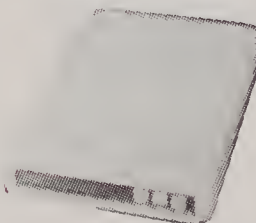
### HARDWARE

Hard Disk Drives:	
MAGIC30	699.00
Magic40	799.00
Magic60	899.00
Magic91	1595.00
Magic150	1950.00
MacBottom 45	1239.00
Magic 800K Drive	199.00
PC-Mac Keyboard	119.00
Radiis Screen	1595.00
ScripTEN Printer	3550.00
Microtek Scanner	1395.00
Xerox 15" Monitor	1549.00
Magic 20MB Tape	599.00
Magic 60MB Tape	699.00
Thunderscan 4.0	199.00
MacVision	184.00
A+ Optical Mouse	99.00
Turbo Mouse	87.00
800K Drive	185.00
1200 B. Modem	99.00
MacFan	88.00
System Saver	67.00

### DECEMBER DEALS



1 MEG SIMMs  
Only \$199



2400 Baud Modem  
\$199

Software Rentals  
Try a product before  
you buy it. Rentals are  
only 1/5 of the purchase  
price. No Minimum.

### DISKS & RIBBONS

Sony SS Boxed	11.60
Sony SS Bulk	1.04
Sony DS Boxed	16.80
Sony DS Bulk	1.34
MacDisk SS Bulk	.99
MacDisk DS Bulk	1.25

Black Ribbons	2.95
Colored Ribbons	4.50
Multicolored Ribbons	12.00

### ACCESSORIES

Hypercard Handbook	21.00
The Macintosh Bible	19.50
MacPlus Bag	55.00
Mac SE Bag	69.00
Image II Bag	55.00
Easy Net	29.00
Disk File/30	6.95
MAC SCREWDRIVER	9.95
Mac Calendar	8.00

### MEMORY UPGRADES

128K-512K	115.00
128K-1024K	249.00
512K-1024K	149.00
512K-1024K Kit	99.00
128K-2MEG	599.00
SCSI Port	69.00
68020/68881	595.00
Dove Upgrades	call

- \* 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee
- \* 6 Mo. - 3 Year Warranty
- \* Over 5000 Upgrades Completed
- \* Apple-compatible

#### Ordering Information

National: Call 1-800-622-3475  
Texas: Call 1-800-2MAC-TEX  
Hours: 7:30am-7:30pm CDT.  
There is a \$40 minimum on all orders. We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express, C.O.D., Company and Institution P.O.'s, and checks. You are not charged until we ship your order. Texas residents please add 8% sales tax. Prices are subject to change and items are subject to availability. Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.

#### Shipping Information

Minimum \$4 additional. UPS Next Day & 2nd Day Air also available.

**MacProducts USA™**

9709 Brown Lane Suite E Austin Texas 78754 512-832-0335

Circle 459 on reader service card



# Raw Power

**Fastest 80MB Available  
for Macintosh II**



**A complete family of internal  
and external hard disk sub-  
systems for Macintosh Plus,  
SE & II.**

**Call today for the name and number  
of your nearest CMS dealer.**

Circle 657 on reader service card

**CMS Enhancements, Inc.**

1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 259-9555  
Telex (023) 371-8711 FAX (714) 549-4004



Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.  
CMS is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.



# SONY®

Packaged 10 Per Box

	2 BOX	5 BOX	10 BOX
3 1/2" Single Side	10 <sup>95</sup>	10 <sup>60</sup>	9 <sup>95</sup>
3 1/2" Double Side	15 <sup>95</sup>	15 <sup>50</sup>	14 <sup>95</sup>
HIGH Density	46 <sup>95</sup>	45 <sup>95</sup>	43 <sup>95</sup>

SONY, without labels or box

	50	100	400
MAC-PAC-50's			
3 1/2" Single Side	.95 EA.	.92 EA.	.87 EA.
3 1/2" Double Side	1.25 EA.	1.21 EA.	1.15 EA.

"Old Reliable" the **Diskette Connection™**

Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008

Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00 - Visa, MasterCard accepted - C.O.D orders add \$3.00 - Surface Shipping on 3.5 or 5.25" add \$3.00 per 100 disks. 8" add \$4.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for APO, FPO, AK, HI or PR add an additional 5% for PAL. Prices subject to change without notice!

Telex #4933362 Fax #405-495-4598

"Orders Accepted Worldwide"



Authorized Distributor  
Magnetic Media Division Products

	2 Boxes	5 Boxes	10 Boxes
3 1/2" S-Side	11 <sup>95</sup>	11 <sup>50</sup>	10 <sup>95</sup>
3 1/2" D-Side	16 <sup>50</sup>	15 <sup>95</sup>	15 <sup>50</sup>
HIGH Density	47 <sup>95</sup>	46 <sup>95</sup>	44 <sup>95</sup>

"Old Reliable" the **Diskette Connection™**

Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008

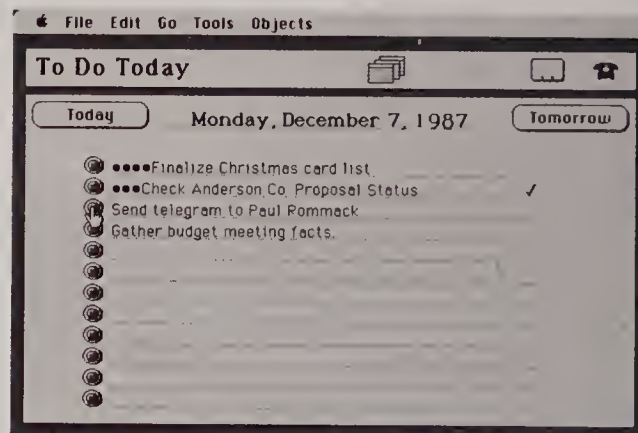
Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00 - Visa, MasterCard accepted - C.O.D orders add \$3.00 - Surface Shipping on 3.5 or 5.25" add \$3.00 per 100 disks. 8" add \$4.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for APO, FPO, AK, HI or PR add an additional 5% for PAL. Prices subject to change without notice!

Telex #4933362 Fax #405-495-4598

Circle 562 on reader service card

## Business Clinic



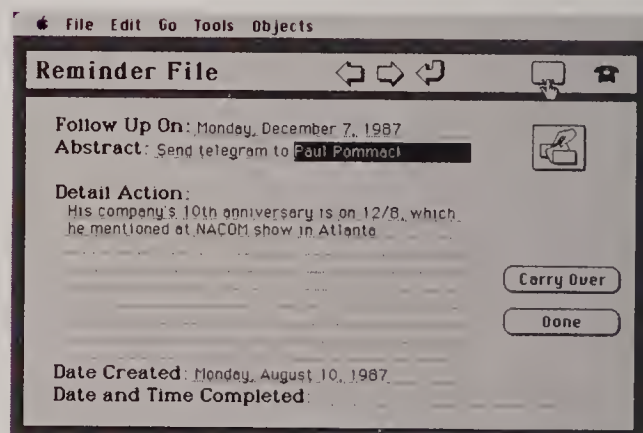
### To Do List

The To Do card automatically lists the items that need attention today. Unfinished items get a bullet for each day they're late. To see an item's Reminder card, click on the button next to it.

The Reminder background contains five visible and plainly identified fields (see "Reminders"). The three arrow buttons at the top of the card should be familiar to all HyperCard users, but here they have an interesting twist. Clicking on the Previous and Next buttons lets you cycle through just the Reminder cards, without ever accidentally hitting the To Do card. To return to the To Do card, you click the angled arrow button.

Below the Address and Phone buttons is a Sort button, which sorts the Reminder cards by their Follow Up On dates. Below that is a Carry Over button, which lets you replace the date in the Follow Up On field with the next day's date. Clicking on the Done button places the current date and time in the Completed field at the bottom of the card. Incidentally, if you click on the To Do card to check off an item, the Tickler automatically fills in this Completed field in the Reminder card for that item.

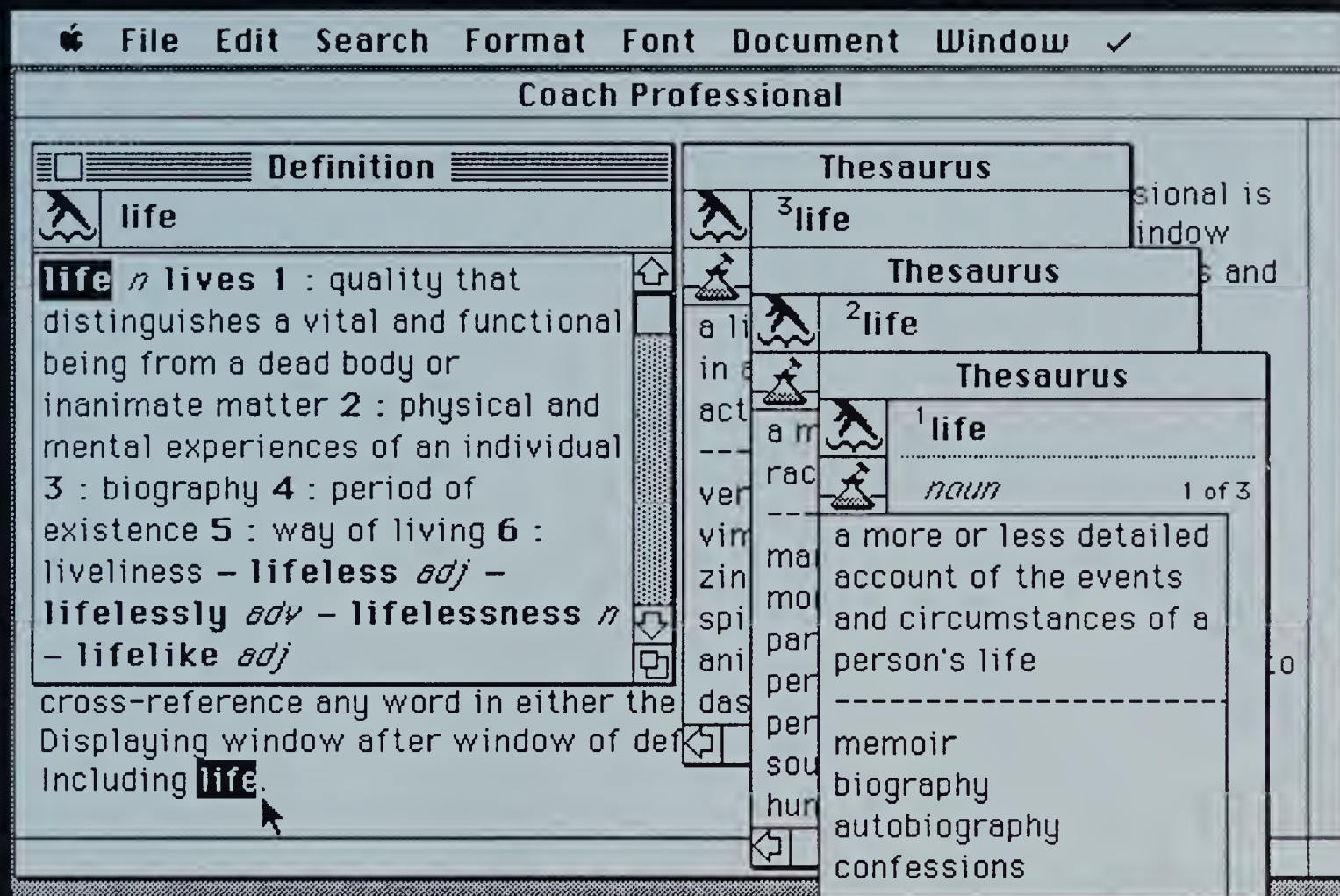
(continues)



### Reminders

You fill out a Reminder card for each task you plan. The cards link to the Address and Phone stacks. Selecting a name and clicking on the Address stack button finds that person's card.





# Spelling Coach Professional.™

## The only spelling checker that will also teach you the meaning of life.

Stop packing. It's no longer necessary to climb a mountain in Nepal to consult a legendary guru. Because now there's Spelling Coach Professional.™ The first hyper-text spelling and reference system available for any microcomputer. It gives you instant access to Proximity/Merriam Webster's Concise 85,000 word electronic dictionary with *complete* definitions.

Installed as a desk accessory (Swamis can't do that), Coach Professional™ is extremely easy to use. Simply select any word and in seconds a window appears showing you its definition, its correct hyphenation and all uses and tenses. Just as they appear in Merriam-Webster's book version.

Coach Professional™ also includes the Coach™

Merriam-Webster Thesaurus. This 245,000 synonym thesaurus is organized by meaning group and is the only thesaurus with definitions to help you understand the difference between each meaning.

You can use Coach Professional™ interactively (as you type), or your completed documents can be scanned at over 150 words per second. It shows your misspellings in context and suggests the correct spelling. Then one click and the correction is made.

In addition to the spelling dictionary, Coach Professional™ includes a medical dictionary, a legal dictionary and even contains a special

20,000 word geographical and biographical supplement.

So if you're looking for the meaning of it all, look into Coach Professional.™ At \$195, it's at least ten times cheaper than a round-trip ticket to Kathmandu.

Also available from Deneba are Spelling Coach™ (spelling checker only) at \$99.95 and Coach™ Thesaurus at \$59.95. See your local dealer for a complete demonstration of any of our products. Or call us at 1-800-622-6827. In Florida call (305) 594-6965.

**Deneba**  
S O F T W A R E

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202  
Miami, FL 33126

Circle 761 on reader service card





# Win \$5,000 with Bermuda Square™

Solve the Bermuda Square puzzle and you could win \$5,000 from XOR. If you're the one who can fit the 24 different sized squares into the one larger square, you could be the winner.\*

Based on this mathematical formula of  $1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + 24^2 = 70^2$ , it's the puzzle of the century. Operating on your IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, or their compatibles as well as the Apple Macintosh, **Bermuda Square** brings you hours of puzzle-solving fun.

Pick up your copy of **Bermuda Square** at your local computer store today. Or call **1-800-635-2425 TOLL FREE**. And be sure to check out **NFL Challenge®**, **PRO Challenge™**, **Basketball Challenge™**, and **Oligopoly™**, examples of some other First Class Software from XOR.

\* Write XOR Corporation for complete contest rules.

**XOR™**  
CORPORATION  
5421 Opportunity Court  
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343  
(612) 938-0005

Circle 68 on reader service card

## Business Clinic

```
on openStack
    -- no need to update more than once per day
    if field "date" is the long date then exit openStack
    else update the long date
end openStack

on update theDate
    -- the watch cursor while you wait
    set cursor to 4

    -- clear out the old stuff
    put empty into field "Actions"
    put empty into field "Done"
    put empty into field "Links"

    get theDate
    put it into field "Date"
    convert it to seconds
    put it into today          -- today's date in seconds
    put 60*60*24 into oneDay   -- one day's seconds
    put 1 into lineNumber     -- starting point for later

    -- fetch data from cards in Reminder background...
    -- without going to those cards
    repeat with x = 2 to the number of cards
        get (field "FollowUpDate" of card x)
        convert it to seconds
        if it is empty then next repeat
        if it <= today and (field "Completed" of card x) is empty then
            put (field "Abstract" of card x) →
                into line lineNumber of field "Actions"

            -- insert one bullet for each day late
            repeat (today - it) div oneDay times
                put "•" before line lineNumber of field "Actions"
            end repeat

            -- field "Links" holds a list of card IDs of linked cards
            put (the name of card x) into line lineNumber of field "Links"
            add 1 to lineNumber
        end if
    end repeat
end update

-- address of linked card is derived from the target button's name
on mouseUp
    if the name of the target contains "Go" then
        get second word of the short name of the target
        go to line it of field "Links"    -- the id of the linked card
    end if
end mouseUp
```

### Listing 1

The To Do card's background contains three HyperTalk handlers: one executes when you open the stack, one updates your To Do list each day, and one handles the 12 Go buttons.

### Using the Stack

Making the Tickler work for you is as simple as creating a new Reminder card. You do this by selecting New Card from the *HyperCard* menu (or by typing ⌘-N) and filling in three fields: Follow Up On (the date you want the task to appear on the To Do list); Abstract (a summary of the task, which will be listed in the To Do card); and Detail Action (a specific description of the task).

When you open the stack, the To Do card shows the agenda for the current day. *HyperCard* takes a few seconds to assem-

ble the list, but it only needs to do so once each day.

### The Update Handler

Looking at the scripts under the surface of the cards shows how everything fits together. By far the most complex script in the Tickler stack is the one that builds the To Do list when you open the stack (see Listing 1). This script consists of two message handlers, *openStack* and *update*,

(continues)



# Turbo Mouse.<sup>TM</sup> Twice the speed, in half the space.

Finally, a Mouse that's really quick. One that doesn't require a lot of room on your desk. One that's easy to use, even on a desk full of papers. Turbo Mouse from Kensington.

Turbo Mouse turns mouse technology upside down. It puts the mouse ball on top, rather than on the bottom like a standard mouse. You move only the mouse ball, not the whole mouse. That's why Turbo Mouse is quicker, quieter, and easier to use.

Turbo Mouse doesn't get its speed only from this ease of use. It has an automatic acceleration feature that senses the speed at which you are working and moves the cursor further when you move the mouse ball faster.

Turbo Mouse has two mouse buttons — one for right-handed users and another for lefties. And, since it's only 4" x 6", Turbo Mouse will fit neatly at the end of your keyboard.

For Macintosh<sup>TM</sup>, Mac Plus, Apple<sup>®</sup> IIe, or IIc, ask for model 62350.

For Macintosh SE, Mac II, or Apple IIcs, ask for Turbo Mouse ADB, model 62352. For more information, or a dealer near you, call (800) 535-4242. In NY (212) 475-5200.

KENSINGTON<sup>TM</sup> 





# PRESS YOUR EXCEL ADVANTAGE TO THE LIMIT.

Introducing MacSQZ!™ for Microsoft® Excel. MacSQZ!, a combination desk accessory and application, makes Excel even better by making spreadsheets smaller and safer. Smaller because MacSQZ! shrinks the size of your spreadsheets on disk by as much as 95%. Automatically, as you use Excel, you get 95% more use from your disk space. With almost 0% effort. Safer because MacSQZ! adds effortless backup and file-level password protection to Excel. It also shows a history of spreadsheet changes and lets you see which spreadsheets are linked together. With MacSQZ! your numbers are safe and secure, and better documented. It helps Excel work harder, so your work is easier.

For only \$79.95, MacSQZ! is the small wonder that gives Excel users a bigger advantage. See your dealer, or call for info or to order with a 30-day money-back guarantee. Excel more with less. With MacSQZ!.

(800) 556-1234 Ex. 526  
(800) 441-2345 Ex. 526 in CA

M A C  
**SQZ!**™

A Better Way To Excel.

**Turner Hall Publishing**  
A Division of Symantec  
10201 Torre Avenue  
Cupertino CA 95014 (408) 253-9600

EXCEL IS  
COMPACT,  
SAFE,  
SECURE  
AND BETTER  
DOCUMENTED  
WITH  
MACSQZ!  
FOR ONLY  
\$79.95.

SAVE UP TO  
95% ON DISK  
SPACE,  
BACKUP TIME  
AND COMMU-  
NICATIONS  
COSTS. ADD  
PASSWORD  
PRIVACY,  
HISTORY,  
AND MORE.

## Business Clinic

which are attached to the To Do card background. (With the card on the screen, choose Bkgnd Info from the Objects menu and click on the Script button to type in the script.)

Each time the stack opens, *HyperCard* sends an openStack message, which the openStack handler intercepts. This handler first determines whether the To Do card's Date field holds the current day's date. If it does, there's no need to update the card. If an update is needed, the Tickler initiates one by calling the update handler into action, based on the current date (that is, the value returned by the *long date* function).

At the top of the update handler, the date is plugged into a variable called *theDate*, which will be used in a moment.

After clearing the card's multiple-line fields, the handler puts the current date into the To Do card's Date field and sets the values of three variables used in the next section, which begins "repeat with x = 2."

At the heart of the update handler is this repeat loop, which checks each Reminder card to see if its Follow Up Date field equals or precedes the current date (this process takes just a few seconds). If a card's Follow Up Date indicates that it is a candidate for the To Do list, the program ascertains whether the Date and Time Completed field has not been filled in. When the program finds a card meeting those criteria, it copies the Abstract field into a line of the To Do card's Actions field, starting with line number 1.

Next, the repeat loop adds one bullet before the Action name for each day an item is overdue. Carried-over items marked with bullets really stand out in the To Do card list—something an organized person likes to see.

The next line of the repeat loop links the task on the To Do card with its Reminder card. The script puts the name of the Reminder card (in the form of "card id 3592") into the hidden Links field corresponding to the line of the Action list. (In a moment, we'll see how these card IDs work to link the To Do items to the appropriate Reminder cards.)

The final act of the repeat loop advances the line-number counting variable (*lineNumber*) by one. Thus, the next item to be posted on your To Do list goes into line 2 of the Actions field, and the name of the Reminder card for that item goes into line 2 of the Links field.

## The Linked Buttons

Remember the 12 buttons that link the Action items to their Reminder cards? You could write Reminder button scripts to make the links, and chances are that each button would then have its own *mouseUp* message handler inside of it. There's nothing wrong with that, but the Tickler demonstrates a more efficient method of handling the buttons.

The technique involves naming the buttons systematically and using the names to reach the linked card. In the Tickler, the 12 buttons are named Go 1, Go 2, and so on, through Go 12. These buttons have no scripts attached to them; in fact, you must go into each button's script editor and delete the default *empty on mouseUp/end mouseUp* handler in the script. The To Do card's background script has a *mouseUp* handler that takes care of these Go button messages (the last handler in Listing 1).

The handler uses the name of the button as an index to the line number in the Links field. The handler reads the line of text in the hidden field as the destination for the Go command. For example, if the first line of the Links field contains *card id 1920*, then *go line 1 of field "Links"* is the same as *go card id 1920*. Thus, 1 handler takes the place of 12.

## Checking Off

The comparatively complex handler that places the check mark next to a completed To Do item is also worth dissecting. Recall that it enters a completion time and date in the associated Reminder card. Moreover, if you realize that a checked item has not been completed, you may remove the check mark (and simultaneously remove its corollary on the Reminder card).

Listing 2 shows the *mouseUp* handler attached to the locked Done field on the To Do card. If a text field is locked, the browse tool does not change to the text-insertion pointer when atop the field. You can then treat the field as a button and add click-related handlers.

The first line of the handler establishes the line number where you clicked with a bit of simple arithmetic: after you've grabbed the vertical coordinate of the mouse-click location, subtract from it the number of screen pixels above the top of

(continues)

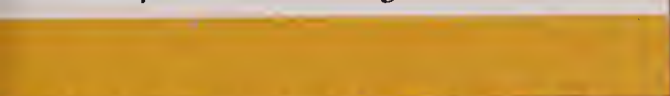


10 Megabytes / 10 Minutes

# FAST BACK\*

**For The Macintosh**

*Backup software for your hard disk.*



# THE FASTEST.



**Fifth  
Generation**  
SYSTEMS, INC.

11200 Industriplex Blvd.  
Baton Rouge, LA 70809

Sales Office: 2691 Richter Ave.,  
Suite 107, Irvine, CA 92714  
(800) 225-2775 (714) 553-0111

## ***NOW AVAILABLE FOR THE MACINTOSH***

If your backup program isn't fast, you won't use it. Fastback for the Macintosh is the **only** program that can copy a full 10-Megabyte hard drive to standard floppy disks in less than 10 minutes! The minutes you save with Fastback may add up to hours compared to other backup programs.

Fastback is also the only program that uses advanced **error correction** techniques to recover data from damaged backup disks. And Fastback is **powerful** -- you can backup all your files, select folders and files for backup, or have Fastback select only the files which have changed. Fastback will even count up the disks you need and **print labels** for them.

Protect the data on your hard disk now. Remember, among those who use hard disks on their Macintosh systems, there will only be two types -- those who use Fastback, and those who wish they had! See your dealer today and ask for Fastback from Fifth Generation Systems, the leader in disk backup software.



# Nothing gets the jobs done

Some people never know where their next job's coming from. That's why there's Microsoft® Works, the winner of five major awards—including Macworld's 1987 and MacUser's 1986 *Integrated Product of the Year* awards.

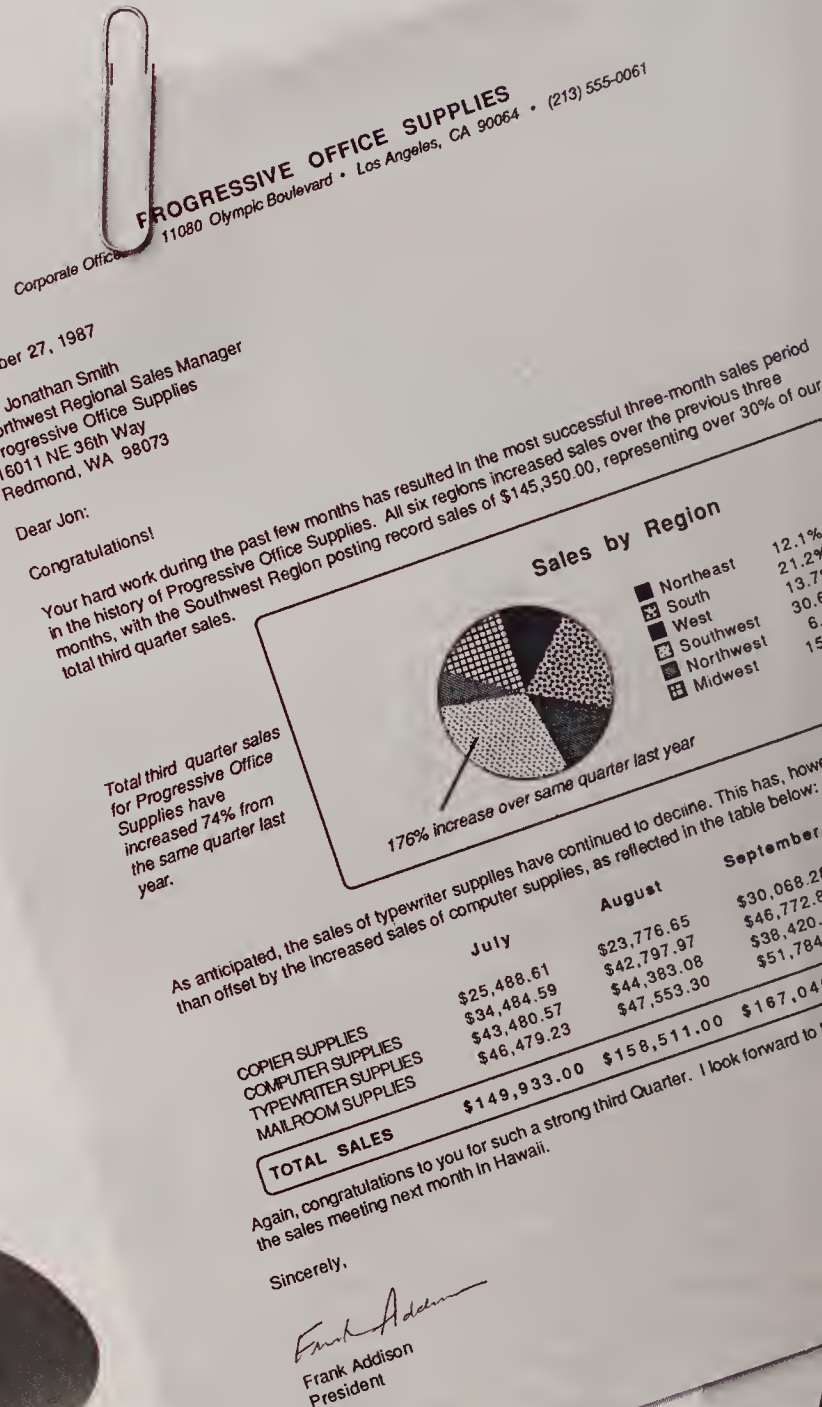
Microsoft Works is a one-disk software program that gracefully integrates:

Word processing, for writing memos, reports, presentations.

A database tool with reporting, to keep track of clients, jobs, vendors.

A spreadsheet with charting, to compute, analyze, interpret, and then graph anything to do with finance or numbers.

Finally, a communications tool which lets you get stock quotes, make travel reservations, do research, and send



reports across the country, right over the phone lines.

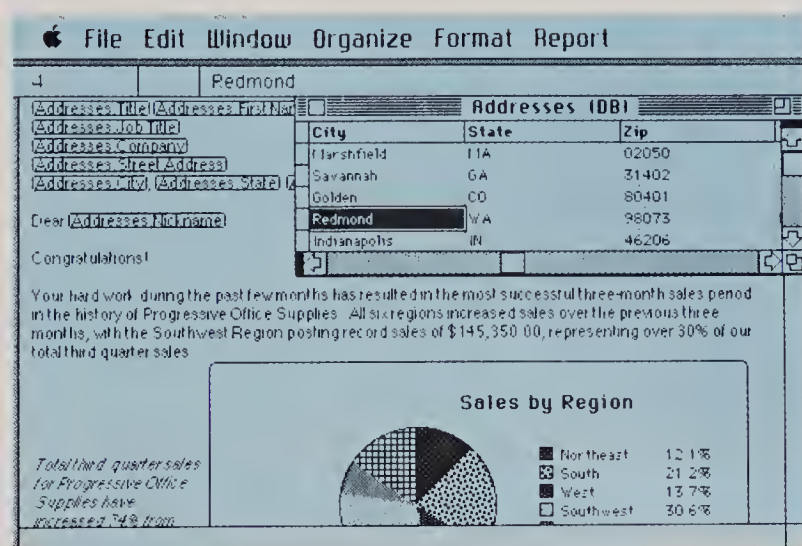
Microsoft Works is seamlessly melded together. You can have all four tools on screen at once. Jump instant



# Like Microsoft Works.

from one to another. And later combine work done in each part of the program on a single printed page.

This easy exchange of data makes jobs go faster and much, much easier. (Like form letters where you need to combine names from the database with a memo



written in the word processor.)

Learning Microsoft Works is a snap. It starts with a painless, step-by-step, computer-based training program. Before you know it, you know it.

All in all, Microsoft Works is a superb solution for day to day, get-it-done problems—an inspiring display of convenience, efficiency, and utility.

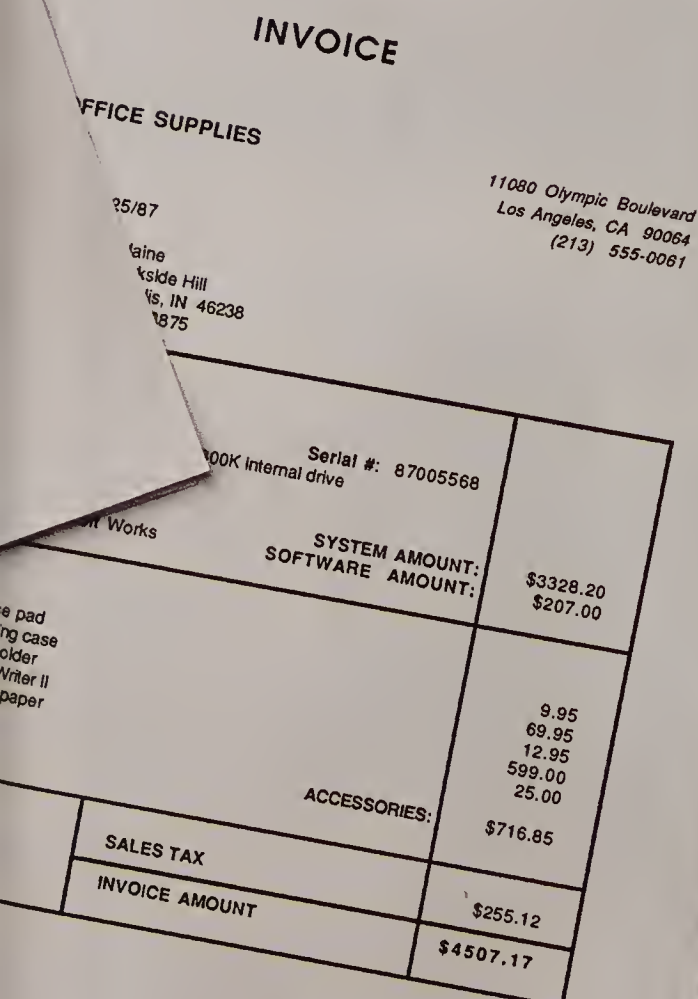
And of course, it's a product of Microsoft, the preeminent developer of programs for the Macintosh.™

If you're in a business that won't let you stick to one thing, check out Microsoft Works—the program that can change jobs as fast as you do.

## Microsoft® Works. For everyone.

For the name of the nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 5-41-1261, Dept. A86.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.





# External 20 MG

**Price Breakthrough....\$569!**



**This AMCAD S-20+ Hard Drive** product from AMCAD utilizes reliable Rodime drive technology. The S-20+ is a high speed, SCSI drive providing true value and quality.

**Guarantee** Two week money back satisfaction.

**Warranty** One year parts and labor with direct watts line access to the service department.

- Includes cabling, software and documentation.
- Plug and play, already formatted at 21.3 MG.
- Integrated power supply.
- Two SCSI ports.
- Allows daisy chaining of up to 7 SCSI peripherals.
- Conveniently fits under the Mac Plus or Mac SE.



**Dealers Wanted**

**1-800-722-6223 (National)**  
**1-800-443-1828 (Texas)**  
**1-214-323-0700 (Technical)**  
1325 Whitlock Lane, Suite 314  
Carrollton, (Dallas) Texas 75006

Circle 613 on reader service card

## Business Clinic

```
on mouseUp

-- determine which line number the click was in
put (item 2 of the clickLoc - 98) div 17 into lineNumber

-- if there's no action item, then don't check it off
if line lineNumber of field "Actions" is empty then exit mouseUp

-- check it off if there is no check mark in the line of the click
if line lineNumber of field "Done" is empty then
    put "√" into line lineNumber of field "Done"

-- also update the Reminder card without showing it
set lockScreen to true
push card
go to line lineNumber of field "Links"
put the abbr date & " at " & the time into field "Completed"
pop card
set lockScreen to false
exit mouseUp
else

-- uncheck a previously checked-off item
put empty into line lineNumber of field "Done"

-- and erase the date and time it was originally completed
set lockScreen to true
push card
go to line lineNumber of field "Links"
put empty into field "Completed"
pop card
set lockScreen to false
end if
end mouseUp
```

### Listing 2

*This handler belongs to the long, skinny field in the To Do card where you check off completed items. When you check off an item, the corresponding Reminder card is automatically marked as completed.*

the field and divide that amount by the text height of the field's font.

To re-create this feature in your Ticker, here's how to establish the number of pixels above the top of the field. Place the browse tool with the tip of its pointing finger on the top edge of the field (you may want to make the field a rectangle so that you can see its top edge). Then type **the mouseV** into the Message Box. In my stack, that process returned 115 as the vertical coordinate of the top of the field. If I had used that measure in my math, the first line would have been numbered 0, when I really wanted 1. So I subtracted the height of one line (the amount listed in the Font dialog box next to the font size) to arrive at 98. The **div** arithmetic operator determines how many times (in whole numbers) the coordinate result can be divided by the line height. That tells me the line number.

Next, the handler checks the Actions field item for that line to make sure that something is there. If it's blank, the handler stops.

When there is an action that can be checked off, the handler makes sure it has not already been checked. Using the line-number variable set above, the handler puts a check-mark symbol (actually, it's the square-root symbol you get in most fonts by pressing Option-v) into the Done field on the appropriate line.

To place the date and time in the corresponding Reminder card without changing cards on screen, the handler locks the screen temporarily, uses the line-number variable to find the linked card's ID, goes to that card, places the date and time in the Completed field, and returns to the original card. Unchecking the field simply places an empty string into the Done field on the To Do card, and also into the Completed field on the corresponding Reminder card.

*(continues)*



## ***"How the world's only high-quality PostScript® output device dramatically changed our business."***

Charles Solazzo

*MicroComputer Publishing in New York City is one of the largest desktop publishing/output centers on the East Coast. Founded by Harold Levine, James Scrittorale and Charles Solazzo, the company has grown from one Macintosh™ and an Apple LaserWriter® into a diversified output service center. Charles Solazzo, Vice President of Sales and Marketing, tells how the company evolved.*

### ***"We organized an electronic publishing center."***

"We planned to offer in-house full production service, IBM™ and Macintosh rentals, and educational service to clients who wanted to electronically publish documents.

"Our goals emphasized service because service is the foundation of our business."

### ***"We wanted to offer 'one-stop' service and savings."***

"We now offer use and/or purchase of software programs; 300 dots-per-inch image scanning with Optical Character Reader (OCR); 3-D video digitizing and scanning; output from ImageWriters, laser printers or the Linotype Linotronic® 300 laser imagesetter; duplicating and on-line book binding.

"Our customers need only dial one telephone number, saving time and money in their search for top-quality output."

### ***"Our sales have quadrupled."***

"When we were looking at equipment, Linotype was the only typesetting company that offered high-resolution PostScript compatibility, and still is. So we purchased Linotype's Linotronic 300 laser imagesetter, a PostScript 300 Raster Image Processor (RIP), and an ML 314 Processor.

"And in less than six months, our sales increased over 400 percent. We're almost ready for a second Linotronic laser imagesetter, probably the Linotronic 500 with its 108-pica (18-inch) wide output.

"We will enhance our graphics with scanners, plotters, cameras, color reproduction and a CORA system front-end.

"So when the phone rings, Levine answers, 'Yes, we provide laser-printed output, but if you need higher resolution, we do have a Linotronic 300 laser imagesetter.'"

If you'd like to know more about the Linotronic laser imagesetters, or if you'd like to know more about the service bureaus specializing in Linotronic output in your area, contact: Linotype Company, 425 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, NY 11788. Or call (516) 434-2016. In Canada, (416) 890-1809. And let our quality speak for itself.

This ad was composed on a Macintosh and output on a Linotronic 300 laser imagesetter.

# **Linotype**



<p>Script of background button "Tomorrow"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   get field "Date"   convert it to seconds   -- add one day   add 24*60*60 to it   convert it to long date   update it end mouseUp</pre>	<p>Script of background button "Done"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   if field "Completed" ≠     is not empty then       -- can't overwrite end time       beep       exit mouseUp     else put the abbr date →       &amp; " at " &amp; the time →       into field "Completed"     end mouseUp</pre>
<p>Script of background button "To Phone"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   get the selection   push card   go to stack "Phone"   dial it   pop card end mouseUp</pre>	<p>Script of background button "Carry Over"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   -- adds one day to date field   convert the date to seconds   add (24*60*60) to it   convert it to long date   put it into field "FollowUpDate" end mouseUp</pre>
<p>Script of background button "To Address"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   get the selection   push card   go to stack "Address"   find it end mouseUp</pre>	<p>Script of background button "To To Do"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   go to first card end mouseUp</pre>
<p>Script of background button "To Reminder"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   go to last card of bkgnd "Reminder" end mouseUp</pre>	<p>Script of background button "Next"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   -- confines cycling   -- to this background only   go to next card of this bkgnd end mouseUp</pre>
<p>Script of background button "Today"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   update the long date end mouseUp</pre>	<p>Script of background button "Prev"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   -- confines cycling   -- to this background only   go to prev card of this bkgnd end mouseUp</pre>
<p>Script of background "Reminder"</p> <pre>on newCard   -- date stamp   put the long date →   into field "Created" end newCard</pre>	<p>Script of background button "To Address"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   get the selection   push card   go to stack "Address"   find it end mouseUp</pre>
<p>Script of background button "Sort"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   sort dateTime →   by field "FollowUpDate" end mouseUp</pre>	<p>Script of background field "FollowUpDate"</p> <pre>on closeField   convert field "FollowUpDate" →   to long date end closeField</pre>
<p>Script of background button "To Phone"</p> <pre>on mouseUp   get the selection   push card   go to stack "Phone"   dial it   pop card end mouseUp</pre>	

**Listing 3**  
These 15 short scripts are attached to the buttons and fields on the To Do and Reminder cards of the Tickler stack. Each script goes into action when its button or field is clicked.

All other message handlers in buttons and fields for the two backgrounds are quite short and are shown in Listing 3 for your convenience. The only one that needs some explanation is the *closeField* handler for the Follow Up Date field. The Convert command here lets you type in a date in the short date format (for example, 4/5/88 or 4-5-88) and automatically stretches it to the long date format (Tuesday, April 5, 1988) when you tab to the next field or press the Enter key.

**Printing**

This version of the Tickler does not employ any advanced printing scripts; those might be useful if you need copies of cards to take with you. You can, of course, print the To Do card simply by choosing Print Card from the File menu (or typing ⌘-P).

If you'd like a printout of the day's Reminder cards, you could write a short script built on the current application. The handler would execute an Open Printing command from the To Do card, click only on the Go buttons corresponding to filled out Action-item lines, and print each card it stopped on. By opening printing with the Print Stack dialog box (Open Printing with Dialog), you could print 8 or (with a Laser-Writer) 32 cards per page and take the details of your agenda with you on one or two sheets of paper.

When the stack grows bulky with old Reminder cards you no longer need, go to the first card of the Reminder background and start pressing ⌘-Backspace to delete each card. You can't undo this operation, so think before you delete.

I'm sure you'll have some additional ideas for enhancing the Tickler stack for your own work, but this skeleton should quickly get you going in the right direction. Let me know how you're doing with this or any other *HyperCard* applications you have devised. □

*Tell us what your sticky wickets are—problems using the Mac at work, or business problems you'd like to tackle with the Mac. Each month we'll select a workplace scenario suggested by a reader and propose a detailed, specific solution. Write Business Clinic, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Address us electronically at CompuServe 70370,702, The Source BCW440, or MCI Mail "Macworld."*



*"Good things do happen when you put a little color in your life. Since I started printing on Pro-Tech Laser colors, my reports have received much more notice. And so have I."*  
—Executive Secretary

*"We've had a great year. I wanted my Year End Report to look as good as our sales figures, so I printed it on Pro-Tech Thermal Transfer Paper."*—Marketing Manager

*"We have every kind of computer printer you've ever heard of. Now I can get the right paper for everyone of them with the Pro-Tech Computer Paper line. I really appreciate the value of Pro-Tech."*  
—Purchasing Agent



# Why people love their Pro-Tech Computer Paper.

**Who wouldn't love a computer paper specially designed for the printer they use?**

The Pro-Tech family of specialty computer papers and film provides the consistency and reliability required for superior image quality and is specifically designed for dot matrix and daisywheel, ink jet, laser and thermal transfer printers as well as pen plotters. Pro-Tech enhances your printer's performance. And your image.

The complete line includes: Laser Papers for hi-speed and desktop laser printers (in white and colors, 25% cotton and other special finishes), Ink Jet Paper, Thermal Transfer Paper, Pen Plotter Paper, Printer Papers (in bond, 25% cotton and other special finishes) and Transparency Film. You'll love them.

**Pro-Tech™**

*Because the right paper and film makes all the difference.™*

**Yours Free!** For free samples of the right paper for your printer, contact Pro-Tech today. Return this coupon to: Pro-Tech Sampler Kit, c/o James River Corporation, Groveton Division, Groveton, NH 03582 or call toll-free Mon-Fri 8:00-5:00 EST...

**1-800-521-5035**

In MA: 413-589-7592

Name

Title

Company  Phone

Address

City

State  Zip

My computer printer is a

(Manufacturer—Make—Model No.)



**JAMES RIVER CORPORATION**  
GROVETON DIVISION  
Groveton, NH 03582

MWD 12/87

© 1987 James River Corporation

Circle 762 on reader service card





Are you sure you want to throw away  
the applications "MacDraw", "MacPaint",  
"SuperPaint", "GraphicWorks" & "FullPaint"?

YES

Cancel

## CANVAS™

Introducing Canvas™. The only graphics program that integrates MacDraw™ type objects, high resolution 300 to 2540 dpi images, PostScript™ and MacPaint™ type graphics in a single document.

No more switching from one window to another. No more cutting and pasting between different programs. Everything you want in one program, in one document.

Use Canvas™ for corporate slide presentations, forms, complex graphics, diagrams, newsletters. Any where you want stunning results.

Import graphics from other programs like 4th Dimension™, Excel™ and More™ to customize charts and graphs.

We've even included a desk accessory version so you can use Canvas™ from within your word processor, spreadsheet, database or desktop publishing program.

Canvas™ allows you to view and edit in any magnification or reduction from 3.125% to 3,200% for incredibly precise control of your image.

Canvas™ is packed with features and powerful special effects. Bezier curves. "What you see is what you get" (WYSIWYG) text editing. 9 feet by 9 feet of *continuous* drawing area. MacObjects™ (graphic macros). TIFF support. And much more.

So if you're looking for the best of everything, look into Canvas™.

Visit your local dealer for a complete demonstration of Canvas™ and other Deneba software including: Coach™, the best selling interactive spelling checker desk accessory, Comment™, the original Macintosh equivalent of 3M's Post-It™ notes and the Coach™ Merriam Webster Thesaurus.

Or call us at 1-800-6CANVAS. In Florida call (305) 594-6965. Canvas™ \$195.00.

**Deneba**  
SOFTWARE

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202  
Miami, FL 33126

MacDraw, MacPaint and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. 4th Dimension is a trademark of Acius, Inc. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. More is a trademark of Living Videotext, Inc. SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. GraphicWorks is a trademark of Mindscape, Inc. FullPaint is a trademark of Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc.

Circle 621 on reader service card





# Quick Tips

*Answers to your questions*

**by Lon Poole**

You may have noticed that *Macworld* articles often refer to articles that have appeared in earlier issues. If you're a new subscriber or just don't save old magazines, you may wish to order back issues. The cost is \$6 per issue in the United States and Canada, \$12 per issue elsewhere. Send your name and address, the month and year of each back issue you want, and a check (U.S. funds) to *Macworld* Back Issues, 144 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

## **Q** Back Issue Storage Device

In about July 1986 I saw an advertisement in *Macworld* from a company called Jesse Jones Box Company. They offered for \$6.95 a sharp-looking blue box in which to store a year's worth of *Macworld* magazines. Unfortunately, I no longer have the original advertisement, nor do I have the address of the box company. I have looked through numerous past issues of *Macworld* and cannot seem to find a repeat of this advertisement.

*Anthony R. Vanchieri*  
*Costa Mesa, California*

**A** The address is Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. Mac-w, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134, 800/972-5858. The current price is \$7.95 for one slipcase, \$21.95 for three, and \$39.95 for six; add \$1 per slipcase for postage and handling.

## **Q** Alter MacWrite Defaults

I use *MacWrite* often and am wondering how I can change the default settings of the ruler, font, font size, and paper size. When printing, I always want high quality, so I don't need the dialog box that

asks for print options. Also, is there a possibility that I can trick the program so it will accept manual hyphenation of words? This would be of great advantage for writing in German because the words tend to be long.

*Hans-Ulrich Thomas*  
*Zurich, Switzerland*

**A** You can make a *MacWrite* template document that sets up all the conditions you want. Then, instead of using the New command each time you want to create a new document, you open the template document and immediately use the Save As command to give the document its own name.

To create a template, choose New from the File menu. Then set up formatting rulers, headers, footers, paper size, orientation, and other paragraph and document formatting. Choose the font, size, and style you wish to start the document with. Enter any text and paste any pictures that will appear in every document. Choose Print, select the options you will normally use, and print a copy of the template by clicking OK. Finally, save the document under a generic name, such as Letter or Envelope.

As for hyphenation, you can certainly break lines manually by strategically inserting hyphens. Just before printing, go through your document looking for short lines. Put a hyphen in the first word following a short line. This solution is less than ideal because the hyphenated word may end up in the middle of the line if you make changes in the paragraph. Ideally, you would like your hyphens to be invisible unless they occur at the end of a line. Other word processors have these optional hyphens, but not *MacWrite* 4.5.

## **Q** Sleeveless Disks

When I buy disks, they arrive wearing plastic sleeves. Should I continue to use the sleeves on a daily basis? This has

been an area of much controversy among my fellow Macintosh owners. Some claim that the sleeves keep dust from accumulating and control static electricity. Others say that the sleeves actually cause static electricity.

*Aaron Alpher*  
*Tucson, Arizona*

**A** If disk manufacturers had intended disk sleeves to be reused, I think they would have made them of more rugged material, such as the Tyvek they use for 5¼-inch disk sleeves. Also, I've yet to see a software publisher that ships application disks with sleeves. The flimsy plastic sleeves that 3½-inch disks come in probably don't do any harm, but they probably don't do any good, either. If you want to protect your disks, I'd suggest a disk storage box or a fabric disk wallet.

## **Away All Windows**

**Tip:** After using *Excel* for quite a while now, I find it bothersome to save all open documents individually. The Close All command helps, but it prompts with dialog box after dialog box, asking me if I wish to save each document. I devised an *Excel* macro that saves every open *Excel* document except the macro itself, without any prompting (see "Close&SaveAll"). To work, the macro document must be named Close&SaveAll.

*Scott Silverman*  
*East Brunswick, New Jersey*

## **Install It All**

**Tip:** The Installer can install more than one printer driver or more than one other installation script at a time, although it may not seem like it. To do this, select one script and wait while the *Installer* fig-

*(continues)*





## ALL-PRO tackles with PRO Challenge™

Put yourself on the 50 yard line with **PRO Challenge** from XOR. While at the console of your IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, or their compatibles as well as the Apple Macintosh, you send in the plays that will make your team a winner as you battle for victory in this fast-paced game.

Starting with two all-NFL teams of equal strength, you choose from 27 offensive and 14 defensive plays to outwit your opponent or the computer in this action-packed game. Fumbles, interceptions, and penalties add to the true-to-life simulation.

Reserve your spot on the sidelines with **PRO Challenge** from your local computer store. Or call **1-800-635-2425** TOLL FREE. Be sure to check out **NFL Challenge®**, **Basketball Challenge™**, **Oligopoly™**, and **Bermuda Square™**, examples of some other First Class Software from XOR.



**XOR™**  
CORPORATION

5421 Opportunity Court  
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343  
(612) 938-0005

Circle 110 on reader service card

## How To/Quick Tips

	A	B
1	Close&SaveAll	by Scott Silverman
2	=MESSAGE(TRUE,"Saving and closing all Excel documents")	Display advisory below menu bar
3	=ECHO(FALSE)	
4	=IF(NOT(WINDOWS()=0),GOTO(A5),GOTO(A11))	If no windows left, then end macro
5	=IF(INDEX(WINDOWS(),1)="Close&SaveAll",GOTO(A6),GOTO(A8))	If top window is this macro,
6	=ACTIVATE.NEXT()	activate the next window
7	=IF(INDEX(WINDOWS(),1)="Close&SaveAll",GOTO(A11),GOTO(A8))	If top window is this macro, skip it
8	=SAVE()	Otherwise, save it
9	=CLOSE()	and close it
10	=GOTO(A4)	Go check the next window
11	=ECHO(TRUE)	
12	=MESSAGE(FALSE)	Erase advisory message
13	=RETURN()	End of macro

### Close&SaveAll

This Excel macro closes and saves all open Excel

documents except the macro itself, without asking you if you want to save each one.

ures sizes. Then Shift-click to select another script and wait again while the *Installer* figures sizes. Repeat. Finally, after selecting all the scripts you want installed, click the Install button.

*Jim McSpirtt*  
*Sayreville, New Jersey*

### All Torn Up

**Tip:** When I first started using continuous-feed paper, the tedium of tearing off the edges almost did me in. I've developed a system that about cuts the time in half. First, you fold the printed paper into a stack the way it came from the box. Then you loosely fold it in half lengthwise so the tear-off strips are together. Now you can tear off all the edges together, and lickety-split you're off doing something better with your time.

*Stephen Bradshaw*  
*Indianapolis, Indiana*

*If you have a thick pile of printed pages, separate it into smaller stacks before applying this method.*

### Exporting Repeat Fields

**Tip:** *FileMaker Plus* has a Repeat command that lets you store multiple values in a single field. This is handy for such purposes as recording several orders on a single invoice or several locations or contacts for one company.

But exporting repeat fields to a text output file (using the Output To command) lumps all the values in the repeat field into a single text string preceded and followed by regular tab characters. In the text file, the multiple values are separated by a character with ASCII code 29 (hexadecimal 1D). This character appears as a box (□) in most word processors.

Few other database applications, if any, recognize the repeat-field separator

and put multiple values into separate fields. *Double Helix*, for example, doesn't accept the separator or the string that contains it.

You can work around the multiple-value separator problem by using a word processor that can search and replace by ASCII code, such as *Microsoft Word 3.01*. Open the exported text file and replace every occurrence of the multiple-value separator with a regular tab character. In *Word's* Change dialog, for example, type ^29 in the Find What box and ^t in the Change To box. Then click the Change All button.

It's also possible to change the multiple-value separator in *FileMaker Plus* itself. You can use *ResEdit* to make the change. Start by making a copy of *FileMaker Plus* and renaming the copy to distinguish it from the unmodified original. Next, open *ResEdit*. In *ResEdit*, find and open the copy of *FileMaker Plus*. Then find and open the resource WPIO = 0. This resource contains the hexadecimal numbers 0D09 0B1D (see "Separation Anxiety"). These are the ASCII codes, respectively, of the record separator, field separator, return character, translation character, and multiple-value separator. Change the 1D to the ASCII code (in hexadecimal) of the character you want to use as a multiple-value separator. Then close the windows, clicking Yes to save changes to the copy of *FileMaker Plus*, and quit *ResEdit*. The modified copy of *FileMaker Plus* will then include the new separator between multiple values when you output a text file.

I used *ResEdit* to change the multiple-value separator to an asterisk (ASCII code 2A) before exporting to a text output file.

(continues)



# Great designers have never accepted the limitations of reality. Neither should you.



Reality.

Reality is notoriously uncooperative. Which is why designers have always taken liberties with it. And now, thanks to ImageStudio,<sup>™</sup> you can do the same.

ImageStudio is the image processing software that transforms your Macintosh<sup>™</sup> into one of the world's most versatile re-touching studios.\*

A full complement of electronic artist's tools lets you handle everything from repair work on the Colosseum to airbrushed embellishments on your favorite illustration. Including softening or sharpening edges, changing brightness or contrast, scaling, cropping or rotating images, and more. And you get 64 shades of gray to work with.

Once you've improved on reality, you can put it to good use. ImageStudio not only accepts images from most scanners, it lets you use them in most page design software applications, including our own Ready Set Go! 4.0.<sup>™</sup> And you can print them out on any PostScript<sup>®</sup>-compatible printer.

The result is brochures, newsletters, and other printed materials designed to truly professional standards. Made possible by Letraset, the world's leading supplier of tools for those who put words and images on paper.

So to throw off the bonds of reality, visit a Letraset dealer for a demonstration. For the dealer nearest you, just call (800) 722-0377.

**Letraset<sup>®</sup>**  
✶ ESSELTE

Communication by design.

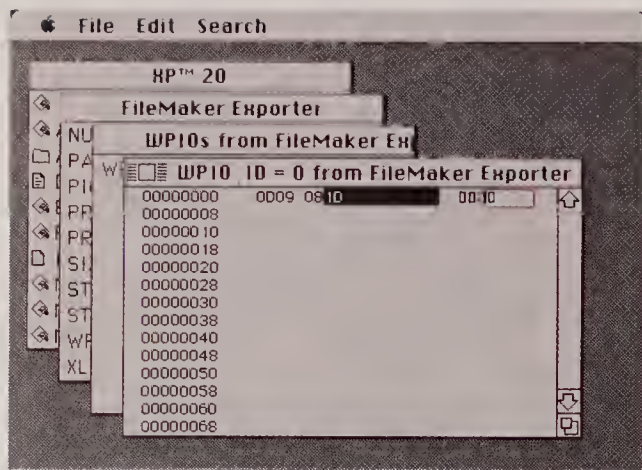


Reality Improved by Image Studio.

\*Requires a Macintosh Plus, SE or II. External disk drive required. Hard disk recommended. (c) 1987 Letraset USA. ImageStudio is a trademark of Esselte Pendaflex Corp. Ready Set Go! 4.0 is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 652 on reader service card





## Separation Anxiety

You can change the character FileMaker Plus puts between multiple-value fields in an exported text file. Use ResEdit to change the ID in FileMaker's WPIO = 0 resource to the ASCII code (in hexadecimal) of the separator character you want.

When I imported that file into *Double Helix*, I used a series of abacuses with Locate and Extract tiles to pull out the multiple values and store them in new fields. This

way, the process of transferring my data into the multiuser version of *Double Helix* does not suppress the multiple values in repeat fields.

*Gordie Sands  
Avon, Massachusetts*

## Mouse Rest

**Tip:** In *MacDraw* you don't have to move the mouse all the way from the drawing window to the tools window and back again. If you are using a drawing tool, you can press the Enter key to change the tool pointer to an arrow pointer. Conversely, you can change the arrow pointer to the last-used tool: press **⌘** while you click.

*Mohsen Hamed  
Zagazig, Egypt*

## Word 3.01 Page Setup

**Tip:** Microsoft Word 3.01 imposes its own Page Setup and Print dialog boxes. They don't include some of the special options in LaserWriter resources version 4.0 (and later), such as Precision Bitmap Alignment and Flip Horizontal. You can access the standard dialog boxes by pressing the

Shift key as you choose Page Setup or Print from the File menu (be sure to press and hold Shift before pulling down the menu).

*David E. Condit  
Warrenton, Virginia*

## Esoterica

**Tip:** Have you ever wondered who did the programming on the Chooser and the Control Panel? To find out, click the version number of each of these desk accessories.

*David E. Condit  
Warrenton, Virginia*

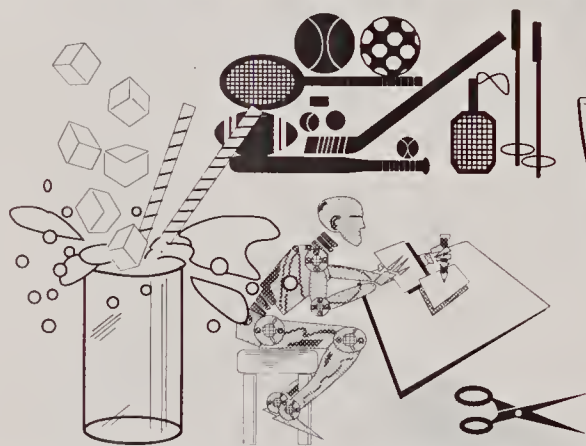
## SE Keyboard

**Tip:** With the Control key on the Mac SE keyboard you can now type characters that you could not type before. In the Chicago font, for example, press Control-Q to type the cloverleaf symbol on the **⌘** key; Control-R to type a check mark, and Control-T to type an Apple logo (see "Controlled Characters"). Most of the current

(continues)

NEW! VOLUME 3 NOW SHIPPING!

# BETTER CLIP ART.



## VOLUME 1 MACDRAW FORMAT - 3 DISKS \$ 99

Object oriented art created with MacDraw in MacDraw format. For use with MacDraw, PageMaker, ReadySetGo, X-Press, SuperPaint and any other programs that support printing to a PostScript device. Digit-Art volume 1 is also available in Encapsulated PostScript format.

## CATEGORIES

Cut & paste fonts, borders, symbols, sports, entertainment, headlines, travel, cartoons, business, personal.

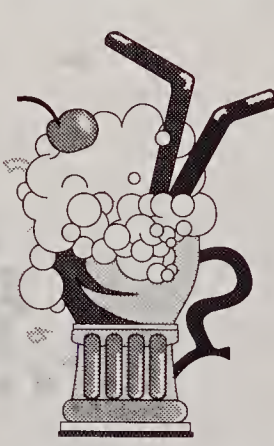


## VOLUME 2 MACDRAW FORMAT - 3 DISKS \$ 99

Object oriented art created with MacDraw in MacDraw format. For use with MacDraw, PageMaker, ReadySetGo, X-Press, SuperPaint and any other programs that support printing to a PostScript device. Digit-Art Volume 2 is also available in Encapsulated PostScript format.

## CATEGORIES

Business, people, cartoons, symbols, add your message, borders, logos, template pages, diplomas, invitations.



## VOLUME 3 EPSF FORMAT - 5 800K DISKS \$ 149

PostScript art in Encapsulated PostScript format created with Illustrator and Cricket Draw. For use with PageMaker, ReadySetGo, X-Press, and any other programs that support Encapsulated PostScript format graphics. The high quality of this art is truly outstanding.

## CATEGORIES

Business, food & entertainment, travel, sports, holidays, page templates, add your message, cartoons, people.

**DIGIT-ART**

Volume 1 - \$ 99 • Volume 2 - \$ 99 • Volume 3 - \$ 149  
Volume 1+2 - \$ 168 • Volume 1+2+3 - \$ 299

We created Digit-Art with object oriented drawing programs like MacDraw and Illustrator for superior quality output with PostScript printers like the LaserWriter or Linotronic. Unlike jaggy "Paint" images, Digit-Art always retains perfect smoothness at any size, and are easily customized. Get the best clip art, Digit-Art. Now available for the PC!

**1-800-661-9410**

ORDER DESK.

In Canada call: 403-250-1969

VISA M/C AMEX OR ASK YOUR DEALER.

All shipping is Federal Express overnight.  
Please add \$15 for one package  
or \$20 for any two or all three

**1-403-250-1969**

For more information and to order a \$5 catalogue (refundable upon purchase)

Image Club Graphics Inc. #206 - 2915 - 19th Street N.E. Calgary, Alta Canada T2E 7A2



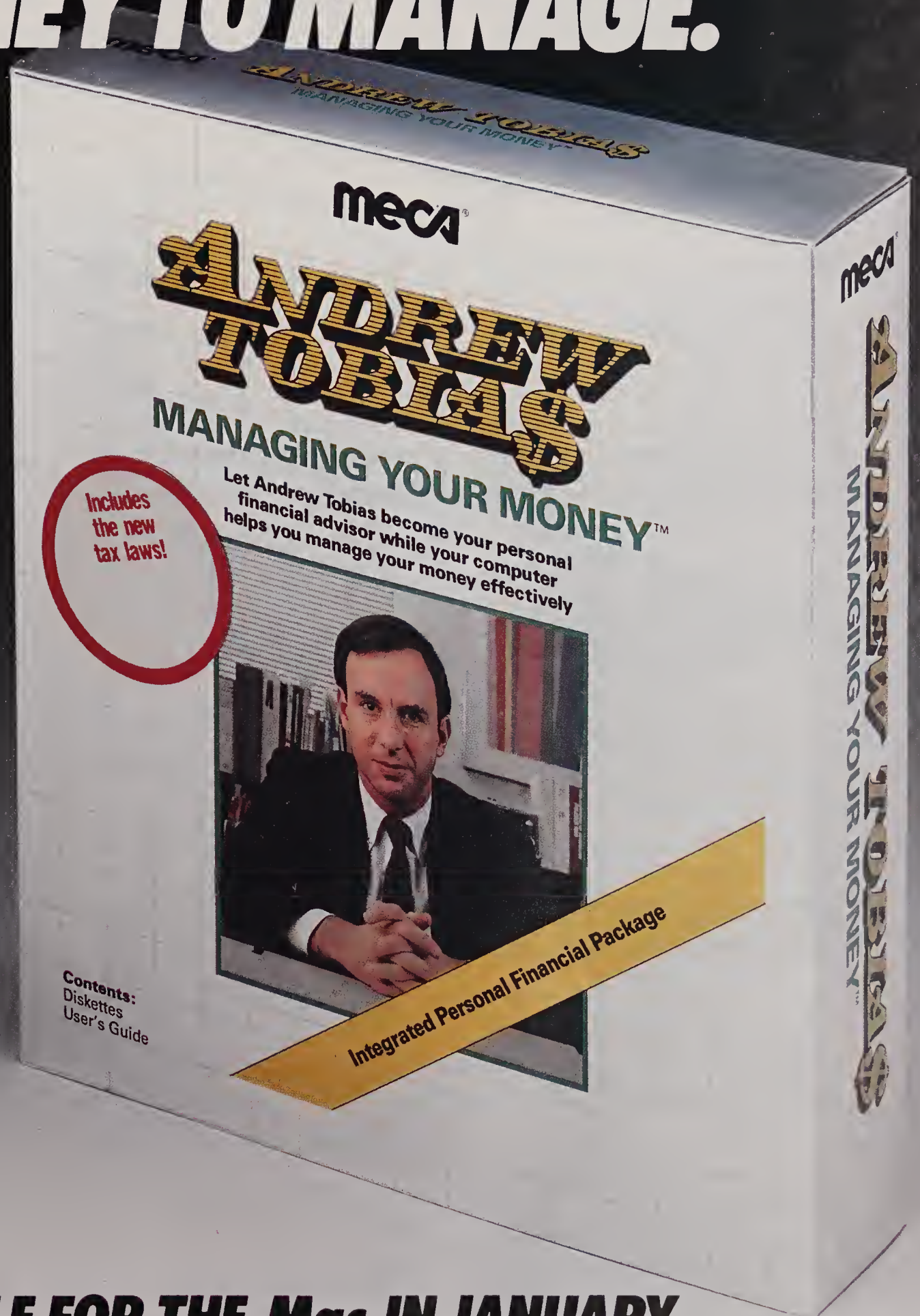


# MacMANAGE YOUR MONEY WHILE YOU STILL HAVE SOME MONEY TO MANAGE.

Managing Your Money® is the most comprehensive, easy to use, personal financial software tool available today.

It's everything you'll ever need, it's all you'll ever need, to master your own personal finances:

- PERSONAL BUDGETING
- CHECK WRITING
- NEW TAX LAWS
- TAX PLANNING
- INSURANCE PLANNING
- FINANCIAL ANALYSIS
- PORTFOLIO MANAGER
- NET WORTH
- HOME BANKING
- AND MUCH, MUCH MORE.



**AVAILABLE FOR THE Mac IN JANUARY.**

## WAIT FOR IT!

**meca®**

© 1987 • MECA • 355 RIVERSIDE AVENUE, WESTPORT, CT 06880

Circle 702 on reader service card



## Re-ink Your Printer Ribbon for Less than 5 cents



**\$42.00**

**Mac Inker™** Imagewriter I & II  
complete with  
**free bottle of ink**

MAC INKER™, the automatic ribbon re-inker. Over 100,000 sold - over 11000 printer cartridges and spools supported - with the Universal unit. Our dark dot matrix ink, lubricated and solid-free, yields a truly better than new print quality and helps extend print head life. We have a full range of optional accessories, special inks and cartridges: UV resistant, indelible, OCR, heat transfer. Color: red, green, blue, yellow, purple, brown, orange, silver, gold. In 1982, we pioneered ink and re-inking technology and are committed to its advancement.

Universal Mac Inker ..... **68.50**  
Multicolor Adaptor\* for 4 color band Imagewriter cartridges ..... **40.00**  
Shipping ..... **3.00**  
\*fits both the Imagewriter Mac Inker or the Universal Mac Inker

## Mercury and Capricorn Modems



All our modems are 100% (guaranteed) Hayes compatible and have a 2 years warranty. Full, front panel control lights, auto answer, auto dial, auto repeat, call progress monitoring and speaker control.

Mercury 1200 AT 300/1200 baud ..... **149.00**  
Mercury 2400 baud ..... **249.00**  
Capricorn World Minimodem. 300/1200 baud,  
pocket size with Bell 103/212A  
& European CCIT V.21,V.22 standards ..... **169.00**  
Quick Link Communications Software (if purchased with Modem) ..... **15.00**  
Cable to Modem (specify Macintosh type) ..... **15.00**

## Data Switches for the Macintosh



MS4-MAC, 4 port, 9 pin female  
connectors mounted ..... **50.00**  
MS4-MAC8, 4 port, 8 pin,  
DIN-8 connectors (for the  
Plus, SE and MAC II) ..... **50.00**  
SCSI Switch - 2 port ..... **46.00**  
SCSI Switch - 4 port ..... **59.00**  
Cables ..... **15.00**

### Special Offer

When you order more than \$100 tell us in which magazine you saw this ad and we'll give you a free key beeper, keychain and flashlight combined, a \$15 value!

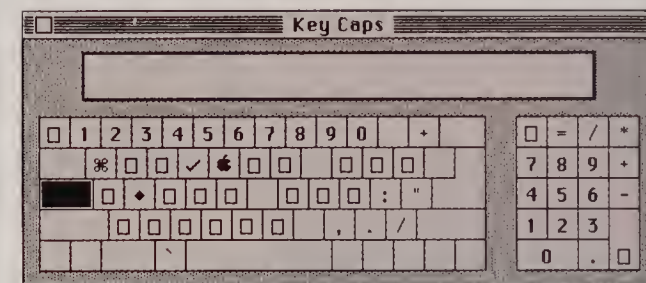
Order toll free 1-800-547-3303  
In Oregon (503) 626-2291

**Computer  
Friends, Inc.®**

14250 SW Science Park Drive  
Portland, Oregon 97229  
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Circle 271 on reader service card

## How To/Quick Tips



### Controlled Characters

Pressing the Control key on the Mac SE and Mac II keyboards lets you type previously inaccessible characters.

Apple fonts have no visible characters in these spaces, but many other fonts do.

David E. Condit  
Warrenton, Virginia

### Improve MacDraft Print Quality

**Tip:** To improve the quality of a printed MacDraft 1.2a document, save the original document and then double the scale, using the Layout Menu. For example, if the original scale was 1" = 100', change to 1" = 50'. Before printing, choose Page Setup from the File menu and select a 50 percent reduction. When you print, the reduced text looks normal rather than "computer generated."

By the way, when opening documents created with an older version of MacDraft, you must select the Tall Adjusted option in the Page Setup dialog if you're using an ImageWriter. Otherwise, the screen view of a single page appears about one inch too wide. What's more, the printed copy has its horizontal scale compressed and that extra inch of drawing area does not print.

Jerry Jenkins  
Birmingham, Alabama

### Heavyweight Paper Champ

**Tip:** I hated my ImageWriter II when I first got it. Tractor-feed paper became crooked after several pages and tore, no matter what. I went to several dealers, and none of their service departments could help me. They said the unit was fine, and couldn't even duplicate the problem. Finally one technician suggested I use heavier paper. I switched to 20-pound bond, and now everything is fine.

Mike Conley  
San Diego, California

(continues)



# “Draw it again, Sam...”

## A Star Is Born . . .

Introducing “Draw It Again, Sam,”™ the new object-oriented drawing program that brings flexibility and a new creative dimension to your computer graphics.

“Draw It Again, Sam” shares many of the same impressive features of other drawing programs like MacDraw and MacDraft. But “Draw It Again, Sam” is unique.

## The End of “Clip Art” hassles

Only “Draw It Again, Sam” lets you create your own text and graphic libraries. With a click of an on-screen symbol or by menu selection you can access and run through limitless libraries. This revolutionary feature allows you to store and retrieve frequently used art, text, or logos. No more hunting through scrapbook files. No more repetitive drawing. And no more wasted time.

## Color Separations Made Easy

Say goodbye to long production time and say hello to “Draw it

Again, Sam’s” ten layered drawing planes. With this feature you can produce color separations or cell animation quickly and easily. The possibilities here are endless.

## Amazing Graphic Flexibility

“Draw It Again, Sam” is the only drawing program that uses “Quick Draws” drawing modes to their fullest potential. Imagine creating magnificent visual effects like pattern combinations, inversions and see-through objects. The countless colors and shapes achieved with “Draw It Again, Sam” are breathtaking. Graphic feats like these are

virtually impossible with other drawing programs.

“Draw It Again, Sam” even lets you manipulate objects limitlessly—after they’re drawn! It takes full advantage of the high resolution available on many of today’s printers and, being object oriented, requires far less storage room.

With Sam’s limitless libraries ten layered drawing planes and Quick-draws drawing modes, you’re on the road to stardom. To find out more, or to order your copy of this amazing new program, call (215) 644-3580 and say, “Draw It Again, Sam.”

Call or write:



SOFTWARE

Aba SOFTWARE, Inc.

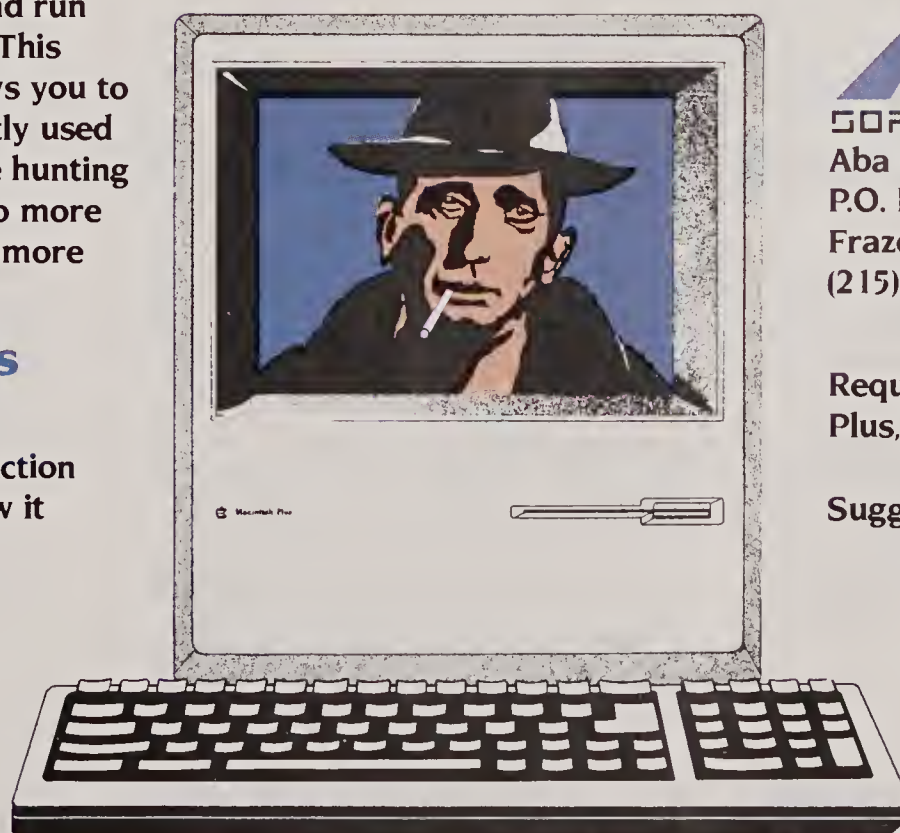
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue

Frazer, PA 19355-0915

(215) 644-3580

Requirements: Macintosh™ 512E, Plus, SE, or II.

Suggested Retail Price: \$150



“Draw It Again, Sam” © copyright 1987 Aba Software, Inc. all rights reserved. MacDraw, Quickdraws and the Macintosh models are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design Inc.

Circle 212 on reader service card

SEE US AT BOOTH #231  
MACWORLD EXPO  
SAN FRANCISCO



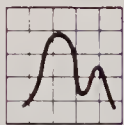
# MacSS<sup>TM</sup>

## Macintosh *STATISTICAL SYSTEM*

### COMPLETE STATISTICAL PACKAGE WITH DATA MANAGEMENT AND GRAPHICS

- Unlimited size of data files
- Double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation/Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
- General MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible import/export of data and output
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)
- HFS compatible, not copy protected

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft (\$245 plus \$5 shipping/handling)



**StatSoft**

2325 East 13th Street  
Tulsa, OK 74104  
(918) 583-4149



Circle 225 on reader service card

## How To/Quick Tips

### Text Wraps Text

**Tip:** Normally, *ReadySetGo* doesn't allow wrapping text around other text. You could use *MacDraw* to create the text to be surrounded and then import the text into *ReadySetGo* as a graphic (text can be wrapped around a graphic).

There's an easier way to convert text to a graphic. First, create the text using a standard Text Block. Make all the adjustments you need to the text, such as adding style options or changing the point size. Then, when the text looks exactly the way you want it, select the text block (not the text itself) and copy it into the Scrapbook. This converts the text block into a graphic block. With the Scrapbook still open, copy again. Finally, close the Scrapbook, prepare a graphic block, and paste.

*Bill Jastram*

*Tualatin, Oregon*

### LaserWriter Test Ban

**Tip:** I've got a very simple way to stop the test page that the LaserWriter prints whenever you turn it on—without resorting to PostScript commands. Just pull the paper cassette tray out far enough to disengage the feed mechanism, approximately one inch. Then turn on the LaserWriter. Wait until the green light stops flashing and remains constant, indicating that warm-up is complete, then shove the tray back in. This trick sure has saved me a lot of paper, as well as a lot of aggravation from feeling powerless to prevent the test sheet.

*Chuck Wegner*

*Neillsville, Wisconsin*

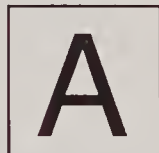
If you'd rather "fix" the LaserWriter permanently with PostScript commands, the June 1987 Quick Tips describes how you can use MacTerminal to do so.

We pay \$25 to \$100 for published tips. Send tips or questions to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St. #600, San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. All published submissions become the property of Macworld. □

The Perfect  
Holiday Gift

Do your publications look old and dull?  
Are your I's dropping and A's Sagging?

Before



After



Get rid of the wrinkles in  
desktop publishing with a face-lift from

## Complementary Type<sup>TM</sup>

Our new collection of display typefaces will tighten up the appearance of all your printed communications, giving them a more modern, professional look. Complementary Type faces can be **automatically downloaded** from a Macintosh<sup>TM</sup> to a **PostScript®** printer. Every font includes foreign language diacritics and is **not copy protected**.

Choose from 13 exciting new looks on seven disks:

- **FATTI PATTI** • Cut Outs • VERTIGO
- **Hobnob** • Fletcher Gothic
- Highland Gothic • H.G. Light
- Peruta Light • Peruta Medium
- **Rouveau** • Kasse
- **Calculus** • MICHELLE
- Bodettes - 100s of borders



**Software  
Complement**  
8 Pennsylvania Avenue  
Matamoras, PA 18336

Call for information and ask about  
our custom logo service.  
(717) 491-2492, 2495

Circle 789 on reader service card





# For Your Convenience

Why do more work than you have to? Microsoft® *Works* gave you word processing, spreadsheets, and a data base. But don't you still wish you had an "automatic time-saving device" to take care of the everyday, repetitious typing?

Get the WorksPlus Command program. With its pre-programmed commands, you can eliminate much of your repetitive typing. With the touch of a single

Macintosh™ command key, you can

- Select a style rule
- Set up multi-column labels from a data base
- Generate a table of contents or an index
- Log on to a time-sharing service

and much more.

Once you see how easy it is to use, you can also use WorksPlus Command to create your own commands. You don't need to be a programmer. Simply record the key-strokes or mouse clicks and you have an "instant" command.

Of course, if you have a programming inclination, WorksPlus Command pro-

vides a full programming language for your convenience. Create your own complex macros to do your bidding at the touch of a key.

Put your time to your advantage instead of striking the same keys over

...and over  
...and over.

(Suggested retail price is \$99.95.)

Microsoft® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.  
WorksPlus™ is a trademark of Lundeen & Associates  
Macintosh™ is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.



**Lundeen & Associates**  
P.O. Box 30038  
Oakland, CA 94604

Circle 601 on reader service card



Call for nominations

Second Annual

Andrew Fluegelman Award 1988

- Purpose** The Andrew Fluegelman Award is given annually to encourage personal computer software excellence and to recognize a software programmer or team of programmers. We are looking for people who have made a substantial, innovative contribution to the personal computer community in commercial, shareware, or public-domain software.
- The award was established in 1986 by PCW Communications, Inc., to commemorate Fluegelman's contributions to the software field. Fluegelman developed *PC-Talk*, the first easy-to-use and powerful communications program for the IBM PC. His concept of freeware remains one of the most innovative means of sharing and marketing software. Fluegelman died in July 1985, and a fund was established in his name. The annual award, sponsored by PCW Communications and the Software Publishers Association, is made possible through the Andrew Fluegelman Fund.
- Eligibility** Any commercial, shareware, or public-domain personal computer software developed by an individual or a team—including utilities, applications, and languages—is eligible. The program must have been released between January 1, 1984, and December 31, 1987. Nominations can be submitted by anyone who did not participate in the software's development. Companies are encouraged to submit nominations for software that they market; but only individuals, not companies, are to be nominated.
- Prize** The award winner will receive \$5000 and a commemorative plaque. The award will be presented at the Software Publishers Association annual awards dinner in California in March 1988.
- Judging** Each program will be evaluated according to the following criteria:
- It advances the state of the art of personal computing.
  - It manifests innovation in concept and design.
  - It demonstrates orientation to personal computer users.
- Selection of Winner** The award recipient is selected in a two-step procedure. First, an independent screening committee will review nominations and select the finalists. Second, a panel of judges will evaluate the work of the finalists. From these, one award recipient will be selected.
- Deadline** Nomination entries must be postmarked no later than February 1, 1988. Mail to: **Andrew Fluegelman Award**, PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second Street, San Francisco, CA 94107. For further information, please call Shirley Gines at: 415. 978. 3367.
- Program Copies** Finalists will be asked to submit six copies of their program for the judges' evaluation. These will be returned after judging. Please do not send programs until you are notified that you are a finalist.

### 1988 Andrew Fluegelman Award

Please type your entries; no handwritten entries will be accepted. If you need more room, attach additional pages.

Send six completed copies of this form to:

**Andrew Fluegelman Award**  
Attention: Shirley Gines  
PCW Communications, Inc.  
501 Second Street  
San Francisco, CA 94107

Name of program: \_\_\_\_\_  
Creator (if more than one, designate team leader): \_\_\_\_\_  
Software marketer: \_\_\_\_\_ Release date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Brief description of program (100 words or less): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Reason for your nomination (100 words or less): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Nomination submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

NOMINATION FORM



# Insights on SuperPaint

## *Twenty tips for souping up SuperPaint*

**by Erfert Nielson**

*SuperPaint* combines two schools of Macintosh graphics—the *MacPaint* method and the *MacDraw* method. The program combines bit-mapped and object-oriented graphics, smoothly integrated in two overlapping layers. While *SuperPaint* improves upon *MacPaint* by offering such features as a larger drawing area, scrolling tools, and multiple windows, it doesn't provide all of *MacDraw*'s capabilities. *SuperPaint* owners who have used *MacDraw* or other Mac drafting programs may pine for features such as arrowheads, dotted lines, hairlines, and rotated text. Enterprising users have come up with innovative solutions (*kludges* in computer parlance) for these deficiencies and others. An enhanced version of *SuperPaint* that will address many of the current version's shortcomings is reportedly in the works, but in the meantime, the following tips will help you squeeze more performance out of both layers of *SuperPaint*. Thanks are due to *SuperPaint* users Joe McKenzie, Richard Moore, and Robert Eckhardt, and to Ken Jones of Silicon Beach Software's technical support staff.

### **The Layered Look**

*SuperPaint*'s two-layer approach can be confusing at first. When should you use the paint layer? When is the draw layer more appropriate? Many users stick to the draw layer almost exclusively. For one thing, the draw layer offers superior printing results, taking advantage of the LaserWriter's 300-dots-per-inch (dpi) resolution, gray scales, and PostScript fonts. The paint layer, on the other hand, prints a literal pixel-by-pixel representation of what's on the screen, at a resolution of 72 dots per inch. The draw layer also gives users the ability to freely modify objects—a shape can be stretched, shrunk, or filled with a different pattern at any time. In the paint layer, once an object is drawn it's simply a pattern of dots.



JEFFERY NEWBURY

But the paint layer offers some advantages, notably pixel-by-pixel precision. Tools like the pencil and the spray can offer artists the ability to create freehand effects impossible in the draw layer. What makes *SuperPaint* special is its ability to include both methods in a single drawing, letting users work in the style they prefer.

### **I'd Rather Be Scaling**

*SuperPaint* lets you copy drawings from one layer to the other. One way to combine the assets of both layers is to scale a paint illustration in the draw layer.

*(continues)*



# SONY



Boxed in tens

3 1/2" SS **1.05** ea., 100+

3 1/2" DS **1.52** ea., 100+

## SONY MAC•PAC



Packaged in fifties

	100+	500+	1000+
3 1/2" SS	<b>1.00</b>	<b>.96</b>	<b>.88</b>
3 1/2" DS	<b>1.29</b>	<b>1.24</b>	<b>1.17</b>

SONY LABELS **4¢** each, minimum 50

### TONER CARTRIDGES

For Hewlett Packard, Canon and Apple Laser Printers ..... **\$84**  
For Hewlett Packard LaserJet Series II ..... **\$89**

### RIBBONS

\*SOLD IN SIXES\*

Black ..... **2.40**

Color ..... **3.00**

(Color 6-packs include one each: red, green, yellow, blue, purple, brown)



**HARD  
DISK  
DRIVE**

HD45 **\$1198**

## MAC•MODEM

2400 BPS External,  
Hayes compatible  
Modem



Complete package  
includes modem,  
RS232 MAC cable and  
communication software.

**\$209**

## MAGNAVOX

14" Multi-sync Monitor



COMPATIBLE WITH  
MAC SYSTEMS

- Green text
- Up to 926 x 580 resolution
- Multimode text/graphics design

**\$529**



CALL TOLL FREE



**1 800 872-3539**

Technical Service 1 (312) 351-7172

TERMS: Minimum order \$100. Shipping/handling additional. Visa, MasterCard and Prepaid orders accepted. Corporations rated 3A2 or better & government accounts are accepted on a net 30 basis. C.O.D. orders under \$500, add an additional \$5.00 special handling charge. C.O.D. orders over \$500, add an additional \$10.00 special handling charge. All checks must be imprinted with buyer's name and address. We ship to the 50 states, APO, FPO, AK, and HI orders add an additional 5% to the total order amount to cover PAL and insurance. No sales tax outside of IL. All returns must have prior authorization from our Customer Service Dept. (1-312-351-9700). Unauthorized returns and refused shipments are subject to 20% restocking charge. If you prefer sending in your order, please call first for shipping/handling charges. All prices/specifications are subject to change without notice. (c) COMARK/USA • FLEX, 1987

**COMARK/USA★FLEX**

135 N. Brandon Dr., Glendale Heights, IL 60139  
COMARK/USA • FLEX is an equal opportunity employer.

Circle 134 on reader service card

## How To/Insights

While you can scale a drawing in the paint layer, the result is sometimes a muddy jumble of pixels, especially if a drawing is scaled to less than 50 percent of original size. Since the draw layer is capable of printing at a resolution of 300 dpi on the LaserWriter (four times that of the paint layer), images created in the paint layer can be scaled to 25 percent of their original size in the draw layer without losing any pixels.

To accomplish this, select a paint image and choose Copy To Drawing from the Edit menu. Delete the original in the paint layer so it doesn't obscure the draw-layer image. In the draw layer, select the object and choose Scale Selection from the Edit menu. Click on 25%, or type in a percentage if you prefer—but don't enter a percentage lower than 25 if you want to keep all the pixels in the reduced version.

### Paint Remover

You may occasionally wish to scale a drawing in the paint layer. The following technique will improve the appearance of images reduced in this layer.

To prevent the unsightly glob of compressed pixels that can occur when an image is reduced in the paint layer, create a screen that wipes out half the pixels, resulting in a crisper image when the drawing shrinks. First, select Paint On Black from the Paint menu. This option covers only black pixels with the selected pattern, leaving white areas intact. Select the image to be scaled, click on the middle gray in the gray-scale pattern palette (eighth from the left, bottom row), and choose Fill from the Paint menu. Half of the black pixels turn white. Now, with the image still selected, choose Scale Selection from the Edit menu and click 50% in the resulting dialog box. The reduced image, although not as crisp as if it were scaled in the draw layer, looks much better than if you'd simply scaled the original image. For a comparison of scaling techniques, see "Three Scaling Options."

### A Storage Drawer

If you're working on a complicated illustration in the paint layer and need space to work on a detail or two, you can temporarily copy part of the painting to the draw layer, giving you a clean space to work in. Select the section you wish to move, press ⌘-E to copy it to the draw layer, and erase the original in the paint layer. Then choose Hide Back Layer to obscure the image in the draw layer. When you're ready to



Scaled 50% in paint layer



Scaled in paint layer with gray fill pattern



Transferred to draw layer and scaled 50%

### Three Scaling Options

*Scaling a picture in SuperPaint's paint layer compresses the pixels, darkening and blurring the image. Applying a gray screen to the image helps, but for best results, transfer the picture to the draw layer and scale it there.*

retrieve the stored section, go to the draw layer, select it, and transfer it back to the paint layer with ⌘-E. This method is quicker than using the Scrapbook as a holding area.

(continues)



# Value Line's new software:

## For the complete investor.

*Don't let un-integrated investment software break you up. Try VALUE/SCREEN Plus. It seamlessly joins together the three critical investment management functions.*

Simply awesome.

—T.J.M.

Amazingly complete.

—B.A.L.

A quantum leap forward.

—J.A.H., Jr.

A valuable, easy-to-use, foolproof tool. —C.R.R.

Well done and very useful.

—R.S.E.

Microsoft Excel and Jazz are among the popular spreadsheets to which VALUE/SCREEN Plus can be linked.



Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered

Circle 591 on reader service card

**\$39  
Trial**

EDITOR'S CHOICE!  
PC Magazine

### Stock Selection

You specify the criteria your stocks should meet. You push a button. VALUE/SCREEN Plus instantly screens its entire database and provides full reports on all the stocks that meet your criteria, however demanding.

### Portfolio Management

You enter stock ownership information and combine it with Value Line's investment data and projections. You push a button. VALUE/SCREEN Plus stores the portfolios and gives you formatted or customized reports.

### Spreadsheet Files

You select the stocks and data you want to analyze in your spreadsheet software, such as Microsoft Excel or Jazz. You push a button. VALUE/SCREEN Plus instantly loads any of this data into your spreadsheet files.

### \$39 Trial

If you act right now we'll send you the complete software package—which regularly sells for \$95—for only \$39. What's more, we'll include 2 monthly data disks worth \$29 each, *absolutely* free. And there are no timesharing charges, since up-to-date data is mailed to you regularly on disk.

- ☐ I have an IBM compatible, 256K, and want to take the \$39 two-month trial.
- ☐ I have an Apple Macintosh, at least 512K, and want to take the \$39 two-month trial.
- ☐ My check for \$39 is enclosed (NY residents, add sales tax)
- ☐ Please bill my (circle one)  
Visa      MasterCard      American Express

Account # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Purchase is nonrefundable, and nonassignable. This Special offer is available only once every two years per household.

**800-654-0508**

**Value Line Software**

711 Third Avenue, NY, NY 10017

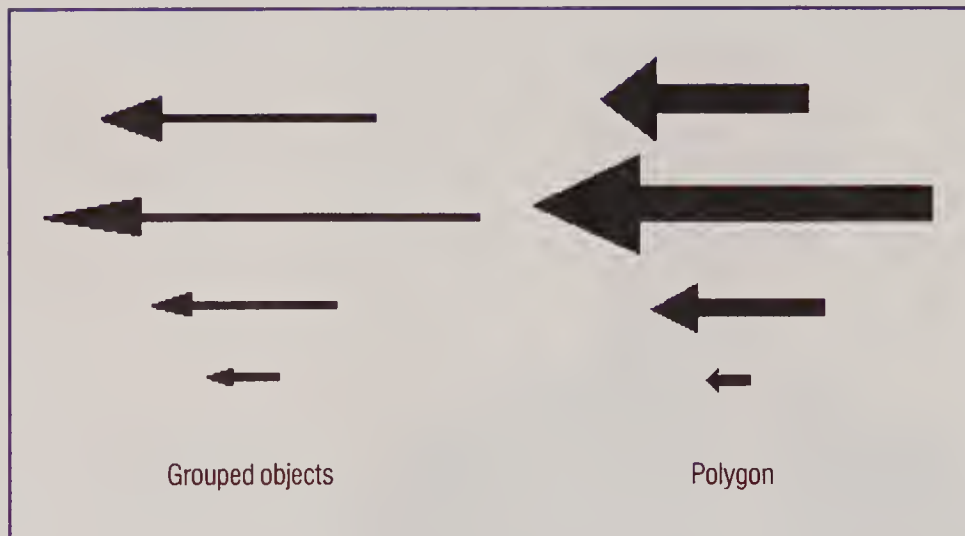
(Dept. 65RH01)





## Flexible Arrows

You can create arrows in SuperPaint's draw layer by grouping a line and a triangle, but arrows look better when resized if they're made with the polygon tool.



## Animation Aid

Another unusual use of SuperPaint's two-layer approach applies to animation. If you create animations with Beck-Tech's MacMovies, which strings together a series of MacPaint pictures to produce frame-by-frame animation, you can use SuperPaint to produce smooth transitions from one frame to the next. To produce a smoothly animated sequence, first create an object in SuperPaint's paint layer and press ⌘-Shift-3 to take a screen shot—a MacPaint

document that records what's on the screen. This screen shot will be frame 1 of your animation.

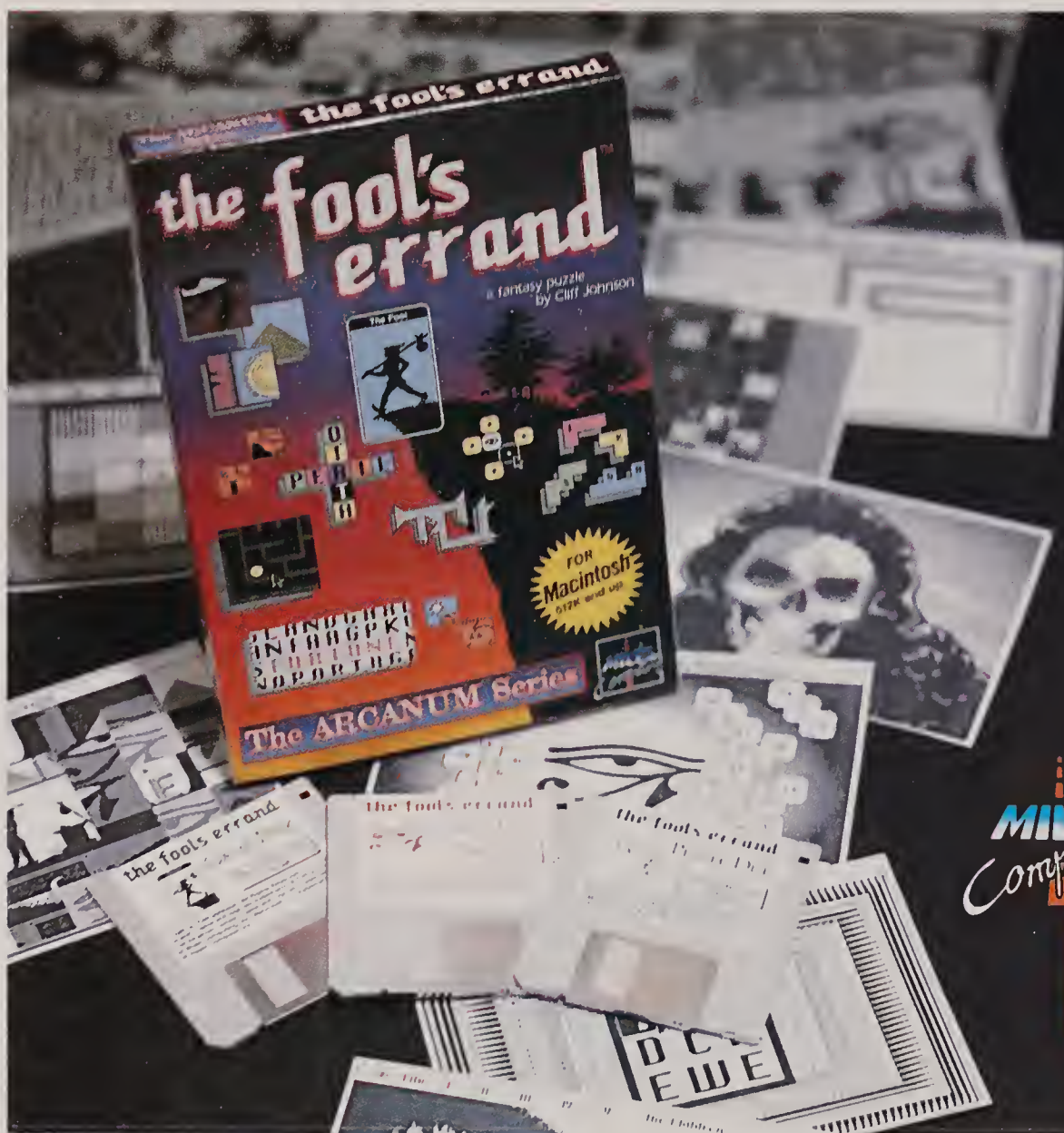
Next, copy the object to the draw layer and, remaining in the paint layer, use SuperPaint's Nudge commands to move the object in one-pixel increments. In this case, the paint layer acts like a piece of tracing paper, showing the object's original position in the draw layer and its new position in the paint layer. When the object is in position for frame 2, choose Hide Back Layer to hide the draw layer, and take another screen shot. Continue this procedure until you've shot an entire movie.

## A Few Pointers

Many people use SuperPaint's draw layer to create flow charts, organizational charts, or technical drawings. But unfortunately, SuperPaint doesn't include a built-in supply of arrows for those drawings. It's easy enough to create your own arrows by grouping a straight line with a triangle for the arrowhead. You can store a collection of homemade arrows in the Scrapbook for easy retrieval, pasting the appropriate arrow into a document and duplicating it, rotating it, and so on. But problems arise when you try to resize such an arrow; the line width stays fixed, but the head undergoes unattractive contortions. There's a better way to build an arrow. Turn on the grid to help keep sections aligned, and draw an arrow as a single object with the draw layer's polygon tool. You can then stretch and shrink it with little distortion ("Flexible Arrows" shows the results of resizing the two arrow types).

## Dots and Dashes

Another feature found in many drawing programs but not in SuperPaint's draw



## Puzzling.

This incredible new game is unlike anything you've ever seen. It is a fantasy puzzle. It tells the story of the fool. It has over eighty puzzles: graphic puzzles, word puzzles, logic puzzles, and more.

Each puzzle is unique. The story ties the puzzles together. The puzzles put the pieces on the map. The map is a puzzle too. And there are puzzles in the map.

You figure it out.

And when you do (in two weeks, two months, or two years), you will be rewarded with a four-minute animated finale.

And you will have earned it!

Hint book available. The Fool's Errand™ is a 3-disk game for the Macintosh 512K through II. Not copy-protected.



Miles Computing, Inc.  
Entertainment Software Division  
7741 Alabama Avenue, Suite 2  
Canoga Park, CA 91304 • (818) 341-1411

## The ARCANUM Series

The Fool's Errand is a trademark of Cliff Johnson. The Arcanum Series is a trademark of Miles Computing, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



layer: dotted and dashed lines. Fortunately, it's easy to make your own. Simply select a line pattern, click the Line indicator (the leftmost box on the pattern palette), and draw a line with the straight-line tool. If the existing patterns don't provide the right spacing between dots or dashes, create your own patterns and apply this technique.

### Hairlines

The thinnest line you can select in *SuperPaint* is one pixel wide. Some designers want the precision of hairlines—lines of less than a pixel. Unbeknownst to many users, *SuperPaint* offers two ways to create hairlines. The first method requires a bit of experimentation but does work once you get the hang of it. From the bottom row of the line-pattern palette, select the fourth pattern from the left for a vertical line or the fifth for a horizontal line, click the Line indicator, and draw a single-pixel line. Then use a Nudge command to move the line up or down (if it's a horizontal line) or sideways (if it's a vertical line). Nudge the line until it disappears on the screen, then nudge it one more pixel and print the results. If you're not satisfied, try nudging it

two pixels after it disappears. A simpler technique for drawing hairlines is to enter LaserBits and draw a single-pixel line, which will be reduced when printed. Although this method is easier, you can create only short line segments because of LaserBits' 2- by 2½-inch size restriction.

### Pseudo-Footers

If you want to add page numbers or other footers to a *SuperPaint* document, you can trick a line of text into printing below the normal bottom page margin. In the draw layer, type a line of text at the bottom of a document. Then place the cursor at the beginning of the line and hit Return. This forces the text just below the drawing area, giving you a little extra space for the document. (Warning: Versions of the LaserWriter earlier than 4.0 may cause a system error.)

### Big Changes

People who switch from *MacPaint* to *SuperPaint* may be unaware that the latter's Flip and Rotate commands can operate on an area larger than the screen. Unlike *MacPaint*'s selection rectangle, or *marquee*, *SuperPaint*'s paint-layer marquee scrolls the screen when it hits an

edge, allowing you to select up to an entire page at once. While you can flip a page-sized image horizontally (mirror image) or vertically (upside down), the program won't allow you to rotate a large image left or right if the image won't fit on the page when tipped on its side. You may also be surprised to learn that Paint menu commands such as Free Rotate, Stretch, Distort, and Slant work with large selections as well. Unlike the Edit menu's Rotate Left and Rotate Right, Free Rotate may rotate a large object right off the edge of the page. Don't worry, though—the Undo command will come to the rescue if you inadvertently rotate part of a drawing into oblivion.

### Rotated Text

One of *SuperPaint*'s most innovative features is LaserBits, an option that lets you work pixel-by-pixel at a resolution of 300 dpi rather than at the screen's normal 72 dpi. Each pixel in the screen image is replaced by a 4- by 4-pixel square, allowing you to make minute changes that show up when the image is printed at the LaserWriter's 300-dpi resolution. LaserBits

(continues)

# HARRIER STRIKE MISSION II

## Harrier Jump Jet Flight Combat Simulator

# NOW SHIPPING!

A thrilling and realistic 3-dimensional flight combat simulator with 8 unique scenarios, fantastic graphics, sophisticated weapons systems, and sensational digitized sound!

The long-awaited sequel to the original Harrier Strike is now available, and doesn't stop at mere compatibility with the new Macintoshes—it's a whole new game! Pilot a modern jump jet with weapons of tremendous power in six unique scenarios: enjoy the scenery or take off into five different full-blown battles. Face up to a dozen of the enemy's deadliest fighter jets, tanks, aircraft carriers, destroyer patrol boats, and more. Realistic fill-in graphics and authentic digitized sound. **Fierce combat action in a realistic Harrier Jump Jet Flight Simulator.**

**System Requirements:** Macintosh SE or Plus, 1 MB RAM, 10 MB free disk space, 1280x1024 resolution, 256 colors, 16-bit sound.

**Game Features:** 8 unique scenarios, 12 enemy aircraft, 10 enemy tanks, 10 enemy aircraft carriers, 10 enemy destroyer patrol boats, 10 enemy submarines, 10 enemy missiles, 10 enemy bombs, 10 enemy torpedoes, 10 enemy mines, 10 enemy traps, 10 enemy obstacles, 10 enemy hazards, 10 enemy dangers, 10 enemy threats, 10 enemy risks, 10 enemy challenges, 10 enemy dangers, 10 enemy threats, 10 enemy risks, 10 enemy challenges, 10 enemy dangers, 10 enemy threats, 10 enemy risks, 10 enemy challenges.

**Miles Computing, Inc. Entertainment Software Division, 7441 Alabaster Avenue, Suite 2, Caroga Park, CA 91304 • (818) 341-1411**

Circle 37 on reader service card



# Announcing the publications you really

We've just rendered your current Macintosh media schedule obsolete. Because now, we publish the *only* two magazines you really need to reach — and own — the entire Macintosh market.

*Macworld*, of course, leads the way and is the #1 monthly Macintosh periodical with a circulation reaching 200,000 in January. It's aimed at all educated business market users: From government to universities, from science to home to businesses of any size. It's instructional, with an average of 20 in-depth product reviews per month. It's comprehensive, with departments including Macworld News, Verbatim, New Products, a variety of "how to" articles, Macintosh Best Sellers, even Where to Buy information. Because of all this, it's become a "must" media buy in reaching the wide Macintosh audience.

And now, there's *Macintosh Today*. It's the premier newspaper for news and information for the Macintosh market. Reaching users in large and medium size companies.

It delivers late-breaking news and product announcements, along with the hottest information to keep its readers on top. It provides solutions to personal computing problems, commentary on emerging industry trends, as well as updates on desktop publishing, office automation and desktop communications.

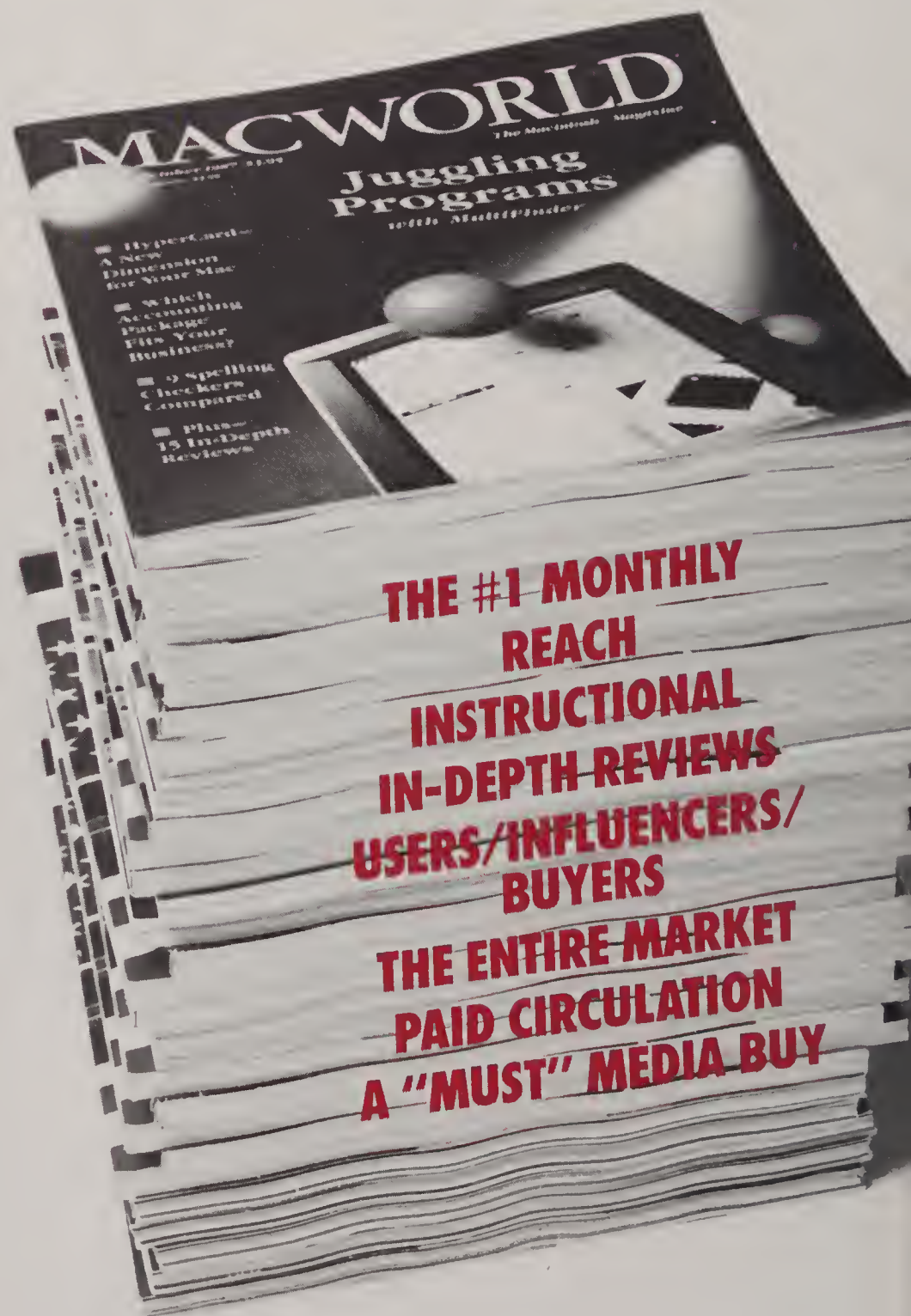
The 1-2 media punch of these synergistic PCW publications will give you unparalleled Macintosh market clout. So buy them together now, and we'll even give you a joint media discount. And you'll own the entire Macintosh market, for less.

Call us today at (415) 546-7722. Ask for Jim Martin, V.P. and Group Publisher. We'll make your job easier while your Macintosh media dollars work a lot harder.

**PCW** PCW Communications, Inc.  
An IDG Communications Company

Boston / New York / Dallas / Atlanta / Chicago / Los Angeles

© 1987, PCW Communications, Inc.



**THE #1 MONTHLY  
REACH  
INSTRUCTIONAL  
IN-DEPTH REVIEWS  
USERS/INFLUENCERS/  
BUYERS  
THE ENTIRE MARKET  
PAID CIRCULATION  
A "MUST" MEDIA BUY**



# only two Macintosh need to own the market.

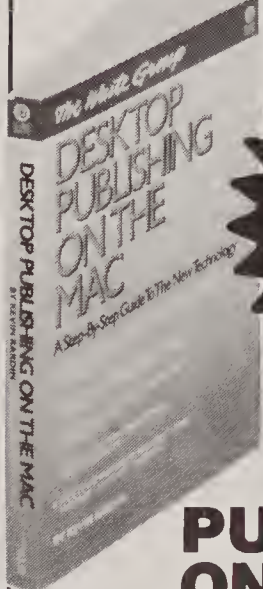


&

**THE PREMIER NEWSPAPER  
FREQUENCY  
INFORMATIVE  
LATE-BREAKING NEWS  
VOLUME BUYERS/  
INFLUENCERS  
SELECTIVE MARKET  
QUALIFIED/CONTROLLED  
CIRCULATION  
A "MUST" MEDIA BUY**



# The guide to desktop publishing that's so good, it was named the best!



**THE 1986  
COMPUTER  
PRESS AWARD  
FOR THE BEST  
HOW-TO  
BOOK**

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING ON THE MAC

**A Step-by-Step Guide to the New Technology**

**By KEVIN RARDIN/The Waite Group**

A Mac and a LaserWriter™ printer isn't enough—if you don't know how to use them. And until now, there hasn't been a straightforward, user-friendly guide that leads you through all the steps of desktop publishing. But with **DESKTOP PUBLISHING ON THE MAC**, you can go from minimal knowledge on the subject to the ability to produce sophisticated finished printed projects, from forms and memos to newsletters and magazines.

In easy-to-understand language, it shows you how to put any type of manuscript into print, complete with professional-quality typesetting and complex illustrations. This practical guide covers—

- ▶ what hardware and software you'll need
- ▶ transformation of ordinary word-processing into typesetting
- ▶ creation of graphics and camera-ready art
- ▶ page composition and layout
- ▶ how to integrate Microsoft® Word, MacDraw™, MacPaint™, and PageMaker® into a complete desktop publishing system
- ▶ how to capture and use existing art with digitizers
- ▶ how to use the LaserWriter™ and Linotronic® 100 and 300 to create final camera-ready art you can take to the printer

and much more!

Written by a top computer book author and drawing on the expertise and experience of The Waite Group, it is already recognized as the essential guide by thousands of desktop publishers. Honored by the professionals as tops in the field, **DESKTOP PUBLISHING ON THE MAC** is the clear choice for anyone entering this exciting new area.

\$24.95 paper. At all bookstores, or use coupon to order direct

### NEW AMERICAN LIBRARY

P.O. Box 999, Bergenfield, NJ 07621

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copy(ies) of Z5902 **DESKTOP PUBLISHING ON THE MAC** at \$24.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling per order. I enclose ☐ check ☐ money order (no CODs or cash) or charge ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa.

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Allow a minimum of 4 to 6 weeks for delivery. This offer, prices and numbers are subject to change without notice. Offer expires 1/31/88.

MC 12-87

**Circle 773 on reader service card**

## How To/Insights

doesn't restrict you to the tedious process of changing one dot at a time, however. As the manual briefly states, all of *SuperPaint*'s painting and drawing tools work in LaserBits. What the manual doesn't mention is that you can use LaserBits to rotate text to any angle with the Paint menu's Free Rotate command. Because LaserBits operates at a higher resolution than the paint layer, text rotated in LaserBits looks far better than text rotated in the paint layer.

Here's how. Type a short phrase in the paint layer (remember that LaserBits can't operate on a section larger than 2 inches wide by 2½ inches high). Select the phrase with the marquee and choose New LaserBits from the File menu. In LaserBits, again surround the text with the marquee, choose Free Rotate, and rotate the text. You may need to touch up the text a bit in LaserBits, but one look at the same text rotated in the paint layer should sell you on the LaserBits method (see "A Few Words").

### Scaling in LaserBits

LaserBits objects can be scaled up or down like other objects. To scale in LaserBits, select and open a LaserBits object from the draw layer (LaserBits objects are distinguished from other objects in the draw layer by hollow "handles") or open a new LaserBits file if none exists. Then simply select the object in the LaserBits window and choose Scale Selection from the Edit menu.

### Multiple Pattern Palettes

*SuperPaint* offers four pattern palettes: miscellaneous patterns and textures, line patterns, gray scales for PostScript printing, and a blank palette to fill with custom patterns. Each palette contains 32 patterns, plus black, white, and no pattern. If 32 custom patterns isn't enough for you, you can alter existing patterns in the other palettes. If that still isn't enough, you can add palettes to the program with *ResEdit*. From the Desktop, launch *ResEdit* and double-click on System Folder, then *SuperPaint* Prefs, then PAT#. Finally, click on the empty palette to select it. Next, pull down the Edit menu and choose Duplicate (or press ⌘-D) once for each blank palette you want. When you return to *SuperPaint*, you'll see that all the palettes you duplicated are available as blank palettes.

### Inverted Patterns

Here's a short tip, just for variety. To invert a pattern (change black pixels to white and vice versa), double-click on the pattern in the pattern palette to bring up the Edit

Big Tire Sale—  
Prices Slashed!

Big Tire Sale—  
Prices Slashed!

Big Tire Sale—  
Prices Slashed!

### A Few Words

*As you can see, rotating text in the paint layer provides unsatisfactory results. Rotating the same text in LaserBits greatly improves its readability. Cleaning it up in LaserBits makes it sharper still.*

Patterns box, hold down the ⌘ key, and click the left-hand square in the Edit Patterns box.

### Easy Pattern Pickup

You can shop for interesting patterns by running the pointer over a drawing until you find a pattern you like. Double-click on a square in the empty palette provided for custom patterns (or on an existing pattern you wish to change). When the Edit Patterns box appears, hold down the mouse button and move the pointer across the screen until a good-looking pattern appears in the box. Click the Save button and the pattern is added to your collection. This procedure works fine, except that the pointer moves in jerky, eight-pixel jumps. For added precision when cruising for patterns, hold down the Option key when you move the mouse to move in increments of one pixel rather than eight.

### Oversized Patterns

*SuperPaint*'s patterns are normally made up of 8- by 8-pixel squares—when you use a tool like the paintbrush or the paint bucket, the 8-by-8 squares mesh together to fill an area with a solid pattern. To create a larger-pattern square, perform the following steps. First, set the grid to 24 screen dots in the Grid & Rulers dialog

(continues)



# SOFTWARE

## BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

<b>Aegis Development</b>	
Doug Clapp Word Tools .....	\$CALL
<b>Affinity</b>	
Tempo .....	\$64.00
<b>Ann Arbor</b>	
Full Paint .....	\$59.95
Fullwrite Professional .....	\$CALL
<b>Batteries Included</b>	
Battery Pack .....	\$27.00
Disk Tools Plus .....	\$39.95
Thunder 1.1 .....	\$29.00
<b>Berkeley Systems</b>	
Stepping Out .....	\$59.95
<b>Blyth Software</b>	
Omnis 3+ .....	\$279.00
Executive Assistant .....	\$CALL

## BORLAND

Sidekick 2.0 .....	\$59.00
Retlex Plus .....	\$CALL
Sidekick w/phone .....	\$54.00
Turbo Pascal .....	\$62.00
<b>Central Point</b>	
Copy II Mac .....	\$24.00
<b>Chang Labs</b>	
C.A.T. .....	\$197.00
Rags to Riches III 3 pak .....	\$287.00
<b>Cricket</b>	
Cricket Draw .....	\$159.95
Cricket Graph .....	\$129.95
Statworks .....	\$79.95
<b>Data Tailor</b>	
Trapeze .....	\$169.95
<b>Dataviz</b>	
Mac Link+ w/cable .....	\$149.00
<b>Dubl-click</b>	
Calculator construction set .....	\$59.00
Wet Paint vols 1 & 2 .....	\$49.95
World Class Fonts Bundle .....	\$49.95
<b>Forethought</b>	
Filemaker+ .....	\$159.00
Powerpoint .....	\$219.00
<b>Foundation Publishing</b>	
Comic Strip Factory .....	\$62.00
<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartcom II/Mac .....	\$97.00
<b>Layered</b>	
Front Desk .....	\$74.95
<b>Letraset</b>	
Ready Set Go 4.0 .....	\$CALL
<b>Living Videotext</b>	
More 1.1 .....	\$159.00
<b>Macromind</b>	
Video Works II .....	\$129.00
<b>Macropak</b>	
101 Macros .....	\$42.95
<b>Mainstay</b>	
VIP .....	\$89.00
Translator to C for VIP .....	\$67.00

<b>Microsoft</b>	
Excel .....	\$219.00
Multiplan .....	\$105.00
File .....	\$109.00
Word .....	\$229.00
Basic .....	\$87.00
Fortran .....	\$167.00
Chart .....	\$72.00
<b>Mindwrite Software</b>	
Mindwrite .....	\$79.00
<b>Monogram</b>	
Dollars & Sense .....	\$89.00
<b>Odesta</b>	
Double Helix .....	\$289.00
<b>PCS</b>	
Versaterm Pro .....	\$194.00
Versaterm .....	\$69.00
<b>Satori</b>	
Bulk Mailer .....	\$109.00
Bulk Mailer + .....	\$199.00
Legal Billing .....	\$329.00
Time Billing .....	\$389.00
<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
Silicon Press .....	\$44.95
Super Paint .....	\$54.95
Super 3D .....	\$CALL
<b>Software Ventures</b>	
Microphone 1.1 .....	\$115.00

<b>Springboard</b>	
Certificate Maker .....	\$29.95
<b>Target Software</b>	
Medical or Legal Dictionary .....	\$64.95
Thesaurus .....	\$32.00
Scoop .....	\$CALL

## GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

<b>Avalon Hill</b>	
MacPro Football .....	\$29.95
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Ancient Art of War .....	\$31.95
The Toy Shop .....	\$39.95
Print Shop .....	\$49.95
<b>Bullseye</b>	
Ferrari Grand Prix .....	\$44.00
Fokker Triplane .....	\$44.00
<b>Davidson &amp; Associates</b>	
Math Blaster .....	\$37.00
Speed Reader II .....	\$49.00



## ELECTRONIC ARTS

Autoduel .....	\$33.95
Chessmaster 2000 .....	\$29.95
OGRE .....	\$CALL
Patton vs Rommel .....	\$26.95
Pinball Constr. ....	\$26.95
Scrabble .....	\$CALL
Sky Fox .....	\$26.95
Starfleet 1 .....	\$CALL
Ultima III .....	\$39.95
Ultima III Cluebook .....	\$ 9.95

# HARDWARE

<b>APPLE</b>	
Macintosh Computers .....	\$CALL
Laserwriter .....	\$CALL
Imagewriter .....	\$CALL
<b>MODEMS</b>	
Everex	
2400 Baud,	
100% Hayes Compatible .....	\$CALL
<b>Migent</b>	
300/1200 Baud,	
100% Hayes Compatible	
Pocket Modem .....	\$169.95

<b>Think Technologies</b>	
InBox .....	\$229.00
<b>T/Maker</b>	
Click Art/Any Vol .....	\$31.95
Write Now .....	\$99.00

## EPYX

Sub Battle Simulator .....	\$24.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Flight Simulator .....	\$32.95
<b>Mindscape</b>	
Balance of Power .....	\$30.00
Crossword Magic .....	\$32.95
Deja Vu .....	\$29.00
King of Chicago .....	\$37.95
SAT .....	\$45.00
Uninvited .....	\$36.95
<b>P.C.A.I.</b>	
Mac Golf .....	\$39.95
MacRaquetball .....	\$34.95
<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Airborne .....	\$19.95
Dark Castle .....	\$29.95
Enchanted Sceptre .....	\$22.00
World Builder .....	\$47.95
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Typing Tutor III .....	\$42.95
<b>Spectrum Holobyte</b>	
GATO .....	\$28.00
Orbiter .....	\$34.95
Falcon .....	\$CALL

# ACCESSORIES

<b>Beck-Tech</b>	
Fanny Mac .....	\$79.95
<b>Blohard</b>	
MACFAN .....	\$99.95
Platinum Mactan .....	\$99.95
<b>I/O Design</b>	
MAC+ Bag .....	\$69.95
Macintosh SE Bag .....	\$79.95
Imagewriter Bag .....	\$49.95
Imagewriter II Bag .....	\$54.95
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>	
Flip-n-File Micro (holds 25) .....	\$7.95
Flip-n-File (holds 40) .....	\$15.95
<b>Kensington</b>	
A-B Box .....	\$59.00
Control Center .....	\$59.00
Drive Cleaning Kit .....	\$21.95

<b>DRIVES</b>	
<b>Ehman Engineering</b>	
800K External Drive .....	\$189.00

**Swan**  
TECHNOLOGIES  
800K External Drive  
**\$169.00**

<b>Softstyle</b>	
Macenhancer .....	\$149.00

Filter .....	\$29.00
Maccessories starter pak .....	\$53.00
Mouse cleaning kit & pocket .....	\$16.00
Mouse Pocket .....	\$8.95
Mouseway .....	\$9.95
Surge Suppressor .....	\$32.00
Swivel .....	\$20.00
System Saver .....	\$62.00
Tilt/swivel .....	\$62.00
Turbo Mouse .....	\$77.00
<b>N2</b>	
Mac Cables \$call for price & config.	
<b>Summit</b>	
Imagewriter Ribbons .....	\$5.95
<b>Thunderware</b>	
Thunderscan .....	\$CALL

## EDUCATIONAL & CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:

We offer a full line of services catering to your needs.

To reach our Educational & Sales Department  
Call 1-800-533-1131  
Inside PA  
Call 814-234-2236

## DISKS per box of 10

	1-4	5-9	10+
<b>SONY</b>			
SS/DD	12.45	11.95	11.45
DD/DD	16.95	16.45	15.95
<b>MAXELL</b>			
SS/DD	11.95	11.45	10.95
DD/DD	17.95	17.45	16.95
<b>FUJI</b>			
SS/DD	13.45	12.95	12.95
DD/DD	18.45	17.95	17.45
<b>VERBATIM</b>			
SS/DD	14.45	13.95	13.45
DD/DD	19.95	19.45	18.95

OPEN: 8:00AM - 9:00PM Mon - Fri, 10:00AM - 6:00PM Sat,  
12:00PM - 8:00PM Sun East Coast Time

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS...

# tcp SHIPS IT



Software orders over \$50 & Accessories/Peripherals under 8 pounds will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS** (Yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. Orders arriving before 11:00 AM our time will be shipped out same day. If part of your order is backordered the remainder will be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.



HD21 SCSI .....	\$839.00
HD20 Serial Version .....	\$849.00
HD32 .....	\$999.00
HD45 SCSI .....	\$1279.00
Modem Option .....	\$CALL
Available in Platinum or Beige	



**Logic Array**

ProApp 20S .....	\$CALL
ProApp 40S .....	\$CALL



Magnet 30X .....	\$869.00
Magnet 40X .....	\$995.00

## Microsoft

EXCEL .....	\$219.00
WORD V3.01 .....	\$229.00
WORKS .....	\$169.00



GRAPH .....	\$129.95
STATWORKS .....	\$79.95
DRAW .....	\$159.95



Super Spool .....	\$47.00
Super Laser Spool .....	\$89.00
Diskfit .....	\$47.00

## BERING

A MOUNTAIN COMPUTER, INC. COMPANY



SINGLE 20 Meg	
Removable Bernoulli - SCSI .....	\$1349.00
DOUBLE 20 Meg	
Removable Bernoulli - SCSI .....	\$2079.00

**Other Brands of HD's in Stock**  
If a product you want is not advertised, please call - it might be in stock

- If through some oversight we don't have the lowest price, we would appreciate the opportunity to beat it. If we can, you will get the benefit of our Federal Express shipping on software orders over \$50.00
- We accept Mastercard, Visa, C.O.D., & Mail Orders. Your credit card is not charged until your order is shipped
- Purchase orders are accepted from qualified corporations and institutions. Minimum order of \$50.00 required.
- No sales tax on orders outside of PA

To order by mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal & company checks to clear. Shipping: \$4.00 for software and accessories/ \$10.00 for printers and color monitors/ \$8.00 for disk drives and other monitors/ Add \$3.00 per box shipped COD. Call for other shipping charges. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI.  
Terms: ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT, ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA. All products include factory warranty. ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.

TOLL FREE **1-800-468-9044**

INFORMATION AND PA ORDERS 814-234-2236



# TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS

P.O. BOX 1006  
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804



**Start-up Lineup**

To avoid chopping off the top 1/4-inch of a start-up screen, you must drag the image so its upper-left corner aligns with the upper-left corner of the full-screen view.



box. Turn on Grid Snap and click OK. In the paint layer, create a pattern with any of the tools. Select one grid square of the new pattern with the marquee, hold down the Option and ⌘ keys, and drag the selection around the screen. The pattern is repeated in 24-pixel-square chunks across the screen. You can use the large pattern as a background or turn off the grid and carve it into smaller sections to place in a drawing.

**Starting Up Is Hard to Do**

You may have noticed an option called StartupScreen in the Save As dialog box. *SuperPaint* includes a handy utility that lets you make a custom start-up screen—the image that appears for a few seconds when the Mac is turned on—from any *SuperPaint* picture. The procedure is pretty straightforward. You open the document you want to substitute for your start-up screen, choose Preferences from the Options menu, and check the “Hide menus

when hiding palettes” option. This option allows you to see an entire screenful of a drawing, unobstructed even by the menu bar at the top. To preview your start-up screen, press ⌘-F to select the full screen and ⌘-H to hide the palettes. Then press ⌘-F again to toggle out of the full-screen view, and save the document as a start-up screen. So far, so good? No—so far, so-so. When you start up your Mac and look at the new start-up screen, you might notice that the top quarter-inch of the picture has disappeared; the image fills the entire screen, but it's as if the original drawing were pushed upward a bit, obscuring the very top of the drawing. An extra step can alleviate this glitch. After you press ⌘-F the second time, use the marquee to select a large chunk of the image, starting at the upper left-hand corner. Use the scroll bars to return the still-selected picture to its original position, then press ⌘-F again to return to full-screen view. Grab the selection and align the upper-left corner with the corner where the menu bar and the tool palette intersect (see “Start-up Lineup”). Now, when you save the document as

(continues)

# POWER TOOLS.

“Object Logo is truly breakthrough software at a bargain price.”  
—MacWorld

From Coral Software, the developer of the first full Common LISP for any microcomputer, three languages that bring symbolic programming to the rest of us: Allegro Common LISP, Coral LISP and Object Logo.

LISP and Logo, two of the most advanced programming languages in existence, are now available on the Macintosh in inexpensive, high-quality implementations.

Allegro CL is the first and only implementation of the Common LISP standard for a microcomputer. It extends Common LISP standard from mainframes to the Macintosh. It's an indispensable tool for AI research and application production.

Coral LISP and Object Logo offer ideal environments for education and for exploration into the field of Artificial Intelligence. They are already in use at the Apple Vivarium project.

**Each of Our Languages Offers:**

- object-oriented programming system with multiple inheritance
- fast incremental native-code compiler with dynamic linking
- high-level Macintosh interface tools

Apple is a registered trademark of and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Object Logo, Coral LISP are trademarks of Coral Software Corp. Allegro CL is a trademark of Coral Software and Franz, Inc.

- advanced symbolic and list processing capabilities
- advanced math package: bignums, ratios, complex numbers
- debugging tools: source-code stepper and trace facility
- multi-window integrated editor
- interactive, low-level Macintosh Toolbox access
- excellent documentation, with complete cross-referenced index and comprehensive examples



**Additional Features:** Allegro CL • File compiler • Window-based inspector • Integrated, programmable editor • Modest memory requirements: 1MB RAM, 1.6MB disk storage  
Coral LISP • File compiler • Dialog objects  
• Full lexical closures • Dynamic variables  
Object Logo • Turtle graphics with multiple, object-oriented turtles  
• Macintosh objects • Apple Logo compatibility • MIDI support available

Object Logo can be yours for \$79.95. Coral LISP is available for an introductory price of \$99.95. And Allegro CL sells for an unbelievably low \$599.95!

To order, call or write: Coral Software, P.O. Box 307, Cambridge, MA, 02142; (800) 521-1027, in MA, (617) 547-2662.



**Coral Software: Where Limitations Are Left Behind**



# Still drawing “Pretty Pictures” with MacProject?

Those in the know have switched from MacProject to MICRO PLANNER PLUS. Apple's own software and hardware engineers have switched to MICRO PLANNER PLUS for mainframe power made easy on the Macintosh™.

From the Venus Orbiter to business startups, managers are switching to MICRO PLANNER PLUS to get projects done on time and on budget.

**R.D. Warshawer, Planning and Scheduling Manager, GTE/Government Systems, Strategic Systems Division** — from his MICRO PLANNER review. “My evaluation of the software is that it is a superior package, very user oriented, with good documentation . . . The structure makes the maximum use of the Macintosh™ interface, allowing the user to become adept rather rapidly. Users who are familiar with the networking techniques will find this product falls between MacProject (a low-end planning tool) and Artemis (a super powerful mini/mainframe tool). In fact, this product appears to have similar functionality to the Artemis system . . . **For those who find MacProject inadequate** . . . and Artemis too much for their needs, MICRO PLANNER PLUS should be an excellent tool . . . One of the most important features . . . is the ability to save the ‘plan’ and assess progress against the plan as the actual work progresses. The lack of this capability is what makes MacProject's use extremely limited.”

From ‘Project Management’ by Barry Keating, *Macazine*, June 1986

—“**Carl Sanchez, Chief of Planning for the Launch**

**Control Systems Divisions of Martin Marietta** . . . As an

individual who must both plan and control projects, he has used both MacProject and MICRO PLANNER PLUS (as well as mainframe versions of project management software such as Artemis). While he ‘cut his teeth’ on MacProject . . . Sanchez believes MICRO PLANNER PLUS to be a much more powerful tool for practitioners than MacProject. Many people at Martin Marietta use MICRO PLANNER PLUS not only for its power but because its learning curve is quite short . . . (less than a day for some people) . . . MICRO PLANNER PLUS has the best training curve of the project management software.”

**Another user who has switched from MacProject to MICRO PLANNER PLUS is Mike Krueger of Natural Intelligence** . . . Krueger, like Carl Sanchez, started out using MacProject but soon found that his job required the sophistication found in MICRO PLANNER PLUS. MICRO PLANNER PLUS is . . . being used to develop the schedule for producing Natural Intelligence's first product . . . (software with an expert systems or artificial intelligence capability).

**MacProject is a simpler tool** . . . not designed to adequately handle . . . reconciling time . . . with resources. **The logic of MacProject is nonstandard** and may cause some early misunderstanding to experienced users.

Now it's easier than ever to move up to the power of MICRO PLANNER PLUS. **MICRO PLANNER's new PROJECT EXCHANGE module allows you to convert MacProject files to MICRO PLANNER projects.** Move up from “pretty pictures” to sophisticated management.

**Mainframe power made easy on the Macintosh™. \$495.00 (\$395.00 with MacProject trade-in)**



for  
**MICRO  
PLANNER**  
Macintosh™

See us at MacWorld San Francisco, booth #1024

For more information, contact your local dealer or the professionals at:

**Micro Planning Software USA**



235 Montgomery Street, Suite 840  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
(415) 788-3324

We offer full training and consulting.  
Available on IBM® and compatibles.

Circle 409 on reader service card



a start-up screen, the top portion will remain visible.

### The Four Percent Solution

*SuperPaint*'s two layers have caused Silicon Beach programmers untold headaches in the realm of printing. When *SuperPaint* was initially released, the LaserWriter printed bit-mapped drawings at 96 percent of screen size and object-oriented artwork at 100 percent. Silicon Beach compensated for this discrepancy, so both layers printed at 96 percent. But then Apple fixed the LaserWriter driver (version 4.0), which made the paint portion of *SuperPaint* print at 100 percent instead of 96 percent. If you have an old version of *SuperPaint* (1.0) and an old version of the LaserWriter driver (prior to 4.0), you should be OK. If you have the old *SuperPaint* and a new printer driver, the paint layer won't line up correctly with the draw layer when printed. Don't worry; the solution is not as complicated as the problem. The latest version of *SuperPaint*—1.0p—fixes the paint/draw printing discrepancy. To update your disk, you can download a patcher utility from a number of user groups and online services includ-

ing AppleLink, ARPANet, BIX, CompuServe, and MacUnderground.

### A Bleak Landscape

Many *SuperPaint* users have found themselves unable to print in Landscape (horizontal) mode. Why? The answer is simple: because it's not possible. Unfortunately, the option isn't grayed—it looks as if you should be able to print. The only solution is to wait for the upcoming *SuperPaint* upgrade; a Silicon Beach representative says this problem will be fixed.

### A Smooth Answer

Is it taking what seems like forever to print a document? Try turning off Smoothing in the Page Setup dialog box. An unsmoothed drawing often prints substantially faster than the same drawing with Smoothing turned on. (Note: draw layer objects are by nature smoother than paint objects because of the draw layer's 300-dpi printing capability; create illustration elements in the draw layer whenever possible.)

### Page Setup Options

For those who patched their copy of *SuperPaint* to work with LaserWriter

printer driver version 4.0, printing LaserBits at the highest resolution can be tricky. Here's how. In the Page Setup dialog box, turn off Smoothing and Faster Bitmap Printing. Then press the Options button and turn on Precision Bitmap Alignment. Selecting Larger Print Area is also necessary if your document has images touching the right or bottom edges. Also make sure you don't have too many downloadable fonts.

### Mac II Fix

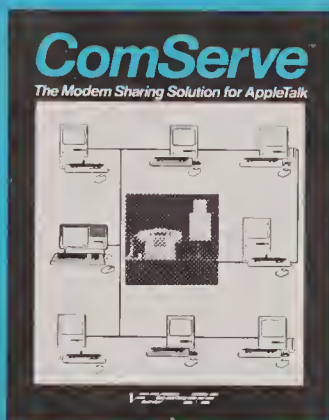
Are you having trouble displaying *SuperPaint* correctly on your Mac II monitor? If so, open the Control Panel and set the monitor to two-color mode.

### Your Two Cents

If you have a *SuperPaint* shortcut or tip that we haven't uncovered, send it to us. We pay \$25 to \$100 for tips published in the *Quick Tips* column. Send your contributions to *Quick Tips*, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. □

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

Shipping  
Now!



## Clone Your Modem

For less than the cost of another modem, you can offer telecommunications services to everyone on your AppleTalk® network. With ComServe™, you no longer need a modem at each Macintosh™—with all the accompanying wiring complexities and line charges.

- Gain network-wide access to modems, mainframes, and minis.
- Eliminate dedicated hardware. ComServe transparently runs in the background of a Mac. And, it's AppleShare™ compatible.
- Save, at \$195 per server. Share expensive, high-speed modems.

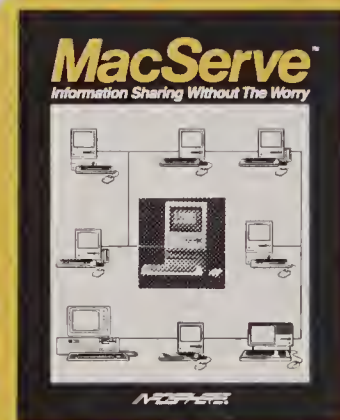
Call now or ask your dealer for ComServe. From Infosphere, the only full-family AppleTalk software vendor.

**INFOSPHERE®**

4730 SW Macadam Ave—Portland OR 97201

**1-800-445-7085**

Ask About  
Rebate Offer!



## Still the Best for Small Nets

Still only \$250 per hard disk server for as many user nodes as you like—still the only file sharing solution that offers "Bulletproof" Automatic Crash Recovery so users never lose data. MacServe™ is the most practical choice for small AppleTalk® networks. And that's why MacServe is still the leader with over 30,000 installations.

- Forget dedicated Macs. MacServe runs in the background.
- Grow a network transparently. Add Macs, PCs, hard disks, servers, printers, modems and E-Mail, as you need them.

Call now or ask your dealer for MacServe. From Infosphere, the only full-family AppleTalk software vendor.

**INFOSPHERE®**

4730 SW Macadam Ave—Portland OR 97201

**1-800-445-7085**

Circle 249 on reader service card



# FREE! Pagemaker\* SOFTWARE!

**That's Right!**

If you pre-purchase  
\$700.00 of Printing  
from the S. L. Graves Company  
we will give you FREE  
Pagemaker\*, or Scoop\*, or Express\*,  
A retail value of over \$500.00!

**A**dditionally, we will give you  
FREE access to our \$15,000.00  
Computer Art Library,  
FREE access to our Bulletin Board,  
FREE 2400 Scan Line Linotronic\*  
Laser composition out-put,  
and most importantly,  
FREE access to our 200 Postscript\*  
Screen Fonts Library  
valued at \$10,000.00.

**W**hy buy printing or  
forms from anyone else?  
When we will reward you for  
making the right decision.

**FREE Delivery . . . Call us Today!**

- Offer expires December 31, 1987
- Offer limited to the first 1,000 customers
- Offer not valid to printing companies

**S. L. Graves Company Inc.**

**Printers Since 1946**

**609-931-5900**

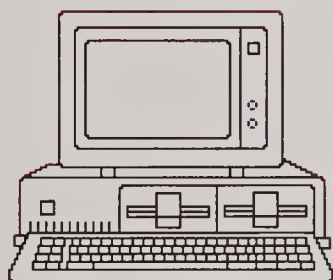
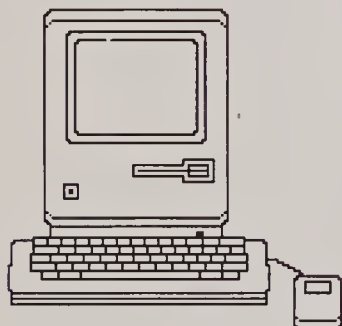
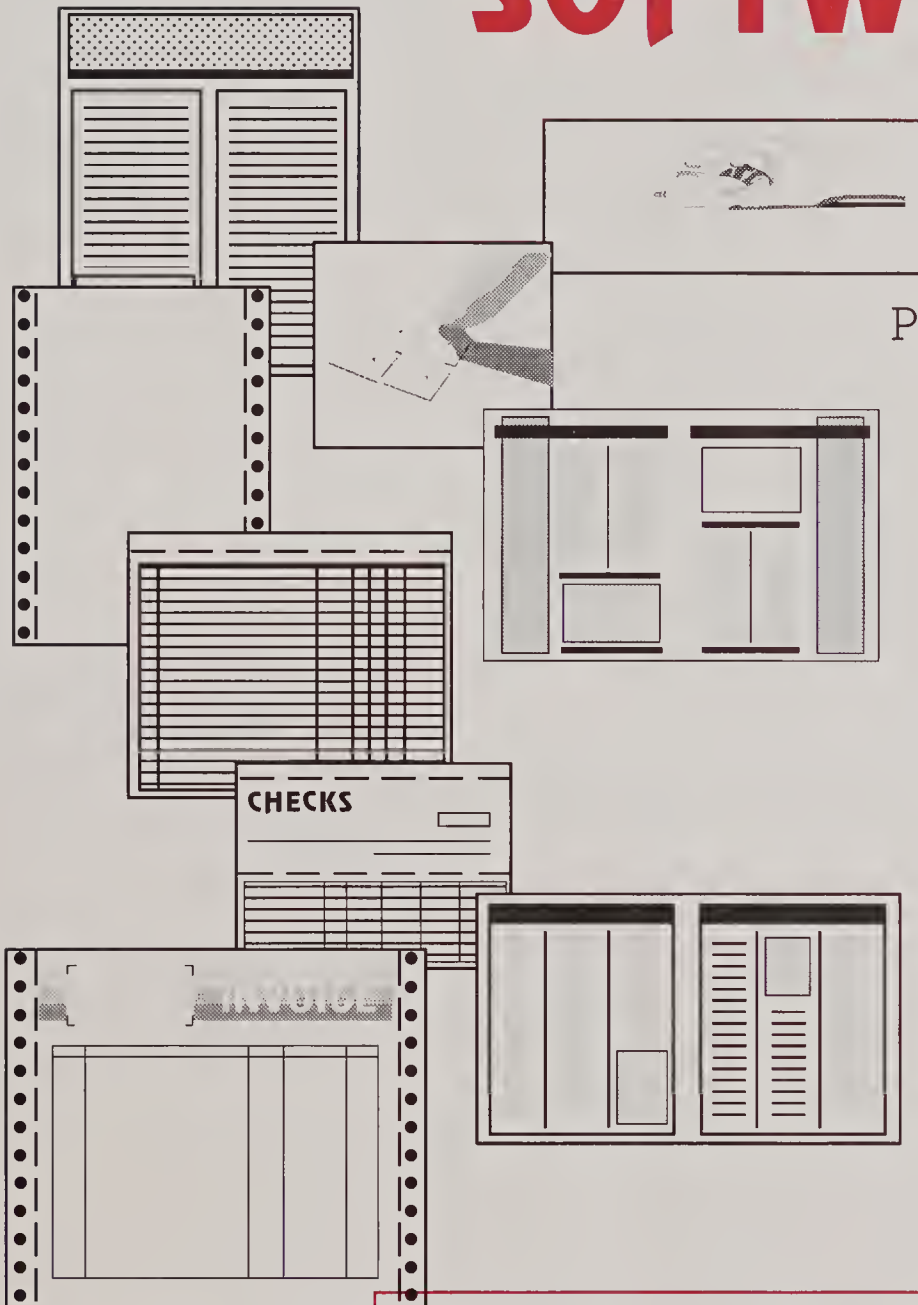
**1-800-255-6090**

This ad was composed with Desk Top Publishing Software.

\* Pagemaker is a TM of Aldus, \* Scoop is a TM of Target Software

\* Express is a TM Quark Corp., \* Linotronic is a TM of Linotype,

\* Postscript is a TM of Adobe.





# The Microtech Super Stars

## NOVA 20/30/50

High Performance Power ..... *for less*  
 Superior Speed ..... *for less*  
 Quality and Reliability ..... *for less*

*Macintosh Plus and Macintosh SE Compatible*

*512K Compatible with the Microtech SCSI Port (call for pricing)*

NOVA 20 ..... **\$599**

NOVA 30 ..... **\$729**

NOVA 50 ..... **\$999**

*All Nova SCSI hard disk drives come preformatted and ready for use. Now available in the original Mac color or new platinum color.*

## MICRO MAC 30/45

**Introducing the Micro MAC 30 and 45 now as Internal Hard Disks for the Macintosh SE**

*You can't beat Micro MAC's Quiet, High Speed, State of the Art Technology, now even more subtle than ever hidden internally inside your Macintosh SE. The unique "Micro Lock" head locking feature, a step beyond auto-park, allows you to maintain your Mac SEs portability without risk. Installation is quick and easy.*



MICRO MAC 30 ..... **\$689**

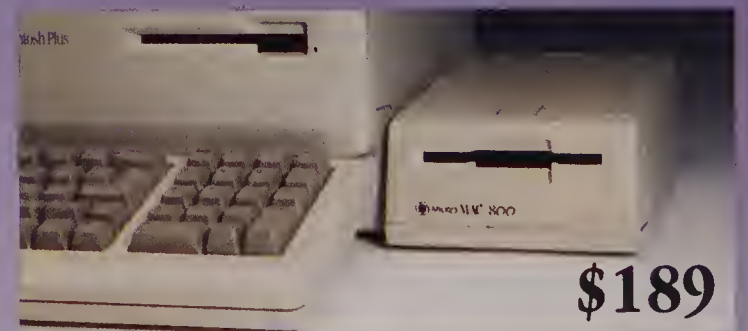
MICRO MAC 45 ..... **\$899**

*Additional savings with 800K trade-in*

## MICRO MAC 800

**The First 800K Floppy Disk Drive Introduced for the Macintosh Computer**  
**Quiet, Versatile, Dependable**

*128K, 512K, and Macintosh Plus Compatible*



**\$189**

## MICROTECH MEMORY EXPANSION KITS

**One Megabyte SIM Modules**  
**In DIPS and Surface Mount Technology**

*For the Macintosh Plus and Macintosh SE Computer*

2.5MB KIT ..... **\$599**

4.0MB KIT ..... **\$1159**

*Prices subject to change*

**800-325-1895** In Conn.: 203-488-8993  
 Dealers call: 800-626-4276

**MICROTECH**  
 PERIPHERALS, INC.

29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405



Micro MAC, Micro Lock, and Nova are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc.  
 Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**MICROTECH EXTRAS**

**ONE YEAR WARRANTY** on all drives

**TECHNICAL SUPPORT** call TOLL FREE

**FREE SHIPPING** UPS ground in Continental U.S.

  at no inflated cost

Circle 470 on reader service card



*Publish!*

*The How-to  
Magazine of  
Desktop  
Publishing*

**SAVE 40%!**

**PREFERRED  
SUBSCRIBER  
SAVINGS**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

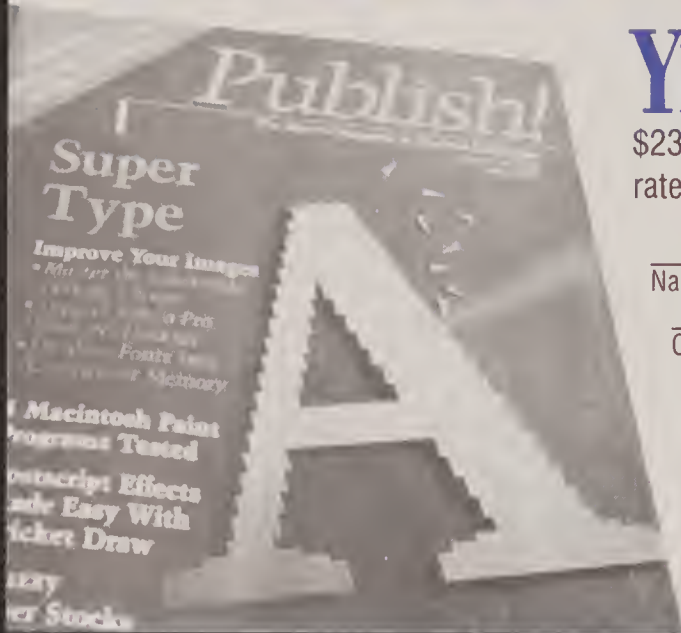
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

*Publish!*  
Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51966  
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1966





# SAVE 40%<sup>0/</sup> IF YOU SUBSCRIBE <sup>0/</sup> NOW



**YES!** Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of *Publish!* at the Introductory rate of only \$23.95. That's nearly 40% OFF the basic subscription rate. ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Name \_\_\_\_\_ (Please print your full name)

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

By regular subscription, *Publish!* is \$39.90 for 12 issues. Offer available to new subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6—8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

5B4A5

## BE A PREFERRED SUBSCRIBER AND SAVE!

Use the postpaid card  
or call TOLL-FREE  
800/222-2990

**VISA and  
MasterCard accepted**



# HIRE A CONSULTANT WITH A HEAD FOR THE BUSINESS.

The average Fortune 500 company spent \$72 million last year producing printed materials.

*Publish!*, The How-to Magazine of Desktop Publishing, can show you how to hang on to a lot of that money.

You'll know what to buy, when to buy it, and how to make the most of your desktop publishing system.

You retain control, get instant response, bring your products to market faster,

and save money.

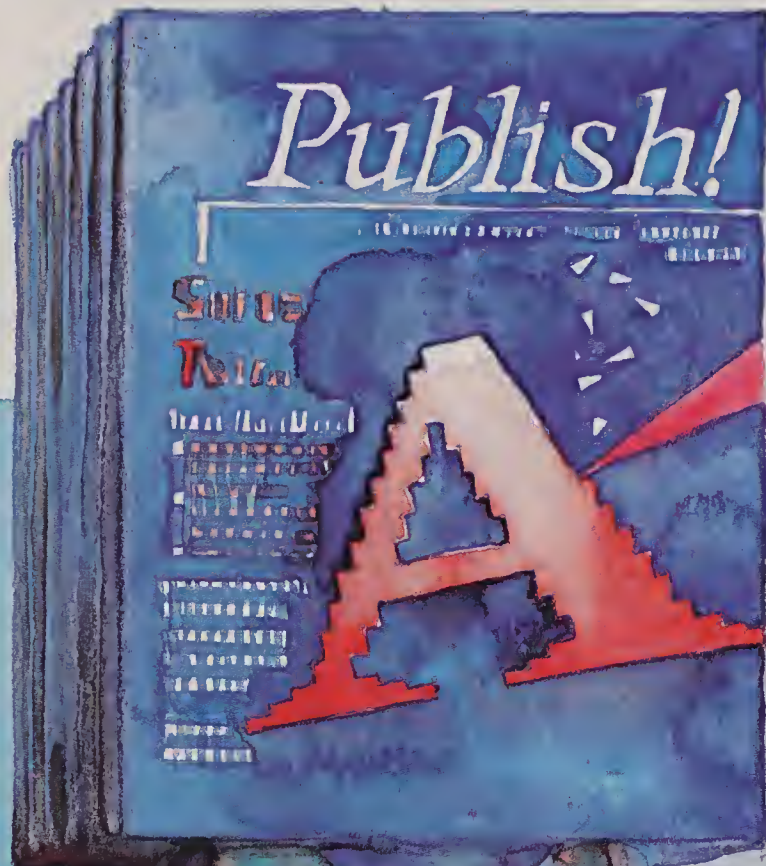
3.5 trillion pieces of paper are printed each year in the U.S. A lot of them wind up in the trash.

*Publish!* shows you how to create crisp, clear, graphically interesting materials. Worthy of saving! You start with an empty page and end up with applause.

Special subscription rate: \$23.95 for one year. Call 800-222-2990 to order. 5AAO

*Publish!*

The How-to Magazine of Desktop Publishing



*Publish!*  
The How-to Magazine  
of Desktop Publishing

Steele



# THE THUNDERSCAN FACE-OFF.



## WHICH SCANNED IMAGE COST NEARLY TEN TIMES MORE TO PRODUCE?

It's tough, isn't it. They both look great. But the image on the left was digitized by a scanner that costs over \$2,000. The image on the right by ThunderScan®. The scanner that replaces ImageWriter's\* ribbon cartridge. Just \$249 complete.

Now, we'll admit, the more expensive scanners are faster than ThunderScan. But what we lack in speed, we make up for in software power. And that can actually save you time in the long run. Because with ThunderScan there's no rescanning an image to get it right.

ThunderScan saves true gray shades. So once an image is scanned, you can change it any way you want. As many times as you want. Control contrast and brightness. Create special effects. Take your image at face value or enhance it to your art's desire.

ThunderScan also gives you true halftones. So you can tap the full resolution of your printer. (We tapped the Linotronic® 300 for the above images, but you can use your ImageWriter™ or LaserWriter™).

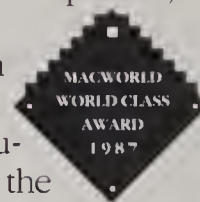


Use LaserWriter to create line screens and frames.

Now you can plug high-resolution halftones into your PageMaker®, Quark XPress™ or ReadySetGo!™ documents. Or use your scanned images with painting and drawing software like Illustrator™ and LaserPaint™.

ThunderScan's special effects include straight line screens, rotations and frames. Plus, you get a lasso for working with irregular shaped areas. And with our new Power Port,™ ThunderScan is Macintosh™ Plus and SE compatible, right out of the box. No wonder ThunderScan was recently voted "Best Digitizer/Scanner" in Macworld's first annual World Class Awards.

So if you want a sophisticated, high-resolution scanner and like the idea of saving money, the choice is as plain as the nose on your...well, you get the picture. Now get yourself a ThunderScan.



**ThunderScan**  
FOR MACINTOSH™

Thunderware® 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563 (415) 254-6581

\*ImageWriter, Wide Carriage ImageWriter and ImageWriter II. Macintosh, ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. XPress is a trademark of Quark, Inc. ReadySetGo! is a trademark of Letraset USA, Inc. Linotronic is a registered trademark of Allied Linotype Company. Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. LaserPaint is a trademark of LaserWare, Inc. © 1987 Thunderware, Inc.

Circle 176 on reader service card



# Mac System Tools

## *A do-it-yourself guide to installing Mac II memory*

by Franklin Tessler

The first time I got a peek inside a Macintosh was when I had my 512K upgraded to a Plus. I felt like a kid peering over the shoulder of a TV repairman, gazing into forbidden territory. The manual made it clear that opening a Mac was one of life's riskier undertakings: *Do not remove the Macintosh cover. No user-serviceable parts inside.* As if to drive the point home, Apple made sure that special tools were needed to open the case.

But the Macintosh II is different. Open. Friendly. The lid's held on by just one small screw and it's probably there just to satisfy some government regulation. When I was recently offered a memory upgrade for the Mac II in my office, I decided to avoid a trip to the dealer and install it myself.

### Why Add Memory?

Why bother with more RAM? After all, the one megabyte that is now standard in all Macs is a whopping eight times the memory the computer had when it was first introduced in January 1984. Back then, all applications had to make do with less than 128K or they simply wouldn't run. Even after the debut of the 512K "Fat Mac" later that year, programmers continued to make sure their software would work on the more common smaller machines. Nowadays, programs that run on a 128K Mac are rare; most programs require at least 512K of memory, and applications that demand at least one megabyte aren't unusual. Apple's own *HyperCard* won't run on a 512K, for example. On the Macintosh II, displaying gray-scale and color images places an even greater premium on RAM, with full-screen images consuming more than 300K apiece.

If just one application puts a strain on memory, consider what happens when you try to run two or more of them under MultiFinder. MultiFinder is such a natural extension of the Finder that it's liable to gain a much wider acceptance than *Switcher* ever has, especially when programs that can perform tasks in the background become commonplace. Although you can use MultiFinder with only one megabyte on board, it needs at least twice that much to be really useful.

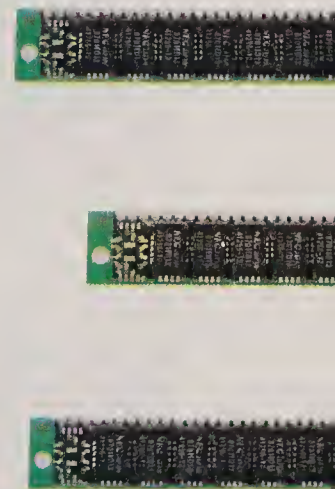
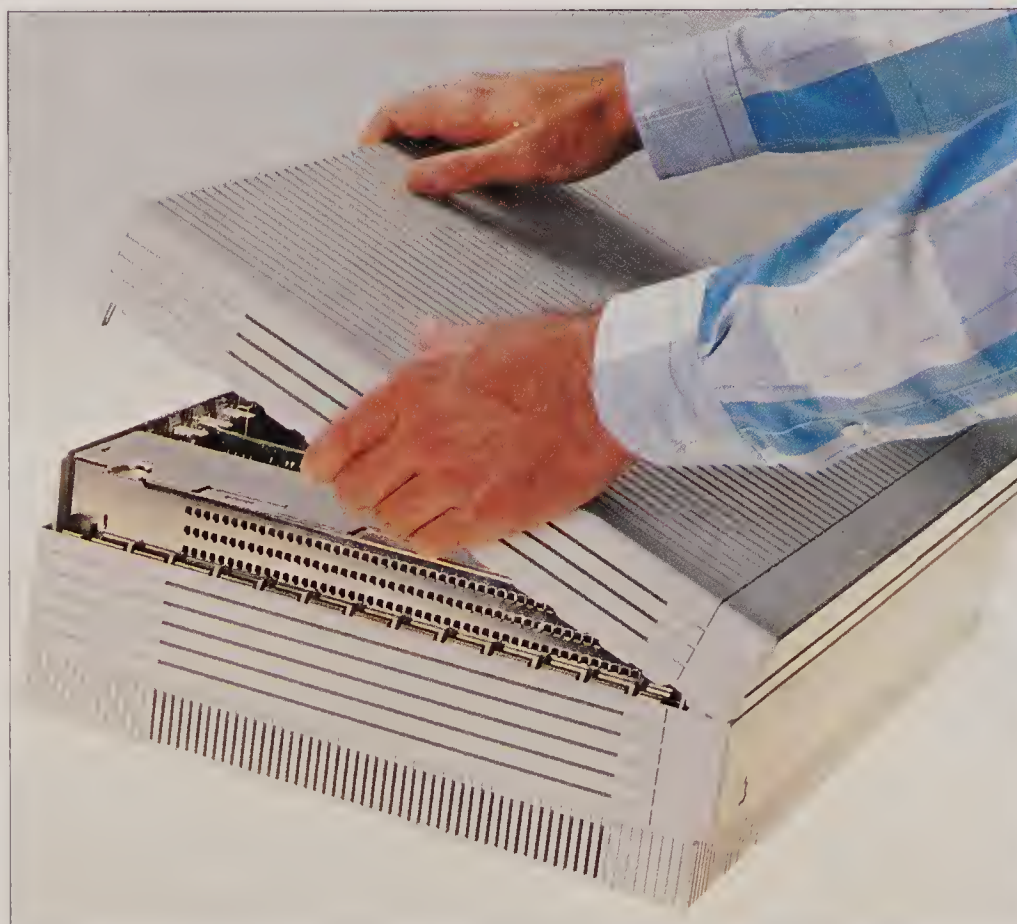
Another way to increase efficiency with additional RAM is through the Mac's built-in memory cache, which you adjust with the Control Panel desk accessory. The cache sets aside an area of memory in which applications can store frequently used data; this reduces the number of disk accesses and boosts speed of operation. The manual recommends that the cache

be set to no more than one-quarter of installed memory, or 256K on a standard Macintosh II. Even with a small cache, though, the increase in performance can be dramatic.

Extra memory can also be configured as a RAM disk, which fools the computer into using a portion of memory as a very fast phantom drive. Unlike the cache, which stores chunks of data, RAM disks are typically used to store entire files. With either method, however, you run some risk of losing data if the system crashes or power is interrupted. Still, in many applications the increase in speed is well worth it.

Because the RAM chips in the 128K and 512K Macs were permanently soldered in place, adding memory usually meant altering or completely exchanging the sys-

(continues)





### Mixing Memory

The table shows four ways of configuring memory in a Mac II. When higher-density chips become available, you'll be able to have as much as 128MB on the main board.

### Mixing Memory

First Four Slots	Second Four Slots	Total Memory
four 256K SIMMs	empty	1MB (standard)
four 256K SIMMs	four 256K SIMMs	2MB
four 1MB SIMMs	four 256K SIMMs	5MB
four 1MB SIMMs	four 1MB SIMMs	8MB

tem board. Since the introduction of the Macintosh Plus, memory now comes on separate plug-in circuit boards called SIMMs, short for Single In-line Memory Modules. Each one has a capacity of either 256K or 1MB, depending on the type of chips used. Both the Mac Plus and the SE come with 256K SIMMs in each of their four memory slots (a total of 1MB). If you replace these SIMMs with 1MB modules, you expand your total memory to 4MB. The Mac II has slots for eight SIMMs—in the standard 1MB configuration, four of them are occupied by 256K modules. You can expand on the basic setup by placing four

more SIMMs in the empty sockets, by swapping the 256K modules for 1MB boards, or by combining both (see "Mixing Memory"). Another way to add memory to the Mac II is through NuBus cards in the expansion slots—at present, though, the Macintosh OS (operating system) can't address more than 1MB per card.

SIMMs are available from Apple, as well as from several third-party manufacturers: Dove, Levco, Mass Micro, Mac Memory, Microtech International, and Hard and Soft. Since RAM chips are ranked by speed as well as by storage capacity, you should be sure to specify your Macintosh mode when ordering. For example, the 150-ns (nanosecond) chips that work fine on the Mac Plus will cause system crashes on a

Macintosh II, which requires chips rated at 120 ns or better. The higher-capacity 1MB SIMMs are also more expensive than four 256K chips. For example, a 1MB upgrade from Apple now costs 40 percent more when higher capacity chips are installed. As costs continue to fall and competition heats up, 1MB SIMMs may become more affordable, especially when higher-density chips become available.

### Installing SIMMs

Now, what about installation? In my case, I was given an Apple 1MB upgrade consisting of four 256K SIMMs. Apple's kits don't include any instructions, just the warning that you void your warranty if you don't opt for dealer installation. Still, I was able to work my way through the procedure without too much difficulty. If circuit boards make you squeamish, I suggest you have the work done by a qualified service technician, especially if the Mac is still under warranty. But if you want to try it yourself, here are a few tips based on my experience.

(continues)

### MacBag™ SE, Plus, 512



MacPak™ also available in backpack version. PrintBag carry case for Imagewriter.

### MacFreighter™



- Professional shipping cases for Mac II, SE, Plus or custom made.
- Check your computer on airline or ship it on ahead with confidence.
- Full keylocks, two butterfly locks, ABS framed with aluminum & steel.

## Choice of Professionals

### THE BEST Carry Case Anywhere, Any Price...

- Professional, comfortable shoulder sling. Not painful little pad sold by mail order.
- Closed cell foam like used in football helmets. Not cheap sponge foam sold by mail order.
- Well padded accessory pouch for 2nd disk drive and modem with pocket on back for paper and manuals. Many mail order cheap bags have NO pockets or pouches.
- Inside 3/8" foam dividers for keyboard, mouse and hard disk drive.
- Designed to fit under airline seats. Many competitors won't.
- Available in attractive colors Navy, Burgandy & Gray that won't show dirt like black.
- We put hard shell in bottom and in lid for bump protection. Many mail order bags use cardboard.

**Don't trust your Mac to the many "rag" bags being sold now. GET THE BEST.**

### Linebacker

643 Industry Drive, Seattle, WA 98188

**1-800-228-7042 or (206) 575-1180**

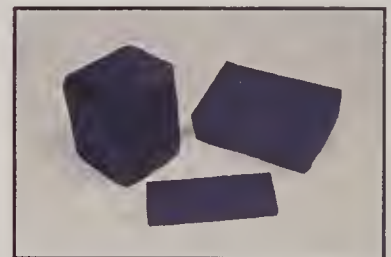
MacCover is a registered trademark, MacBag, MacPak are pending.

### MacBag™ Extended



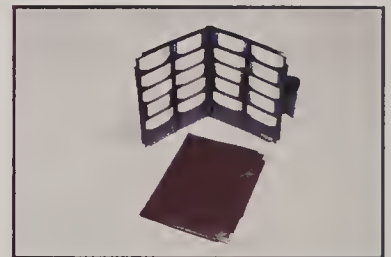
MacBag for new Saratoga keyboard.

### MacCovers®



The best material for dust covers. New nylon breathes, anti static, water resistant, attractive.

### Diskwallet



Rich vinyl leather works so much better than nylon. Carries 20 plus diskettes.



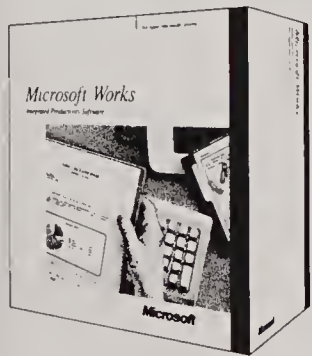
# 1-800 MAC-ONLY

## telemart

Doing Business Since 1980 A Division of CW Marketing, Inc.



*No Charge for Federal Express*  
*No Charge for VISA or MasterCard*  
*No Additional Charge*

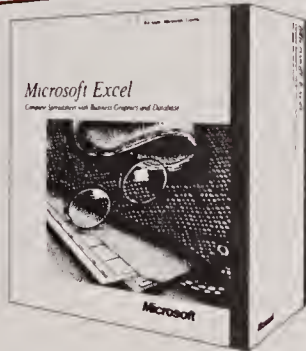


**Microsoft Works**  
**16800**  
*Shipped Federal Express*

Microsoft® Works makes it easy to get started with your Macintosh™ system, because it has all the computing tools you need, all in one place. So you can write. Organize information. Analyze numbers. Chart your results. Communicate with other computers. All from a single program. All easier than ever before.

Nothing helps you analyze and work with numbers better than Microsoft® Excel for Apple® Macintosh™ systems.

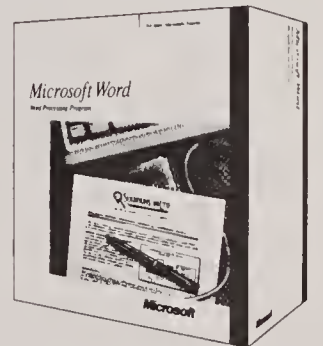
It's the most formidable spreadsheet ever to run on a personal computer. With extraordinary business graphics and a built-in database, it's the most powerful spreadsheet available on any personal computer.



**Microsoft Excel**  
**21800**  
*Shipped Federal Express*

No other personal computer word processing program lets you take a document from start to finish with the speed and ease of new Microsoft Word for Apple® Macintosh™ systems.

Display and editing speed is impressive. And Word's wealth of features make creating and revising documents fast and easy. Features like integrated outlining, integrated style sheets, page preview, and spelling corrector.



**Microsoft Word**  
**21800**  
*Shipped Federal Express*

Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trade marks of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Power Point ..... **\$218.00**  
**Shipped Federal Express**

Flight Simulator ..... **\$32.00**  
**Shipped Federal Express**

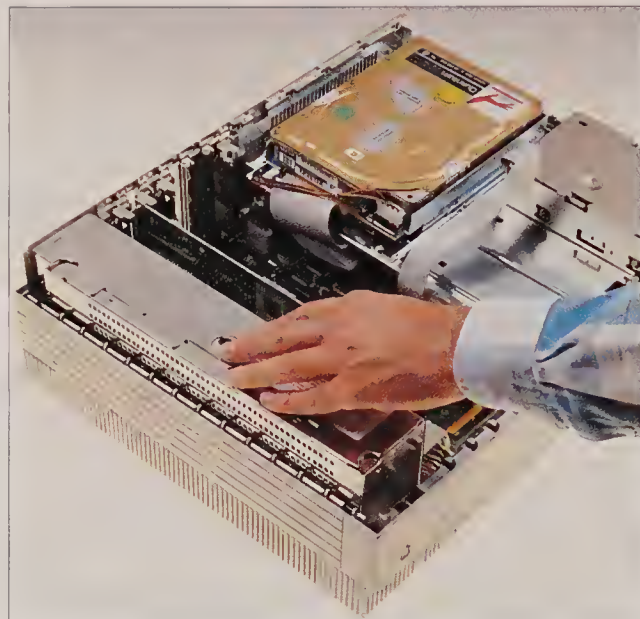
**Mailing Address:** 8804 N. 23rd Avenue/Phoenix, Arizona 85021

- To Place an Order: 1-800-622-6659
- To Follow Up on an Order: (602) 944-1037 10a.m.-3p.m. Mon.-Fri.
- Order Line Hours: Mon.-Fri. 7a.m.-6p.m. Saturday 9a.m.-1p.m.
- Alaska Orders: Call (602) 944-0402

- **No Charge for VISA and Mastercard**
- All product carries a manufacturer's warranty. All Guarantees, rebates, trial period privileges & promotional programs are handled by the manufacturer only.

- No APO, FPO, or international orders, please
- **Call before submitting P.O.'s Ask for National Accounts**
- Personal and Company Checks Will Delay Shipping 3 weeks
- Prices, Terms & Availability Subject to Change Without Notice
- **We Do Not Guarantee Machine Compatibility**





Step 5: Touch the power supply to discharge static electricity.

1. Make sure you have a large, well-lighted workspace—the inside of a computer tends to be dark, even with its cover off.
2. Unplug everything (including the telephone) before starting.
3. Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, remove the screw at the back of the case

and lift off the lid by pressing on the tabs at the rear. As the front latches release, you'll hear a terrible sound that's as comforting as a fender grating against a concrete post. Ignore it. Put the screw and the cover aside where they won't be rolled over or stepped on.

4. Stare at the computer for at least five minutes and remind yourself that there's still time to stop and visit a service center. As the sign in the china shop says, "You break it, you pay for it."

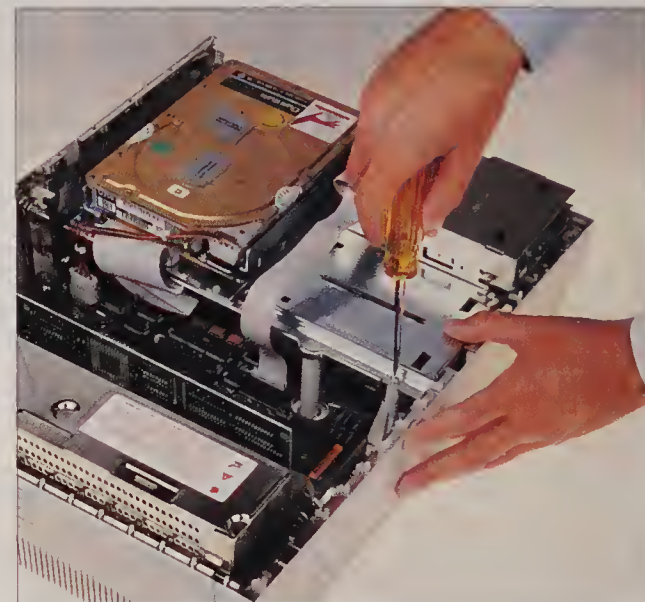
5. Touch the power supply case (at the left) to discharge any static electricity—and kinetic anxiety. If the Macintosh was on before you began, you'll be happy you waited five minutes.

6. The SIMM sockets are situated at the top right of the main board, under the cut-out metal sheet that holds the disk drives. If you have an internal drive, the sockets will be hidden by it. If not, you can install the modules without disturbing anything (though working through the holes in the bracket is awkward).

7. To remove the drive, take out the four screws holding the drive assembly in place, taking care not to let them disappear into the black hole found in every piece of electronic equipment.

8. Unplug the floppy and hard disk cables, noting how they're attached (see step 10 below). The internal SCSI cable is held down by tabs at each side of its connector

(continues)



Step 7: Carefully remove the screws from the disk drive assembly.

# You can make this message obsolete.

Electronic communications weren't meant to hold you up, or to bog you down. You shouldn't have to own or even know how to use every piece of software

your associates do, just to read, print and copy from documents they send you through an office network, electronic bulletin board, or e-mail system.

SuperGlue™ is the solution.

Finally, all you need to send or receive a newsletter, spreadsheet, memo, chart, etc. is your Macintosh® communications program and SuperGlue. (Your associate will need Glue or SuperGlue too.) With the new desk accessory, you can see the graphic while you're on line! You can overcome the frustration of receiving electronic newsletters or spreadsheets that have been created with fonts you don't have . . . using the new "font substitution" feature.

You can even choose to turn some part of the graphic message to ASCII so it can be sent to an IBM PC.



**An application can't be found for this document.**



Companies like Dow Jones and MCI, Pacific Telephone, Apple and Associated Press have licensed Glue to use in their Macintosh communications programs. It saves them time and money. It helps them

get documents down the hall, around the country and across the world.

Easily, accurately and quickly . . .

Why not include SuperGlue in your communications?

SuperGlue retails for \$89.95 and is available from your dealer or Solutions International.

29 Main St., P.O. Box 989  
Montpelier, VT 05602  
802-229-9146



SuperGlue is a trademark of Solutions, Inc.  
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
SuperGlue runs on any Macintosh with a minimum of 512K

Circle 405 on reader service card



# NODE WARRIORS.



**F**or many people, using their Local Area Network is like a journey across 500 miles of bad desert, with strange, unforeseen forces of destruction lurking behind every turn. Until now that is.

Because now there's TOPS, a revolutionary departure in LAN design. TOPS fully arms each node with local user control of information, and frees you from the grips of costly central file servers—and even more costly network administration personnel.

TOPS' unique design gives users completely transparent access to files anywhere from any operating system on any computer—anywhere in the network. And TOPS' modular design supports new operating systems as they become available. Users become believers, because TOPS is so easy to operate. All its commands are totally intuitive.

TOPS is also easy to install and support, and there's no downtime necessary when adding new users. You just plug them in. And because there's no central file server you avoid data crashes and bottlenecks. Your LAN will be stronger than ever, and faster too, because users communicate directly with each other.

## Reinforcements!

TOPS Version 2.0 does everything the original does, then adds a few extras all its own. Like automatic publishing and mounting of folders and volumes. Access to locally attached PC printers by other networked PC users. Compatibility with Apple Filing Protocol, and FlashTalk™ speed (it's three times faster than AppleTalk in PC to PC communications). Translation of PC files to Mac format and vice versa. And a lot more.

And price? No need to worry, because it won't put you into deficit spending. TOPS is just \$189 per node for Macintoshes and PCs.

So call 800-222-TOPS (US), 800-445-TOPS (CA), for a free Node Warrior button and more information. It'll tip the balance of power in your direction.

## TOPS®

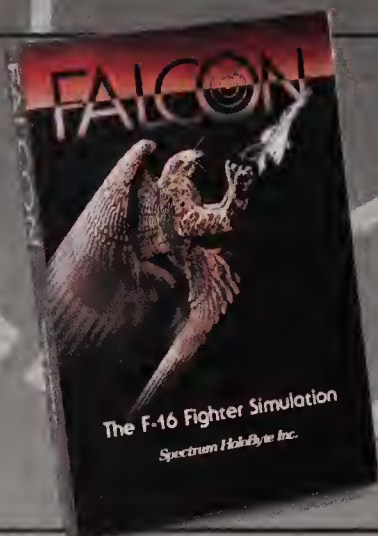
A Sun Microsystems Company  
2560 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710

Registered trademark: TOPS, Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
Trademarks: FlashTalk, Sun Microsystems, Inc.; AppleTalk, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 524 on reader service card



# SUPER SIMULATION SERIES



## THE F-16 FIGHTER SIMULATION

Climb into the FALCON cockpit and fly a highly realistic simulation of the F-16A Fighting Falcon. Perform fighter maneuvers while engaging enemy MiG's in dogfights OR go head-to-head against another player via computer link. Realism is captured by use of sound and digitized airplane images, advanced radar mechanisms, authentic armament, and four alternating heads-up-displays. Multiple missions and skill levels will challenge you as you claim the skies as FALCON territory!

Available on Macintosh 512K (Macintosh Plus compatible) and IBM 256K



IBM Version

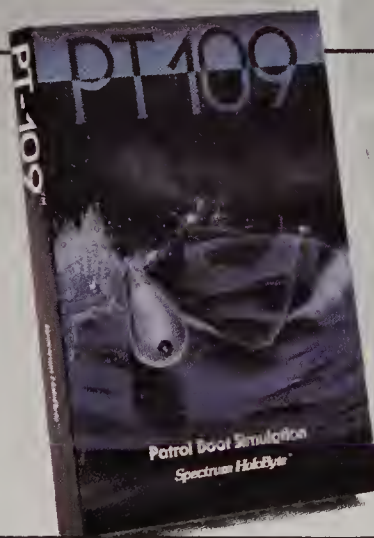
## WORLD WAR II SUBMARINE SIMULATION

GATO puts you in the control room of a WWII combat submarine to perform missions in the South Pacific. The positions, courses, and maneuvers of the sub and all ships are continuously calculated and displayed in real-time simulation. Multiple assignments and increasing levels of difficulty will challenge your navigational expertise to outsmart the enemy and return from your mission.



Macintosh Version

Available on Apple IIe or IIc 128K, IBM 128K, Macintosh 128K (Macintosh Plus compatible), Commodore 64K, and Atari ST



## PATROL BOAT SIMULATION

Take the helm of PT-109 and command the highly maneuverable, daring WWII vessel on day and night assignments in the Pacific and Mediterranean. Use three 120-degree views and your full weapons arsenal of torpedoes, cannon, rockets, depth charges, and machine guns to battle the enemy on the sea and in the air. Multiple skill levels, detailed damage reports, sound effects, and true-to-life 3-D enemy ships will keep you at your battle station for hours of excitement!

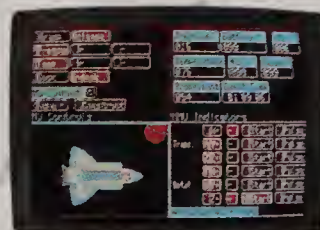
Available on Macintosh 512K (Macintosh Plus compatible) and IBM 256K



Macintosh Version

## SPACE SHUTTLE SIMULATION

Lift-off with ORBITER and experience space travel as you control the space shuttle from launch to landing. Missions may be to launch, rescue, or repair satellites or the floating space laboratory. Dock with the space station. Walk in space in the MMU, and view the Earth and other orbiting objects. ORBITER is both educational and challenging and gives you a glimpse of what being an astronaut entails.



IBM Version

Available on Macintosh 512K (Macintosh Plus compatible), IBM 256K, and soon available on Atari ST



**Spectrum HoloByte™**

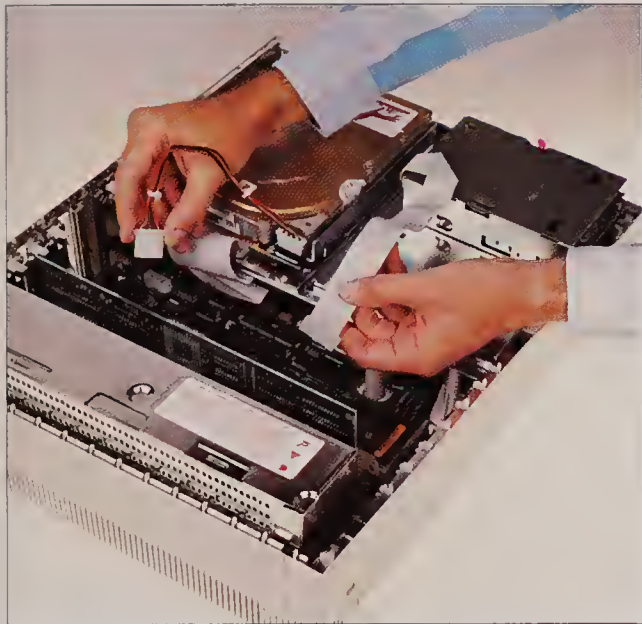
2061 Challenger Drive Alameda, California 94501 (415) 522-3584

Circle 47 on reader service card



that have to be pushed sideways before it will disconnect. Slowly lift out the entire assembly.

You can leave the drives connected if you balance the drive bracket on its side,



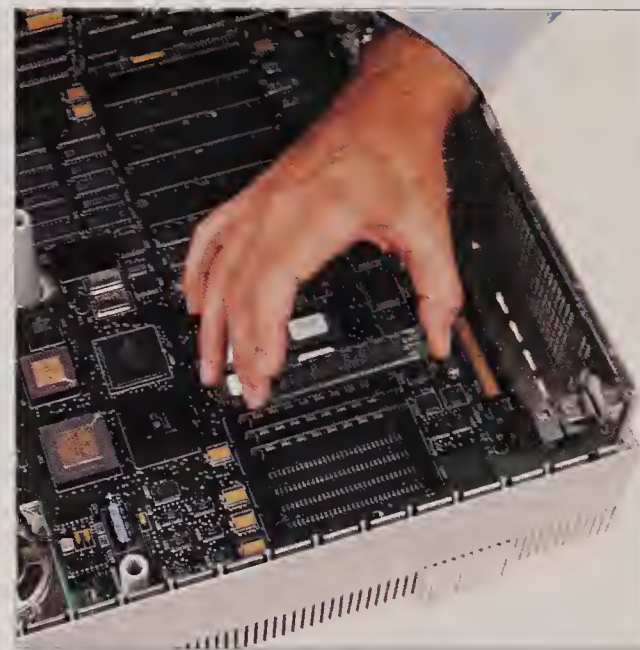
Step 8: Note the position of the two cables and then disconnect the disk drives before you lift out the assembly.

but based on personal experience, I don't recommend it. It's also a good idea to back up the hard disk before you begin, just in case.

9. Install the SIMMs by *gently* pushing them into the sockets with the chips all facing toward the right. (If you're lucky enough to have the larger 1MB SIMMs, you'll have to remove the 256K ones first. It's easier to insert modules than to take them out, so be careful.) The modules are held firmly by plastic tabs on their sides, and they click into place with a sound that's almost as reassuring as the one the lid makes. Make sure all the SIMMs are properly seated by touching them gingerly.

10. The final challenge is to put everything back the way it was. This is when noticing how all the cables were attached pays off. Make sure all the connections are tight before screwing in the drive assembly. (If you've been unfortunate enough to break something along the way, now is a good time to start thinking of excuses.)

That's all there is to it. To see if you've been successful, start up the Mac and look for the number in corner of the About the Finder dialog box. If all's well, you should



Step 9: Position the SIMMs so the chips all face the side of the Mac. Gently push them into place and then check that they're in securely.

see a value that's at least twice as large as any you've seen there before. Congratulations. You're ready to reap the benefits of more memory. □



## This little battery can stop your computer dead.

Thanks to a little battery—one you might not even know it has—your computer knows a lot about itself. Such vital information as memory size, display card type, number and kind of disk drives, modem and printer port settings, all are maintained in memory by a battery. But when the battery goes, so does the memory. You're left with the trouble and expense of reconfiguring

the entire system, if you can. However, the times and dates at which you created documents—along with critical files—may be lost forever.

The new ACR Battery Monitor continuously checks the battery and, with a gentle chirping and flashing LED, alerts you to replace the battery soon. Available for Apple Macintosh, IBM PC ATs and compatibles, and most battery-maintained equipment, the palm-size, easily installed monitor keeps track of battery life so you don't have to.

Keep your computer from losing its memory. Order your Computer Battery Monitor now. Call 1-800-327-8068 to order or send this coupon:



IBM® and IBM PC AT® are registered trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation  
Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



## This little monitor won't allow it to.

Send me \_\_\_\_ Computer Battery Monitors at \$49.95 (plus \$2.95 shipping and handling) each. I'm enclosing \_\_\_\_ (PA residents add 6% sales tax.)

My computer is:

\_\_\_\_ Apple Macintosh

\_\_\_\_ IBM PC AT or compatible

Name \_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_

Check ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐

Card # \_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_

Advanced Concepts Research  
6 Pheasant Run, Newtown, PA 18940



## Advanced Concepts Research, Inc.

Circle 399 on reader service card



# Drive a Hard bargain

"You can easily fall in love with the quiet Jasmine drive... (It) ran flawlessly during the review period, with very good performance and no compatibility problems of any kind." —*MacWorld*, July 1987

"This drive is a pleasure to use. With a 26 msec average access time, it is one of the fastest drives around... It almost makes you feel young again."  
*Howard Bornstein—The MACazine*, October 1987

"Even though the Jasmine 80 is inexpensive, we could find no compromise in quality or features with this product." —*InfoWorld*, June 29, 1987 (Overall Review Rating: 8.5)

"The Jasmine Direct Drive 80 is an excellent value, offering not only outstanding price and performance, but an excellent price against the small disk market as well. *InfoWorld* highly recommends looking at this drive for your Macintosh." —*InfoWorld*, June 29, 1987



## An unbeatable combination of quality, performance and price.

The acclaimed Jasmine Direct Drive 80 is the standard by which all others are judged. Powered by the incredible Quantum 80 MB hard disk drive, it has become one of the most desired Macintosh peripherals ever made. And, like all Jasmine products, a long list of "extras" come along for the ride. For the same performance in a 50 megabyte capacity, be sure to check out the Direct Drive 50, also powered by Quantum.

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more. To order call (415) 621-4339.



**Jasmine Technologies, Inc.**  
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Our prices include a Full One Year Warranty. Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Direct Drive 50, Direct Drive 80, Jasmine are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2' cable and PD software. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling. Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 605 on reader service card



# Updates

*This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.*

**Anatool** version 2.0 prints multiple-page diagrams and lets you indicate more processes on each one. The new version includes export capabilities. Advanced Logical Software, 9903 Santa Monica Blvd. #108, Beverly Hills, CA 90212, 213/659-5157. \$95; \$925 new.

**Bridge** version 5.0 bids in Standard American five-card major. Includes autobid and autoplay features, and saves hands for replay. Version 5.0 is faster and offers improved graphics. It can set up all hands and has three levels of point count for the opening hand. Installable on hard disks. Artworx Software, 1844 Penfield Rd., Penfield, NY 14526, 716/385-6120, 800/828-6573. \$12 with original disk, \$5 for backup; \$34.95 new.

**Caliope Plus** fixes bugs and adds a menu command for unlinking single ideas. Includes new manual. Innovision, P.O. Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94023-1317, 415/964-2885. Free; \$99 new.

**Design** version 2.0 can create up to 9999-page diagrams. Features curved multisegment connectors, includes Undo and Hide/Show Status toggle commands, and can specify detail as unselectable. You can select between tiled, scaled-to-fit output, and PICT format.

New documentation included. Meta Software Corp., 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138, 617/576-6920. \$35; \$249 new.

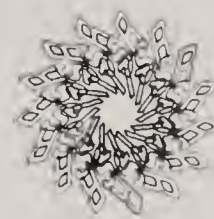
**DiskQuick** version 2.10 is approximately 15 percent faster and has the ability to export data to databases and word processors. Ideaform Inc., P.O. Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556, 515/472-7256. \$15 plus \$1 shipping; \$49.95 new.

**DiskTop** version 3.0 includes a Find command and ⌘-key equivalents. Allows you to run all files by double-clicking, and lets you set Get Info comments that aren't lost when rebuilding the desktop. LaserStatus and Widgets have also been improved. CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312, 515/224-1995. \$10 plus \$2 shipping; \$49.95 new.

**MacDraw** version 1.9.5 loads faster and is *AppleShare*-compatible, with single-launch, multiuser capability. Includes zoom box, Cancel button in the printing dialog box, and more command keys. Compatible with the Mac II. Claris Corp., 20525 Mariani Ave. M/S 23-AL, Cupertino, CA 95014, 415/960-1500. Free; \$125 new.

**MacNosy** version 2 for the Mac II adds new system structures, symbols, and trap calls to handle new additions to the ROM, including color

*(continues)*



## Telecom Software Review

1-800-622-8770

16 Day Leases on Mac Software  
All Fees Apply To Purchase Price

Canvas-23.90, Cricket Draw-42.90, dBase Mac-64.90, Full Paint-13.90, Games-7.90/up, GraphicWorks 1.1-15.90, McMax-38.90, MiniCad-74.90, PowerPoint-52.90, Rags To Riches-27.90, RSG4-61.90, ReflexPlus-32.90  
Plus Hundreds Of Other Programs

### CMS SCSI Drives

20 Meg \$579

40 Meg \$779

80 Meg \$1325

MacScan LS 300 \$1257

FilemakerPlus \$147

*Our Second Year  
for the Business Mac*

TSR

8177 S. Harvard - Suite 336

MasterCard Tulsa, OK. 74137 Visa

Natl. 800-622-8770 In Ok .918-496-1140

Call For Free Catalog And Rates

Circle 769 on reader service card

## Give your ears a workout

Whether you're a beginning student or a professional, you can benefit from ear training. With Listen 2.0 and your Mac, you can create an ear training program to suit your needs.

## Listen 2.0

Interactive Ear Training<sup>TM</sup>  
Software for the Macintosh

- Triads, 7th, 9th, 11th, and 13th chord exercises
- Inversions, intervals, simple and complex melodies
- On-screen piano and guitar
- Adjustable degree of difficulty
- Full Mac and MIDI compatibility

"A music educator's dream and a Mac musician's salvation."

-- Geary Yelton, **Electronic Musician**

\$99  Resonate

PO Box 996, Menlo Park, CA 94026

Check, money order, or MasterCard/Visa  
Order by phone: (415) 323-5022

Circle 632 on reader service card





# MathType

## The Mathematical Equation Editor for the Macintosh

Edit equations like this:

And get LaserWriter output like this:

$$\frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2+y^2)} dx dy = 1$$

MathType™ knows the rules of mathematical typesetting, so all you do is point, click, and type. Works with any word processor or page layout program. MathType is available now for only \$149. Educ. discounts applicable. Call or write for a free demo disk and brochure with sample output.



## Design Science

6475-B East Pacific Coast Highway, Suite 392  
Long Beach, CA 90803 • (213) 433-0685

MathType is a trademark of Design Science, Inc. Macintosh and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 606 on reader service card

# KE-LOR®

CARRYING CASES

**\$59<sup>00</sup>**

Suggested list \$109.50  
Fits MAC PLUS  
& MAC SE

Add \$6.50 for wheels  
and pull strap

KE-LOR manufactures 50,000 cases annually for dealers and major corporations. With our reputation for quality, we cannot afford to sell 'less than perfect' cases at full price. The above case meets all our high construction standards, except for a slight color difference in the grey Cordura used in the keyboard case. To order (with a 10 day full refund option) call (219) 289-7886 and ask for the 1801 series. Checks, money orders, COD, MasterCard or Visa accepted. Add \$3.50 for shipping and handling (cont'l. U.S. only).

### Other specials

MAC - Reg \$99.75 Now \$47.50 Cordura

MAC - Reg \$89 Now \$29 Luggage Vinyl  
Choice of Burgundy or Grey

Ke-Lor, Inc., 648 College Street  
South Bend, IN 46628

Circle 263 on reader service card

## Updates

**QuickDraw.** Has the ability to disassemble the Mac II ROM, name more than 600 internal procedures in the ROM, and display text files up to 64K. The Debugger runs on the Mac II in single- or multiple-screen mode, and displays floating-point registers. Jasik Designs, 343 Trenton Way, Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/322-1386. \$200; \$350 new.

**MacProject** version 1.2 is *Apple-Share*-compatible, with single-launch, multiuser capability. Compatible with the Mac II; supports color. Claris Corp., 20525 Mariani Ave. M/S 23-AL, Cupertino, CA 95014, 415/960-1500. Free; \$195 new.

**MacSafe** version 1.08 has more stringent security options that won't allow safes to be opened over a network or moved to another folder, disk, or the Trash Can. Allows you to transfer directly to other applications without returning to the Finder. Kent Marsh Ltd., 1200 Post Oak Blvd. #210, Houston, TX 77056-3104, 800/325-3587. \$5; \$149.95 new.

**MacScan** version 1.12 includes ten save formats, the ability to crop at a reduced view, use of two new tools, the ability to rotate, flip, or invert the image, and user-definable print options. Contains online help. New Image Technology, Inc., 10300 Greenbelt Rd., Seabrook, MD 20706, 301/464-3100. \$9.95, or free with return of original disk; \$99 new.

**MacTerminal** version 2.2 is *Apple-Share*-compatible, with single-user launch and capability. Compatible with the Mac II and extended keyboard. Updates the

operation of the Enter key in 3278 mode. See your Apple dealer. Free; \$125 new.

**MindWrite** version 1.1 includes a new Search and Replace feature that supports *MacLightning*. Has additional keyboard commands, an automatic file backup option, and a click-drag feature for selecting by word. MindWork Software, 9570 Carmel Valley Rd., Carmel, CA 93923, 800/367-4334. Free; \$295 new.

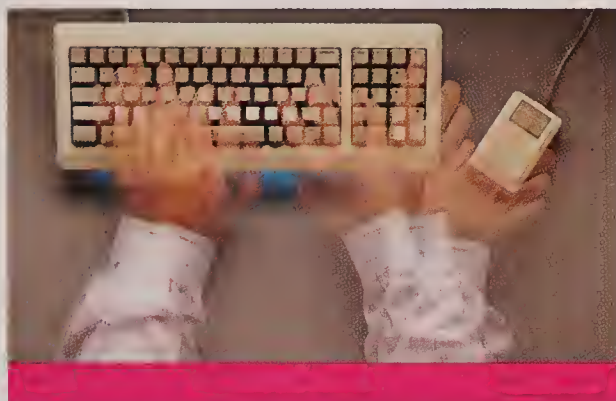
**Quark XPress** version 1.04 supports the Apple Extended Keyboard and imports *Microsoft Word* 3.0 documents. Maximum line leading has been increased, and Kern and Track menu entries allow precise specification. Manual kerning can override automatic kerning. ⌘-key equivalents have been added. Non-copy-protected versions available. Quark Inc., 300 S. Jackson #100, Denver, CO 80209, 303/934-2211. Free within 90 days of original purchase; \$99 includes extended support and all upgrades; \$695 new. □

*To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.*



# INTRODUCING 101 MACROS™ FOR EXCEL™

## Instead of This...



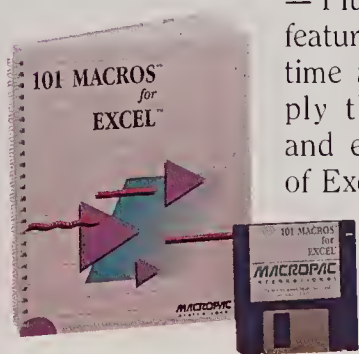
### MAKE EXCEL EASIER — AND MORE POWERFUL

Now you can have your own on-disk library of shortcuts, utilities, keystroke savers and *mousetroke* savers that will work with ANY Excel worksheet. No more dull, repetitive operations, no more pulling down and clicking through multiple menus, no more hours wasted with manual input that could be automated.

Introducing the ultimate collection of 101 pre-typed, ready-to-use, all purpose macros on disk. Imagine being able to:

- Automatically double space and print a worksheet
- Set up and maintain data bases with a single command
- Create slide show presentations
- Add menu-driven financial functions
- Automatically overlay and clean up all the worksheets on the screen with a single keystroke

— Plus 96 more features to save time and multiply the power and ease-of-use of Excel.



With *101 MACROS FOR EXCEL* you can save keystrokes & moustrokes, save menu steps, save time and automate your worksheet. Whip through complicated menus and worksheet setups with a single keystroke. Eliminate repetitive operations with macros that will move down columns or across cells, changing each cell to your specifications. Operations that previously required several moustrokes, like swapping columns or inserting rows, can now be done with single keystrokes.



**With This. \$69.95** Sugg. Retail

### ELIMINATE FRUSTRATION

How many times have you had to go back to the manual to learn how to do some simple function that seems overly complicated in Excel? How often have you waded through charting, database operations and building tables? How often have you wished that you didn't have to wear out your arm reaching for the mouse to perform just about every operation? The macros in *101 MACROS FOR EXCEL* help you out with everything from simple moustroke and keystroke savers, to sophisticated, interactive macros which "walk you through" more complicated Excel operations.

### EASY TO USE

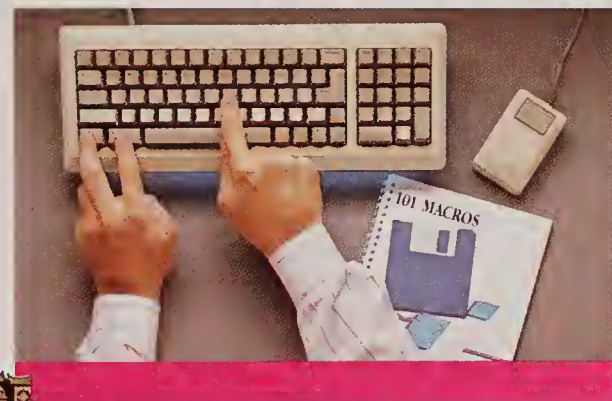
These macros are extremely easy to use. Just load the macro sheet called 101 into Excel and you'll have all 101 macros available for instant use at any time.

By pressing the option key, the command key and a single letter, you can insert new rows that copy data automatically. Or enter long phrases instantly. You can even toggle the gridlines and headings on and off with a single keystroke combination.

### EASY TO LEARN

*101 MACROS FOR EXCEL* comes complete with a comprehensive, step-by-step manual that includes a short tutorial chapter and explains each of the macros and how to use them. The macros are fully documented, so they're easy to review, change and learn from — which gives you an excellent starting point for writing your own custom macros.

## You Can Do This...



### FREE! HANDY REFERENCE GUIDE

Act now. For a limited time you get not only a complete collection of 101 macros with User's Manual, you will also receive a handy reference guide listing all 101 macros and their call-up keystrokes.

*"Outstanding... the ultimate macro library."*  
— P. Antoniuk, President, Solar Systems Software  
*"A must-have for Excel users."*  
— E. Sharp, President, Clarity Glass Inc.  
*"A great idea... what a time-saver!"*  
— A. Stein, President, Studio Silicon

ORDER 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL today!

NOT COPY PROTECTED  
60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

CHECK YOUR LOCAL DEALER

### 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL

YES! I want 101 shortcuts, utilities and keystroke savers!

Send me \_\_\_ copies @ \$69.95 plus \$2.50 shipping (\$12.50 outside U.S.A.) CA residents add \$4.90 sales tax.

☐ I enclose \_\_\_\_\_

—or—

Please charge my ☐ VISA or ☐ MasterCard

Credit Card Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

Card # \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

**MACROPAC**  
INTERNATIONAL

19855 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 168 • Cupertino, CA 95014

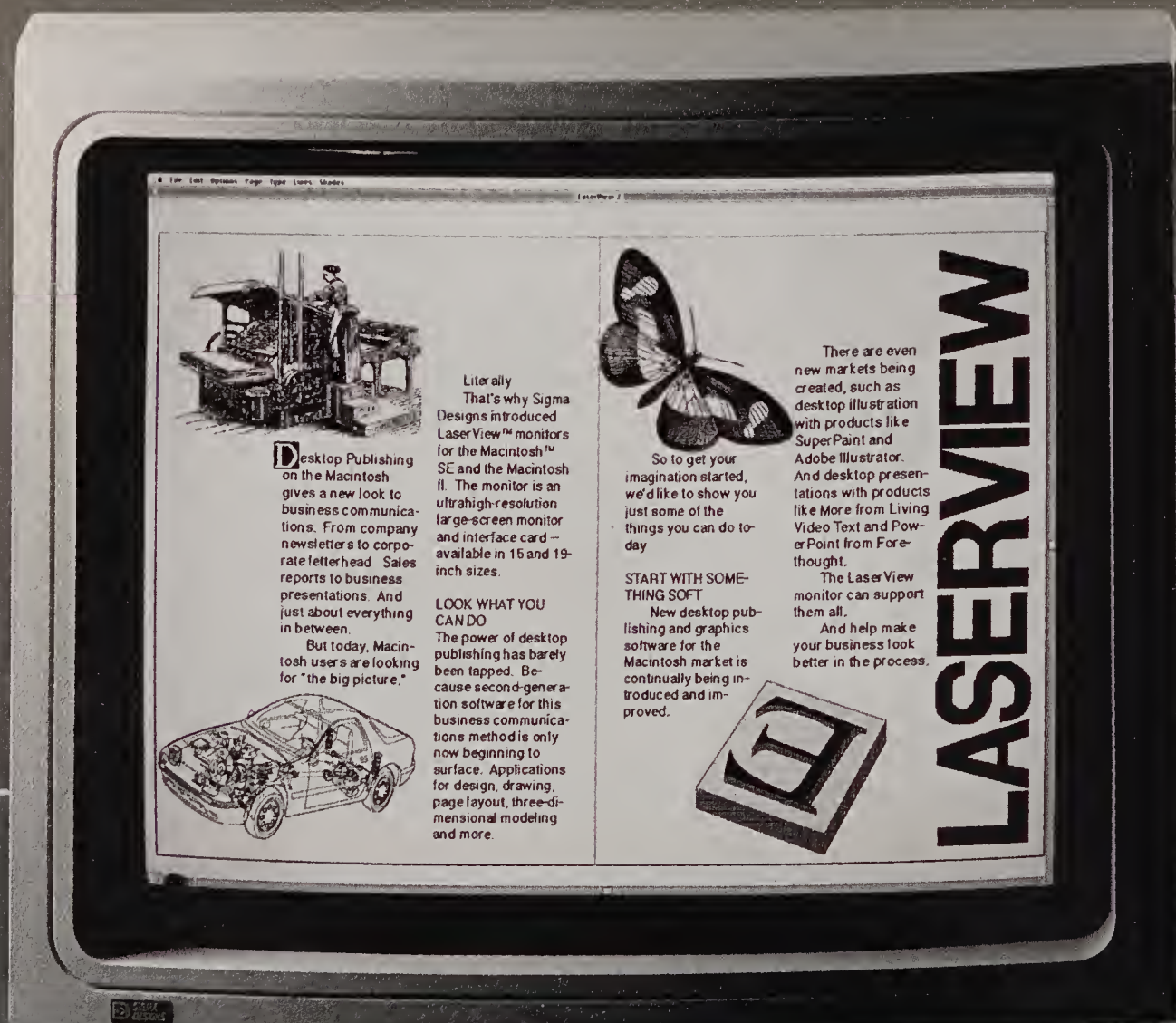
1-800-624-0077  
or 1-800-832-7766 (in CA)

Circle 653 on reader service card

Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.



# WE HAVE THE BEST VIEW OF THE MACINTOSH WORLD: 1664 x 1200



S I G M A D E S I G N S

NOW  
AVAILABLE  
AT ALL  
BUSINESSLAND  
CENTERS

When they say a picture is worth a thousand words, they're describing LaserView™, ultrahigh-resolution large-screen monitors from Sigma Designs.

Available for the Macintosh™ SE and Macintosh II in 15-inch and 19-inch sizes, LaserView provides a 1664 x 1200 on-screen pixel display (equal to 11 Macintosh SE screens). And because

LaserView is a noninterlaced monitor, text and graphics are displayed virtually flicker-free. Even facing pages.

You can select the default display mode of 1664 x 1200 pixels (2,000,000 pixels). Or choose the standard Macintosh resolution of 72 dots per-inch which yields an on-screen pixel resolution of 832 x 600 (500,000 pixels). You can choose from three cursor sizes and two system font sizes for legibility.

For more information on LaserView, call Sigma Designs today at (415) 770-0100. Or visit an authorized Sigma Designs dealer.

Because for computer-aided engineering, advanced desktop publishing and anything in between, LaserView offers you a totally new point of view.



Sigma Designs, Inc.  
46501 Landing Parkway  
Fremont, CA 94538

LaserView is a trademark of Sigma Designs, Inc.  
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
For commercial use only.

Circle 743 on reader service card



# Where to Buy

*This section contains information about products mentioned in this issue. Programs are not copy protected unless otherwise indicated. All prices are list prices. An asterisk indicates that a product review appears in this issue.*

*Public domain software and shareware are available through online information services; user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group); or mail-order clearinghouses such as Educomp, 742 Genevieve, Ste. D, Solana Beach, CA 92075, 619/259-0255, 800/843-9497, 800/654-5181 in California, or The Public Domain Exchange, 2074C Walsh Ave., Dept. 609, Santa Clara, CA 95050, 408/496-0624, 800/331-8125.*

## **Pages 90 to 95**

*Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope*

### **Apple High-Resolution Monochrome Monitor**

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Requires Mac II and video card. \$399.

### **AppleColor High-Resolution RGB Monitor**

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Requires Mac II and video card. \$999.

### **Macintosh II Video Card**

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Requires Mac II and monitor. \$499.

### **Macintosh Video Card Expansion Kit**

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Requires Macintosh II Video Card. \$149.

### **Multi-Scan Frequency 770**

Taxan USA Corp., 18005 Courtney Ct., City of Industry, CA 91748, 818/810-1291, 800/772-7491. Requires Mac II, video card, and adapter cable. \$895, cable \$45.

### **PCPC II**

Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33634, 813/884-3092, 800/622-2888. Requires Mac II. \$4995.

### **Sony CPD-1302**

Sony Corporation of America, Sony Dr., Park Ridge, NJ 07656, 800/222-0878. Requires Mac II, video card, and adapter cable. \$945.

### **Spectrum 1000/8**

SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884. Requires Mac II and monitor. \$1495.

### **SuperMac 19" Color Trinitron Monitor**

SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884. Requires video adapter card and Mac II. \$3695.

### **Thomson UltraScan**

Thomson Consumer Products Corp., 5731 W. Slauson Ave. #111, Culver City, CA 90230, 800/325-0464, 800/237-9483 in California. Requires Mac II, video card, and cable. \$895.

## **Pages 96 to 103**

*Macintosh-Aided Design*

### **CADMover**

Version 1.1. Kandu Software Corp., P.O. Box 10102, Arlington, VA 22210-1102, 703/532-0213. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. \$499.

### **ColorMaster**

CalComp, 2411 W. LaPalma Ave., Anaheim, CA 92801, 714/821-2000. Specifications to be announced. \$4495.

### **Dimensions**

Version 1.18. Visual Information, Inc., 16390 Double Grove, La Puente, CA 91744, 818/918-8834. 1MB minimum memory; requires external drive. For Mac Plus and SE, *Design Dimensions* \$750, *Solid Dimensions* \$395. For Mac II, *Design Dimensions* \$1395, *Solid Dimensions* \$1295.

### **Frame Mac**

Version 1.11. Erez Anzel Software, 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario, Canada L4J 2S6, 416/738-4601. 512K minimum memory; 800K drive storage recommended. \$595.

### **JDL-850 GL +**

Japan Digital Laboratory, Inc., 2801 Townsgate Rd. #104, Westlake Village, CA 91361, 805/495-3451. 512K minimum memory. \$3845.

### **MacDesigner**

Version 2.0D. Case, Inc., The Market Place, Manlius, NY 13104, 315/682-4000. Key-disk copy protection; installs on hard disk. 1MB minimum memory; requires hard disk. \$2000.

### **MacDraft**

Version 1.2a. Innovative Data Design, Inc., 2280 Bates Ave., Ste. A, Concord, CA 94520, 415/680-6818. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. \$269.

### **MacPlot**

Version 3.0. CompServCo., 800 Freedom Ln., Slidell, LA 70458, 504/649-0484, 800/272-5533. 512K minimum memory; requires plotter; 800K drive storage for 512K recommended. Standard Version \$199, Professional Version \$399.

### **MGMStation CAD**

Version 2.09. Micro CAD/CAM, 3230 Overland Ave. #105, Los Angeles, CA 90034, 818/376-6860. Key-disk copy protection; installs on hard disk. 512K minimum memory; requires 800K drive storage. \$795.

### **MGMStation CAD/CAM**

Version 1.5. Micro CAD/CAM, 3230 Overland Ave. #105, Los Angeles, CA 90034, 818/376-6860. Key-disk copy protection; installs on hard disk. 512K minimum memory; requires 800K drive storage. \$7000.

*(continues)*



# Not all reviews are created equal.



**S**ome reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can't possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-

oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices. MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

## MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.



# MACWORLD

SUBSCRIBE  
NOW!  
SAVE \$23.40  
OFF THE  
ANNUAL  
COVER PRICE

Limited-time  
offer! Take  
advantage of  
Special Savings  
Call TOLL FREE  
800/524-3200  
Visa and  
MasterCard  
Accepted

## More for less. Honest.

☒ **YES**, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only \$24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40 and \$6.00 off the regular subscription rate of \$30.00.

**SAVE EVEN MORE.** ☐ \$37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)  
☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

# MACWORLD

4BPA3

## More for less. Honest.

☒ **YES**, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only \$24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40 and \$6.00 off the regular subscription rate of \$30.00.

**SAVE EVEN MORE.** ☐ \$37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)  
☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

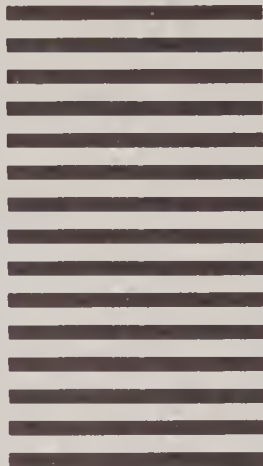
# MACWORLD

4BPA3





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES

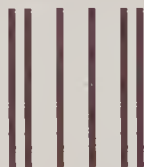


**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

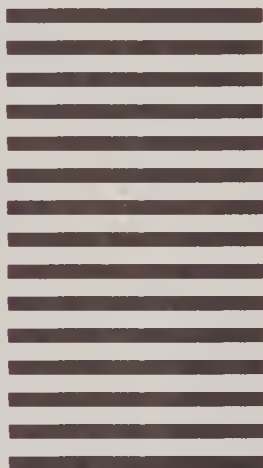
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Macworld**  
**Subscription Department**  
**P.O. Box 51666**  
**Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Macworld**  
**Subscription Department**  
**P.O. Box 51666**  
**Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666**





## Where to Buy

### MiniCad

Version 3.06. Diehl Graphsoft, Inc., 8370 Court Ave. #202, Ellicott City, MD 21043. 301/461-9488. Key-disk copy protection. 512K minimum memory; requires 800K drive storage; Mac Plus and hard disk recommended. \$495.

### MSC/pal

Version 1.95. The MacNeal-Schwendler Corp., 815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90041, 213/259-3888, 800/336-4858. 1MB minimum memory; requires external drive; hard disk recommended. \$1495.

### ncCAD/ncCAM

ncCAD 1.13, ncCAM 2.05. Gibbs and Associates, 9311 Eton, Chatsworth, CA 91311, 818/700-8854, 800/654-9399. 512KE minimum memory; requires external drive; Mac Plus and hard disk recommended. ncCAD \$1575, ncCAM \$2075, \$3650 for both.

### PowerDraw

Version 1.0. Computer Shoppe, P.O. Box 18344, Greensboro, NC 27419,

919/299-4843. Key-disk copy protection. 1MB minimum memory; requires external drive; hard disk recommended. \$595.

### ReadySetGo

Version 4.0. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100, 800/526-9073. 512K minimum memory; requires external drive for 512K; Mac Plus with external drive recommended. \$495.

### Snap

Version 2.0. Data Basics, Inc., P.O. Box 32, Sunset, NC 29685, 803/878-7484. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. \$695.

### Tempo

Version 1.2. Affinity Microsystems, Ltd., 1050 Walnut St. #425, Boulder, CO 80302, 303/442-4840, 800/367-6771. 512K minimum memory. \$99.

### The CAD/CAM Journal

Koncepts Graphic Images Inc., 16 Beaver St., New York, NY 10004, 212/425-4441. Single-copy price \$5. Subscription \$20 per year (6 issues).

### The Shinko Color Printer

Computer Friends, Inc., 14250 N.W. Science Park Dr., Portland, OR 97229, 503/626-2291. 512K minimum memory; requires SuperChroma system for Mac 512K, Mac Plus, or Mac SE; requires parallel interface card for Mac II. CHC335 \$4500, CHC65 \$8990.

### VAXDraw

Version 1.4. Telos Corp., 3420 Ocean Park Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213/450-2424. 512K minimum memory; Mac Plus and hard disk recommended. \$195.

### VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition

Version 1.0. Versacad Corp., 7372 Prince Dr., Huntington Beach, CA 92647, 714/847-9960. 1MB minimum memory; math coprocessor, hard disk, and plotter recommended. \$1995.

### Versatec Model 7224 Plotter

Versatec, 2710 Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051, 408/988-2800. 512KE minimum memory. Price to be announced.

### Pages 104 to 117

*The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage*

Amcodyne, Inc., 1301 S. Sunset St., Longmont, CO 80501, 303/665-7200.

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.

AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992, 714/553-0340.

Bering Industries, 240 Hacienda, Campbell, CA 95008, 408/379-6900.

CMS Enhancements, Inc., 1372 Valencia Ave., Tustin, CA 92680, 714/259-9555.

Cutting Edge, 115 Apache Dr., Evanston, WY 82930, 800/443-5199.

Eham Engineering, 115 Apache Dr., Evanston, WY 82930, 307/789-3830, 800/257-1666.

(continues)

## BRING YOUR MOUSE UP TO SPEED

### FAST PAD™

Fast Pad's finely textured, low friction surface gives you incredibly quick, pixel by pixel control without annoying skips. Boosts the performance of any mouse, including ones with new teflon bottom. Wipes clean and maintains its finish for years.

Apple® Platinum, Blue and Dark Grey.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



\$10.95

**MicroStore™** Crafted with Pride in U.S.A.  
P.O. Box 33 LeSueur, MN 56058 U.S.A.  
Custom colors & logo imprints available.  
Prices do not include shipping. ©1987

## BOOKSHELF TO BRIEFCASE

SAFE, CONVENIENT,  
EASY-TO-FIND DISK STORAGE

### disk.book™

Free-standing design and individual pockets let you view all titles at a glance. Unique top seal keeps disks in—dust out. 10, 16 and 32 disk models. (16 has pockets for manuals, pads and pens.)

### Traveller™

Slim, compact traveling companions fit easily in coat pocket or purse. Folding design securely holds and protects disks. 4, 8 and 12 disk models.



#32  
\$29.95

#16+  
\$29.95

#10  
\$14.95

Disk books and Travellers are crafted of stain and static resistant Cordura nylon fabrics, with reinforced edging for durability. Snag-free pockets—secure velcro closure—four popular colors.

FOR FAST DELIVERY  
CALL NAT. TOLL FREE: 1-800-962-8885  
In MN (612) 665-3284 Telex 325853  
Master Card, Visa, American Express Accepted



#12  
\$13.95

#8 - \$10.95

#4 - \$7.95

Circle 786 on reader service card



## Where to Buy

Everex Systems, Inc., 48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/683-2222, 800/821-0806 ext. 2222, 800/821-0807 ext. 2222.

FWB Software, 2040 Polk St. #215, San Francisco, CA 94109, 415/474-8055.

General Computer Corp., 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/492-5500.

Hard & Soft, Inc., 2005 W. Cypress Creek Rd. #1A, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309, 305/772-0430.

International Business Network Computers, 1919 E. Romneya #317, Anaheim, CA 92805, 714/635-7825.

Iomega Corp., 1821 W. 4000 South, Roy, UT 84067, 801/778-1000.

Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/621-4339.

LaCie, Ltd., 16285 S.W. 85th St. #306, Tigard, OR 97224, 503/684-0143.

Levco, 6160 Lusk Blvd. #C-203, San Diego, CA 92121, 619/457-2011.

LoDown, 10 Victor Sq. #600, Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-7400.

MacPeak Systems, 1201 Spyglass, Austin, TX 78746, 512/328-0747, 800/225-7509.

MacProducts USA, 9709 Brown Ln., Ste. E, Austin, TX 78754, 512/832-0335, 800/622-3475.

Mass Micro Systems, 3250 Jay St., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/988-1200, 800/253-8900.

Micah Storage Systems, Inc., 56 Worrall Dr., Newark, DE 19711, 302/731-0430, 800/782-0097.

Microtech International, Inc., 29 Business Park Dr., Branford, CT 06405, 203/488-8993, 800/325-1895.

Mirror Technologies, Inc., 2209 Phelps Rd., Hugo, MN 55038, 612/426-3276.

Northern Telecom, Inc., 100 Phoenix Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/973-4000, 800/521-3278.

NuData Inc., 3206 Scott Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/727-1049, 800/832-8268.

Palo Alto Microsystems, 369 Christopher Ct., Palo Alto, CA 94306, 415/424-8740.

Peripheral Land, Inc., 47800 Westinghouse Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/657-2211.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33634, 813/884-3092, 800/622-2888.

Priam Systems Division, 20 W. Montague Expwy., San Jose, CA 95134, 408/434-9300.

Primary Data, Inc., 9225 Katy Frwy. #415, Houston, TX 77024, 713/688-8300, 800/338-3544.

ProApp, Inc., 10005 Muirlands, Ste. M, Irvine, CA 92718, 714/855-9088, 800/424-2425.

Racet Computers, Ltd., 3150 E. Birch St., Brea, CA 92621, 714/579-1725.

Relax Technology, Inc., 3101 Whipple Rd. #22, Union City, CA 94587, 415/471-6112, 800/848-1313.

Rely Technologies, Inc., 36 JFK St., Cambridge, MA 02138, 617/661-7395.

Rodime Peripheral Systems Division, 29525 Chagrin Blvd. #214, Pepper Pike, OH 44122, 216/765-8414.

Spectra Micro Development, P.O. Box 41795, Tucson, AZ 85717, 602/884-7402.

Sunol Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 1777, Pleasanton, CA 94566, 415/484-3322.

SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884.

Supra Corp., 1133 Commercial Way, Albany, OR 97321, 503/967-9075.

(continues)

# 100 GAMES 25.00

It's not that we're charging too little...  
it's just that you've been paying too much.

PhraseCraze, StuntCopter, CairoShootOut, Klondike, Poker, CryptoSolve, Talking Moose, Crabs, Brickles, MacMatch, plus 90 more! All ready to run on your Macintosh™ computer. You could easily spend a small fortune obtaining these same great Public Domain and Shareware games elsewhere, but we'll send all 100 to you on 4 double sided disks for only 25.00, or 8 single sided disks for only \$27.00 (plus \$3.00 S&H). Sound too good to be true? It isn't. We are determined to provide you with the very best in Public Domain and Shareware software at the most reasonable prices. We stock the latest versions of over 2500 different programs, games, artwork, DA's, fonts, educational, and business applications. At only \$3.50 per single sided disk, or \$6.50 per double sided disk. No minimum on cash purchases, no membership fees, ever! Just great software at honest prices. Overnight and second day delivery service available. Foreign orders welcome! Other specials available: our DeskPAK 200™ collection of 200 different desk accessories or our FontPAK 200™ collection of 200 fantastic fonts. Either collection is only \$25.00 on 4 DS disks (or \$27.00 on 8 SS disks). Or try our SamplerPAK collection consisting of 30 different Public Domain and Shareware programs and applications on 3 SS disks, plus our 100 page illustrated catalog, all for only \$10.00! Add \$3.00 shipping and handling per order in US/Canada, or \$10.00 to all other countries. Discover the excitement of Public Domain and Shareware! Send \$1.00 for our 100 page catalog fully describing all 2500+ programs, and start getting more bytes for your buck today!

**Budgetbytes™** To order call: **1-800-356-3551**

Customer Service: **1-913-271-6022**

P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please remember to support Shareware  
by sending requested fees to authors!



Circle 301 on reader service card

Even at 15,000\* pages a minute,  
nothing can escape the  
phenomenal searching capabilities of  
**SONAR™ Version 4.**

### SONAR™ Text Retrieval System

- ♦ Search the contents of one document, or thousands at a time, for a particular word or phrase.
- ♦ Works with popular word processor text files: Word™, MacWrite™, WriteNow™, MORE™, Trapeze®, and text only.
- ♦ Excerpts and notes can be appended to the clipboard.
- ♦ An annotated listing of all paragraphs selected by a search can be printed or saved to disk.

\* on a Macintosh™ II. Timings may vary depending on size of documents and type of computer.

### ♦ Powerful indexing capabilities.

- ♦ Supports boolean, proximity, and wildcard searching: ('J' Doe' AND 'Mary Smith') ('John' within 5 words of 'Doe').
- ♦ Analysis capabilities can find relationships between people, places, and things.

**SONAR**  
There is  
NO  
hiding.

**Virginia  
Systems  
Software  
Services,  
Inc.**

5509 West Bay Ct.  
Midlothian, VA 23113

(804) 739-3200

Come see us  
at the  
**MacWorld  
Expo/SF  
January  
14-17**

Circle 70 on reader service card



Double Helix® Voted

# *“Best Database of the Year”*

MACWORLD Readers Poll, 1987

## Double Helix II is Here!



### *New power, speed, reliability...*

Double Helix II adds so many new capabilities to Double Helix that, like the Macintosh II, it's almost an entirely new product.

Double Helix II gives business professionals the power to create integrated solutions to information management problems. Using words and pictures rather than a complex programming language, Double Helix II is both easy to learn and even fun to use. Time and billing, inventory control, sales tracking, project planning, accounting, and business analysis applications of all types can be rapidly developed. Applications are instantly expandable so that you can share information with other Macintoshes and/or DEC's VAX computers.

Call (800) 323-5423 for information and  
the Odesta Preferred Dealer nearest you. In Illinois (312) 498-5615

## Odesta Corporation

Odesta Corporation, 4084 Commercial Avenue, Northbrook, IL 60062 (312) 498-5615.  
Odesta Helix, Double Helix, Double Helix II, the Helix MultiUser Kit and Helix VMX are registered trademarks of Odesta Corporation.  
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC and VAX are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

**Circle 13 on reader service card**



## Where to Buy

Warp Nine Engineering, Inc., 1751 W. County Rd. B #107, St. Paul, MN 55113, 612/426-9769, 800/654-5294.

### **Pages 118 to 123** *The Game Hall of Fame Annex*

#### **Air Warrior**

Available through GENie. 401 N. Washington St., Rockville, MD 20850, 800/638-9636.

#### **Bureaucracy**

Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, 617/576-3190. 512K minimum memory. \$39.95.

#### **Dark Castle**

Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/695-6956. 512K minimum memory; requires 800K drive storage. \$49.95.

#### **Ferrari Grand Prix**

Bullseye Software, P.O. Box 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450, 702/831-2523. Not copyable. 512K minimum memory. \$59.95.

#### **Go for the Macintosh**

Version 1.02. Infinity Software, Inc., 1144 65th St., Ste. C, Emeryville, CA 94608, 415/420-1551. 512K minimum memory; 512KE recommended. \$39.95.

#### **HardBall**

Accolade, Inc., 20813 Steven Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/446-5757. Not copyable. 512K minimum memory. \$44.95.

#### **MacGolf**

Version 2.0. Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 1305 Jefferson Hwy., Champlin, MN 55316, 612/427-4789. Not copyable. 512K minimum memory. \$59.95.

#### **MacRacquetball**

Version 2.0. Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 1305 Jefferson Hwy., Champlin, MN 55316, 612/427-4789. Key-disk copy protection. 1MB minimum memory. \$59.95.

#### **Maze Wars +**

Version 2.0. MacroMind, Inc., 1028 W. Wolfram St., Chicago, IL 60657,

312/871-0987. 512K minimum memory; requires AppleTalk network or modem. \$49.95.

#### **NFL Challenge**

Version 1.01. Xor Corp., 5421 Opportunity Ct., Minnetonka, MN 55343, 612/938-0005, 800/635-2425. 512K minimum memory. \$99.95.

#### **ShadowGate**

Version 70. Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/480-7667, 800/221-9884, 800/942-7315 in Illinois. Key-disk copy protection. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95.

#### **Smash Hit Racquetball**

Version 1.3. Primera Software, 650 Cragmont Ave., Berkeley, CA 94708, 415/525-3000. 512K minimum memory. single-user version \$19.95, multi-user version \$39.95.

#### **Stationfall**

Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, 617/576-3190. 128K minimum memory. \$39.95.

#### **Tass Times in Tonetown**

Version AID-142. Activision, Inc., 2350 Bayshore Pkwy., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/960-0410, 800/227-9759. Not copyable. 512K minimum memory. \$34.95.

#### **The Chessmaster 2000**

Version 1.02. The Software Toolworks, One Toolworks Plaza, 13557 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. 818/907-6789. \$44.95, backup disk \$5, hard disk installation option \$10.

#### **The Dungeon Revealed (formerly The Dungeon of Doom)**

Version 1.0. Woodrose Editions, P.O. Box 2537, Madison, WI 53701, 608/836-9387. 512K minimum memory. \$37.50.

#### **The Fool's Errand**

Version 1.1. Miles Computing, Inc., 7741 Alabama Ave. #2, Canoga Park, CA 91304, 818/341-1411. 512K minimum memory; requires external drive for 512K. \$49.95.

(continues)

## **Before this happens, call SAFEWARE**

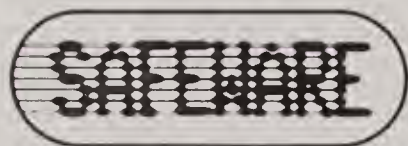
**800/848-3469**

(In Ohio, call 614/262-0559)

Protects your computer against theft, fire, power surges and other accidental losses. Insures your entire system for as little as \$39 a year — depending on the value of your hardware, software, and media. Full replacement after a low \$50 deductible.

We're SAFEWARE,® the first name in computer insurance. Tens of thousands of satisfied customers. Call toll-free for rates or immediate coverage.

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.  
2929 N. High Street  
P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, Ohio 43202



On CompuServe, GO SAF

Circle 693 on reader service card

## **THE PERFECT \$9 GIFT!**

- Need a quick gift? We always ship in 24 hours.
- 1-Day air, C.O.D. available
- Public Domain and Shareware Editor's Choices



### **Featured in MacWorld Magazine**

- |   |   |             |
|---|---|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aug. '86         | <b>86</b> Best of PD—Communications, utilities, games, DA's | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apr. '87         | <b>106,119</b> Fun! ScreenWreckers, savers, pranks          | <b>\$18</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jul. '87         | <b>125</b> Fkeys Manager, Keystring and selected Fkeys      | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aug. '87         | <b>132</b> Saviour, Mac's Headroom, 27 DA's, fonts, demos   | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <b>****Four Star Rated in MacUser****</b> |   |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7                | Switcher, disk dump   | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 29               | Red Ryder, communications with documentation. (Shareware)   | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 131              | Packit III—2 RAM disks, Hard Disk b/lup (512K only)         | <b>\$9</b>  |

### **Business**

- |                              |                                  |            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 76  | PageMaker 1.0—40 templates       | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 135 | Best of Business, Home Finance   | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 163 | Dbases.mail, inventory, (prints) | <b>\$9</b> |

### **CAD/CAM**

- |                              |                             |            |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 159 | CAD/CAM, Advanced Animation | <b>\$9</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|

### **Desk Accessories**

- |                              |                                    |            |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 102 | Best DA's—utils, modem, Transfer   | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 168 | Use Fonts, Fkeys, DA's w/o install | <b>\$9</b> |

### **Fonts**

- |                              |                                |            |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 90  | Boston II—laser qity on lmgwtr | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 133 | Beverly Hills—Sharpest, lmgwtr | <b>\$9</b> |

### **Games**

- |                              |                                     |            |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 103 | Best Games—Billiards, Megaroids     | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 126 | Star Trek with sound & graphics     | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 129 | Float in Zero Gravity, Scarab of RA | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 134 | "Wheel of Fortune"—digitized sounds | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 136 | Casino game—Blackjack, slots, etc.  | <b>\$9</b> |

### **Graphics**

- |                                  |                                       |             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 116,117 | Clipboard Art, Slideshow, more        | <b>\$18</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 151     | Artisto—MacPaint-like DA, more        | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 161     | Talking Head 3-D animation, sound     | <b>\$9</b>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 178     | Moves/Vampires of NY, etc.(512K only) | <b>\$9</b>  |

### **Nudes**

- |                                |                             |             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 49,66 | Girls! Adults only pictures | <b>\$18</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|

### **Programming**

- |                              |                                    |            |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 166 | Complete Sesame C compiler         | <b>\$9</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 195 | Simple Tools' C language libraries | <b>\$9</b> |

### **Science**

- |                              |                                   |            |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 154 | Earthplot—draw detailed 3D globes | <b>\$9</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|

### **Sounds**

- |                              |                                |            |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 160 | TV Startup Sounds, Sound Init. | <b>\$9</b> |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|

### **Utilities**

- |  |  |               |
|--|--|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5                 | Code Cracking w/doc, FEdit                     | <b>\$9</b>    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6,89              | ResEdit edit fonts & icons                     | <b>\$18</b>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 130               | Disk Cataloger—organize disks                  | <b>\$9</b>    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BOOK:             | 150 pg directory of disks                      | <b>\$7.95</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yr. Membership: | book, quarterly bulletins, plus many discounts | <b>\$20</b>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Library:          | Complete set—195 disks                         | <b>\$975</b>  |

## **SPECIAL OFFER!**

**Any 5 Disks  
+ Book + Bulletin  
ONLY \$39.95 (+\$4 S/H)**

Add \$4 (\$10 foreign) for shipping & handling or \$2 (\$5 frgn) if ordering book only. CA orders add sales tax.

Enclosed \$\_\_\_\_\_ by ☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MC

Card No \_\_\_\_\_ Exp \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

For free bulletin circle reader service no. 334

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

**EXCHANGE**

**CALL NOW!**

2074C Walsh Ave., Dept 112 800-331-8125  
Santa Clara, CA 95050 In CA 408-496-0624

Circle 334 on reader service card



1. Macworld magazine, Pub. No. 07418647
  2. Date of filing: October 10, 1987
  3. Published monthly
  - 3A. No. of issues published annually: 12
  - 3B. Annual subscription price: \$30.00
  4. Known office of publication: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107
  5. Complete mailing address of the headquarters of general business offices of the publisher: PCW COMMUNICATIONS, INC., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107
  6. The names and address of the publisher, editor and managing editor are Publisher: James E. Martin, PCW COMMUNICATIONS, INC., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107; Editor: Jerry Borrell, PCW COMMUNICATIONS, INC., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107; Managing Editor: Charles Barrett, PCW COMMUNICATIONS, INC., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107
  7. The owner is: CW COMMUNICATIONS, INC., Patrick McGovern, 5 Speen St., Framingham, MA 01701. The names and addresses of stockholders owning or holding 1% or more of the total amount of stock are listed below. None
  8. There are no known bondholders, mortgagees or other security holders owning or holding 1% or more of the total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities.
  10. Extent and nature of circulation  
Average no. copies each issue during preceding 12 months: A. Total no. copies (net press run), 258,371; B. Paid and/or requested circulation  
1. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales, 47,400; 2. Mail subscription (paid and/or requested), 139,660; C. Total paid and/or requested circulation (sum of 10B1 and 10B2), 187,060; D. Free distribution by mail, carrier or other means, samples, complimentary, and other free copies, 7,279; E. Total distribution (sum of C and D), 194,339; F. Copies not distributed 1. Office use, left over, unaccounted, spoiled after printing, 22,962; 2. Return from News Agents, 41,070; G. Total (sum of E, F1 and 2—should equal net press run shown in A), 258,371.
- Actual no. copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: A. Total no. copies (net press run), 279,950; B. Paid and/or requested circulation 1. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales, 44,660; 2. Mail subscription (paid and/or requested), 158,748; C. Total paid and/or requested circulation (sum of 10B1 and 10B2), 203,408; D. Free distribution by mail, carrier or other means, samples, complimentary, and other free copies, 3,859; E. Total distribution (sum of C and D), 207,267; F. Copies not distributed; 1. Office use, left over, unaccounted for, spoiled after printing, 24,343; 2. Return from News Agents, 48,340; G. Total (sum of E, F1 and 2—should equal net press run shown in A), 279,950.
11. I certify that the statements made by me above are correct and complete. James E. Martin, Publisher.

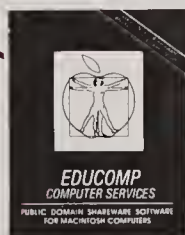
## Fifteen Megabytes of Stackware!

Whether you're a business person, publisher, student, parent, or hacker, there's something for you in the EDUCOMP StackPak! You'll receive 20 double-sided disks filled to the brim with "stacks" for Apple's HyperCard™. Balance your checkbook, learn new programming techniques, file your

recipes, educate and entertain your family and much more! All 20 disks are only \$99.95! These disks are also available individually for only \$8.50.

### EDUCOMP

742 Genevieve, Suite D-7  
Solana Beach, CA 92075



Order your set today.  
Ask for our FREE  
160 page catalog.

Call toll free: (800)843-9497  
In CA: (800)654-5181

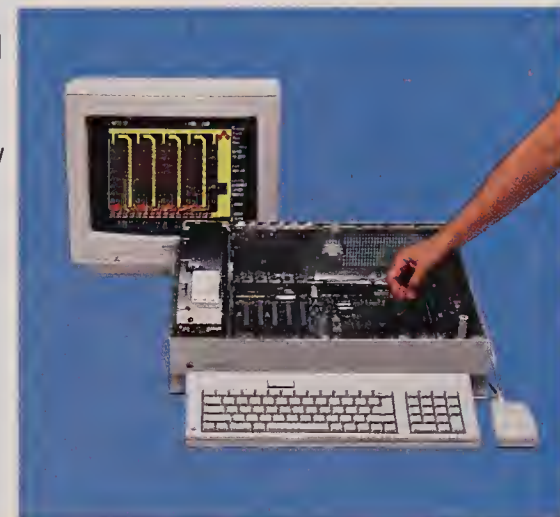
HyperCard and Stackware are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



Circle 410 on reader service card

## We'd like to help you increase your memory.

**C**ustom Memory Systems, Inc., the world's leading supplier of Memory and Storage Sub-Systems for Sun Microsystems, Inc.™ computers is now offering Memory and Storage Sub-Systems for the Macintosh™ family. For your Macintosh, utilizing State-of-the-Art technology, our own **SIMM (Single In-line Memory Module)** is available in two (2) configurations:



### For your Macintosh II:

4 MB expansion using 4-1MB SIMMS

8 MB expansion using 8-1MB SIMMS

### For your Mac SE and Mac Plus

4 MB expansion using 4-1 MB SIMMS

2 MB expansion using 2-1 MB SIMMS

All Memory products have a lifetime warranty.



**F**or the entire Macintosh family, a complete array of Storage Sub-Systems are available, ranging from **96 Megabytes** (with or without tape back up) to **1.14 Gigabytes** of

fast access on-line storage in a single ergonomically designed package. All Storage Sub-Systems come with a **Two (2) Year Warranty**.

For further information call **408-263-8011**



**Custom  
Memory  
Systems, Inc.**

826 N. Hillview Drive  
Milpitas, CA 95035 **(408) 263-8011**

Macintosh™, Mac II™, Mac SE™ and Mac Plus™ are registered trade marks of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Sun Microsystems is a registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Circle 432 on reader service card



## Where to Buy

### Uninvited

Version 60. Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/480-7667, 800/221-9884, 800/942-7315 in Illinois. Key-disk copy protection. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95.

### Pages 124 to 129 Inside Outliners

### Acta

Version 2.0. Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Ste. C, Mesa, AZ 85203, 602/844-2199, 800/624-2485. 128K minimum memory; 512K recommended. \$59.95.

### MaxThink

Version 2.2C. MaxThink, 230 Crocker Ave., Piedmont, CA 94610, 415/428-0104. 512K minimum memory. \$89.

### Microsoft Word

Version 3.01. Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400. 512K minimum memo-

ry; requires 800K drive storage; Mac Plus with external drive recommended. \$395.

### MindWrite

Version 1.1. MindWork Software, 100 Pacific St. #555C, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-1531, 800/367-4334. 512KE minimum memory; hard disk recommended. \$295.

### More

Version 1.1c. Living Videotext, Inc., 117 Easy St., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-6300. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. \$295.

### SideKick

Version 2.0. Borland International, Inc., 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-8400, 800/255-8008. 512K minimum memory. \$99.95.

### ThinkTank 512

Version 1.3. Living Videotext, Inc., 117 Easy St., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-6300. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. \$195.

### Xtra

Version 2.0. Deneba Software, 7855 N.W. 12th St. #202, Miami, FL 33126, 305/594-6965. 512K minimum memory; requires System 4.1 or higher. \$195.

### Page 136 Hello, PhoneNet Calling

**PhoneNet Passive Star Wiring Kit**  
Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 95709, 415/849-2331. 128K minimum memory. \$95.\*

### PhoneNet CheckNet

Version 1.01. Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 95709, 415/849-2331. 128K minimum memory. \$29.\*

### PhoneNet Plus Connector

Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 95709, 415/849-2331. 128K minimum memory. \$59.95 per connector.\*

### PhoneNet Star Controller

Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 95709, 415/849-2331. 128K minimum memory. \$1695.\*

### TrafficWatch

Version 1.05. Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 95709, 415/849-2331. 512K minimum memory; hard disk recommended. \$195.\*

### Page 138 A (Re)Touch of Gray

### ImageStudio

Version 1.0. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100, 800/526-9703. 1MB minimum memory; requires external drive; hard disk recommended. \$495.\*

(continues)

# Clip Art Illustrations

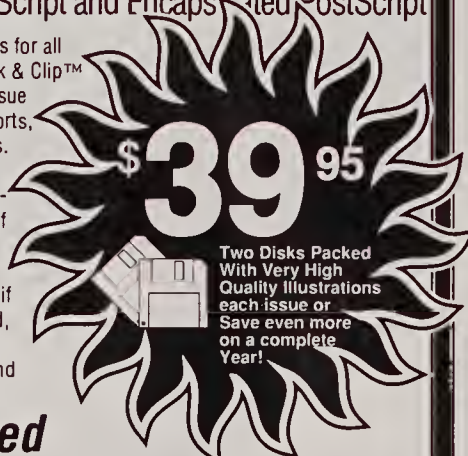
In PostScript and Encapsulated PostScript

Now you can have high quality professional illustrations for all of your graphic desk top publishing requirements. Click & Clip™ is designed and illustrated to meet your needs. Each issue includes topics of business, seasonal, sports, borders and other timely illustrations.

Each illustration can be changed by resized proportionally, distorting unproportionally or crop any portion of the illustration when placed into page make up systems that support the Encapsulated PostScript® files. But if you want to open up the world, combine Click & Clip™ and Adobe Illustrator™ together and the change become unlimited!

**Quality, speed & creativity is now placed at your finger tips.** With out put by every PostScript®-equipped printer. Ask About our special Click & Clip™ and Adobe Illustrator® or Aldus PageMaker® Special package offer!

**Order Today** by sending: \$39.95 for one issue, \$67.00 for 2 issues or \$124.50 for four issues (Full Year) along with you Name, Address, City, State, Zip and Phone # to: Studio Advertising Art, P.O. Box 18432-52, Las Vegas, NV 89114 **Phone Orders Only Call (800)235-6646 ext.227; in Calif. (800)235-6647 ext. 227** Technical Support (702)641-7041 9am-4pm P.S.TIME



Two Disks Packed With Very High Quality Illustrations each issue or Save even more on a complete Year!

## Accounting Just Became Easier!

### MultiLedger

- General Ledger *plus* Accounts Receivable *plus* Accounts Payable *plus* Inventory Tracking ... all in one easy-to-learn, easy-to-use program!
- Can handle multiple companies each with several departments or profit centers
- Prior period adjustments, automatic or future journal entries, full-year transaction history, prior year comparisons and budgeting
- Many reports and other features

Invoice #	Date	Amount	Status
101	1/1/87	100.00	PAID
102	1/15/87	200.00	OPEN
103	2/1/87	150.00	OPEN

### Payroll

Employee	Personal	Earnings
Anderson, John	Single	100.00
Black, Jonathan	Married	200.00
Smith, Adam	Single	150.00
Thompson, Sharon	Married	250.00
Milton, Roger	Single	100.00

- A complete payroll system which can be used as a stand-alone program or integrated with MultiLedger
- Tax calculations for all states and federal
- Prints paychecks, W-2's, mailing labels, employee earnings register, payroll verification report, check register, posting summary, and tax summary
- Can easily handle multiple companies, departments, categories, pay periods, and compensation methods ... including tips, bonuses and commissions

**CHECK MARK SOFTWARE INC.**

1520 E. Mulberry #230 / P.O. Box 860  
Fort Collins, Colorado 80522  
800-426-2466 ext 338  
or 303-484-3541

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Demo's \$15 Each  
Credited toward purchase

60 Day Money-Back  
Guarantee

Circle 703 on reader service card

Circle 581 on reader service card



# Quick Start Your Day!

Try **PcW** Communications' Quick Results **VIDEOS**  
The easiest way to put new software to work for you.

From the publishers of PC World, Macworld, Publish! and Macintosh Today, the Quick Results video guides help you get up and running like no other teaching tool available.

In a fast-paced and easy-to-follow tutorial you'll learn the process of

producing an everyday work product with the software. You'll gain a visual familiarity with the application of the program's features and functions to the task at hand. Whether you're a computer novice or an experienced user adding a new application to your library, there's no better way to get started.

## What these

- a guided approach to how the program works
- a solutions-oriented overview of the software's capabilities
- the key concepts that unlock


## **VIDEO** guides provide:

- the program's potential
- the shortest path from ground zero to a finished work product
- expert insights, tips, and techniques

## Quick Results **VIDEO** guides—\$19.95 to 39.95

Aldus—	PageMaker (PC Version X.X, Mac Version X.X)
Ashton-Tate—	Framework, dBASE III Plus
Borland—	Quattro, Paradox
Clarisc—	McDraw II, Appleworks
Living Videotext—	More
Lotus—	1-2-3, HAL, Symphony, 1-2-3 (Japanese version)
Microsoft—	Works (PC)
MicroPro—	WordStar 4.0
Software Publishing—	Harvard Presentation Graphics, Harvard Total Project Manager, First Publisher
Symantec—	Q&A
WordPerfect Corp.—	WordPerfect

Quick Results video guides are available for many other software programs running on IBM and compatibles or the Apple Macintosh. For a complete catalog call 1-800-451-7020 or write to:

 **THE STERLING GROUP**  
**QUICK RESULTS VIDEO GUIDES**  
Box 750  
Bristol, RI 02809



## Where to Buy

### Page 139

*Desktop Publishing  
the Hard Way*

#### MacPublisher III

Version 3.1. Boston Publishing Systems, Inc., 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215, 617/267-4747. 512K minimum memory; requires external drive for 512K; hard disk and LaserWriter recommended. \$295.\*

### Page 141

*Vocab Rehab*

#### Smart Words: College Prep Vocabulary

Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc., Jacob Way, Reading, MA 01867, 617/944-3700. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95, additional data disk \$19.95.\*

#### Smart Words: Essential Business Vocabulary

Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc., Jacob Way, Reading, MA 01867, 617/944-3700. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95, additional data disk \$19.95.\*

### Page 142

*How Not to Meet Women*

#### Leisure Suit Larry in the Land of the Lounge Lizards

Version 1.0. Sierra On-Line, Inc., P.O. Box 485, Coursegold, CA 93614, 209/683-6858, 800/344-7448, 800/624-9505 in California. Key-disk copy protection. 512K minimum memory. \$39.95.\*

### Page 142

*Pace Yourself*

#### Excellerate

Version 1.04. Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635. 512K minimum memory; requires *Microsoft Excel*, external drive, and audio cassette player. \$39.95 per module.\*

#### LearnWord

Version 3.01. Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635. 512K minimum memory; requires *Microsoft Word*,

external drive, and audio cassette player. \$49.95 per module.\*

#### MasterWorks

Version 1.1. Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635. 512K minimum memory; requires *Microsoft Works*, external drive, and audio cassette player. \$49.95 per module.\*

#### PageTutor

Version 2.0. Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635. 1MB minimum memory; requires *PageMaker*, external drive, and audio cassette player. \$49.95 per module.\*

### Page 144

*The Finder in a Desk  
Accessory*

#### DiskTools Plus

Version 1.0. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Dr., San Mateo, CA 94404, 415/571-7171, 800/245-4525, 800/562-1112 in California. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95.\*

### Page 145

*Expanding Your Network*

#### MultiTalk

Abaton Technology Corp., 7901 Stoneridge Dr. #500, Pleasanton, CA 94566, 415/463-8822. 512K minimum memory; requires AppleTalk. \$695.\*

#### NetModem V1200

Shiva Corp., 222 Third St. #1200, Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/661-2026, 800/458-3550. 512K minimum memory; requires AppleTalk and communications software. \$599.\*

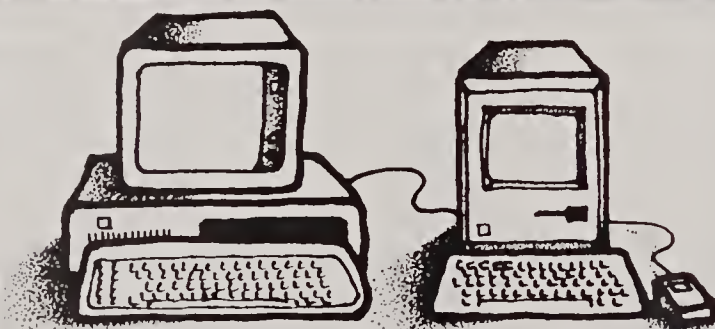
### Page 146

*Working Software Opens Up*

#### Findswell

Version 1.0b. Working Software, Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-2828, 800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95.\*

(continues)



## QuickShare

The fastest, most flexible, PC to Macintosh  
connection available.

- Simplicity – QuickShare is a single connection, not a network. It's simple to install, easy to use, and reliable.
- Data Transfer – Powerful bidirectional transfer software is included. Move formatted text and graphics from any PC program to any Macintosh program.
- Speed – Connect over the Macintosh's built-in SCSI interface: 6 times faster than AppleTalk networks, 150 times faster than typical RS-232C.
- Storage Sharing – The Macintosh can share PC hard drives, even across a PC network. There's less need for expensive Macintosh drives.

QuickShare is \$465. For a free QuickShare brochure, call or write:

**Compatible Systems Corporation 303-444-9532**

PO Drawer 17220 Boulder, CO 80308-7220 Telex 249643

QuickShare is a TM of Compatible Systems Corp., Macintosh and AppleTalk of Apple Computer Inc.

FWB introduces:



**the hammer drive™**  
91 meg MacII internal  
155 meg external  
300 meg external

16.5 ms average access time. 40,000 hr MTBF.  
Complete software utility package including  
**Backup, our Hard Disk Partition™ and Util™,**  
**Hard Disk Optimizer™, and Hard Disk**  
**Recover™.**

**These drives were designed by computer  
enthusiasts only for serious power-users.**

**DiskTimer II Benchmark 22 23 6. (300 Meg)**

**Stand-alone tape and removable cartridges  
available as backup options. For information,  
contact FWB Inc., 2040 Polk St. Suite 215,  
San Francisco, CA 94109. 415/474-8055**

Hammer drive, Hard Disk Partition, Hard Disk Util are trademarks of FWB Software, Inc.  
Macintosh is a trademark licensed by Apple Computer, Inc.



# Introducing Design.

## The first thinking tool for both sides of your brain.

Now there's a powerful graphics and text handling program to help you visualize complex systems.

*Design* lets you create understandable graphic representations of projects and processes on your Macintosh™. So you can organize quickly, analyze effectively, and communicate clearly.

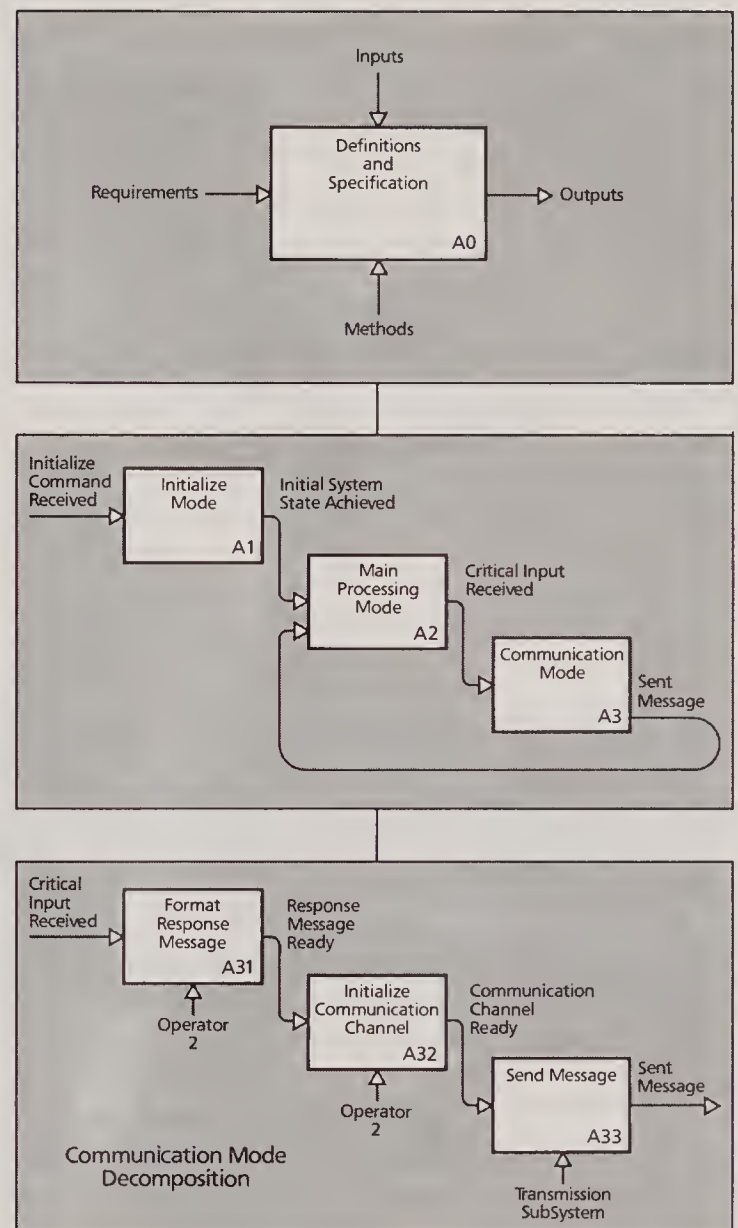
Draw flow charts, organizational charts, computer programs, communication networks, presentation graphics and production line processes—in record time. Once you connect one object to another in a diagram, it stays connected, no matter where you move it. *Design* makes it easier to establish, maintain and understand logical relationships.

Build *Design* diagrams up to 999 pages. And arrange them in hierarchical structure. You can also develop successively detailed descriptions within one multi-level diagram. Or hide detail, so the big picture is easier to see. Even edit, manipulate and stylize text inside any graphic object. And create "hypertext" links to organize text across multiple pages.

What's more, you can always upgrade to *Design* development systems from Meta Software.

*Design + DA* lets you write Macintosh™ Desk Accessories, mini-applications that extend the power and capabilities of *Design*. And *Design Open Architecture* is a programmable system for developing final applications.

That's the verbal description of what *Design* can do. For a more graphic illustration, look to your right.



### Why just draw graphics, when you can draw conclusions?

For more information about *Design*, or for the name of the dealer nearest you, mail this coupon to Meta Software Corporation, 150 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, Mass., 02140. If you can't afford to wait, call us at 800-227-4106. In Massachusetts, call 617-576-6920.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

### Meta Software



150 CambridgePark Drive  
 Cambridge, MA 02140  
 617-576-6920



*Design* is available for the Apple® Macintosh™ 512, 512E, Plus, SE and II at \$250.

Macworld 12/87



## Where to Buy

### LookUp

Version 1.0a. Working Software, Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-2828, 800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California. 512K minimum memory. \$74.95.\*

### QuickLetter

Version 1.0. Working Software, Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-2828, 800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California. 512K minimum memory. \$129.95.\*

### Spellswell

Version 2.0c. Working Software, Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-2828, 800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California. 512K minimum memory. \$74.95; medical dictionary \$99.95; legal dictionary \$99.95.\*

### Page 148

*The Musical Tutor*

### Listen 2.0

Version 2.1. Resonate, P.O. Box 996, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 415/323-5022.

Key-disk copy protection. 128K minimum memory. \$99.\*

### Page 149

*Courseware Construction Set*

### Course Builder

Version 2.0. TeleRobotics International, Inc., 8410 Oak Ridge Hwy., Knoxville, TN 37931, 615/690-5600. 512K minimum memory; requires 800K drive storage. \$395.\*

### Page 150

*More on Hand*

### PowerStation

Version 1.1. Software Supply, 590 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/749-9311. 512K minimum memory. \$59.95.\*

### Suitcase

Version 1.0. Software Supply, 590 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/749-9311. 512K minimum memory. \$59.95.\*

### Page 151

*Mail-Merging Power for MacWrite*

### MergeWrite

Version 1.0. Software Discoveries, Inc., 137 Krawski Dr., South Windsor, CT 06074, 203/872-1024. 512K minimum memory. \$49.95.\*

### Page 152

*An Environmental Choice*

### SemperSoft Modula-2

Version 1.0. Semper Software, P.O. Box 225, Glen Ellyn, IL 60138, 312/790-1253. 512K minimum memory; requires external drive. \$195.\*

### TML Modula-2

Version 1.0. TML Systems, Inc., 4241 Baymeadows Rd., Jacksonville, FL 32217, 904/636-8592. 512K minimum memory; requires MPW and 800K drive storage; Mac Plus with hard disk recommended. \$99.95.\*

### Pages 219 to 230

*Insights On SuperPaint*

### ResEdit

Version 1.0.1 bundled with *Macintosh Development Utilities* version 1.1.B3 bundled with MPW APDA, 290 S.W. 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055, 206/251-6548. 128K minimum memory; external drive or hard disk recommended. Version 1.0.1 \$25, version 1.1.B3 \$200.

### SuperPaint

Version 1.0. Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/695-6956. 512K minimum memory. \$149.95.

### Pages 235 to 241

*Mac System Tools*

### Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Requires Mac II. \$349. □

## EZTax-PREP™

**TRIAL OFFER—\$15.00**

*The fast, easy, accurate tax preparer  
for use with  
Lotus 1-2-3®, Multiplan® or Excel®.*

EZTax-PREP is a comprehensive, professional-level tax preparation package. Toll-free customer support is included free. It has every feature you want:

**"The features leader." Infoworld**

**"Everything about (it) . . . inspires confidence." Macazine**

**"Excellent support." I.N., IA.**

**"One of the user-friendliest programs I have encountered." F.S.B., TX.**

**"This is the third year I've used EZTax-PREP and I think it's better than ever." H.G.S., FL.**

Try it yourself. For just \$15.00, we'll send you a copy of EZTax-PREP to try out on your '86 returns. That \$15.00 will be credited to the EZTax-PREP package available in January for \$130. (MAC \$99).

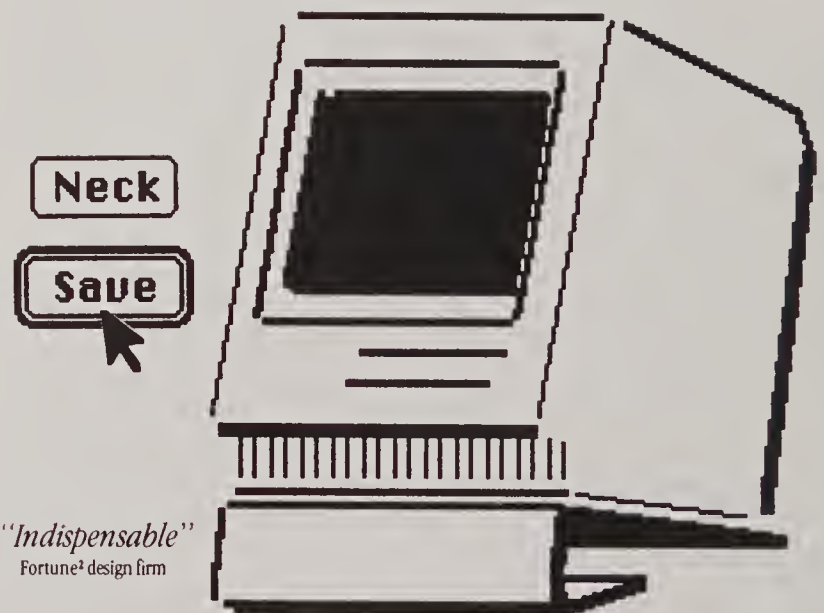
To order: Call toll-free. Use VISA, MasterCard or American Express; or send a check for \$15.00 + \$3.00 shipping/handling. (Add 6% sales tax in PA) **Please specify computer and spreadsheet you use.**

**After just a few minutes with EZTax-PREP, you'll wonder how you managed without it.**

**EZWARE**

EZWare Corporation  
Dept.  
29 Bala Avenue  
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004

**800-543-1040**  
(in PA 215-667-4064)



# McWedge \$19<sup>95</sup>

Elevate your mac's position 2" in life and get  
a whole new slant. Thick, machined,  
crystal-clear acrylic. Non-slip!

**TAP FABRICATION**

3011 Alvarado Street • San Leandro, CA 94557 • (415) 351-0422

Outside CA call toll free (800) 821-1984 • Sorry no C.O.D.'s  
Please add \$2.50 S/H • CA residents add 7% tax • Visa & M/C accepted

Circle 168 on reader service card



# DOES WILLIAM F. BUCKLEY, JR. REALLY NEED A THESAURUS?



If you've ever watched his show *Firing Line*, you know Bill Buckley to be one of the most articulate, erudite people who ever spoke the King's English. His superior vocabulary makes you lean forward in your chair to keep up with him. If anyone could get by without a thesaurus, he could. But we have his letter praising our comprehensive, contemporary Word Finder. No big words, just a nice letter saying how much he liked it and uses it. Didn't mention the 220,000 synonyms for 15,000 words. Didn't say anything about how in just seconds Word Finder performs the whole cycle of look-up and replacement, so you continue writing

without taking your eyes off the screen or your fingers off the keyboard. Nothing about how simple it is—just select the word you want an alternate for, and up pops a window of synonyms. Pick a new word and the window disappears, and your new word takes the place of the old word. But he did say: "It's a bloody miracle. Word Finder has changed my life. I never used to use a thesaurus." \* To order call 800-828-6293 (in New York State call 716-377-0130).

Word Finder installs as a desk accessory. It is not copy protected.

Retail \$59.95

\*Mr. Buckley volunteered this statement about Word Finder, and is not being compensated for his endorsement.

**NEW  
FOR THE MAC<sup>®</sup>**

## Special Introductory Offer

Rush me **Word Finder** for \$59.95 (Add \$2.50 shipping: NY residents add sales tax)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐ Check ☐ COD

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**WORD  
FINDER<sup>®</sup>**  
SYNONYM FINDER™

© Copyright 1987, Microlytics, Inc.  
Word Finder™ is a trademark of Microlytics, Inc.

Microlytics, Inc.,  
300 Main Street, Suite 128, East Rochester, NY 14445 (716) 377-0130

**(800) 828-6293**

Dealers please call



### HARDWARE

<b>Apple</b>	
Macintosh Plus	\$1649
Macintosh External 800K	319
Apple 3.5 Drive Platinum	319
Macintosh SE w/Keyboard	2249
Macintosh SE20 w/Keyboard	2899
<b>AST Research</b>	
AST Mac 86	429
AST-PAK 1 MEG/SE	389
<b>Central Point</b>	
800K Drive	185
<b>Covercraft</b>	
Mouse Pad with Ground Cord	14
Deluxe Carrying Case	89
<b>Kensington</b>	
SystemSaver Mac	69
Turbo Mouse 512/Plus	89
Turbo Mouse MacSE/II	89
MacTilt/Swivel	29
Printer Muffler 80	49
Mouse Pocket	9
<b>Koala Technologies</b>	
MacVision	199
<b>MacMemory Inc</b>	
TurboMax Accelerator 512E/SE	1049
MaxPlus - 2MB	339
MaxPlus - 2x4	549
MaxPlus - 2x4-SE	609
MaxPort SCSI/Mac 512K	149
<b>Mirror</b>	
Magnum 800K Drive	229
<b>Radius</b>	
Accelerator	795
Accelerator with CoProcessor	1195

### MACINTOSH II

<b>Apple Hardware</b>	
Macintosh II w/ext Keyboard	\$3149
Macintosh II 40 w/ext Keyboard	4399
Mac II Video Display Adapt	399
Mac II Video Expansion Kit	99
Mac II Monochrome Monitor	329
Mac II RGB Monitor	799
PC 5.25 Drive	329
Mac II Drive Card	109
<b>AST Research</b>	
AST Mac 286	1079
AST ICP-2 Comm Processor	749
AST ICP-4 Comm Processor	799

### MONITORS

<b>E-Machines</b>	
Big Picture	\$1595
<b>Nec</b>	
Multisync Plus JC-1501	999
Multisync XL JC-2001	2395
<b>Sigma Designs</b>	
Laserview 15" Mono(SE/Mac II)	1365
Laserview 19" Mono(SE/Mac II)	1739
<b>Sony</b>	
Multiscan RGB Analog 1302 (II)	699
<b>SuperMac</b>	
SuperView (HiRes MonoCard/SE)	297
Graphix (HiRes Mono Card/II)	379
19" Monochrome Monitor	1288
Super Spectrum Color Card	1149
19" Color Monitor	2395
<b>Radius</b>	
Full Page Display (Mac II)	1559
Full Page (MacPlus/SE/II)	1499

### PRINTERS

Apple Imagewriter II	\$479
Apple Imagewriter Sheetfeeder	179
Apple Imagewriter LQ	1099
Apple Laserwriter	3799
Apple Laserwriter Plus	4499
AST TurboLaser PS	3195
Brother Dynax-21	399
Orange Grappler MAC	69
QMS PS-800 (LaserConnection)	4095

### Macintosh Plus Entry System

System includes:

- **Macintosh Plus 1 Megabyte**
- **Computer Paper** (Package of 500)
- **Image Writer II** with Cable
- **Covercraft Dust Covers** for MacPlus and Imagewriter
- **Apple 3.5 800K External Drive**
- **Perfect Data Head Cleaning Kit**
- **Sony Diskettes** Box of 10
- **Hyper Card Software**

**SAVE OVER \$900**

**NOW ONLY - \$2499**

When ordering specify package #8775

Suggested list price \$3450

### Macintosh SE Super System

**NOW ONLY \$2749**

System includes:

**SAVE OVER \$900**

\*When ordering specify package #8776

- **Macintosh SE** with 1 Megabyte
- **Macintosh Keyboard and Mouse**
- **Imagewriter II** with cable
- **Sony Diskettes** Box of 10
- **Covercraft Dust Cover** for Macintosh
- **Covercraft Dust Cover** for Imagewriter
- **PerfectData Head Cleaning Kit**
- **Hyper Card Software**
- **Kensington Disk Case**
- **Kensington Mouse Pocket**

\*When ordering above system with 20 Meg Hard Drive SE specify package #8777



**NOW ONLY**

**\$3379**

### Macintosh II Graphic System with 40 Megabyte Hard Disk

- **Macintosh II Hard Disk 40**
- **Apple Extended Keyboard** with Mouse
- **Imagewriter II** with Cable
- **Maxell Diskettes** Box of 10
- **Macintosh II Video Card**
- **Computer Paper** (1600 Sheets)
- **Macintosh II Video Expansion Option**
- **Covercraft Dust Cover** for Mac II and Imagewriter
- **Apple Color High-Resolution RGB Monitor**
- **Perfect Data Head Cleaning Kit**
- **Hyper Card Software**

package #8790

Suggested list price \$7962

**NOW ONLY - \$6199**

**Complete Ready-To-Run systems, no missing parts or cables, we guarantee it! If the systems above do not meet your needs, please call and we will design a system to meet your specific needs.**

### MONTHLY SPECIALS

**PLUS Hard Drives by Rodime** Complete with format and utility software!

**20 Megabyte SCSI** (beige case only!) Formatted capacity 21.3 Megabytes

**NOW ONLY \$599**

**40 Megabyte SCSI** (beige case only!) Formatted capacity 45.5 Megabytes

Average Access Time 28ms

**NOW ONLY \$999**

**Brother HR-15XL Serial Printer** 20 CPS Daisy Wheel printer complete with cable, compatible with Microsoft Word 3.0

**NOW ONLY \$249**

### MODEMS AND COMMUNICATIONS

*Pricing includes Modem Cable*

<b>Apple</b>	
Apple Personal Modem	\$319
<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartmodem 1200	319
Smartmodem 2400	479
Smartmodem 1200 Mac includes Smartcom	399
<b>Prometheus</b>	
Promodem 1200 Expandable	249
Promodem 1200 Non-Exp	179
Promodem 2400 Expandable	349
Promodem 2400 Non-Exp	599
Mac Pac ProCom	39
Mac Pac ProCom	39
<b>Software</b>	
Apple MacTerminal	95
Hayes SmartCom II	95
Prometheus ProCom M	39
<b>Modem Cables</b>	
Macintosh 128/512	19
Macintosh Plus/SE/II	19

### SOFTWARE

### SCANNERS

HyperCard	\$42	<b>Abetron</b>	
MacDraw	149	Scan Sheet Feeder	\$1649
MacPaint	99	Scan 300	2199
MacProject	149	<b>AST</b>	
MacWrite	99	TuhoScan	1599
Switcher	15	<b>DataCopy</b>	
Word 3.01	239	Model 730	1789
Excel	229	<b>Microtek</b>	
		MS 300A	1995
		MS 300C	1319
		MSF 300G	1479
		MSF 300C	1479
We stock all titles.		<b>Thunderware</b>	
		Thunderscan	199

### HARD DRIVES

<b>Apple</b>	
Hard Disk 20	\$1119
Hard Disk 40	1689
Hard Disk 80	2659
<b>AST</b>	
Fast-20	919
AST 2000 20 + 20 Tape	1499
AST 4000 70 + 60 Tape	4445
<b>CMS</b>	
20 Megabyte MacStack	595
40 Megabyte MacStack	895
80 Megabyte MacStack	1335
40 Megabyte TapeStack	769
140 Megabyte Subsystem	2579
320 Megabyte Subsystem w/Tape (5ms access)	9799
<b>PCP</b>	
MacBottom 20 Meg	849
MacBottom 30 Meg	995
MacBottom 45 Meg	1285
MacBottom 20 w/Modem	1029
MacBottom 30 w/Modem	1169
MacBottom 40 w/Modem	1465
MacBottom 20S (Mac512)	875
<b>SuperMac</b>	
Dataframe XP30	849
Dataframe XP60	1199
Dataframe XP60 + 40 Tape	1779
<b>Rodime</b>	
20 Plus	739
45 Plus	1139
<b>Internal Hard Drives</b>	
<b>Apple</b>	
Hard Disk 20 MacSE/II	809
Hard Disk 40 MacII	1295
Hard Disk 80 MacII	2190
<b>CMS</b>	
Pro 20 MacII (65ms)	509
Pro 40 MacSE/II (29ms)	965
Pro 40 MacII Front Mount	965
Pro 60 MacII	1095
Pro 80 Mac II (26 ms)	1219
<b>Rodime</b>	
20 Plus MacPlus	799
45 Plus MacPlus	1179
450 RX 45 Meg MacSE	1175
1000 RX 100 Meg MacII	2199
1400 RX 140 Meg MacII	2579

**NO-RISK 30-DAY SATISFACTION GUARANTEE** If you're not 100% satisfied with any Hardware or Accessories purchased from CDA Computer Sales, we will refund your purchase price 100% no questions asked! • **FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT** We support our customers with knowledgeable technicians on all products we sell. • **ORDER VIA TELEPHONE** - Toll-Free 800-526-5313, in N.J. 201-728-8080 • **ORDER VIA MAIL** - Write: CDA Computer Sales P.O. Box 648, West Milford, NJ 07480. Please include full name, address, phone number. • **ORDER VIA COMPUSERVE'S ELECTRONIC MALL** - 24 hours a day! GO CDA • **FREIGHT** - UPS ground shipping -add 2% of total order (\$3.50 minimum); APO/FPO - add 4% (\$4.50 minimum). Alaska, Hawaii, PR add 6% (\$6.50 min.). Two-Day Delivery, Overnight Delivery and Foreign Orders -Please Call • **CUSTOMER SERVICE** -201-728-8082 9am-5pm EST • **EXPANDED HOLIDAY HOURS** - Nov. & Dec. - Mon.-Fri. 9am-12pm/Sat. 10am-6pm/Sun. 12pm-6pm.



# Macworld Directory

The Macworld Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services available for the Apple Macintosh. It provides advertisers with a low-cost advertising alternative and our readers with an easy reference guide.

**FORMAT:** The standard format includes a product ID, a 300-character descriptive ad, and a company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already in use, or they may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the Macworld Directory for increased exposure.

**RATES:** Listings are accepted for a three-time consecutive insertion at a rate of \$850. We offer a six-time insertion at \$1450 that reflects a 15% frequency discount. Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, Visa, and MasterCard are accepted.

**DEADLINE:** For copy deadlines and further information please contact Niki Stranz, your Macworld Directory Account Manager, at 415/546-7722 or 800/435-7766 (800/435-7760 in California). Please send copy and prepayment to the Macworld Directory, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

## ■ Accessories

### ○ Bags

#### **Cordura Bag for Mac SE**

- Organize Mac components for easy access, w/padded interior compartments.
- Tough Cordura® & resilient foam padding for protection.
- Quality material & carefully crafted construction—guaranteed.
- Ask about our ImageWriter II case.
- Call your local dealer today! For the dealer nearest you, call us or write. Dealer inquiries invited. West Ridge Designs, 305 N.W. 12th Ave., Portland, OR 97209, 503/248-0053

### ○ Cables

#### **Mac Lock/Mac Cables**

Mac Lock, finest security kit for Mac/+, secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 3/16" cables. Lock included. No tools req. \$-back guarantee. Also, IBM, Apple, etc. \$40. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac/+ (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. \$20 & up. Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

### ○ Hardware

#### **MACOPENER™**

The finest one-piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty, parts and workmanship. Suggested list \$19.95 + \$3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome. Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77098, 713/529-1080

#### **Keypad/Trackball**

The Numeric Ease: Upgrade your 512K/128K w/a 22 station, full scale, full function numeric keypad. Includes cursor keys & direct function keys, such as +, -, ×, ÷, & =. List: \$59. The Numeric Turbo: A track ball cursor controller combined w/numeric Ease. List: \$169. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Cambridge Automation, Inc., 20230 State Rd., Cerritos, CA 90701, Orders/Info: 800/345-8666 or 800/826-9214 in CA.

### ○ Mouse

#### **RealClean™/MouseEase™**

New! RealClean mouse cleaning kit gets grime off internal rollers. Special tool advances and scrubs rollers. Includes tweezers & cleaning solution. \$14.95 + \$2 s/h. For all Apple mice. From the makers of MouseEase, teflon paws for 512K/+ Plus Apple mice. \$2.95 + .50 s/h. CA res. add sales tax. Send check to: Tacklind Design, 250 Cowper St., Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/322-2257

### ○ Supplies

#### **LaserWriter Toner Recharge**

Don't throw out empty toner cartridges. Sell them to us. Cartridge \$6.50, cleaner \$3, & box + packing \$.50. ● PRINTERS: Apple LaserWriter, HP & more ● COPIERS: Canon PC models ● BUY OUR RECHARGED CARTRIDGES \$50, Blu/Brn \$70. We supply empty cartridge & felt cleaner. QC test sheet provided. Support available. Michlin Computer Consultants, Inc., Laser Cartridge Division, 3770 Plaza Dr. #1, Ann Arbor, MI 48108, 313/663-9800

#### **Laser Cartridge Recharge!**

\$\$\$ Save a lot of money recharging laser-printer toner cartridges for Hewlett-Packard LaserJets, Canon, Apple LaserWriter, Corona, QMS. Recharged cartridges are reconditioned to work like new but last 20% longer. Money-back guarantee. Send \$40 per cartridge plus \$3 s/h. Monthly discounts. Toner Technologies/Laser Systems, 7 North Main, P.O. Box 407, Kaysville, UT 84037, 801/544-3090

#### **Diskettes/Fire Protection**

Sony 3 1/2" diskettes: single-sided \$1.53 each, double-sided \$1.93. Unbranded, unboxed, unlabeled. Any

quantity, no minimum order. Labels 7¢ ea. Halon fire extinguisher—small desktop size (18 oz.), class 1B:C, won't harm computer equipment. \$21.95. Visa/MC/check/MO. Add \$2 s/h. Casablanca Software, P.O. Box 214, Dept. MWA12, Hicksville, OH 43526, 419/542-8145

## ■ Recharge Dealerships!!

Hot New Field!! Join our network & make money now. Train at our location. High profit, low overhead. Established company (over 500 retail accounts). Learn it right—no drill & fill! Factory-like recharge method, LONG LIFE'S for only \$59. Receive tools, supplies, trade secrets, marketing strategy & technical support. Free call for information. Laser Charge Co., 11782 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 800/223-8134 or in TX call collect 512/335-8191

## ■ Advertising

### ○ Novelties/Premiums

#### **Create a You-nique® Gift**

YOUR logo or artwork on our gifts

● COFFEE MUG	\$12.50/6.90*
● MOUSE PAD	\$12.50/7.90*
● T-SHIRT	\$12.50/5.90*
● CHOCOLATE	\$10.50/6.90*
● SWEATSHIRT	\$17.50/10.90*
● TRAVEL BAG	\$24.50/15.90*
● AWARD PLAQUE	\$24.50/17.90*

\*72+ price. \$3.60 for 144 mugs.

Quantity pricing available for larger orders. FREE catalog!

Computer Expressions, 3833 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19104, 215/222-4400

### ○ Mailing Lists

#### **Macintosh Mailing Lists**

Macintosh user names & addresses on adhesive labels or as Mac files on diskettes. Over 133,000 names to choose from. Only 5¢ per name for one-time rental. No charge for selecting, sorting, key coding, media, or delivery. Choose any quantity. This extremely high-quality list is updated daily. Ask for our one-time rental agreement before sending payment. Semaphore Corp. 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003, 408/688-9200



## ■ Consulting

### Custom Developer

Specializing in integrated systems for legal, medical, sales & corporate mgmt. communities. Macros, templates, custom applications developed using *4th Dimension*, *Omnis 3+*,™ *Document Modeler*,™ *Project Modeler*,™ *Red Ryder*,™ *Excel*,™ & *Tempo*.™ Nationwide service through our 24 hr. BBS. Fixed price, T&E, or hourly contract negotiable. *Phoenix Support Systems, 3232 San Mateo NE.#199, Albuquerque, NM 87110, 505/765-9666*

### ○ Computer Insurance

#### Safeware

Insure your computer. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With our blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. EST (Sat. 9 to 5). *Safeware, The Insurance Agency Inc., 2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202, 800/848-3469 (national), 614/262-0559 in Ohio*

#### Data Security Insurance

The "all risk" Personal Computer Policy from DSI includes essential coverage not available with other policies: protection against loss of data (even from accidental erasure), loss of custom programs, & fraud. As low as \$35 a year. Coverage can be bound by telephone, 9 to 4 Mountain Time. *Data Security Insurance, 4800 Riverbend Rd., P.O. Box 9003, Boulder, CO 80301, 303/442-0900, 800/822-0901*

## ■ Hardware

### ○ Accessories

#### Mac-cessory™

Everex, the leader of PC add-ons has come to the Macintosh market with their EMAC series of hard drives, tape backup units, and modems.

- EMAC-20D \$579
- EMAC-40D \$995
- EMAC-60T \$839

I/O Design presents MacLuggage: Mac SE carrying case \$83.95  
MacPlus carrying case \$64.95  
*Valley Computers, 16744 W. Park Circle, Chagrin Falls, OH 44022, 216/543-1952*

### ○ Bar Code

#### Bar Code/Mag Card Readers

Bar code & mag stripe (credit card) readers for all Macintosh computers, easily connected on the keyboard circuit, requiring no additional program or port; simple but powerful code-39 bar-code printing program for ImageWriter & LaserWriter; magnetic encoder/verifier. GSA pricing avail.

*TPS Electronics, 4047 Transport St., Palo Alto, CA 94303, 415/856-6833*

### ○ Disk Compatibility

#### Use Mac Disks on IBM PC

*MatchMaker* lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and software lets you copy to/from, view directory, initialize, or delete files on the Mac disk. Works with PCs, XTs, ATs & compatibles. The easy way to move info! \$149. Visa/MC/COD/Checks.

*Micro Solutions Computer Products, 132 W. Lincoln Hwy., DeKalb, IL 60115, 815/756-3411*

#### Transfer Files to IBM

*MatchMaker* card fits in PC/XT/AT; transfers any Mac file to IBM and back. Simply plug your external Mac drive and *MatchMaker* into an IBM. \$139 + \$3 s/h.

*MatchPoint* card fits in PC/XT/AT; transfers Apple DOS, SOS, CP/M and ProDOS files to IBM and back. The IBM must have 5¼" 360K drive. \$185 + \$3 s/h.

*Blue Heron, 1108 S. Second St., DeKalb, IL 60115, 815/758-2355*

### ○ Hard Disk/SCSI

#### YOUR MAC SOURCE

Dataframe 30, 60MB SCSI hard disk drive. For all your Mac needs from hard disk drives, software, peripherals, Mac cases, books, networking and consulting. Desktop publishing typesetting and graphic design. Manuals, catalogs, newsletters, & brochures. Call us today!

*Your Mac Source, 5600 Roswell Prodo North, #264, Atlanta, GA 30342, 404/843-2267, 800/367-7552*

### ○ Lisa/Mac XL

#### MACsimize your Lisa/XL

Dafax provides full service & support for your Lisa/Mac XL. We carry a full line of upgrades, replacement parts & peripherals, including HFS, 20MB replacement hard disks for *all Lisas & XLs*, RAM upgrades & more. For latest new product information call our toll-free hotline 800/782-7823.

*Dafax Processing Corp., 14 North Drive, Malba, NY 11357, 800/323-1751 (orders & info.), 215/574-0357 (PA)*

### ○ Memory Upgrade

#### Memory Enhancements

Upgrade your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or 2048K of contiguous memory. SCSI port & fans available. Factory flow-solder techniques used for high reliability. 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information.

*Ehman Engineering, 115 Apache Dr., Evanston, WY 82930, 800/257-1666*

#### SIMM MODULES

● Bring your PLUS, SE & Mac II up to max memory. These SIMMS utilize surface mt. technology as chosen by Apple.

● Specs: 1M DRAMS are 120NS, CMOS components selected for cooler operation & greater reliability.

● Also available 256K SIMMS & video RAM upgrades.

● All products unconditionally guaranteed.

● All inquiries welcome  
*CDC Enterprise, 2883 E. LaPalma, Anaheim, CA 92806, 714/630-4633*

#### ONE MEGABYTE SIMMS

Upgrade your Mac Plus, Mac SE, or Mac II by 2 Megabytes for \$575. These SIMM modules are the newest state-of-the-art plug-ins for Macs listed above. Low power eliminates the need for cooling devices. Using surface-mount technology these units should fit most future models for many years. We offer a limited lifetime guarantee against mfg. defects. (Dealers welcome.) Visa/MC accepted.

*D.M.S. (Data Memory Systems), Box 785, Middleton, MA 01949, 617/683-2325*

#### RAM/ROM Upgrades

- 128K to 512KE
- 128K to Mac Plus

- 512K to Mac Plus

All upgrades incl. new Apple ROM/Drive. Free internal Macintosh fan.

- Mac pkg. deal:

1 used Mac Plus w/internal fan, Seikosha printer, Ehman 800K drive, 6-outlet power strip, disk holder & software \$1700.

- Seikosha printer works w/any Mac & comes w/2-yr. warranty. \$250.

*Disk Luggage, 5526 Pemberton St., Philadelphia, PA 19143, 215/471-9242 (until 10 pm)*

### ○ Networking

#### PhoneNET® System

The PhoneNET System creates an AppleTalk network w/convenience, added distance, & flexibility of telephone wire. PhoneNET supports AppleTalk & can use standard telephone cabling, even existing wiring. Components incl: PhoneNET PLUS Connectors, PhoneNET Star-Controller w/StarCommand DA & PhoneNET Manager software, Traffic-Watch network analysis package & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.

*Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331*

#### CompuNet Connector

LOW COST-HIGH QUALITY AppleTalk PhoneNet™ compatible network connector. Uses standard telephone wire. No special hardware required for 3000 ft. AppleTalk networks. \$24.95 retail. SCSI Cables 25-50 & 50-50 UL. \$24.95 retail. Dealer inquiries welcome.

*Trimar USA Inc., 236 W. 15th St., New York, NY 10011, 800/872-4454, 212/645-7008*

#### Ethernet for the Mac

*Kinetics* provides Ethernet hardware and software for all Macintosh computers. These products include:

- FastPath: An AppleTalk-Ethernet gateway
  - EtherSC: A SCSI-Ethernet controller
  - EtherPort SE: An internal Ethernet option card for the Macintosh SE
- AppleTalk and TCP/IP software is supported.

*Kinetics, Inc., 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, 415/947-0998*



## ○ *Peripherals*

### **Sunol Systems Hard Drives**

- Sunol offers mass storage ranging from 21 to 245MB.
  - SUN\*TALK (disk server) increases productivity by sharing files and programs for Mac, Apple II, IIgs, IBM and other computers.
  - Expandability, networking and backups are some of our features.
  - High capacity SCSI drives available.
  - Prices range from \$1095 up.
- Sunol Systems, Inc., 1177 Quarry Ln., Pleasanton, CA 94566, 415/484-3322*

## ○ *Printer Interfaces*

### **Grappler C/Mac/GS**

This Universal Parallel Printer Interface makes most popular laser and dot matrix printers perform flawlessly with the Mac Plus, SE and II. The Grappler's built-in intelligence allows the printer to emulate Apple's own ImageWriter II, eliminating unreliable drivers and erratic page sizes. Just plug it in and print. It's that easy! Suggested retail: \$99.  
*Orange Micro, Inc., 1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807*  
*Order: 800/223-8029, in CA 714/779-2772*

## ○ *Sound*

### **MacRecorder™**

MacRecorder records *real* sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Hold it in your hand & speak into the built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Package incl.: *HyperSound™* stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. *AudioFile™* records sound, then lets you edit & save file in a variety of formats including *HyperCard™*, *StudioSession™*, *VideoWorks™* & *Beep INITs*.  
*Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331*

## ○ *Video*

### **MacMonitors/Projectors**

- Does your Mac need to be seen in the boardroom, classroom, trade show midway? Big-screen (17" to 23"), high res color or monochrome w/anti-glare & vari scan, from \$1,095.
  - Projector systems for the ultimate in Mac-impact, from \$3,895.
  - Rental MacMonitors & projectors avail.
  - Dealer inquiries welcome.
- National Television Systems Co., 2113 Wells Branch Parkway, Suite 6100, Austin, TX 78728, 512/251-1392, 800/777-3000*

### **Free! How to Link Video...**

From *any* Mac (512K, Plus, SE, II) ....To large screen MacProjectors™ –Color or B & W, to 10' tall! ....To king-sized MacMonitors™ –Shows, schools, user groups! ....To regular TV or VCR for titles –NTSC, VHS, Beta, 8mm, Pro! \* Digitize images in PostScript for LaserWriter halftone pictures!  
*Comtrex, Ltd., P.O. Box 1450, El Toro, CA 92630, free newsletter 800/443-2751 x145, technical questions 714/855-6600*

## ■ *MIDI*

### **Call 1/800/FOR MIDI**

MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a PRO—most of our customers are just "plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.  
*Future Music Inc., 900 W. First St., P.O. Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504, 702/826-6434*

## ■ *Services*

### ○ *Data Conversion*

#### **Electronic Data Conversion**

Conveniently translate data files from mainframes, minis, dedicated word processors, typesetters, & PCs (word processing embedded codes, database structures & spreadsheet reports & formulas) to Mac or almost any system. Ultimate technology. Nation's leading firms use our invaluable services!

*CompuData Translators, Inc., 3325 Wilshire Blvd., #1202, Los Angeles, CA, 213/462-6222, 800/825-8251*

#### **Tape/Disk Conversions**

Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 800 computer systems:

- Mag tapes
- Microcomputers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities include to or from 3½-inch, 5¼-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.  
*Pivar Computing Services, Inc., 165 Arlington Heights Rd., Dept MC, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089, 312/459-6010*

## ○ *Desktop Publishing*

### **MacTypeNet™**

Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output; 635-, 1270-, or 2540-line Linotype™ L300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh, PC, and Linotype 100/300 users.  
*MacTypeNet,™ P.O. Box 52188, Livonia, MI 48152-0188, 313/477-2733*

### **Laser Printing Services**

LaserWriter (300-dpi)/Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Linotype \$5 per page (\$3.50 volume discount). LaserWriter \$.50 per pg. Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Xerox Ventura Publisher for sale at low price. Full offset printing & bindery services available.

*Laser Printing Services, 26058 W. 12-Mile Rd., Southfield, MI 48034, 313/356-1004 (MI), 800/722-3475 (nat'l) Modem: 313/356-3186*

### **Laser Typesetting**

Professional-quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our LaserWriter or Linotype. Same-day service. We can also keyboard your copy, from a letterhead to a full-length novel. Also available: complete darkroom services and platemaking for your printer. Write or call toll free:

*Hodgins Engraving, Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020, 800/354-6500 (Nat.) or 800/626-8900 (NY)*

## ○ *Graphics*

### **NYC, Phila., NJ Designers**

Desktop publishing doesn't have to look cheap! IBM or Mac files, disk or 24-hr. modem, for high-resolution L300 output through award-winning color printing, binding, & mailing. Impartial system advice, in-depth training, & support for major DTP Mac & IBM pkgs. + PostScript itself. Messenger service! Ask for Kay Downs.  
*Waldman Graphics, 9100 Pennsauken Hwy., Pennsauken, NJ 08110, 212/925-2420, 215/627-7200, 201/522-8778, 609/662-9111*

### **West Coast Connection!**

Upload by disk or 24-hr. modem for 2540-line L300 output, with up to 30 font calls per page. Support all Adobe fonts, Mac & PC software including Ventura, Pagemaker, and most PC word processors. 24-hr. turnaround. Adobe type dealer; beginning and advanced training for Mac, L300 and PC users. Convention service.  
*Lazer Graphix, 314 Las Vegas Blvd., Las Vegas, NV 89101, 800/492-0020, 702/386-2626 (Voice), 702/384-6761 (Fax). (24 hr. modem on line)*

## ○ *On-Line Info Service*

### **Telefolders**

Telefolders is a national electronic information service for Mac users only. Our software lets your Mac & any-speed modem access out public data base using only standard icons, windows, & pull-down menus. Browse, upload and download, with just a click of the mouse. No commands to learn, no typing to do. Over one-year old. \$49.95 gets you a complete starter kit, access time included.  
*Semaphore Corp., 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003, 408/688-9200*

## ○ *Typesetting*

### **Command Typographer®**

MAC TYPOGRAPHY. Macintosh/Quality Typesetting. *Command Typographer®* features were on minis & mains. *Sophisticated* multi-pass H&J provides kerning, formats, tabs, vertical justification, micro justification, automatic leader, letter spacing. \$495. Save \$, copy disk/modem, high-res. typesetting/24 hrs. Typesetting avail.

*Regional Typographers/The Software Shop, 229 Bedford Ave., Bellmore, New York 11710, 516/785-4422*

### **Linotronic 300 Service**

We are your one-stop service for high-resolution laser typesetting. Open 24 hrs., we offer 1-day turnaround, a 24-hr. modem service, and support for all *Adobe* fonts and programs. Unprecedented customer support and extremely competitive prices.  
*Ad Graphics, 1350 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10019, 212/245-7300 X133/X259 (NY), 215/386-2208 (PA), 212/582-9174 (modem)*



## ■ Software

### ○ Accounting

#### Payroll-General Ledger

CheckMark PAYROLL and AMS GENERAL LEDGER are full-featured accounting programs for \$195 each. PAYROLL calculates all employer and employee taxes. Prints checks and W-2s. User-modifiable tax tables. GENERAL LEDGER has extensive reporting capabilities. Profit centers, budgeting, previous-year balances. *CheckMark Software, Inc., P.O. Box 860, Fort Collins, CO 80522, 800/426-2466 ext. 338*

#### Turn-Key Accounting™

4 modules that run w/ Omnis 3+™  
 ● RECEIVABLES/ORDER ENTRY—Back order control; prints invoices, delivery slips, aging anytime  
 ● PAYABLES/PAYROLL—Checks, aging anytime  
 ● INVENTORY—PO's  
 ● GENERAL LEDGER—Posting can be delayed until convenient. Modules \$195 locked, \$395 unlocked w/commented listing  
*Software Products Division, 22612 South Avalon Blvd., Carson, CA 90745-4190, 213/835-6077*

#### Grant Cost Accounting

GRANT MANAGER is an accounting program for grants and other research funds. It tracks expenses by grant/cost code, maintains vendor catalogs, and prints orders on your requisition forms. Reconciler balances accounts with university ledgers. Prints vendor history, monthly expense summary, etc. \$425.  
*Niles & Associates, 2200 Powell St., 765M, Emeryville, CA 94608, 415/655-6666*

#### BAKERForms®

Accounting applications for *Microsoft Works®*. Prints checks, invoices & POs on pre-printed forms. 15 reports give you necessary totals to post to your general ledger. Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, & Purchasing at \$49.95 ea. All 4 at \$169.  
*Baker Graphics, P.O. Box G- 826/ Dept. B, New Bedford, MA 02742, 617/996-6732*

#### Business Accounting

Customize or compromise! S.B.A. Small Business Accounting™ is an integrated, do-it-yourself *Omnis 3 Plus* application for: receivables, payables, invoicing, purchase orders, inventory, vendors, customers, commissions, and much more. Multi-user. Unlocked & ready to customize. Call for more info.

*Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/483-1453*

### ○ Apple Emulator

#### II in a Mac™ new Version

2.5RUN Apple II software on a Mac and still use desk accessories & Cut & Paste to Clipboard. Transfer Apple II disks to the Mac by cable or phone. Use UniDisk directly w/Mac drives. CONVERT *Appleworks* or any other Apple II data file into standard Mac textfiles. DEVELOP software using Apple II BASIC & ML. Full 65C02 debugging system built in. NOT COPY PROTECTED.....\$149.95  
*Computer:applications Inc., 12813 Lindley Dr., Raleigh, NC 27614, 919/846-1411*

### ○ Artificial Intelligence

#### Instant Expert™

A simple and powerful *Expert System Shell* designed to be the easiest to use. The powerful inference engine provides an easy-to-use expert system application query. Forward and backward chaining as well as a unique mixed strategy gives real flexibility to users. The system can explain *how* and *why* a conclusion was reached and give the user special *Solution* information. \$198.  
*Human Intellect Systems, 1670 S. Amphlett Blvd., San Mateo, CA 94402, 415/571-5939*

### ○ Astrology

#### Graphic Astrology

Accurate, easy-to-use GA calculates, displays & prints charts and other data. Basic \$39.50. Advanced \$129.50. Introducing the Gamma Version for \$199.50. Faster, uses more of Mac Toolbox, Multiple Windows, more options & documents. Converts to *MacPaint*. Support Laser & Mac II. Visa/MC OK. Info. upon request.  
*Time Cycles Research, 27 Dimmock Rd., Waterford, CT, 06385, 203/444-6641*

### ○ Authorship

#### NEW-Course Builder™

Go from concept to code with no middleman. Create stand-alone applications with user input, graphics, animation, and sound. This visual language provides a next-generation

development environment. Programming is as easy as drawing a flow-chart of your thoughts. Send for a brochure, demo on *CompuServ*. \$395.  
*TeleRobotics™ International, Inc., 8410 Oak Ridge Hwy., Knoxville, TN 37931, 615/690-5600*

### ○ Backup/Restore

#### HFS Backup™

Back up (archive) data from your hard disk. Back up/restore the entire disk, selective files, or changes only. Includes/excludes files based on name, class, or data modified. Creates backup templates, saves/prints file list (hierarchically by folder or alphabetically by file) \$49.95. (*Appleshare* version avail. \$149.) MC/Visa or at your dealer.  
*Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33634, 813/884-3092, 800/622-2888*

### ○ Billing

#### Automated time-tracking!

TimeMinder™ is an automatic time-billing/productivity analysis program and desk accessory. Operates in the background to eliminate manual timelogs. Also allows for manual entry of time. Includes a variety of search, sort, and printing capabilities. You can describe ea. work session with a 7650 character note. Introductory price \$139.  
*Aatrix Software,™ P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206, 701/746-7202*

### ○ Business Mgmt.

#### Advertising Agencies

Clients & Profits™ is a complete job planning, costing, and billing system designed by advertising professionals for advertising agencies. Features estimates, scheduling, client tracking, time sheets, payables, receivables, and more. Multiuser. Customizable too! Satisfaction guaranteed.  
*Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/483-1453*

#### TimeMinder™

is an automatic time billing/productivity tracking program and D/A. It operates in the background, using the clock to eliminate manual timelogs. Fully featured. Allows for manual entry of time, attachment of 255 character note. Includes PauseTime D/A. Price: \$139.  
*Aatrix Software,™ P.O. Box 217 A,*

*Grand Forks, ND 58206, 701/746-7202*

### ○ Business Planning

#### Excel Business Toolkits

● *Develop Your Business Plan*: 200-pg. workbook, 21 tables, 16 graphs, complete instructions: \$69.95  
 ● *Financial Forecasting*: Workbook, sample pro-forma models, macros, graphs, instructions: \$49.95  
 ● *Sales and Market Forecasting*: Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information: \$49.95  
*Infoplan, Inc., 155 Forest Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/325-3190*

### ○ ClipArt

#### MAC-ART LIBRARY

Illustrate your ideas w/ *MAC-ART LIBRARY!* 12 disks of professional *MacPaint* images:  
 ● Animals  
 ● Farm Life  
 ● Geography  
 ● Kitchen  
 ● Sports  
 ● Tools  
 ● Buildings  
 ● Flowers/Trees/Plants  
 ● Greeting Cards  
 ● People  
 ● Transportation  
 ● Signs/Symbols/Borders  
 Sgl. disks \$39.95. Full library \$250. Sampler \$49.95. \$3s/h. Other disks.  
*CompuCRAFT, P.O. Box 3155, Englewood, CO 80155, 303/791-2077*

#### Interesting Graphics

Our skilled illustrator has produced 5 collections for your Mac: *Horror/Fantasy #1*, *Bytes of Fright*, *DinosaurBytes* (natural history), *Sky Bytes* (aerospace), and *Classic Sci Fi*. The collections contain a variety of images, each of which is carefully crafted. Each collection is \$29.95 (\$32.05 in CA).  
*AAH Computer Graphics Productions, Box 4508, Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/980-7363*

#### ARTWARE Graphics Library

Detailed commercial & presentation graphics created with *Adobe Illustrator*. Use with programs that import Encap. Postscript files. Pictorial index included. Use as is, or modify with *Illustrator*, \$69.95 per disk. By subscription \$49.95 per disk. Disk of the month club.  
*Artware Systems Inc., 3741 Benson Dr., Raleigh, NC 27609, 919/872-6511, 800/426-3858*



## JudaicClipArt

*DavkaGraphics*—91 Jewish symbols and pictures. Also contains Hebrew fonts for MacPaint and FullPaint. \$34.95. *DavkaGraphics II* All-new set of Judaic clip art. \$34.95. To order, call toll free 800/621-8227. Major credit cards accepted. For FREE catalog of Hebrew/Judaic software for Mac, call or write:

*Davka Corporation, 845 North Michigan Ave., Ste. 843, Chicago, IL 60601, 312/944-4070.*

## Communications

### Mac2624: HP CRT Emulator

Lets your Mac emulate the HP2624, HP2392, and HP2394, reliably running all HP3000 software. Implements HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the Mac's mouse/menu/⌘-key environment. Ultrafast file transfer (with text and graphics conversion options) included \$199.

*Tymlabs Corp., 211 E. Seventh St., Austin, TX 78701, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820*

### pcLINK™

A complete Macintosh interconnect solution for VAX (VMS and ULTRIX) and UNIX systems. Provides terminal emulation (VT241, VT220, VT100), file-transfer, virtual-disk, and print-server functionality. Supports serial line, remote modem, AppleTalk, Ethernet, or Omninet communications media.

*Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave., #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565*

### Contact™

Burroughs emulation. *Contact* software emulates TD/MT/ET terminals. Sophisticated data capture—all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database, word processor...CANDE & XMODEM file transfer. Fully *à la Mac* interface. Soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection...Soon: full file-transfer capabilities, Sperry terminal emulation.

*Avenue Software, Inc., 1173 W. Charest Blvd., Quebec, QC, Canada G1N 2C9, 418/682-3088*

## Custom Programs

### 4D™ & HyperCard

● *MacSolutions Invoices™* is point-of-sale invoicing software for small business ● *Lenders Construction Services™* is software for construction lenders & contractors for job costing & analysis ● *Plant Encyclopedia™* is stackware for nurseries & landscape architects. Demos available. Also CMS & DataFrame HD's from \$599 & \$749. Visa/MC. *MacSolutions, 241 12th St., Del Mar, CA 92014, 619/481-0479*

## Database Mgmt.

### DB Master® for the Mac

Special introductory offer: \$59.95. Easy to learn and use. Database manager ideal for first-time user. Store, organize, retrieve & print info. High capacity, powerful, flexible, not copy protected. 30-day \$-back guarantee. Call now or send check/MO/Visa/MC \$59.95 + \$5 s/h to:

*Stone Edge Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 200, Maple Glen, PA 19002, 215/641-1825*

## Data Acquisition

### MacPacq

The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. \$995 complete.

*Biopac Systems, 42 Aero Camino #215, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/968-8880*

## Desktop Engineering

### Parameter Manager Plus™

Designed for people who need to manage, analyze & graph time, date, or sample-based data. No macros or templates are needed to produce trend plots, strip charts, histograms, forecasts, parametric plots, statistics, correlation, and financial high-low charts. Plot up to 32,000 data points, 96" x 48" in size. Text import & "Calculated Parameters" \$395. Complete Demo \$10. MC/Visa.

*Rebus Development Corp., 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134, 408/263-2207. Orders 800/654-5147, 800/247-4994 (CA)*

## Desktop Presentations

### Color 35mm Slides

*Carousel Color Slide Software™* lets you create 256-color 35mm slides from *MacDraw* files. Use graphics from many other *MacDraw* compatible programs. Transfer slide files by modem to a professional imaging center. 2K resolution slides only \$7 each. Slides in 24hrs-free delivery. Call for free samples.

*20/20 Data Systems, 7000 Cameron Rd., Austin, TX 512/454-2508*

## Desktop Publishing

### Interactive PostScript

*Program Postscript™* interactively over AppleTalk using the *PostHaste™* integrated programming environment. Full-featured editor, separate error-message capture window, & fast uploader with no file size limit. Great for the beginner, essential for the serious PostScript programmer! \$59.95.

*Micro Dynamics, Ltd., Dept. W, 8555 Sixteenth St., #802, Silver Spring, MD 20910, 800/634-7638 or 301/589-6300*

### MacPalette

by Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh software using the *Imagewriter II*. *MacPalette* will colorprint documents from *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCad*, *MacProject*, *MacWrite*, *JAZZ*, *Microsoft Chart*, *Word*, *Excel* etc. (not *MacPaint*.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. \$69.

*CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

### QUED/M\* Macro Editor

Powerful text editor/database manager. Many convenience editing features: e.g., unlimited undos. Find files with key words, find/replace with wildcard characters, type or record macros, count lines, words, sentences, etc., extract any data from text files. Search through unopened files, etc. \$119.

*Paragon Concepts, Inc., 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014, 619/481-1477, 800/922-2993 (Nat'l.)*

## Educational

### Gradebook/Test Generator

*MICROGRADE*—flexible course & grading, 400 students/100 assignments per class, prints stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level. *MICROTEST II*—create, update, generate, & store exam materials. Easy question entry, large database, multiple test versions. Demo \$5. FREE EDUCATIONAL CATALOG.

*Chariot Software Group, 3659 India St. #MD1, San Diego, CA 92103, 619/298-0202*

### Brainchild Grade™

Unique graphic interface, like paper grade book, extremely easy to use. Total integration of spreadsheet, database, & report-generating software. Free-form class structure, enormous capacity, & speed! Complete stats & graph program. Intricately detailed user's manual. Value-priced at \$25. No other program comes close! *Brainchild Corp., avail. through the Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange. To order, call 800/235-6919, 800/292-6640 in California*

### Best Testing System!

*LXR•TEST* brings desktop publishing to test generation! Combining graphics, word processing, and database management; *LXR•TEST* enables you to produce tests easier and better than ever—*We guarantee it!* See why *LXR•TEST* has been proclaimed the "best educational testing tool on the market!"

*Logic eXtension Resources, 9651-C Business Center Dr., Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730-4537, 714/980-0046*

### MacKids™

\*\*The Learning Edge\*\*

Alphabetizer	Lemonade Stand
Naval Battle	ClockWorks
BodyWorks	WordSearch
CoinWorks	FlashWorks
Preschool 1	Preschool 2
Early Elementary 1	EarthWorks

Each title \$39.95 MC/Visa/Chk. Write or call for a free catalog. *Nordic Software, Inc. 3939 North 48th St., Lincoln, NE 68504, 800/228-0417, 402/466-6502*

### MacANATOMY

A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in *MacPaint* document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into *MacWrite* documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection.

*MacMedic Publications, Inc., 5805 Westheimer, Houston, TX 77057, 713/977-2655*



## Kieran

Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with iconic interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper-lower case, and mystery door! 4 mice rating in *MacUser*. Great gift! MC/Visa \$39.95.

*Obm Software, 163 Richard Dr., Tiverton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354*

## Children's Programs

Exceptional graphics, multiple activities & difficulty levels.

- *Macrobots* (to 5 yrs.) \$49.95
  - *Animal Kingdom* (6-10) Science & language arts \$49.95
  - *Read-A-Rama* (5-9) 2 disks of reading programs \$59.95
  - *Math Wizard* (5-12) 4 games \$49.95
  - *Fraction Action* (8 & up) Talking arcade game & tutorial \$49.95
  - *Decimal Dungeon* (9 & up) \$49.95
  - MC/Visa/AE-free catalog
- Unicorn Software Co., 2950 E., Flamingo Rd. Ste. B, Las Vegas, NV 89121, 702/737-8862*

## Algebra Homework Tutor

Revolutionary HomeworkTutor™ lets you do your Algebra homework or classwork on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints completed homework. Easy editing, standard Mac interface, and too much more to tell. Send for free brochure. *Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569*

## Flash&Match FLASHCARDS

- Create and learn facts from topics like language, chemistry (sub/superscripts), math.
  - You select practice/testing methods.
  - Save test data for any number of people.
  - Fun animations reward kids—you can change them! \$49.95 (+CA 6½% tax) includes 1 year current events databases. Call for info.
- InVenture, Inc., 555 DeHaro #330, San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/626-9986*

## ○ Educational/Games

### WHO AM I?

A challenging and entertaining educational quiz game about the lives of famous people, past and present,

from around the world. Billions of different plays to intrigue you. You may even earn yourself a named certificate! Excellent training for TV shows, contests, etc. All ages. 512K min. US \$44.95

*Mimics Software, 21 Wood St., Eastwood NSW 2122, Australia (61)-2-8683572*

## ○ Engineering

### Digital Logic Design Aid

*LogiWorks* is an interactive digital logic drawing & simulation package for the Macintosh. Features:

- built-in library of common gates, flip-flops, etc.
- user-defined devices, PROMs & PLAs
- adjustable device delays
- 3-state & open-collector devices
- produces timing diagram of selected signals ● \$159.95 (U.S.)
- Pkg. incl. 7400, analog libraries, & net list utility \$199.95

*Capilano Computing, 300-1120 Hamilton St., Vancouver, B.C., Canada, V6B 2S2 604/669-6343*

### Civil & Structural

Fully interactive analysis programs for 2-D frames, trusses, beams: FRAME MAC, BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC II. Structure, shear, moment, deflection diagrams, output text, more. \$145 to \$595. Demo avail. NEW: MacCOGO for geometric & structural properties of shapes: \$145. Money-back guarantee. Traditional COGO coming soon. *Erez Anzel Software, 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario, Canada L4J 2S6, 416/738-4601*

### Graphics File Translator

DXF now available! CADMOVER is expanding, translations between DXF, IGES, MiniCad, MacDraw, PICT, DIMENSIONS, and more. Multiple translation paths allow maximum flexibility in your work environment. Creates MSC/pal model definition files. Runs on Mac 512K, Plus, SE and Mac II. \$495.

*Kandu Software Corp., P.O. Box 10102, Arlington, VA 22210-1102, 703/532-0213*

### Microprocessor Devlpmt.

Macintosh-based absolute cross-assemblers & editor for MPUs:

- 6800/01/02/03/08/6301/6303
- 6804/HC04 ● 8048/C48/49/50
- 6805/HC05 ● 8051/C51/52
- 6809/6309 ● 6502/CO2/C00
- 68HC11 ● 1802/05 ● Z8
- COP400 Fast. Macros & conditional ass'y. supported. Generates S/Hex

records. US \$99.95 ea. (specify MPU series) + \$4 s/h. Call/write for literature. MC/Visa Check/COD. *Micro Dialects, Inc., Dept. MW, P.O. Box 30014, Cincinnati, OH 45230, 513/271-9100*

### Continuous Beam Analysis

W or w/o overhang at one or both ends. 23 prgs. for concentrated loads & 23 prgs. for distributed loads (lb./ft.). 3 loads/2 supports consecutively thru 25 lds/24 sup. Easy to use—click the icon for number of loads & go. Runtime-interpreter 25 lds/24 sup or compiled 23 lds/22 sup. \$280 either. Mac Plus & external dd drive req'd. *Joe McGee Consulting Engineer (Regis. P.E.), 1401 NW 105 Terrance, Oklahoma City, OK 73114, 405/751-4275*

## ○ Entertainment

### Tired of Arcade Games?

Now—9 real simulations: Rommel's DESERT WAR ● MIDWAY or THE SOLOMONS (carrier actions) ● BARBARIAN in Rome's West or EAGLES in the East ● WESTERN CAMPAIGNS or ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War) ● NORWEGIAN SEA or U.S. invasion in RED STARS (US/Soviet clashes). Great for solitaire. \$34.95 ea. game or \$64.95 for 2. Req. 512K+. *SJP Enterprises, P.O. Box 246, McHenry, IL 60050*

## ○ Financial

### MacMoney™

Gain control of your finances with this record keeper & financial planner designed for the Macintosh™ with your needs in mind. Easy transaction entry. Print checks, multiple reports, & graphs. Transfer data to a text file for extra benefits from *Excel™* or other programs. Introductory price \$74.95 + s/h. Req. 512K. *Survivor Software Ltd., 11222 La Cienega Blvd. #450, Inglewood, CA 90304, 213/410-9527*

## ○ Financial Planning

### Masterpiece™

A comprehensive Financial Planning System developed by CFPs to cover all areas of financial concern and

practice management for financial planners, stockbrokers, & CPAs. Completely integrates *Omnis 3* & *Microsoft Excel*. Entirely updated to the current tax laws. \$3,500. Multi-user and demo versions avail. *Strategic Planning Systems, 15233 Ventura Blvd., #708, Sherman Oaks, CA 91403, 818/784-6863*

## ○ Fonts

### Downloadable Laser Fonts

Specialized fonts for the LaserWriter. Classical Greek \$85. Serif/sans serif for scientific texts \$75. Font of 100 chemical structures \$125 (with scientific text fonts \$160). Polish serif or sans serif \$85 each (4 styles). Serif small caps \$40. Regular or Polish (4 styles). Modern Greek \$85. MC/Visa. As mentioned in Feb. '87 issue. *Allotype Typographics, 1600 Packard Rd. #5, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, 313/663-1989*

### FONTagenix & LASERgenix

FONTagenix™ 4 volumes of dot-matrix display fonts \$29.50 each vol. (all 4 \$99.50) FOREIGN FONTS EDITION™ 22 foreign language fonts on disk, \$49.50. LASERgenix™: Downloadable laser fonts, text, extended Cyrillic & new bold fonts. \$32.50 each. (Add \$3 s/h, CA res. add 6%. Write for samples or order at: *Devonian International Software, P.O. Box 2351, Montclair, CA 91763, 714/621-0973*

### Free PostScript Font

LaserFonts, the world's largest PostScript font library. 32 font families and growing. ITC fonts. Rated four mice by *MacUser*. For a free, full-function font, send blank disk and business size envelope with 76¢ postage. Catalog with full-page samples, \$2. Call or write for free info. *Century Software, Inc., 2483 Hearst Ave., #175, Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/549-1901, 213/829-4436*

### Beverly Hills 1.5

Major upgrade to what grateful users are calling "the best ImageWriter™ font on the market!" Ili-Q output in 11 sizes (including new 6-, 7-, 8-, and 11-pt.); larger 36-/72-pt. character set for newer Macs, leading/spacing in 2-/1-pixel steps, lines, 72 fractions, expanded manuals. Blank disc, plus \$5 US (\$5.33 in CA) registered users; or \$15 US (\$15.98 in CA) new users! *ADH Software, P.O. Box 67129, Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129*



## ○ Genealogy

### MacGene™ (version 2.5)

60% faster & 100% complete.

Designed specifically for the Mac.

Integrated programs for data entry, search, select, list & charting. Incl: History, Hints, Mail-List, Family Tree, Statistics, Launch.

- LDS compatible
- Mac's & Mac-XL
- Extensive Notes
- User Fields
- Custom Reports
- Import/Export
- No copy protect
- 80 pg. manual
- \$-back guarantee \$145. Demo \$25, *Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266, Order/free info: 213/545-2996*

### Family Heritage File

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed version of *Personal Ancestral File*,™ produced by the LDS Church.

- Mac user interface
- Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128K Mac
- Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
- Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., \$149 + \$3 s/h (Utah res. +6%). Demo \$7. *Star•Com Software Systems, Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480 North, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-1480*

### FAMILY ROOTS™

Do it YOUR way! Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Makes pedigree charts and indices. Phased releases will add group sheets, searches and much, much more. Standard Mac screens/mouse. Free brochure and sample printouts. Satisfaction guaranteed. Currently \$72.50, add \$22.50 per each new release (total \$185) MC/Visa/AE. *Quincept, Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173, 617/641-2930*

## ○ Graphics

### MacPerspective™

Allows architects, draftspeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printer in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. \$179.

*B. Knick Drafting, 313 Marlin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071*

### MGMStation—Prof. CAD

by Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to AutoCAD. MGM boasts over 140 powerful functions including: x-y coordinate input, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom accurate to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! \$799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape avail. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

### Perspective Drawing

*GridMaker*:™ perspective grid construction set. Create a variety of 3-dimensional grids that can be used within *MacDraw* or *MacDraft* as a guide for perspective drawing. Grid shape, dimensions, line density, rotation, and perspective are independently controlled. *Switcher* compatible \$49. Visa/MC.

*Folkstone Design Inc., P.O. Box 44, Grantham's Landing, B.C., Canada VON 1X0, 604/886-4502*

### MiniCad 3.0

by Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim-lines tools, object sizer & locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads *MacDraw* & *MacDraft* files. \$495. Demo avail.

*CompServCo., 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

### MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots, MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCad*, etc. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

### GraphPack Plot Library

Appends to a Microsoft FORTRAN program to generate charts/graphs. Includes industry standard calls

(plot, line, axis, etc.) and 3D hidden-line routines. Direct interface to clipboard and printers (e.g. LaserWriter) for high-quality output. Graphs can be edited in *MacDraw*. Source code included. \$69.95.

*Lipa Software, 165 Harcross Rd., Woodside, CA 94062, 415/366-0547*

### GraphPainter™

Already proven in industry and university use! Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseriers & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. Full I/O of data & graphics, undo & manual, 512K+ req. \$50.

*Greg Brasel, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/256-3317*

### MapMaker Business Map

Uses boundary definitions to draw maps to required size. Includes U.S. by state and county, world by country, and census data. Assigns data, unique pattern/color to each region. Can combine areas into custom regions. Import/export data (e.g. *Excel*™) and graphics (Paint or PICT). Print on LaserWriter or in color on ImageWriter II. Color display on Macintosh II. \$295.00 *Select Micro Systems, Inc., 40 Triangle Center #211, Yorktown Heights, NY 10598, 914/245-4670*

### Sizer & Adjacency

*MacDraw* DAs add CAD power (\$69 w/installer. See 3/87 *Macworld*):

- Size any object by typing in dimensions, accurate to 0.0001 or 1/64" in architectural scale. Uses *MacDraw*'s rulers. Copy and paste values for easy labeling.
- Adjacency forces objects together at near sides so edges are coincident. *Johnson & Johnson Design/Build, 677 Grove St., Newton, MA 02162, 617/253-5965*

## ○ Health

### Nutritional Software

Take steps to eat more sensibly. Analyze diets for nutritional content (calories, sodium, etc.) *Nutri-Calc Plus*™ includes 32 nutrients, 1700+ foods (3000 avail.). Offers RDA Comparison, tracks histories, energy analysis. \$225. *Nutri-Calc*™ analyzes 8 nutrients, 900+ foods. Plots progress, analyzes recipes. \$95. Both have brand name & fast foods, NCP. *CAMDE Corp., 4435 S. Rural Rd., #331, Tempe, AZ 85282, 602/821-2310*

## ○ HyperCard Stackware

### Business Info Stacks

Find help & information on state incorporation, licenses, taxes, company start-up, business planning etc. Just \$9.95 for Small Business Guide HyperCard stacks listing state and federal government publications & other sources.

Call for additional stacks, business workbooks, *Excel* templates, etc. *Business Library Software, 720 S. Hillview Dr., Milpitas, CA 95035, 800/228-2275 (Nat.), 800/221-4089 (CA)*

### HyperFacts™

Realize the full potential of your HyperCard with the *HyperFacts* line of products! Making a speech? Consult *Jokes On File*.™ Search full text or index field. Who supplies that Macintosh product you need? *MacVendors*™ knows! Not copy protected. \$19.95 each + \$2 s/h. Visa/MC. Free catalog. *Casablanca Software, P.O. Box 214, Dept MWB12, Hicksville, OH 43526, 419/542-8145*

### MacRecorder™

MacRecorder records *real* sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Just hold it in your hand & speak into built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Pkg. incl. *HyperSound*™ stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. *AudioFile*™ software records sound, then lets you edit & save files in a variety of formats including *HyperCard*, *StudioSession*,™ & *Beep INITs*. *Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331*

## ○ Imports

### Japanese Software

*E/G Word* (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor; can turn romaji sentences into kana & kanji. \$399. Req. 512K. Also: *E/G Bridges* \$249. *JAM* (A & A Co. Ltd.) Input Japanese in major Mac application software, \$149.

- *Japanese Clip-Art* Vol. 1 & 2, \$79.95 ea.
- *Mac Calligraphy* simulates medium of ink & brush on paper \$149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) *Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080*



## ○ Investment

### Profits!

Powerful, very fast, very flexible, *new* program allows you to pick winning trades, avoid the losing trades. Charting tools include stochastics, MACD, moving averages, RSI, and much more. For the stock, commodities, or options investor broker. \$495. Orders & info requests only to 800/628-2828 ext. 403.  
*Button-down Software, P.O. Box 19493, San Diego, CA 92119,*

### The Right Time System

The Stock, Index & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes and commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use & is now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free info.  
*T.B.S.P. Inc., 2265 Westwood Blvd. #793, Los Angeles, CA 90064, 213/312-0154*

## ○ Languages

### FORTRAN + Mac Interface

*McFace Tools* 3.0 provides Fortran programs with Mac interface by modifying only three lines of code. Includes full DA, file, & edit menus and multiple windows. Source code included *McFace. sub* 3.0, allows further flexibility picture editing, alerts, dialogs, & more without a toolbox call. Tools \$119, sub \$40. Both \$149.  
*Tensor Laboratories, P.O. Box 9723, Stanford, CA 94305, 707/763-7873*

### LISP Development System

*MacScheme + Toolsmith™* has what you want for fast and easy interactive development: ● Native code compiler ● Stand-alone applications ● Easy-to-use window & menu objects ● Multitasking & interrupts ● A standard LISP dialect: Scheme 1 RAM, \$395. Interpreted *MacScheme™* still only \$125. (Req. 512K) *Semantic Microsystems, Inc., 4470 S.W. Hall St., #340, Beaverton, OR 97005, 503/643-4539*

## ○ Market Research

### MaCATI™

Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing pkg. Survey/market research, political polling/telemarketing. ● Auto dialing ● Handles skip patterns ● Call records/appts. ● Statistics ● Networks interviews ● 500 questions/2yrs. in devlpmt. \$795 for 2 station pkg. \$200 ea. additional pkg.  
*PSRC Software, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, OH 43403, 419/372-2497*

## ○ Mathematics

### PowerMath

Solves problems from simple algebra to complicated calculus expressions. You can differentiate, integrate, plot polynomial expressions, manipulate matrices, solve simultaneous equations, and create custom functions. If you are a student, engineer, or work with math, you'll love the easy-to-use versatility. Retail \$100.  
*Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77098, 713/529-1080*

## ○ Medical

### Medical & Dental Mgmt.

Solo or multipractitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, *Word/MacWrite*, audit & productivity reports. 24-hr. support. 512K+ hard disk or XL, MacSE & II. *Mac Office*. Demo from \$100. AMEX/Visa/MC. 2400+ dealers.  
*CMA Micro Computer, 55888 Yucca Trail, P.O. Box 2080, Yucca Valley, CA 92286-2080, 619/365-9718*

### FamilyCare™ Software

This medical diagnostic expert system spares expensive, unnecessary trips to a physician by guiding you quickly through possible symptoms and giving specific directions for medical care, home treatment, and medications. Includes hundreds of symptoms, injuries, and diseases of newborns through teenagers.  
*FamilyCare™ Software, 29451 Greenfield Rd., #216, Southfield, MI 48076, 800/426-8426 or 313/559-4561*

## ○ Networking

### Connections Newsletter

Provides in-depth information on networking Macs to each other, to PCs, minicomputers, and mainframes. This timely resource contains product reviews, user articles on network planning, and implementation & intros to networks and *AppleTalk*. If you're thinking of networks, you need *Connections!*  
*Connections, P.O. Box 5894, Fullerton, CA 92635, 714/738-1492*

## ○ Payroll

### Time Saver Payroll™ V.3.0

Start the new year with this complete full-featured payroll system. Payroll System ● *Calculates* ● *Accumulates* ● *Prints reports* ● Salaried, hourly, & comm. wages ● 10 deductions, incl. fed. & state taxes ● Tax tables easily edited by user ● Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA ● Prints checks and W-2 forms ● *Flexible—easy to use!* Req. Microsoft Excel \$75 + \$3 s/h. MC/Visa/Chk. Demo \$10 + \$3 s/h.  
*Western Software Associates, 110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/932-3999*

### A Great Value!

Fully featured Aatrix Payroll provides end-of-payroll, year-to-date, and quarterly summaries. Plus unemployment reports. Check design feature allows use of any payroll check. Capability to update federal tax tables and create state tax tables. Prints W2 statements. \$99.  
*Aatrix Software,™ P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206, 701/746-7202*

## ○ Printer Drivers

### Printer Choice for Mac

MAC DAISY LINK,™ a new member of the GDT family, is a single driver that allows any daisy wheel printer or properly interfaced typewriter to be used with any Mac. User configurable (\$82). THE PRINT-LINK™ continues as the printer-specific family member that supports a variety of dot matrix printers (9 & 24 pin) & ink jet printers. Printers too numerous to list (\$62). Both install using Choser. Mac to printer cable \$22.95, LQ adapter cable \$15.  
*GDT Softworks, P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA 98281-1865. Info: 604/291-9121, to order: 800/663-MACC (6222).*

## ○ Project Management

### AEC Information Manager™

Powerful, easy-to-use project-oriented database designed specifically for the *design* and *construction* industries. Allows project managers to schedule, organize and track: ● Correspondence ● Transmittals ● RFI's ● Revisions ● Change Orders ● Submittals ● Shop Drawings ● Punch Lists ● Projects. First of its kind!  
*AEC Management Systems, Inc., 20524 Amethyst Ln., Germantown, MD 20874, 301/428-3694*

## ○ Programming Tools

### Programmer's Extender™

Compiled libraries speed up Macintosh application development. Vol 1: windows, menus, text edit, scroll bars, dialogs. Vol 2: list mgr. support, text & graphics printing & I/O, marquee, lasso, zooming, & tiling windows. Avail. for *LightspeedC*, *TML Pascal*, & *Lightspeed Pascal*. \$89.95/volume.  
*Invention Software Corp., P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/996-8108*

### Extender GrafPak™

Compiled libraries for creating professional quality graphs in your applications. Line, scatter, bar, column, log, semi-log plots. Customizable tick marks, plot symbols, grid patterns. Multiple curves & patterns. Available for Turbo, Lightspeed, & TML Pascal \$69.95.  
*Invention Software Corp., P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/996-8108*

## ○ Public Domain

### PD Software Club

We have the best in proven updated PD software. We scour all the national and local sources for you. Our 50 disks contain only current versions of over 1000 items. \$2 gets you our catalog & a \$2 coupon. \$20 annual membership fee gets you monthly newsletters and 2 FREE disks of fonts and DAs. Monthly disks \$6.95, library disks \$8.95. Visa/MC.  
*Translatum International, 2501-A Parker Lane, Austin, TX 78741, 512/442-0266*



## Affordable Mac Software

Outstanding collection of public domain software covering all topics for only \$5 per disk. No minimum req. Disks are packed to the brim with the latest software releases. Double-sided 800K disks are also available. For free membership, bulletins & a beautifully illustrated catalog, send \$1 to:

MCUS, P.O. Box 6963, Dept. 55, San Jose, CA 95150, 408/723-3388

## More Bytes for your Buck!

Choose from our HUGE library of 2500+ programs, games, DAs, fonts, & artwork at only \$3.50 per disk or 3/\$10! No membership fees, no minimums, no gimmicks. Just great software at honest prices. Disks are packed full with the latest releases. Send \$2.50 for disk catalog & 5 free programs! MC/VISA. See display ad this issue!

Budgetbytes,™ P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601, 913/271-6022 (for info.), 800/356-3551 (order only)

## The Mac Group

The best public domain software & user group services

- PD disks (low as \$2.37 each)
  - LifeTime Membership (\$15)
  - BigTime Membership (\$72 yr.) Includes 2 PD disks monthly
  - Roll-Your-Own PD Catalog (\$5)
  - Special Art Set (\$50 + \$3 s/h)
- Includes 12 Clip Art disks. Send \$1 for catalog. Visa/MC  
The Mac Group, P.O. Box 85152 MB 231, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/747-7940

## 2800+ Programs•Tips•Nwsltr

No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 35 countries. 1-time \$8.50 subscription gets you our intro. disk w/13 terrific programs + disk w/description of our HUGE library of over 2800 programs PLUS our quarterly newsletter filled with tips and new programs. Members pay \$7 for any disk (plus \$1 s/h). PD Mac, Dept. 112, P.O. Box 5626, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

## ○ Real Estate

### Property Management

Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—\$395. Investment analysis—\$245.

Yardi Systems, 930 Laguna St., Santa Barbara, CA 93101, 805/966-3666

### Investment Analysis v. 5.1

From RealData, the leader in real estate software. Latest tax reform rules incl. in powerful sensitivity analysis for income property. Detailed 10-yr. report of income, expenses, financing, depreciation, cash flows, tax consequences (incl. passive losses), future value & resale, IRR/FMRR/cash-on-cash/cap. Rate, lease analysis & more. Flexible, easy to use. Req. Excel,™ Works,™ or Jazz.™ \$195. MC/Visa/Amex/COD  
RealData, Inc., 78 North Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

### Property Management

New version from RealData,® Inc. Use PM, Level 2, to manage up to 250 residential or commercial tenants. Receipts/disbursement journals, extensive property profiles, receivables and billing, check writing, common charges, individual property financial statements, and more. Easy to use. Req. Excel,™ hard drive. \$295.  
RealData, Inc. 78 N. Main St., S. Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

### Income Property Analysis

REMS Investor 1000, 2000, 3000. Multi-year cash-flow analysis using new tax law. Range from REMS Investor 1000 for private investors at \$195, to the 3000 for partnerships, ground leasing, participations, and more at \$795. 100% upgrade credit, 30-day \$\$-back guarantee! No templates. Call to specify free demo disk.  
REMS Software, 3860 159th Ave. NE #110, Dept. MW2, Redmond, WA 98052, 206/883-7000

### Loan Amortization

AmPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. Am-Pack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. \$49.50 + \$5 s/h. MC/Visa.  
Softflair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

## Property Management

Complete manager's tool for residential & commercial properties. Features include full accounting & budgeting, operating statements, & easy starting balances; Rental, Repair & Tenant Managers; auto. rent increase & late fees; over 40 reports per IREM specs; *Personal Investor* \$595, *Professional* \$1,295.

MacLord Systems, Inc., 9487 Magnolia Ave., Riverside, CA 92503, 714/687-1919

### TRACK™

Multi-user database for tracking clients & prospects; contact history; mail labels & more. Also includes electronic index cards, appointment calendar, auto-dialer, mortgage calculator, expense log, tickler & terminal function. 1 of 8 new products in 1987. \$395.

Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

### FOR SALE™

Multiuser farming system for increased sales and listings. Maintain database on all property types including property description and owner. Search by any field; mail labels; contact history; & more. Includes appointment calendar, auto-dialer, & tickler functions. Great for market evaluations! \$695.

Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

### LIST™

Multiuser property listing system maintains listing info for lease & sale properties including pictures, keeps comparables for CMA's. Search any field. Reports & graphs. User-customizable. Like having your own multiple listing system. 1 of 8 new products in 1987, \$795.

Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

### LEAD™

Multiuser management system for the solicitation of owners selling their own properties. Classify leads. Sales forecasts and YTD reports & graphs. Also includes electronic index cards, auto-dialer, & tickler functions. \$595.

Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

## MacAppraiser™

Easiest and fastest processor on the market. Stand-alone program completes URAR, CONDO and INCOME. Forms exactly duplicated on screen, unfilled areas highlighted, word-wrap, drawing capability for URAR sketch; performs all calculations including sketch area, batch printing; super fast scrolling. Complete URAR in 15-30 min. \$395.

Bradford and Robbins, 400 East Remington, #B220, Sunnyvale, CA 94087, 408/746-3988

## ○ Rental

### Original MacLibrary, Inc.

Try before you buy...low 16-day rental rates that apply towards purchase—no obligation to buy. We offer a huge selection of Mac software. All the popular programs plus plenty of hard-to-find titles. No fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid returns. Plus FREE assistance HOT LINE. Whatever you're looking for, if it was made for the mac, we probably have it...at LOW RATES.  
The Original MacLibrary, Inc., 17280 Newbope St. #3, Fountain Valley, CA 92708, 714/957-5767, 800/426-2777 (CA), 800/622-4774 (Nat'l)

## ○ Restaurant

### Restaurant Management

Total control for any size restaurant. System includes: inventory control, menu management, help screens, documentation, hotline support, \$995. Accounts payable, accounts receivable, restaurant payroll, and general ledger. \$125. Visa/MC Demo \$25. Req. 512E & Omnis3. Dealers invited. Money-back guarantee.  
Keller Systems Inc., 105 Narcissus St. #310, West Palm Beach, FL 33401, 305/833-3358, 800/458-8430

## ○ Retail

### db:\$ Retailer's Advantage™

Turns one or more Macs into cash registers supporting inventory control, receivables, POs. This powerful system compares to others costing 4X. Retailers are different & a whole menu of programs supports the way you do business. Discounting & quantity pricing is supported. Whether you sell durable or apparel items, this can do it for you. System may include a cash drawer, slip printer, ImageWriter & 20MB Mac. Turnkey systems from:  
db: Solutions, 138 S. Orchard, Vacaville, CA 95688, 707/448-9500 or a db: agent or authorized reseller



## CANADIAN MACINTOSH OWNERS!

SaltSpring Software is Canada's National Macintosh software mail order house.

### Features:

- Prices approximately 30% below retail
- Canada wide toll free ordering line
- Free shipping via fully insured couriers
- 48 hour delivery to most destinations
- All products new and fully guaranteed
- No custom delays or duties
- No expensive telephone calls or shipping charges
- Large selection of over 300 Macintosh software packages
- VISA and MasterCard accepted

Canadian Orders Only

## SaltSpring Software Inc

1-800-265-3492 10am to 10pm (EST)

Place your order today. Free catalogue available.

Circle 587 on reader service card

## NEW One Single Driver will now support • ANY daisywheel printer or typewriter with • ANY Macintosh computer in • ANY Macintosh application.

# MAC DAISY LINK™ PRINTER DRIVER

- Easy installation via the chooser.
- Supports sheet feeders - 3 bins.
- Auto proportional word spacing, and micro character adjustment.
- Fully justifies text to within 1 pt.
- Follows the "What you see is what you get" philosophy.
- User customizable for stylistic changes ie. bold, underline, italics.
- Foreign letter characters, or special symbols supported.
- Custom fonts provided for 6 or 8 lines per inch, and user formattable for other fonts on typewriter.
- Modem baud rates from 300 to 57600 baud.
- Supports all applications that follow the Mac user interface guidelines.

The "PRINT-LINK™"  
continues to be the preferred  
tool for dot matrix printers.

Contact your Apple dealer or  
For inquiries: (604) 291-9121  
To Order: 800-663-6222

## GDT Softworks Inc.

Suite D, 2800 Douglas Road, Burnaby B.C. V5C 5B7, Canada

Macintosh™ is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
The PRINT-LINK™ & MAC DAISY LINK™ are trademarks of GDT Softworks Inc.

Circle 778 on reader service card

## Macworld Directory

### ○ Sales/Marketing

**Market Master for the Mac™**  
Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up!  
Enter leads whenever you get them and *MarketMaster™* contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Frees salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE!

*Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Caminito, Cascara, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174*

### ○ Scientific

#### Tools for Scientists

Two low-priced products that enhance the usefulness of your Mac. Our *Scientific Symbols Fonts* disks contain all the characters in IBM's Selectric™ symbols ball and more for \$40. The *Spectral Analysis* package provides four basic functions: forward and inverse transform, power spectrum and autocorrelation for \$75.

*Probability Distribution, P.O. Box 27276, Austin, TX 78755-2276, 512/338-1250*

### ○ Security

#### Advanced Copy Protection

The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing our *Protection Kit*, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh.

- Stops all copybusters
- FULL HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh systems. Free demo disk.

*Softguard Systems, Inc., 710 Lakeway #200, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/773-9680*

### ○ Statistics

#### CLR ANOVA

Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal *n*. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Two data editors provided. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. \$75 + \$3 s/h.

*Clear Lake Reseach, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842*

### RATS! Version 2.1

Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2SLS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with ARIMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. \$300. Visa/MC. 512K + external drive.

*VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038*

### ○ Stock Market

#### Portfolio/Market Link

• *Stock Portfolio System*, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.

• *Market Link*, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to *Excel*.

Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.  
*Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92615, 714/964-0412*

### Wall Street "Watcher"™

"Watcher" is the state-of-the-art stocks and commodities technical analysis software for the Macintosh user. Features: cycle and trend-line analysis, four graph sizes display any of 15 indicators: stochastics, MACD, moving averages, oscillators, OBV, etc. User friendly. Automatic quote. \$250. Demo disk \$15. Free information.

*Micro Trading Software Ltd., 123 Hulda Hill Rd., Wilton, CT 06897, 203/762-7820*

### ○ Word Processors

#### Expressionist™

An equation editor that generates typeset quality mathematical expressions for any WP or DTP document. Awarded five mice in *MacUser* review: "It's exactly the equation processor you'd write for yourself.... Equation manipulation has never been easier." DA for 512KE thru II. Send \$79.95 + CA tax + \$2.50 to:  
*Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Dolores St. #10, San Francisco, CA 94110, 415/282-5864*





# TAKE CHARGE PEOPLE CHOOSE C.A.T.

**C.A.T. — The Powerful, New Relational Database for Managing Contacts, Activities and Time . . . Without Programming.**

Successful business people hard-pressed to keep on top of their ever-growing list of contacts are finding C.A.T. is their most powerful and valuable personal productivity tool.

Just as success breeds success, so does success increasingly expand your contact network. And the more contacts you make, the more balls you must juggle at one time.

But C.A.T. puts you in control. It lets you categorize and group your contacts in an orderly manner reflecting the way you work and think. So you can manage them in more meaningful ways — and keep all the balls in the air at one time.

Before the amazing C.A.T. you could only design forms with a simple program that was unlikely to keep up with your future needs. Or you could program your own solutions — with much difficulty — using some rigid database.

But C.A.T. now lets you manage your contacts the common sense way — without programming.

Yet the sophisticated C.A.T. is so flexible it can be adapted to any business and so versatile it can be used in hundreds of ways, for example:

- Managing projects like new product introductions, promotions and meetings — C.A.T. tracks the status and details of each project.
- Doing mailings like invitations, form letters, newsletters and labels — C.A.T. files every mailing to each contact, activity and time.
- Recording day-to-day events — C.A.T. tracks trip planning, expense reporting, client

management, personnel records, information requests, etc., etc., etc.

Take charge . . . with C.A.T. It lets you manage the quality as well as the quantity of information about your contacts.

C.A.T. is brought to you by Chang Labs, developer of the popular *Rags to Riches* integrated accounting system and applauded throughout the computer industry for our pre-sale services and post-sales support.

Our team of business consultants is ready to answer your C.A.T. questions anytime — even before you make your choice. Give us a call at our toll-free number, describe your business and let our expert consultants match the right solution to your needs. Then any authorized Apple or C.A.T. dealer will help you put our suggestions to work.

**800-972-8800**

(in California Only: 800-831-8080)

Or send us your business card, and we'll mail you our free 6-page brochure.

**Chang Laboratories, Inc.**

5300 Stevens Creek  
San Jose, CA 95129  
408-246-8020

C.A.T. and Rags to Riches are trademarks of Chang Laboratories, Inc.



# Product Index

Reader  
Service  
Number

## Software

- Business**
- 212 ABA, 215
- 593 Abacus Concepts, 30
- 622 Abaton, 24-25
- 204 Ann Arbor, 58-59
- 797 Ashton Tate, 154-155
- 581 Check Mark Software, 254
- 776 Compatible Systems, 256
- 684 Cricket Software, 54-55, 65
- 662 Data Tailor, 176
- 606 Design Science, Inc., 244
- 410 Educomp, 253
- 249 Infosphere, 230
- 598 Letraset, 8-9
- 652 Letraset, 211
- Living Videotext, 10
- 601 Lundeen & Associates, 217
- 781 MacroMind, Inc., 76
- 653 Macropac, 245
- 702 Meca, 213
- 675 Meta Software, 257
- 409 Micro Planning, 229
- Microsoft, IFC, 114-15, 187-189, 202-203
- 742 Migent, 21
- 72 Nashoba, 168
- 559 Northedge Software, 43
- 13 Odesta, 251
- Satori Software, 70
- 625 Software Ventures, 16
- 405 Solutions, Intl., 238
- 731 Spectrum Digital Systems, 56-57
- 225 Statsoft, 216
- Supremac, 22,72,178
- 96 Think Technology, 7
- 591 Value Line, Inc., 221
- 40 Word Perfect, 23G-23H
- Vertical**
- 581 Check Mark Software, 254
- Satori Software, 70
- Data Management**
- 206 Acius, 158
- 797 Ashton Tate, 154-155
- Chang Labs, 271
- GE Information Services, 190
- 653 Macropac, 245
- 72 Nashoba, 168
- Word Processing**
- 678 Adobe Systems, 40-41
- 204 Ann Arbor, 58-59
- 606 Design Science, Inc., 244
- 774 Microlytics, 259
- Microsoft, IFC, 114-15, 187-189, 202-203
- 742 Migent, 21
- 332 T/Maker, C3
- 40 Word Perfect, 23G-23H
- Communications**
- 622 Abaton, 24-25
- 776 Compatible Systems, 256
- 616 DCA, 36-37
- 281 Dataviz, 34
- 249 Infosphere, 230

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 119 La Cie, 38  
406 Mirror Technologies, 23C  
775 Palantir, 163  
625 Software Ventures, 16  
704 3Com, 161  
524 TOPS, 239
- Educational**  
20 Bible Research Systems, 165  
606 Design Science, Inc., 244  
773 New American Library, 226  
784 Periscope, 23F  
632 Resonate, 243  
418 Scorpio, 160
- Graphics/Desktop Publishing**  
593 Abacus Concepts, 30  
204 Ann Arbor, 58-59  
757 CasadyWare, 52  
662 Data Tailor, 176  
634 Diehl GraphSoft, 180  
410 Educomp, 253  
791 GW Instruments, 182  
595 Greene, Inc., 52  
597 Image Club, 212  
720 Laser Connection, 31  
706 Laser Connection, 33  
767 Laser Connection, 35  
598 Letraset, 8-9  
652 Letraset, 211  
— Microsoft, IFC, 114-15, 187-189, 202-203  
742 Migent, 21  
223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 28  
334 Public Domain Exchange, The, 252  
266 Silicon Beach, 175, 177  
789 Software Compliment, 216  
407 Software Supply, 23D  
703 Studio Advertsing Art, 254
- Personal Business/Home**  
604 CE Software, 80-81
- Entertainment**  
301 Budgetbytes, 250  
594 Incline Printing, 42  
742 Migent, 21  
784 Periscope, 23F  
211 Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 23E  
632 Resonate, 243  
418 Scorpio, 160  
266 Silicon Beach, 175, 177  
47 Spectrum Holobyte, 240  
146 XOR, 172  
265 XOR, 186  
68 XOR, 198  
110 XOR, 210

Reader  
Service  
Number

- Languages/Development Systems**
- 611 Coral Software, 228
- Utilities**
- 757 CasadyWare, 52
- 761 Deneba, 197
- 621 Deneba, 208
- 312 Fifth Generation System, 201
- 1st Aid, 42
- 595 Greene, Inc., 52
- 119 La Cie, 38
- 653 Macropac, 245
- 407 Software Supply, 23D
- 415 Software Supply, 23F
- 659 Target Software, 156-157
- 248 Turner Hall Publishing, 200
- 70 Virginia Systems, 250
- Miscellaneous**
- 301 Budgetbytes, 250
- 581 Check Mark Software, 254
- 330 Compuserve, 183
- 410 Educomp, 253
- 168 EZWARE Corp., 258
- 778 GDT Softworks, 270
- 594 Inline Printing, 42
- 614 National Computer Assoc., 47
- 784 Periscope, 23F
- 334 Public Domain Exchange, The, 252
- 632 Resonate, 243
- SL Graves Co., Inc., 231
- Satori Software, 70
- 418 Scorpio, 160
- 769 Telecom Software Review, 243

## ■ Hardware

- Printers**
- 463 AST Research, Inc., 46  
143 General Computer, 23, 23A-23B  
— Suprmac, 22,72,178
- Boards**
- 776 Compatible Systems, 256  
432 Custom Memory Systems, 253  
493 Levco, 179  
196 National Semiconductor, 66  
577 Radius, 13  
704 3Com, 161
- Digitizers/Scanners**
- 176 Thunderware, 234
- Display**
- 271 Computer Friends, 214  
600 E-Machines, 44-45  
609 Megagraphics, 64  
779 Moniterm, 169  
366 Network Specialties, 164  
743 Sigma Designs, 246
- Modems**
- 271 Computer Friends, 214  
257 Hayes Microcomputer, 170
- Hard Disks/Storage**
- 613 Amcad, 204  
627 Bering, 6

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 657 CMS, 195  
701 Conner Peripherals, 167  
619 FWB, 256  
747 Jasmine, 18-19  
112 Jasmine, 181  
605 Jasmine, 242  
119 La Cie, 38  
764 Mass Microsystems, 62-63  
352 Micah, 162  
736 NuData, 185  
718 Open Mac Systems, 173  
— Supermac, 22, 72, 178  
769 Telecom Software Review, 243  
439 Warp Nine, 29
- Miscellaneous**
- 622 Abaton, 24-25  
278 Anco Electronics, Inc., 182  
373 Best Computer Supplies, 74  
271 Computer Friends, 214  
778 GDT Softworks, 270  
691 Linotype Company, 205  
397 MSC Technology, Inc., 68  
609 Megagraphics, 64  
470 MicroTech Int'l, Inc., 232  
614 National Computer Assoc., 47  
631 Precision Data Products, 47  
618 Sun Remarketing, 273  
— Tap Fabrication, 258  
704 3Com, 161

## Accessories

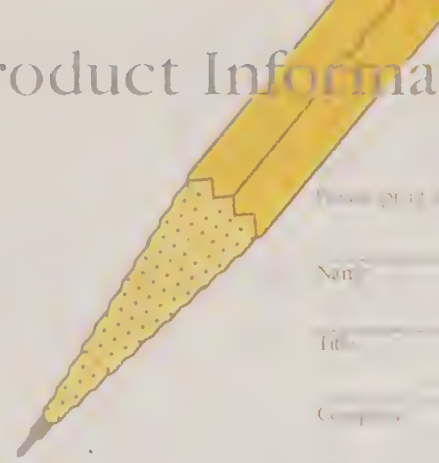
- Floppy Disks/Holders**
- 490 Bede Tech, 174  
562 Diskette Connection, 196  
— Maxell Corporation of America, 26  
210 Sony Corp., 78
- Miscellaneous**
- 399 Advanced Concept Research, 241  
— Anthro Corp., 20  
443 Designer Products, Inc., 160  
676 Ergotron, 163  
530 I/O Design, 184  
592 Immac, 165  
762 James River Corp., 207  
263 Ke-Lor, 244  
11 Kensington Microware Ltd., 199  
78 Kensington Microware Ltd., C4  
28 Linebacker, Inc., 236  
786 Micro Store, 249  
693 Safeware, 252  
537 Viking Technologies, 5

**Mail Order**

- 373 Best Computer Supplies, 74  
795 CDA, 260  
371 Computer Mail Order, 192-193  
272 Icon Review, 60-61, OUTSERT  
— MacConnection, 130-135  
459 MacProducts USA, 194  
194 Programs Plus, 48-51  
693 Sftware, 252  
587 Saltspring Software, 270  
629 Software Library, 166  
769 Telecom Software Review, 243  
398 Telemart, 237  
483 Tussey, 227



Get more information on products you're interested in—  
simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost.  
And no obligation.



Please print or type all information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (Area Code) Number \_\_\_\_\_

### 1. Your primary job function:

- a. Corporate or general manager
- b. Department manager
- c. MIS or micro manager
- d. Engineering or scientific
- e. Professional
- f. Reseller VAR
- g. Self-employed
- h. Other

### 2. Number of employees in your company:

- 1. 25 or fewer      + 500-999
- 2. 26-99      5. 1000 or more
- 3. 100-499

### 3. Plan to buy:

- a. Now      d. More than 12 months from now
- b. In 4-6 months      months from now
- c. In 7-12 months      e. For reference only

### 4. For how many personal computers do you buy products? (Include both company and personal units, please.)

- 1. 1      3. 5-9
- 2. 2-4      4. 10 or more

### 5. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

- a. 1      c. 5-9
- b. 2-4      d. 10 or more

### It's easy to get more information on products advertised in Macworld.

#### Here's how:

- Print or type your name and address and circle the appropriate answer to each question.
- Circle the numbers that correspond to the reader service numbers for the products that interest you. These numbers appear in the ads and in the Advertiser Index.
- Apply first-class postage before mailing.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72
73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84
85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108
109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132
133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144
145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156
157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168
169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204
205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216
217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228
229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252
253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264
265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276
277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288
289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300

301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312
313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324
325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336
337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348
349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372
373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384
385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396
397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408
409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432
433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444
445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456
457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468
469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492
493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504
505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516
517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528
529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552
553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564
565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576
577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588
589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612
613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624
625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636
637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648
649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672
673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684
685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696
697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708
709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732
733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744
745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756
757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768
769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792
793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	999			

PLEASE NOTE: This card is for your convenience in obtaining information on products advertised in *Macworld*. Please send editorial comments or inquiries to The Editor, *Macworld*, 501 Second St. #600, San Francisco, CA 94107.

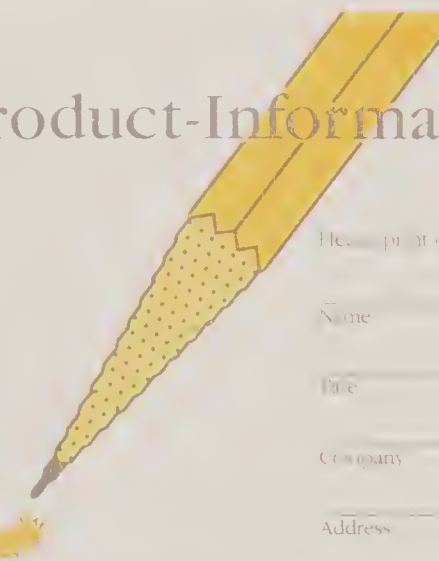
S1

Valid through 3/15/88

Circle number 999 to subscribe to *Macworld*. We will bill you \$30 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only).

December 1987

Get more information on products you're interested in—  
simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost.  
And no obligation.



Please print or type all information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (Area Code) Number \_\_\_\_\_

### 1. Your primary job function:

- a. Corporate or general manager
- b. Department manager
- c. MIS or micro manager
- d. Engineering or scientific
- e. Professional
- f. Reseller VAR
- g. Self-employed
- h. Other

### 2. Number of employees in your company:

- 1. 25 or fewer      + 500-999
- 2. 26-99      5. 1000 or more
- 3. 100-499

### 3. Plan to buy:

- a. Now      d. More than 12 months from now
- b. In 4-6 months      months from now
- c. In 7-12 months      e. For reference only

### 4. For how many personal computers do you buy products? (Include both company and personal units, please.)

- 1. 1      3. 5-9
- 2. 2-4      4. 10 or more

### 5. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

- a. 1      c. 5-9
- b. 2-4      d. 10 or more

### It's easy to get more information on products advertised in Macworld.

#### Here's how:

- Print or type your name and address and circle the appropriate answer to each question.
- Circle the numbers that correspond to the reader service numbers for the products that interest you. These numbers appear in the ads and in the Advertiser Index.
- Apply first-class postage before mailing.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72
73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84
85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108
109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132
133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144
145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156
157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168
169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204
205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216
217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228
229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252
253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264
265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276
277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288
289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300



PLACE  
FIRST CLASS  
POSTAGE HERE  
(POST OFFICE  
WILL NOT DELIVER  
WITHOUT STAMP)

# MACWORLD

Product Information Service  
P.O. Box 8260  
Boulder, CO 80329-8260

PLACE  
FIRST-CLASS  
POSTAGE HERE  
(POST OFFICE  
WILL NOT DELIVER  
WITHOUT STAMP)

# MACWORLD

Product Information Service  
P.O. Box 8260  
Boulder, CO 80329-8260



# Advertiser Index

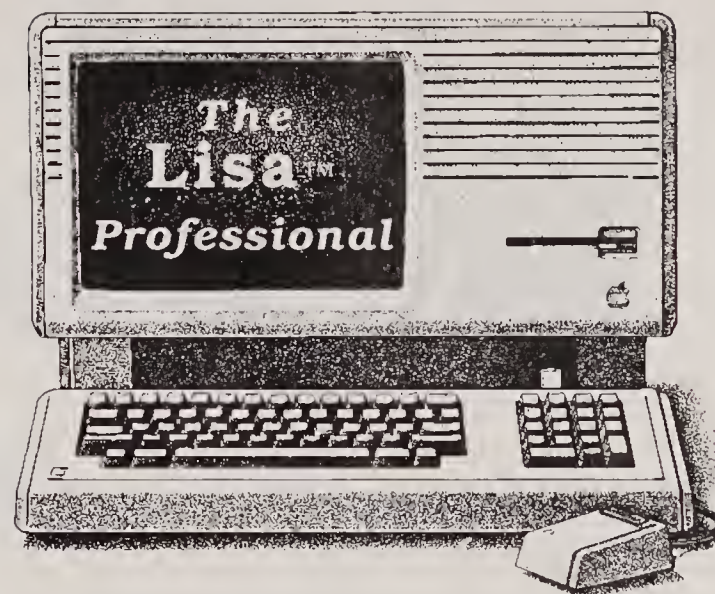
Reader  
Service  
Number

212 ABA, 215  
463 AST Research, Inc., 46  
593 Abacus Concepts, 30  
622 Abaton, 24-25  
206 Acius, 158  
678 Adobe Systems, 40-41  
399 Advanced Concept Research, 241  
613 Amcad, 204  
278 Anco Electronics, Inc., 182  
204 Ann Arbor, 58-59  
— Anthro Corp., 20  
797 Ashton Tate, 154-155  
490 Bede Tech, 174  
627 Bering, 6  
373 Best Computer Supplies, 74  
20 Bible Research Systems, 165  
301 Budgetbytes, 250  
795 CDA, 260  
657 CMS, 195  
595 CasadyWare, 52  
604 CE Software, 80-81  
— Chang Labs, 271  
581 Check Mark Software, 254  
134 Comark/USA Flex, 220  
776 Compatible Systems, 256  
330 Compuserve, 183  
271 Computer Friends, 214  
371 Computer Mail Order, 192-193  
701 Conner Peripherals, 167  
611 Coral Software, 228  
684 Cricket Software, 54-55, 65  
432 Custom Memory Systems, 253  
616 DCA, 36-37  
662 Data Tailor, 176  
281 Dataviz, 34  
761 Deneba, 197  
621 Deneba, 208  
634 Diehl GraphSoft, 180  
606 Design Science, Inc., 244  
562 Diskette Connection, 196  
443 Designer Products, Inc., 160  
600 E-Machines, 44-45  
410 Educomp, 253  
168 EZWARE Corp., 258  
676 Ergotron, 163  
619 FWB, 256  
312 Fifth Generation System, 201  
— 1st Aid, 42  
— GE Information Services, 190  
778 GDT Softworks, 270  
791 GW Instruments, 182  
143 General Computer, 23, 23A-23B  
595 Greene, Inc., 52  
257 Hayes Microcomputer, 170  
272 Icon Review, 60-61, OUTSERT  
530 I/O Design, 184  
594 Incline Printing, 42  
597 Image Club, 212  
249 Infosphere, 230  
592 Inmac, 165  
762 James River Corp., 207  
747 Jasmine, 18-19  
112 Jasmine, 181  
605 Jasmine, 242  
263 Ke-Lor, 244  
78 Kensington Microware Ltd., C4  
11 Kensington Microware Ltd., 199  
119 La Cie, 38  
720 Laser Connection, 31  
706 Laser Connection, 33  
767 Laser Connection, 35  
598 Letraset, 8-9  
652 Letraset, 211  
493 Levco, 179  
28 Linebacker, Inc., 236  
691 Linotype Company, 205  
— Living Videotext, 10  
601 Lundeen & Associates, 217  
397 MSC Technology, Inc., 68

Reader  
Service  
Number

— MacConnection, 130-135  
459 MacProducts USA, 194  
781 MacroMind, Inc., 76  
653 Macrpac, 245  
— Macworld Expo, 274-275  
764 Mass Microsystems, 62-63  
— Maxell Corporation of America, 26  
702 Meca, 213  
609 Megagraphics, 64  
675 Meta Software, 257  
352 Micah, 162  
409 Micro Planning, 229  
774 Microlytics, 259  
— Microsoft, IFC, 114-15, 187-189,  
202-203  
786 Micro Store, 249  
470 MicroTech Int'l., Inc., 232  
742 Migent, 21  
37 Miles Computing, 222, 223  
406 Mirror Technologies, 23C  
779 Moniterm, 169  
72 Nashoba, 168  
614 National Computer Assoc., 47  
196 National Semiconductor, 66  
366 Network Specialties, 164  
773 New American Library, 226  
559 Northedge Software, 43  
736 NuData, 185  
13 Odesta, 251  
718 Open Mac Systems, 173  
775 Palantir, 163  
784 Periscope, 23F  
223 Personal Computer Peripherals  
Corp., 28  
211 Practical Computer Applications,  
Inc., 23E  
631 Precision Data Products, 47  
194 Programs Plus, 48-51  
334 Public Domain Exchange, The, 252  
577 Radius, 13  
632 Resonate, 243  
— SL Graves, Co., Inc., 231  
693 Safeware, 252  
587 Saltspring Software, 270  
— Satori Software, 70  
418 Scorpio, 160  
743 Sigma Designs, 246  
266 Silicon Beach, 175, 177  
789 Software Compliment, 216  
629 Software Library, 166  
407 Software Supply, 23D  
415 Software Supply, 23F  
625 Software Ventures, 16  
405 Solutions, Intl., 238  
210 Sony Corp., 78  
731 Spectrum Digital Systems, 56-57  
47 Spectrum Holobyte, 240  
225 Statsoft, 216  
703 Studio Advertsing Art, 254  
618 Sun Remarketing, 273  
— Supermac, 22, 72, 178  
704 3 Com, 161  
769 Telecom Software Review, 243  
— Tap Fabrication, 258  
659 Target Software, 156-157  
398 Telemart, 237  
332 T/Maker, C3  
96 Think Technology, 7  
176 Thunderware, 234  
524 TOPS, 239  
248 Turner Hall Publishing, 200  
483 Tussey, 227  
591 Value Line, Inc., 221  
70 Virginia Systems, 250  
537 Viking Technologies, 5  
439 Warp Nine, 29  
40 Word Perfect, 23G-23H  
146 XOR, 172  
265 XOR, 186  
68 XOR, 198  
110 XOR, 210

# Big Screen Small Price.



Apple's® original Lisa™ is now The Lisa Professional. Run Macintosh™ software on the Lisa Pro as never before! A larger 12" screen, 800K floppy, a newly developed 20Mb internal hard disk is now available as well as HFS™. Run the most popular Mac business programs on the market for less, hundreds less! Built with all the quality you would expect and a national service center supporting you...just a phone call away.

Five different configurations available with prices starting at less than one thousand dollars. New user, a second computer or network file server...an affordable solution. And for a limited time, you buy a qualifying 10Mb or larger system, we'll buy the software...up to \$425 worth\*. Choose from a selected list of best sellers.

All systems include hard disks; initialized, loaded and ready to go. Just plug it in, turn it on and get ready to mouse around! It's just that simple.

Call for our Lisa Fact Book for more details. But, you better hurry...only 7,000 are available at these low prices!

\*Not all systems qualify. Please call for details.

**CALL TODAY FOR PRICES AND  
INFORMATION**

**Sun  
Remarketing**

Orderline 1-800-821-3221 • Service/Questions 801-752-7631  
P.O. Box 4059, Logan, Utah 84321

Apple, the Apple Logo, HFS and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Lisa is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. and used with permission.

**Circle 618 on reader service card**





# Sign up for **60** MACWORLD Expo/ San And save enough

Head for  
**MACWORLD Expo/**  
**San Francisco**  
**January 15-17**  
**Moscone Center.**  
And step on it.

Hail the nearest taxi and roll on over to MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco, the original Macintosh computer show.

Test drive an extraordinary array of hardware, software and peripherals first-hand. Weave in and out of traffic. Stop at

hundreds of exhibits. Attend dynamic seminars and workshops run by industry experts. Tune up your Macintosh skills. And more.

In three days, under one roof, you'll pick up tips, tricks, techniques, do's, don'ts, how-to's and what's news that would otherwise take weeks to collect. And if you register before December 15, 1987, you'll save \$5. Enough to pay for cab fare.

## Keep your hands on the wheel, Mac.

MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco is a hands-on, do-it-yourself show. It's exciting. It's challenging. It's fun. And it's fruitful.

Create professional-quality business graphics — on the spot. Compose your own newsletter, ads and brochures. Try your hand at desktop engineering and design. Send or receive messages from Mac to Mac. Witness the power of the latest Mac programming environments. Do all this and more in just three short days.

## There's something for everyone.

It doesn't matter whether you're a seasoned hack or just out for your first drive. After three days, you'll be chock full of information on what Macintosh can help you do. In the office, in the lab, at school or at home.

**Our exhibitors list.** (As of August 18, 1987.) A who's who of people who design, develop and produce hardware, software and peripherals for Macintosh. 3Com Corp., 5th Generation Software c/o Touchstone, 800 Software, A.L.P. Systems, Inc., Abaton Technology Corp., Acius, Inc., Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Adobe Systems, Inc., Advanced Computer Graphics, Advanced Elec. Support Prod., Inc., Affinity Microsystems, Ltd., Aldus Corp., ALSoft, Inc., Altsys Corp., Amcodyne, Inc., Americal Group, Anatex, Ann Arbor Softworks, Apple Computer, Inc., Ashton-Tate, AST Research, Inc., Bering Industries, Inc., Berkeley Macintosh Users Grp. (BMUG), Berkeley Systems Design, Blackhole Technology, Inc., Blowhard Industries, Blyth Software, Bogas Productions, Borland International, Boston Computer Society, Broderbund Software, Inc., Byte/McGraw-Hill, C.I. Tech International, Inc., Calcomp, Capilano Computing Systems, Ltd., CasadyWare, Inc., CE Software, Centram Systems West, Inc., Checkmark Software, Inc., CLARIS, CMS, Cognition Technology Corp., CompServCo, Computer Cover Co., Computer Expressions, Computer Friends, Inc., Computer Selection Business Center, Computer Shoppe, Computer Ware, COMTREX, Ltd., Coral Software Corp., Cricket Software, Inc., Datacopy Corp., DataDesk International, DataSpace Corp., DataViz, Inc., Dayna Communications, Inc., DEST Corp., Digital Communications Associates, Dove Computer Corp., Dubl-Click Software, Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., E.I. duPont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.), Eastman Kodak Co. (MPAV KO), EDUCOMP, Ehman Engineering, Erez Anzel Software, Ergotron, Inc., Everex Systems, F.C. Brooks & Co., Farallon Computing, Future Design Software, General Computer Co., Great Plains Software, Great Wave Software, GW Instruments, Hard & Soft, Inc., Hayden Books/Howard W. Sams & Co., Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., Heizer Software, Hewlett-Packard Co., High Performance Systems, Inc., I/O Design, Inc., ICOM Simulations, Inc., Icon Review, Imagine Software, Infomax Computers, Infosphere, Inc., InfoWorld, Innovative Data Design, Inc., Internet, Jasmine Computer Systems, Kamar Wood Specialties, Kensington Microware Ltd., Kent Marsh Ltd., Kinetics, Inc., La Cie, Language Systems Corp., Layered, Inc., Letraset U.S.A., Levco, Living Videotext, Inc., LoDOWN, Logic Array, Inc., Logic eXtension Resources, Logical Operations, Lotus Development Corp., Lundeen & Associates, Mac Buyer's Guide/Redgate Comm. Corp., Mac Orchard, Inc., MacMag, MacroMind, Inc., Macropac International, MacTutor, MacUser Magazine/Ziff-Davis Pub. Co., MacWEEK, Magic Software, Inc., Mainstay, Manx Software Systems, Inc., Mass Microsystems, Meta Software Corp., Micah Storage Systems, Micro Dynamics, Ltd., Micro Planning International, MicroGraphics Images Corp., Microsoft Corp., Microtech International, Inc., MicroTimes, Migent, Inc., Mindscape, Inc., Mirror Technologies, Moniterm Corp., Monogram Software, Inc., Monster Cable Co., National Instruments Corp., National Semi-Conductor, New Image Technology, Inc., Nolo Press, NuData, Odesta Corp., Olduvai Software, Inc., Opcode Systems, Orange Micro, Inc., Palantir Software, Para Systems, Paragon Concepts, Inc., PC Telesystems, PC World Communications, Inc., PEAK Systems, Peripherals Computers & Supplies, Inc., Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc., Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., Personal Training Systems, Pixelogic, Inc., Polomor Software, Inc., Postcraft International, Inc., Practical Computer Applications, Inc. (PCAI), Priam, Primera Software, ProVUE Development Corp., Public Domain Exchange, Publishing, Ink, Quark, Inc., Racet Computers, Ltd., Radius, Inc., Ribbon Land, Satori Software, Scott, Foresman and Co., Second Wave, Inc., Select Micro Systems, Sigma Designs, Silicon Beach Software, Inc., SoftView, Software Complement, Software Supply, Solutions, Inc., Spectra Blue, Spectrum Digital Systems, Spectrum Holobyte, Springboard Software, Strawberry Tree Computers, SuperMac Technology, Survivor Software, Ltd., Symmetry Corp., Systat, Inc., Tacklind Design, Inc., Target Software, Inc., TeleRobotics International, Inc., Telesis Educational Systems, Inc., The Bottom Line, The Macneal-Schwendler Corp., The Madson Line, THINK Technologies, Inc., TPS Electronics, True Basic, Versacal Corp., Virginia Systems Software, Vision Technologies, Inc., White Pine Software, Inc., Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products, WordPerfect Corp., Working Software, Inc. And there are more to come! MACWORLD Exposition/San Francisco is the original Macintosh computer show. It's sponsored by MACWORLD, the Macintosh™ Magazine, a member of the IDG Communications/Inc. family.



"Where to, Mac?"

"MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco!"



# Francisco by December 15. for cab fare.

There's literally something for everyone — including special programs on computer-aided design, business graphics, communications, desktop publishing, education, programming with Mac and then some.

## Taxi, anyone?

Avoid long lines at the door. Register now for this exciting three-day conference. And save \$5.

Simply fill out the coupon and send it with your check for \$35 (or supply credit card information) to the address listed before December 15, 1987. Onsite conference admission is \$40. And no credit cards or checks will be accepted at Moscone Center.

This low \$35 fee allows you to visit all exhibits and attend all seminars. If you just want to visit the exhibits, admission is \$15, payable only at the door.

To register additional people, just copy this form and complete it for each attendee. For group and student rates, please call 617-329-7466 by December 10. This form must be received by December 15. After that, you must register at the show. All registrations are non-refundable.

Don't miss out on this opportunity to take a free ride. Register now and save \$5.



**HERE'S A BIG TIP.  
REGISTER BY DECEMBER 15.  
AND SAVE \$5 — ENOUGH FOR CAB FARE.**

☐ **Yes.** I want to pre-register for MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco, January 15-17, 1988 at the Moscone Center. Please send my badge to:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD Exposition) Amount Enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

Account #                 (Include all numbers.)

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature necessary to be valid.)

MW

Send payment and coupon to MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 155, Westwood, Massachusetts 02090. Coupon must arrive at our office no later than Tuesday, December 15. For further information, call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-329-7466.

The MACWORLD Exposition is produced by World Expo Co., and managed by Mitch Hall Associates. MACWORLD Exposition is a registered trademark of World Expo Co., Inc.

MACWORLD Exposition is an independent trade show not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE and the APPLE LOGO are registered trademarks and MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

**MACWORLD  
EXPOSITION<sup>®</sup>**  
**SAN FRANCISCO**



# Macworld Best-Sellers

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
<b>Business Software</b>			
30	1	1	<b>Microsoft Word</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
22	3	2	<b>Microsoft Excel</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
18	5	3	<b>PageMaker</b> <i>Aldus</i>
10	2	4	<b>Microsoft Works</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
26	—	5	<b>MacDraw</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
8	4	6	<b>SuperPaint</b> <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
3	6	7	<b>WriteNow for Macintosh</b> <i>T/Maker</i>
2	9	8	<b>Reflex for the Mac</b> <i>Borland International</i>
3	8	9	<b>MacMoney Survivor</b> <i>Software</i>
1	—	10	<b>ReadySetGo</b> <i>Letraset</i>
<b>Education Software</b>			
14	2	1	<b>KidsTime</b> <i>Great Wave Software</i>
14	1	2	<b>Math Blaster</b> <i>Davidson and Associates</i>
12	5	3	<b>Typing Tutor III</b> <i>Simon &amp; Schuster Software</i>
3	—	4	<b>Typing Made Easy</b> <i>QED Information Sciences</i>
1	—	5	<b>Speed Reader II</b> <i>Davidson &amp; Associates</i>
<b>Entertainment Software</b>			
10	1	1	<b>Dark Castle</b> <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
14	3	2	<b>MacGolf</b> <i>Practical Computer Applications</i>
14	2	3	<b>Flight Simulator</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
1	—	4	<b>HardBall</b> <i>Accolade</i>
3	4	5	<b>Ferrari Grand Prix</b> <i>Bullseye Software</i>
<b>Networking/Data Communications</b>			
14	2	1	<b>AppleTalk</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
10	1	2	<b>TOPS</b> <i>TOPS</i>
6	3	3	<b>AppleShare</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
13	4	4	<b>MacServe</b> <i>Infosphere</i>
1	—	5	<b>MicroPhone</b> <i>Software Ventures</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
<b>Hard Disks*</b>			
10	1	1	<b>Apple Hard Disk 20/20SC</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
3	3	2	<b>Macintosh Internal 20SC Hard Disk</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
4	5	3	<b>Rodime 20 Plus</b> <i>Rodime Peripheral Systems Division</i>
14	2	4	<b>DataFrame 20</b> <i>SuperMac Technology</i>
2	—	5	<b>MacBottom 20</b> <i>Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation</i>
<b>Add-in Boards</b>			
1	—	1	<b>MacSnap</b> <i>Dove Computer Corporation</i>
1	—	2	<b>Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
1	—	3	<b>Radius Accelerator</b> <i>Radius</i>
1	—	4	<b>Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
1	—	5	<b>MaxPlus 2X4-S</b> <i>MacMemory</i>

## Product Watch

Editors' choice:

Other recent products of particular interest.

**Jam Session** *Brøderbund Software*  
music/entertainment

**Modern Artist** *Computer Friends*  
Mac II color paint program

**Color printer** *QMS PostScript*  
thermal printer

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than one hundred twenty-five Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during August 1987.

\* Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.



# The Word is Out...

“Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!”

**Robert Forras,**  
MacTimes

“WriteNow feels perfect....  
It's hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac.”

**John Dvorak,**  
San Francisco Examiner

“Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.”

**Michael Miller,**  
InfoWorld

“This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for.”

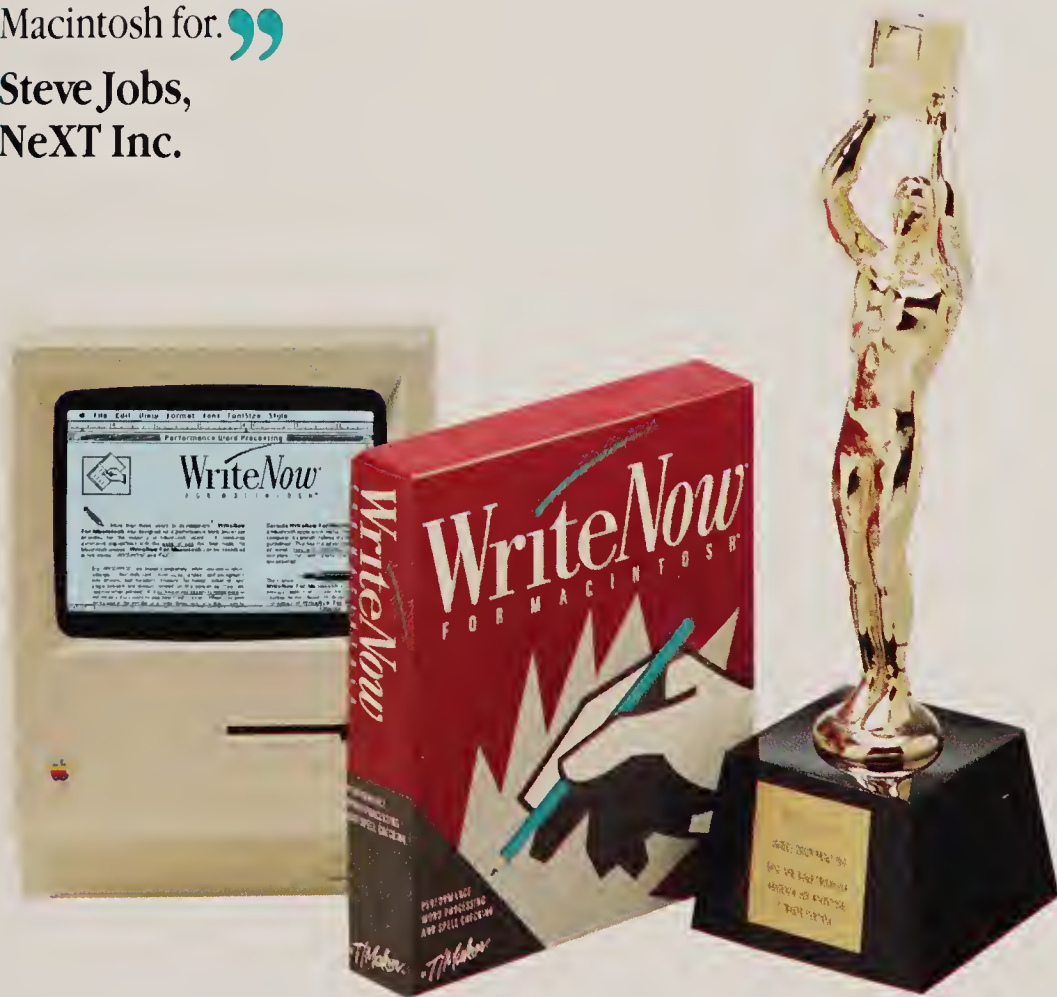
**Steve Jobs,**  
NeXT Inc.

“T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker.”

**Dan Farber,**  
MacWorld Magazine

“...WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. ...its ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs.”

**Vicky Jo Varner,**  
The MACazine



*Best New Word Processor*  
MacUser Magazine 1986

**WriteNow**  
FOR MACINTOSH™

**Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh**

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:  
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

**T/Maker®**

*Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is \$175. Runs on any Macintosh.*

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co.  
Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

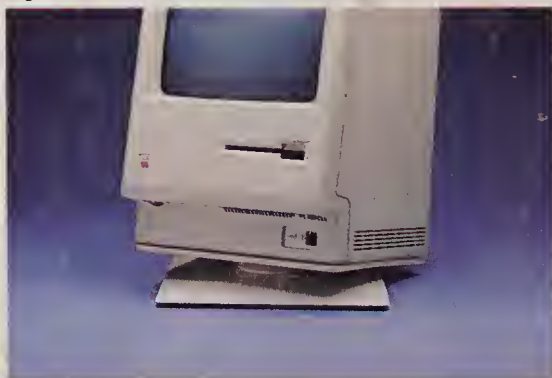
**Circle 332 on reader service card**

**Pagemaker 2.0 now  
imports & exports  
WriteNow  
documents.**

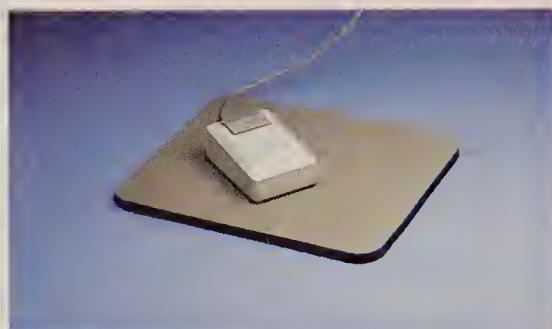




**System Saver Mac, \$99.95\***



**Tilt/Swivel, \$34.95**



**Mouseway, \$9.95**



**Anti-Glare Filter, \$49.95\***



**Printer Stand, \$19.95**



**Turbo Mouse, reg. or ADB, \$129.95**



o, ho, ho! Yes, it's Christmas time again! Time to think about what to give your friends and family. The old bottle of scotch is out—they've all switched to wine coolers. Fudge is no good either—they're all on the rotation diet. No, it's got to be something really different...

Of course—Maccessories®! (Silly you, why didn't you think of it earlier?) There's something for every Mac user on your list, whether they have an old 512K or a new Mac II. Better yet, there's something for every budget—from a stocking stuffer like the Mouse Pocket or Mouseway to something more serious like the System Saver® Mac.

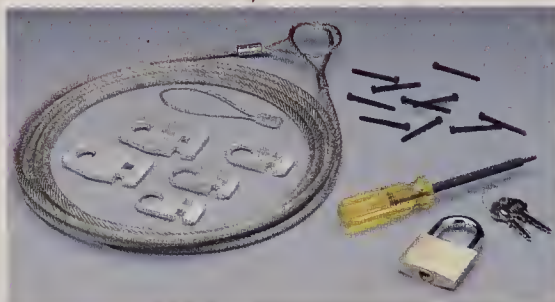
For your boss who's always in a hurry—a Turbo Mouse™. For your Mother who's still trying to get just a little peace and quiet—a Printer Muffler™. For your cousin who lives on the wrong side of the tracks—an Apple® Security System.

And how about something for your own Mac—like a Dust Cover to protect it from the office party?

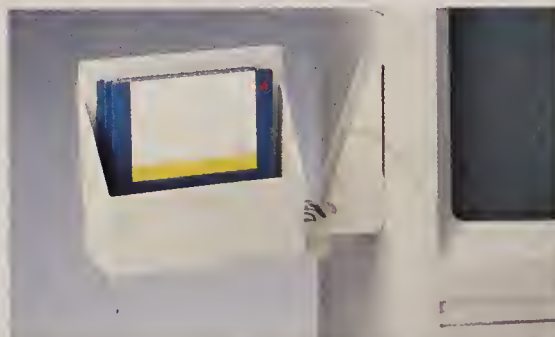
Call (800) 535-4242 for more information. In NY, call (212) 475-5200. Or, write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., NY, NY 10010.

Of course, if you prefer, you can just send your list to Santa. He's an authorized Kensington dealer. Happy Holidays!

**KENSINGTON™**



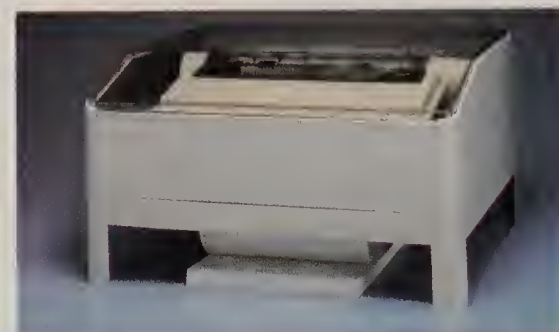
**Apple Security System, \$49.95**



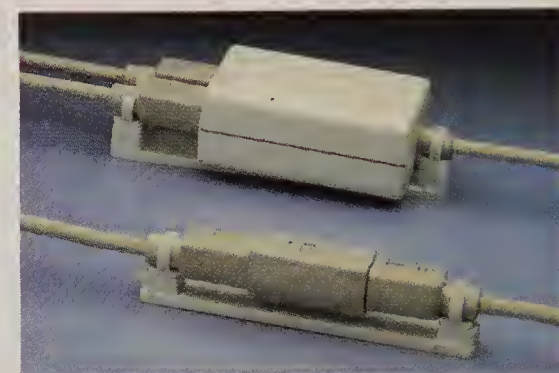
**Disk Pocket, \$9.95**



**Copy Stand, \$29.95**



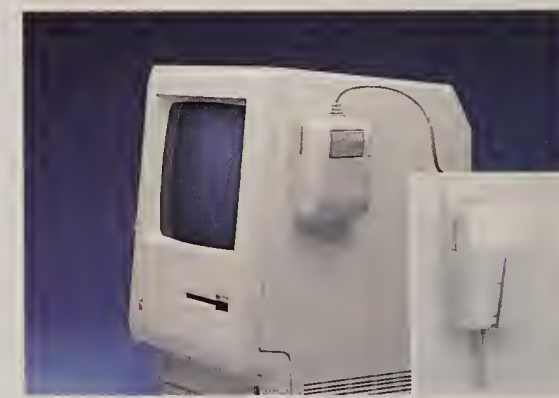
**Printer Muffler 80, \$59.95  
Printer Muffler 80 Stand, \$29.95**



**AppleTalk Clips, \$25.00 for 25**



**Dust covers, \$9.95 to \$24.95**



**Mouse Pocket, reg. or ADB, \$9.95**



**Disk Drive Cleaning Kit, \$29.95**

\*Available in two colors—original Apple Beige and new Apple Platinum.

Trademarks: System Saver, Maccessories, Turbo Mouse, Printer Muffler/Kensington Microware Ltd. Apple, Mac, Macintosh, Apple Talk, ImageWriter/Apple Computer Inc. © 1987 Kensington Microware Ltd.

**Circle 78 on reader service card**